00085172

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

LIBRARY
OF THE
BOMBAY
BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

VOL. I.

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

IN WHICH THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXAMINED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED.

Undertaken by HIS MAJESTY's Command,

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795,

85172 ac

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

00085172

TO THE KING.

SIR,

YOUR MAJESTY having been graciouſly pleaſed to permit my late brother CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER, to preſent to YOUR MAJESTY the Narrative of his labours during the execution of your commands in the Pacific Ocean, I preſume to hope, that, ſince it has pleaſed the Divine Providence to withdraw him from YOUR MAJESTY's ſervice, and from the ſociety of his friends, before he could avail himſelf of that condeſcenſion, YOUR MAJESTY will, with the

the ſame benignity, vouchſafe to accept it from my hands, in diſcharge of the melancholy duty which has devolved upon me by that unfortunate event.

I cannot but indulge the hope that the following pages will prove to YOUR MAJESTY, that CAPTAIN VANCOUVER was not undeſerving the honour of the truſt repoſed in him; and that he has fulfilled the object of his commiſſion from YOUR MAJESTY with diligence and fidelity.

Under the auſpices of YOUR MAJESTY, the late indefatigable CAPTAIN COOK had already ſhewn that a ſouthern continent did not exiſt, and had aſcertained the important fact of the near approximation of the northern ſhores of Aſia to thoſe of America. To thoſe great diſcoveries the exertions of CAPTAIN VANCOUVER will, I truſt, be found to have added the complete certainty, that, within the limits of his reſearches on the continental ſhore of North-Weſt America,

DEDICATION.

NO INTERNAL SEA, OR OTHER NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION whatever exiſts, uniting the Pacific and Atlantic oceans.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

With the moſt profound reſpect,

YOUR MAJESTY's

Moſt faithful and devoted

Subject and ſervant,

JOHN VANCOUVER.

INTRODUCTION.

IN contemplating the rapid progreſs of improvement in the ſciences, and the general diffuſion of knowledge, ſince the commencement of the eighteenth century, we are unavoidably led to obſerve, with admiration, that active ſpirit of diſcovery, by means of which the remoteſt regions of the earth have been explored; a friendly communication opened with their inhabitants; and various commodities, of a moſt valuable nature, contributing either to relieve their neceſſities, or augment their comforts, introduced among the leſs-enlightened part of our ſpecies. A mutual intercourſe has been alſo eſtabliſhed, in many inſtances, on the ſolid baſis of a reciprocity of benefits; and the productive labour of the civilized world has found new markets for the diſpoſal of its manufactures. Nor has the balance of trade been wholly againſt the people of the newly-diſcovered countries; for, whilſt ſome have been enabled to ſupply their viſitors with an abundance of food, and the moſt valuable refreſhments, in exchange for iron, copper, uſeful implements, and articles of ornament; the induſtry of others has been ſtimulated to procure the ſkins of animals, and other articles of a commercial nature; which they have found to be eagerly ſought for by the traders who now reſort to their ſhores from Europe, Aſia, and the eaſtern ſide of North America.

The great naval powers of Europe, inſpired with a deſire not only of acquiring, but alſo of communicating, knowledge, had extended their reſearches, in the 16th and 17th centuries, as far into the pacific ocean as their limited information of the geography of the earth, at that time, enabled them to penetrate. Some few attempts had alſo been made by this country towards the concluſion of each of thoſe centuries; but it was not until the year 1764 that Great-Britain, benefiting by the experience of former enterprizes, laid the foundation for that vaſt acceſſion of geographical knowledge, which ſhe has ſince obtained by the perſevering ſpirit of her ſucceſſive diſtinguiſhed circumnavigators.

By the introduction of nautical aſtronomy into marine education, we are taught to ſail on the hypothenuſe, inſtead of traverſing two ſides of a triangle, which was the uſage in earlier times; by this means, the circuitous courſe of all voyages from place to place is conſiderably ſhortened; and it is now become evident, that ſea officers of the moſt common-rate abilities, who will take the trouble of making themſelves acquainted with the principles of this ſcience, will, on all ſuitable occaſions, with proper and correct inſtruments, be enabled to acquire a knowledge of their ſituation in the atlantic, indian, or pacific oceans, with a degree of accuracy ſufficient to ſteer on a meridional or diagonal line, to any known ſpot; provided it be ſufficiently conſpicuous to be viſible at any diſtance from five to ten leagues.

This great improvement, by which the moſt remote parts of the terreſtrial globe are brought ſo eaſily within our reach, would, nevertheleſs, have been, comparatively, of little utility, had not thoſe happy means been diſcovered, for preſerving the lives and health of the officers and ſeamen engaged in ſuch diſtant and perilous undertakings; which

were

were ſo ſucceſsfully practiſed by Captain Cook, the firſt great diſcoverer of this ſalutary ſyſtem, in all his latter voyages round the globe. But in none have the effects of his wiſe regulations, regimen, and diſcipline, been more manifeſt, than in the courſe of the expedition of which the following pages are deſigned to treat. To an unremitting attention, not only to food, cleanlineſs, ventilation, and an early adminiſtration of antiſeptic proviſions and medicines, but alſo to prevent, as much as poſſible, the chance of indiſpoſition, by prohibiting individuals from careleſsly expoſing themſelves to the influence of climate, or unhealthy indulgences in times of relaxation, and by relieving them from fatigue and the inclemency of the weather the moment the nature of their duty would permit them to retire; is to be aſcribed the preſervation of the health and lives of ſea-faring people on long voyages. Inſtead of veſſels returning from parts, by no means very remote, with the loſs of one half, and ſometimes two thirds, of their crews, in conſequence of ſcorbutic, and other contagious diſorders; inſtances are now not wanting of laborious ſervices having been performed in the moſt diſtant regions, in which, after an abſence of more than three or four years, during which time the veſſels had been ſubjected to all the viciſſitudes of climate, from the ſcorching heat of the torrid zone to the freezing blaſts of the arctic or antarctic circles, the crews have returned in perfect health, and conſiſting nearly of every individual they had carried out; whilſt thoſe who unfortunately had not ſurvived, either from accident or diſeaſe, did not exceed in number the mortality that might reaſonably have been expected, during the ſame period of time, in the moſt healthy ſituations of this country. To theſe valuable improvements, Great-Britain is, at this time, in a great meaſure indebted, for her preſent exalted ſtation amongſt

the nations of the earth; and it ſhould ſeem, that the reign of George the Third had been reſerved, by the Great Diſpoſer of all things, for the glorious taſk of eſtabliſhing the grand key-ſtone to that expanſive arch, over which the arts and ſciences ſhould paſs to the furthermoſt corners of the earth, for the inſtruction and happineſs of the moſt lowly children of nature. Advantages ſo highly beneficial to the untutored parts of the human race, and ſo extremely important to that large proportion of the ſubjects of this empire who are brought up to the ſea ſervice, deſerve to be juſtly appreciated; and it becomes of very little importance to the bulk of our ſociety, whoſe enlightened humanity teaches them to entertain a lively regard for the welfare and intereſt of thoſe who engage in ſuch adventurous undertakings for the advancement of ſcience, or for the extenſion of commerce, what may be the animadverſions or ſarcaſms of thoſe few unenlightened minds that may peeviſhly demand, "what be-"neficial conſequences, if any, have followed, or are likely to follow, to "the diſcoverers, or to the diſcovered, to the common intereſts of hu-"manity, or to the increaſe of uſeful knowledge, from all our boaſted "attempts to explore the diſtant receſſes of the globe?" The learned editor*, who has ſo juſtly anticipated this injudicious remark, has, in his very comprehenſive introduction to Captain Cook's laſt Voyage, from whence the above quotation is extracted, given to the public, not only a complete and ſatisfactory anſwer to that queſtion, but has treated every other part of the ſubject of Diſcovery ſo ably, as to render any further obſervations on former voyages of this deſcription totally unneceſſary, for the purpoſe of bringing the reader acquainted with what

* Dr. Douglas, now Biſhop of Saliſbury.

had

had been accompliſhed, previouſly to my being honored with His Majeſty's commands to follow up the labours of that illuſtrious navigator Captain James Cook; to whoſe ſteady, uniform, indefatigable, and undiverted attention to the ſeveral objects on which the ſucceſs of his enterprizes ultimately depended, the world is indebted for ſuch eminent and important benefits.

Thoſe benefits did not long remain unnoticed by the commercial part of the Britiſh nation. Remote and diſtant voyages being now no longer objects of terror, enterprizes were projected, and carried into execution, for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing new and lucrative branches of commerce between North Weſt America and China; and parts of the coaſt of the former that had not been minutely examined by Captain Cook, became now the general reſort of the perſons thus engaged.

Unprovided as theſe adventurers were with proper aſtronomical and nautical inſtruments, and having their views directed almoſt intirely to the object of their employers, they had neither the means, nor the leiſure, that were indiſpenſably requiſite for amaſſing any certain geographical information. This became evident, from the accounts of their ſeveral voyages given to the public; in which, notwithſtanding that they poſitively contradicted each other, as well in geographical and nautical facts as in thoſe of a commercial nature, they yet agreed in filling up the blanks in the charts of Captain Cook with extenſive iſlands, and a coaſt apparently much broken by numberleſs *inlets*, which they had left almoſt intirely unexplored.

The charts accompanying the accounts of their voyages, repreſenting the North Weſt coaſt of America to be ſo much broken by the waters of the pacific, gave encouragement once more to hypotheſes;

and

and the favorite opinion that had ſlept ſince the publication of Captain Cook's laſt voyage, of a north-eaſtern communication between the waters of the pacific and atlantic oceans, was again rouſed from its ſtate of ſlumber, and brought forward with renovated vigour. Once more the archipelago of St. Lazarus was called forth into being, and its exiſtence almoſt aſſumed, upon the authority of a Spaniſh admiral named De Fonte, De Fonta, or De Fuentes; and of a Mr. Nicholas Shapely, from Boſton in America, who was ſtated to have penetrated through this archipelago, by ſailing through a mediterranean ſea, on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, within a few leagues of the oceanic ſhores of that archipelago; where he is ſaid to have met the Admiral. The ſtraits ſaid to have been navigated by Juan De Fuca were alſo brought forward in ſupport of this opinion; and, although the exiſtence or extent of theſe diſcoveries remained ſtill to be proved by an authenticated ſurvey of the countries which had been thus ſtated to have been ſeen and paſſed through, yet the enthuſiaſm of modern *cloſet philoſophy*, eager to revenge itſelf for the refutation of its former fallacious ſpeculations, ventured to accuſe Captain Cook of "haſtily exploding" its ſyſtems; and, ranking him amongſt *the purſuers of peltry*, dared even to drag him forward himſelf in ſupport of its viſionary conjectures.

With what reaſon, or with what juſtice, ſuch animadverſions have been caſt upon one, who, unhappily for the world, does not ſurvive to enforce his own judicious opinions; influenced as they were, by no prejudice, nor biaſſed by any pre-conceived theory or hypotheſis, but founded on the ſolid principles of experience, and of ocular demonſtration; it is not my province to decide: let it ſuffice to ſay, that the labours of that diſtinguiſhed character will remain a monument of his pre-eminent abilities,

abilities, and diſpaſſionate inveſtigation of the truth, as long as ſcience ſhall be reſpected in the civilized world; or as long as ſucceeding travellers, who ſhall unite in bearing teſtimony to the profundity of his judgment, ſhall continue to obtain credit with the public.

Although the ardour of the preſent age, to diſcover and delineate the true geography of the earth, had been rewarded with uncommon and unexpected ſucceſs, particularly by the perſevering exertions of this great man, yet all was not completed; and though, ſubſequent to his laſt viſit to the coaſt of North-Weſt America, no expedition had been projected by Government, for the purpoſe of acquiring a more exact knowledge of that extenſive and intereſting country; yet a voyage was planned by His Majeſty for exploring ſome of the Southern regions; and in the autumn of the year 1789, directions were given for carrying it into effect.

Captain Henry Roberts, of known and tried abilities, who had ſerved under Captain Cook during his two laſt voyages, and whoſe attention to the ſcientific part of his profeſſion had afforded that great navigator frequent opportunities of naming him with much reſpect, was called upon to take charge of, and to command, the propoſed expedition.

At that period, I had juſt returned from a ſtation at Jamaica under the command of Commodore (now Vice-Admiral) Sir Alan Gardner, who mentioned me to Lord Chatham and the Board of Admiralty; and I was ſolicited to accompany Captain Roberts as his ſecond. In this propoſal I acquieſced, and found myſelf very pleaſantly ſituated, in being thus connected with a fellow-traveller for whoſe abilities I bore the greateſt reſpect, and in whoſe friendſhip and good opinion I was proud to poſ-

ſeſs

ſeſs a place. And as we had ſailed together with Captain Cook on his voyage towards the ſouth pole, and as both had afterwards accompanied him with Captain Clerke in the Diſcovery during his laſt voyage, I had no doubt that we were engaged in an expedition, which would prove no leſs intereſting to my friend, than agreeable to my wiſhes.

A ſhip, proper for the ſervice under contemplation, was ordered to be provided. In the yard of Meſſrs. Randall and Brent, on the banks of the Thames, a veſſel of 340 tons burthen was nearly finiſhed; and as ſhe would demand but few alterations to make her in every reſpect fit for the purpoſe, ſhe was purchaſed; and, on her being launched, was named the Diſcovery.

The firſt day of the year 1790 the Diſcovery was commiſſioned by Captain Roberts; ſome of the other officers were alſo appointed, and the ſhip was conducted to His Majeſty's dock-yard at Deptford, where ſhe was put into a ſtate of equipment; which was ordered to be executed, with all the diſpatch that the nature of the ſervice required.

For ſome time previous to this period the Spaniards, rouſed by the ſucceſsful efforts of the Britiſh nation, to obtain a more extended knowledge of the earth, had awoke, as it were, from a ſtate of lethargy, and had not only ventured to viſit ſome of the newly-diſcovered iſlands in the tropical regions of the pacific ocean, but had alſo, in the year 1775, with a ſpirit ſomewhat analogous to that which prompted their firſt diſcovery of America, extended their reſearches to the northward, along the coaſt of North-Weſt America. But this undertaking did not ſeem to have reached beyond the acquirement of a very ſuperficial knowledge of the ſhores; and though theſe were found to be extremely broken, and divided by the waters of the pacific, yet it does

not

not appear that any measures were pursued by them for ascertaining the extent, to which those navigators penetrated into the interior of the American continent.

This apparent indifference in exploring new countries, ought not, however, to be attributed to a deficiency in skill, or to a want of spirit for enterprize, in the commander * of that expedition; because there is great reason to believe, that the extreme caution which has so long and so rigidly governed the court of Madrid, to prevent, as much as possible, not only their American, but likewise their Indian, establishments from being visited by any Europeans, (unless they were subjects of the crown of Spain, and liable to a military tribunal) had greatly conspired, with other considerations of a political nature, to repress that desire of adding to the fund of geographical knowledge, which has so eminently distinguished this country. And hence it is not extraordinary, that the discovery of a north-western navigable communication between the atlantic and pacific oceans, should not have been considered as an object much to be desired by the Spanish court. Since that expedition, however, the Spaniards seem to have considered their former national character as in some measure at stake; and they have certainly become more acquainted than they were with the extensive countries immediately adjoining to their immense empire in the new world; yet the measures that they adopted, in order to obtain that information, were executed in so defective a manner, that all the important questions to geography still remained undecided, and in the same state of uncertainty.

Towards the end of april, the Discovery was, in most respects, in a condition to proceed down the river, when intelligence was received

* Senr Quadra.

that the Spaniards had committed depredations on different branches of the Britiſh commerce on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, and that they had ſeized on the Engliſh veſſels and factories in Nootka ſound. This intelligence gave riſe to diſputes between the courts of London and Madrid, which had the threatening appearance of being terminated by no other means than thoſe of reprizal. In conſequence of this an armament took place, and the further pacific equipment of the Diſcovery was ſuſpended; her ſtores and proviſions were returned to the reſpective offices, and her officers and men were engaged in more active ſervice. On this occaſion I reſumed my profeſſion under my highly-eſteemed friend Sir Alan Gardner, then captain of the Courageux, where I remained until the 17th of the november following; when I was ordered to repair to town for the purpoſe of attending to the commands of the Board of Admiralty.

The uncommon celerity, and unparalleled diſpatch, which attended the equipment of one of the nobleſt fleets that Great-Britain ever ſaw, had probably its due influence upon the court of Madrid, for, in the Spaniſh convention, which was conſequent on that armament, reſtitution was offered to this country for the captures and aggreſſions made by the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty; together with an acknowledgment of an equal right with Spain to the exerciſe and proſecution of all commercial undertakings in thoſe ſeas, reputed before to belong only to the Spaniſh crown. The extenſive branches of the fiſheries, and the fur trade to China, being conſidered as objects of very material importance to this country, it was deemed expedient, that an officer ſhould be ſent to Nootka to receive back, in form, a reſtitution of the territories on which the Spaniards had ſeized, and alſo to make an accurate

ſurvey

ſurvey of the coaſt, from the 30th degree of north latitude north-weſtward toward Cook's river; and further, to obtain every poſſible information that could be collected reſpecting the natural and political ſtate of that country.

The outline of this intended expedition was communicated to me, and I had the honor of being appointed to the command of it. At this juncture it appeared to be of importance, that all poſſible exertion ſhould be made in its equipment; and as the Diſcovery, which had been ſelected on the former occaſion, was now rigged, ſome of her ſtores provided, and ſhe herſelf conſidered, in moſt reſpects, as a veſſel well calculated for the voyage under contemplation, ſhe was accordingly directed to be got ready for that ſervice; and the Chatham armed tender, of 135 tons burthen, built at Dover, having been deſtined to accompany the Diſcovery in the voyage which had been abandoned, ſhe was ordered to be equipped to attend on the voyage now to be undertaken, and was ſent to Woolwich to receive ſuch neceſſary repairs and alterations as were deemed requiſite for the occaſion.

The Diſcovery was copper-faſtened, ſheathed with plank, and coppered over; the Chatham only ſheathed with copper. The former mounted ten four-pounders, and ten ſwivels; the latter, four three-pounders and ſix ſwivels. The following liſt will exhibit the eſtabliſhment of the officers and men in the two veſſels.

An account of the number of officers and men on board the Diſcovery ſloop of war, in december, 1790.

OFFICERS.	NO.	NAMES.
Captain,	1	George Vancouver.
Lieutenants -	3	Zachariah Mudge, Peter Puget, Joſeph Baker.
Maſter - -	1	Joſeph Whidbey.
Boatſwain -	1	
Carpenter -	1	
Gunner -	1	
Surgeon -	1	
Midſhipmen -	6	
Maſter's mates -	3	
Boatſwain's mates	3	
Carpenter's mates	3	
Gunner's mates	2	
Surgeon's mates	2	
Carpenter's crew	4	
Maſter at arms -	1	
Corporal -	1	
Sail-maker -	1	
Sail-maker's mate	1	
Armourer -	1	
Cook - -	1	
Cook's mate -	1	
Clerk - -	1	
Quartermaſters -	6	
Able ſeamen -	38	
Serjeant -	1	Marines.
Corporal -	1	
Privates - -	14	
Total	100	

An

An account of the number of officers and men on board the Chatham armed tender, in december, 1790.

OFFICERS.	NO.	NAMES.
Commander -	1	Lieutenant W. R. Broughton.
Lieutenant -	1	James Hanſon.
Maſter - -	1	James Johnſtone.
Boatſwain -	1	
Carpenter -	1	
Gunner - -	1	
Surgeon - -	1	
Midſhipmen -	4	
Maſter's mates -	2	
Boatſwain's mates	2	
Carpenter's mates	2	
Gunner's mates	2	
Surgeon's mate -	1	
Sail-maker -	1	
Armourer -	1	
Clerk - -	1	
Quartermaſters -	4	
Able ſeamen -	10	
Serjeant - -	1	Marines.
Privates - -	7	Marines.
Total	45	

I had

I had great reaſon to be ſatisfied with theſe arrangements; the ſecond and third lieutenants, and the maſter of the Diſcovery, whom I had the honor of being allowed to name for this ſervice, had all ſerved ſome years with me, under the command of Sir Alan Gardner, both at home, and in the Weſt-Indies; the other officers were men of known character, poſſeſſing good abilities, and excellent diſpoſitions, which their ſubſequent conduct and zeal, exhibited on all occaſions, ſufficiently demonſtrated.

In the former equipment of the Diſcovery, Captain Roberts and myſelf had undertaken to make all ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, as the circumſtances occurring in the voyage might demand. This taſk now devolved upon me alone; but with the aſſiſtance of Mr. Whidbey, I entertained little doubt of accompliſhing the propoſed object, at leaſt in an uſeful manner; for which purpoſe we were ſupplied by the Navy Board with ſuch an aſſortment of inſtruments as I conſidered to be neceſſary.

It was with infinite ſatisfaction that I ſaw, amongſt the officers and young gentlemen of the quarter-deck, ſome who, with little inſtruction, would ſoon be enabled to conſtruct charts, take plans of bays and harbours, draw landſcapes, and make faithful portraits of the ſeveral headlands, coaſts, and countries, which we might diſcover; thus, by the united efforts of our little community, the whole of our proceedings, and the information we might obtain in the courſe of the voyage, would be rendered profitable to thoſe who might ſucceed us in traverſing the remote parts of the globe that we were deſtined to explore, without the aſſiſtance of profeſſional perſons, as aſtronomers or draftſmen.

Botany, however, was an object of ſcientific inquiry with which no one of us was much acquainted; but as, in expeditions of a ſimilar nature, the moſt valuable opportunities had been afforded for adding to the geral ſtock of botanical information, Mr. Archibald Menzies, a ſurgeon in the royal navy, who had before viſited the pacific ocean in one of the veſſels employed in the fur trade, was appointed for the ſpecific purpoſe of making ſuch reſearches; and had, doubtleſs, given ſufficient proof of his abilities, to qualify him for the ſtation it was intended he ſhould fill. For the purpoſe of preſerving ſuch new or uncommon plants as he might deem worthy of a place amongſt His Majeſty's very valuable collection of exotics at Kew, a glazed frame was erected on the after part of the quarter-deck, for the reception of thoſe he might have an opportunity of collecting.

The Board of Admiralty, greatly attentive to our perſonal comforts, gave directions that the Diſcovery and Chatham ſhould each be ſupplied with all ſuch articles as might be conſidered in any way likely to become neceſſary, during the execution of the long and arduous ſervice in which we were about to engage. Our ſtores, from the naval arſenals, were ordered to be ſelected of the very beſt ſorts, and to be made with materials of the beſt quality. In addition to the ordinary eſtabliſhment, we were ſupplied with a large aſſortment of ſeines and other uſeful fiſhing geer of various kinds. The proviſions were furniſhed at the victualling-office with the greateſt care, all of which proved to be excellent, and manifeſted the judgment which had been exerciſed in the ſelection and preparation of the ſeveral articles. To theſe were added a large proportion of ſour-krout, portable ſoup, wheat inſtead of the uſual ſupply of oatmeal for breakfaſt, the eſſence of malt

and

and ſpruce, malt, hops, dried yeaſt, flour, and ſeed muſtard; which may all be conſidered as articles of food. Thoſe of a medicinal nature, with which we were amply ſupplied, were Dr. James's powders; vitriolic elixir; the rob of lemons and oranges, in ſuch quantities and proportions as the ſurgeon thought requiſite; together with an augmentation to the uſual allowance, amounting to a hundred weight, of the beſt peruvian bark.

To render our viſits as acceptable as poſſible to the inhabitants of the iſlands or continent in the pacific ocean, and to eſtabliſh on a firm baſis a friendly intercourſe with the ſeveral tribes we might occaſionally meet with, Lord Grenville directed that a liberal aſſortment of various European commodities, both of a uſeful and ornamental nature, ſhould be ſent on board from the Secretary of State's office. From the Board of Ordnance the veſſels were ſupplied with every thing neceſſary for our defence, and amongſt other articles were four well-contrived three pound field pieces, for the protection of our little encampment againſt any hoſtile attempts of the native Indians, amongſt whom we ſhould neceſſarily have frequent occaſion to reſide on ſhore; and for the amuſement and entertainment of ſuch as were peaceably and friendly diſpoſed towards us, we were furniſhed with a moſt excellent aſſortment of well-prepared fireworks. So that nothing ſeemed to have been forgotten, or omitted, that might render our equipment as complete, as the nature of the ſervice we were about to execute could be conſidered to demand. But as I have hitherto only pointed out in general terms the outline of the intended expedition; the various objects it propoſed to embrace, and the end it was expected to anſwer, will be more clearly perceived by the peruſal of the inſtructions under which I was to ſail, and by which I

was

was to govern my conduct; which will enable the reader to form a judgment, how far His Majesty's commands, during this voyage, have been properly carried into execution.

"By the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, &c.

"The KING having judged it expedient, that an expedition should be immediately undertaken for acquiring a more complete knowledge, than has yet been obtained, of the north-west coast of America; and, the sloop you command, together with the Chatham armed tender, (the Lieutenant commanding which, has been directed to follow your orders) having been equipped for that service; you are, in pursuance of His Majesty's pleasure, signified to us by Lord Grenville, one of His principal Secretaries of State, hereby required and directed, to proceed, without loss of time, with the said sloop and tender, to the Sandwich islands in the north pacific ocean, where you are to remain during the next winter; employing yourself very diligently in the examination and survey of the said islands; and, as soon as the weather shall be favorable, (which may be expected to be in february, or at latest in march, 1792) you are to repair to the north-west coast of America, for the purpose of acquiring a more complete knowledge of it, as above mentioned.

"It having been agreed, by the late convention between His Majesty and the Catholic King, (a printed copy of which you will receive herewith) that the buildings and tracts of land, situated on the north-west coast above mentioned, or on islands adjacent thereto, of which the subjects of His Britannic Majesty were dispossessed about the month of april, 1789, by a Spanish officer, shall be restored to the said British

ſubjects, the court of Spain has agreed to ſend orders, for that purpoſe, to its officers in that part of the world; but, as the particular ſpecification of the parts to be reſtored may ſtill require ſome further time, it is intended that the King's orders, for this purpoſe, ſhall be ſent out to the Sandwich iſlands, by a veſſel to be employed to carry thither a further ſtore of proviſions for the ſloop and armed tender above mentioned, which it is meant ſhall ſail from this country in time to reach thoſe iſlands in the courſe of next winter.

" If, therefore, in conſequence of the arrangement to be made with the court of Spain, it ſhould hereafter be determined that you ſhould proceed, in the firſt inſtance, to Nootka; or elſewhere, in order to receive, from the Spaniſh officers, ſuch lands or buildings as are to be reſtored to the Britiſh ſubjects; orders, to that effect, will be ſent out by the veſſel above mentioned. But, if no ſuch orders ſhould be received by you previous to the end of january, 1792, you are not to wait for them at the Sandwich iſlands, but to proceed, in ſuch courſe as you may judge moſt expedient for the examination of the coaſt above mentioned, comprized between latitude 60° north and 30° north.

" In which examination the principal objects which you are to keep in view, are,

" 1ſt, The acquiring accurate information with reſpect to the nature and extent of any water-communication which may tend, in any conſiderable degree, to facilitate an intercourſe, for the purpoſes of commerce, between the north-weſt coaſt, and the country upon the oppoſite ſide of the continent, which are inhabited or occupied by His Majeſty's ſubjects.

" 2dly,

" 2dly, The aſcertaining, with as much preciſion as poſſible, then umber, extent, and ſituation of any ſettlements which have been made within the limits above mentioned, by any European nation, and the time when ſuch ſettlement was firſt made.

" With reſpect to the firſt object, it would be of great importance if it ſhould be found that, by means of any conſiderable inlets of the ſea, or even of large rivers, communicating with the lakes in the interior of the continent, ſuch an intercourſe, as hath been already mentioned, could be eſtabliſhed; it will therefore be neceſſary, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining this point, that the ſurvey ſhould be ſo conducted, as not only to aſcertain the general line of the ſea coaſt, but alſo the direction and extent of all ſuch conſiderable inlets, whether made by arms of the ſea, or by the mouths of large rivers, as may be likely to lead to, or facilitate, ſuch communication as is above deſcribed.

" This being the principal object of the examination, ſo far as relates to that part of the ſubject, it neceſſarily follows, that a conſiderable degree of diſcretion muſt be left, and is therefore left to you, as to the means of executing the ſervice which His Majeſty has in view; but, as far as any general inſtructions can here be given on the ſubject, it ſeems deſirable that, in order to avoid any unneceſſary loſs of time, you ſhould not, and are therefore hereby required and directed not to purſue any inlet or river further than it ſhall appear to be navigable by veſſels of ſuch burthen as might ſafely navigate the pacific ocean: but, as the navigation of ſuch inlets or rivers, to the extent here ſtated, may poſſibly require that you ſhould proceed up them further than it might be ſafe for the ſloop you command to go, you are, in ſuch caſe,

to take the command of the armed tender in perſon, at all ſuch times, and in ſuch ſituations as you ſhall judge it neceſſary and expedient.

" The particular courſe of the ſurvey muſt depend on the different circumſtances which may ariſe in the execution of a ſervice of this nature; it is, however, proper that you ſhould, and you are therefore hereby required and directed to pay a particular attention to the examination of the ſuppoſed ſtraits of Juan de Fuca, ſaid to be ſituated between 48° and 49° north latitude, and to lead to an opening through which the ſloop Waſhington is reported to have paſſed in 1789, and to have come out again to the northward of Nootka. The diſcovery of a near communication between any ſuch ſea or ſtrait, and any river running into, or from the lake of the woods, would be particularly uſeful.

" If you ſhould fail of diſcovering any ſuch inlet, as is above mentioned, to the ſouthward of Cook's river, there is the greateſt probability that it will be found that the ſaid river riſes in ſome of the lakes already known to the Canadian traders, and to the ſervants of the Hudſon's bay company; which point it would, in that caſe, be material to aſcertain; and you are, therefore, to endeavour to aſcertain accordingly, with as much preciſion as the circumſtances exiſting at the time may allow: but the diſcovery of any ſimilar communication more to the ſouthward (ſhould any ſuch exiſt) would be much more advantageous for the purpoſes of commerce, and ſhould, therefore, be preferably attended to, and you are, therefore, to give it a preferable attention accordingly.

" With reſpect to the ſecond object above mentioned, it is probable that more particular inſtructions will be given you by the veſſel to be

ſent

ſent to the Sandwich iſlands as aforeſaid; but, if not, you are to be particularly careful in the execution of that, and every other part of the ſervice with which you are entruſted, to avoid, with the utmoſt caution, the giving any ground of jealouſy or complaint to the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty; and, if you ſhould fall in with any Spaniſh ſhips employed on any ſervice ſimilar to that which is hereby committed to you, you are to afford to the officer commanding ſuch ſhips every poſſible degree of aſſiſtance and information, and to offer to him, that you, and he, ſhould make to each other, reciprocally, a free and unreſerved communication of all plans and charts of diſcoveries made by you and him in your reſpective voyages.

"If, in the courſe of any part of this ſervice, you, or the officers or the people under your command, ſhould meet with the ſubjects or veſſels of any other power or ſtate, you and they are to treat them in the moſt friendly manner, and to be careful not to do any thing which may give occaſion to any interruption of that peace which now happily ſubſiſts between His Majeſty and all other powers.

"The whole of the ſurvey above mentioned (if carried on with a view to the objects before ſtated, without too minute and particular an examination of the detail of the different parts of the coaſt laid down by it) may, as it is underſtood, probably be completed in the ſummers of 1792 and 1793; and, in the intermediate winter, it will be proper for you to repair, and you are hereby required and directed to repair accordingly, to the Sandwich iſlands; and, during your ſtay there, you are to endeavour to complete any part which may be unfiniſhed of your examination of thoſe iſlands.

After

"After the concluſion of your ſurvey in the ſummer of 1793, you are, if the ſtate and circumſtances of the ſloop and tender under your command will admit of it, to return to England by Cape Horn, (for which the ſeaſon will then probably be favorable;) repairing to Spithead, where you are to remain until you receive further order; and ſending to our ſecretary an account of your arrival and proceedings.

"It ſeems doubtful, at preſent, how far the time may admit of your making any particular examination of the weſtern coaſt of South America; but, if it ſhould be practicable, you are to begin ſuch examination from the ſouth point of the iſland of Chiloe, which is in about 44° ſouth latitude; and you are, in that caſe, to direct your attention to aſcertaining what is the moſt ſouthern Spaniſh ſettlement on that coaſt, and what harbours there are ſouth of that ſettlement.

"In the execution of every part of this ſervice, it is very material that you ſhould uſe, and you are therefore hereby ſtrictly charged to uſe every poſſible care to avoid diſputes with the natives of any of the parts where you may touch, and to be particularly attentive to endeavour, by a judicious diſtribution of the preſents, (which have been put on board the ſloop and tender under your command, by order of Lord Grenville) and by all other means, to conciliate their friendſhip and confidence. Given under our hands the 8th of March, 1791."

"To
"George Vancouver, Eſq.
commander of His Majeſty's ſloop
the Diſcovery,
At Falmouth.

By command of their Lordſhips.
Ph. Stephens."

"Chatham.
"Rd. Hopkins.
"Hood.
"J. T. Townſhend."

ADDI-

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS.

" By the Commiſſioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, &c.

" Lieutenant Hergeſt, commanding the Dædalus tranſport, (by whom you will receive this) being directed to put himſelf under your command, and to follow your orders for his further proceedings; you are hereby required and directed, to take him, and the ſaid tranſport, under your command accordingly; receiving from her the proviſions and ſtores intended for the uſe of the ſloop you command, and the Chatham armed tender; or ſuch part thereof as the ſaid ſhip and tender ſhall be able to ſtow.

" And whereas you will receive herewith a duplicate of a letter from Count Florida Blanca, to the Spaniſh officer commanding at Nootka, (together with a tranſlation thereof) ſignifying His Catholic Majeſty's orders to cauſe ſuch officer as may be appointed on the part of His Britannic Majeſty, *to be put in poſſeſſion of the buildings, and diſtricts, or parcels of lands therein deſcribed, which were occupied by His Majeſty's ſubjects in the month of april*, 1789, *agreeable to the firſt article of the late convention*, (a copy of which has been ſent to you) and to deliver up any perſons in the ſervice of Britiſh ſubjects who may have been detained in thoſe parts; in caſe, therefore, you ſhall receive this at Nootka, you are to deliver to the Spaniſh officer, commanding at that port, the above-mentioned letter from Count Florida Blanca, and to receive from him, conformably thereto, on the part of His Britannic Majeſty, poſſeſſion of the buildings and diſtricts, and parcels

of land, of which His Majeſty's ſubjects were poſſeſſed at the above-mentioned period.

" In caſe, however, this ſhall not find you at Nootka, when Lieutenant Hergeſt arrives there, but be delivered to you at the Sandwich iſlands, or elſewhere, and the ſaid lieutenant ſhall not have then carried into execution the ſervice above mentioned, (which in the event of his not falling in with you he is directed to do) you are immediately to proceed to Nootka, and to carry that ſervice into execution as above directed, taking the ſaid lieutenant and tranſport with you if you ſhall judge it neceſſary. But as they are intended afterwards to proceed to New South Wales, to be employed there, under the orders of Commodore Phillip, you are not to detain them at Nootka, the Sandwich iſlands, or elſewhere, longer than may be abſolutely neceſſary, but to direct Lieutenant Hergeſt to repair with the ſaid tranſport to port Jackſon, with ſuch live ſtock, and other refreſhments, as may be likely to be of uſe in the ſettlements there; and to touch at New Zealand in his way, from whence he is to uſe his beſt endeavours to take with him one or two flax-dreſſers, in order that the new ſettlers at port Jackſon may, if poſſible, be properly inſtructed in the management of that valuable plant.

" Previous, however, to your diſpatching him to port Jackſon, you are to conſider whether, in caſe of your not being able to take on board the whole of the tranſport's cargo, any future ſupply of the articles of which it is compoſed, will be neceſſary to enable you to continue your intended ſurvey; and, if ſo, you are to be careful to ſend notice thereof to Commodore Phillip, who will have directions, on the receipt of your application, to re-diſpatch the tranſport, or to ſend ſuch other veſ-

ſel

ſel to you with the remainder of thoſe ſupplies (as well as any others he may be able to furniſh) to ſuch rendezvous as you ſhall appoint.

" And whereas Mr. Dundas has tranſmitted to us a ſketch of the coaſt of North America, extending from Nootka down to the latitude of 47° 30", including the inlet or gulph of Juan de Fuca; and as from the declarations which have lately been made, there appears to be the ſtrongeſt diſpoſition, on the part of the Spaniſh court, that every aſſiſtance and information ſhould be given to His Britannic Majeſty's officers employed on that coaſt, with a view to the enabling them to carry their orders into execution; we ſend you the ſaid ſketch herewith, for your information and uſe, and do hereby require and direct you, to do every thing in your power to cultivate a good underſtanding with the officers and ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty who may fall in your way, in order that you may reap the good effects of this diſpoſition of the Spaniſh court.

" You are to take the utmoſt care in your power, on no account whatever, to touch at any port on the continent of America, to the ſouthward of the latitude of 30° north, nor to the north of that part of South America, where, on your return home, you are directed to commence your intended ſurvey; unleſs, from any accident, you ſhall find it abſolutely neceſſary, for your immediate ſafety, to take ſhelter there: and, in caſe of ſuch an event, to continue there no longer than your neceſſities require, in order that any complaint on the part of Spain on this point may, if poſſible, be prevented.

" If, during your continuance on the American coaſt, you ſhould meet with any of the Chineſe who were employed by Mr. Meares and

his aſſociates, or any of His Majeſty's ſubjects, who may have been in captivity, you are to receive them on board the ſloop you command, and to accommodate them in the beſt manner you may be able, until ſuch time as opportunities may be found of ſending them to the different places to which they may be deſirous of being conveyed; victualling them during their continuance on board, in the ſame manner as the other perſons on board the ſaid ſloop are victualled.

"Given under our hands the 20th of auguſt, 1791."

"To "Chatham.

"George Vancouver, Eſq. "J. T. Townſhend.

commander of His Majeſty's ſloop "A. Gardner."

the Diſcovery.

By command of their Lordſhips.

Ph. Stephens."

LETTER from COUNT FLORIDA BLANCA.

(Tranſlated from the Spaniſh.)

"IN conformity to the firſt article of the convention of 28th october; 1790, between our court and that of London, (printed copies of which you will have already received, and of which another copy is here incloſed, in caſe the firſt have not come to hand) you will give directions that His Britannic Majeſty's officer, who will deliver this letter, ſhall immediately be put into poſſeſſion of the buildings and diſtricts, or parcels of land, which were occupied by the ſubjects of that ſovereign in april, 1789, as well in the port of Nootka, or of Saint Lawrence, as in the other, ſaid to be called port Cox, and to be ſituated about ſixteen leagues diſtant from the former to the ſouthward; and that ſuch parcels or diſtricts of land, of which the Engliſh ſubjects were diſpoſſeſſed, be reſtored to the ſaid officer, in caſe the Spaniards ſhould not have given them up.

"You will alſo give orders, that if any individual in the ſervice of Britiſh ſubjects, whether a Chineſe, or of any other nation, ſhould have been carried away and detained in thoſe parts, ſuch perſon ſhall be immediately delivered up to the above-mentioned officer.

"I alſo communicate all this to the viceroy of New Spain by His Majeſty's command, and by the ſame royal command I charge you with the moſt punctual and preciſe execution of this order.

"May God preſerve you many years.

(Signed) "The Count Florida Blanca.

"Aranjuez, 12th may, 1791.

"To the governor or commander of the port at Saint Lawrence."

" By the Commiſſioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, &c.

" IN addition to former orders, you are hereby required and directed, by all proper conveyances, to ſend to our ſecretary, for our information, accounts of your proceedings, and copies of the ſurveys and drawings you ſhall have made; and, upon your arrival in England, you are immediately to repair to this office, in order to lay before us a full account of your proceedings in the whole courſe of your voyage; taking care, before you leave the ſloop, to demand from the officers, and petty-officers, the log-books, journals, drawings, &c. they may have kept, and to ſeal them up for our inſpection; and enjoining them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where they have been until they ſhall have permiſſion ſo to do: and you are to direct the lieutenant commanding the Chatham armed tender to do the ſame, with reſpect to the officers, petty-officers, and crew of that tender.

" Given under our hands the 10th of auguſt, 1791."

" To
" George Vancouver, Eſq.
commander of His Majeſty's ſloop
the Diſcovery.

" Chatham.
" J. T. Townſhend.
" A. Gardner."

By command of their Lordſhips.
Ph. Stephens."

Amongſt

Amongſt other objects demanding my attention, whilſt engaged in carrying theſe orders into execution, no opportunity was neglected to remove, as far as I was capable, all ſuch errors as had crept into the ſcience of navigation, and to eſtabliſh, in their place, ſuch facts as would tend to facilitate the grand object of finding the longitude at ſea; which now ſeems to be brought nearly to a certainty, by purſuing the lunar method, aſſiſted by a good chronometer. On this, as well as ſome other ſubjects, it is highly probable, that great prolixity and repetition will be found in the following pages; it will, however, readily appear to the candid peruſers of this voyage, that, as the primary deſign of the undertaking was to obtain uſeful knowledge, ſo it became an indiſpenſable duty, on my part, to uſe my utmoſt exertions and abilities in doing juſtice to the original intention; by detailing the information that aroſe in the execution of it, in a way calculated to *inſtruct*, even though it ſhould fail to *entertain*. And when the writer alleges, that from the age of thirteen, his whole life, to the commencement of this expedition, (fifteen months only excepted) has been devoted to conſtant employment in His Majeſty's naval ſervice, he feels, and with all poſſible humility, that he has ſome claims to the indulgence of a generous public; who, under ſuch circumſtances, will not expect to find elegance of diction, purity of ſtyle, or unexceptionable grammatical accuracy: but will be ſatisfied with "a plain unvarniſhed" relation, given with a rigid attention to the truth of ſuch tranſactions and circumſtances as appeared to be worthy of recording by a naval officer, whoſe greateſt pride is to deſerve the appellation of being zealous in the ſervice of his king and country.

Advertiſement from the Editor.

AS a conſiderable delay has neceſſarily taken place in the publication of this work, in conſequence of the deceaſe of the late Captain Vancouver, it becomes of abſolute neceſſity to give an accurate account of the ſtate of the work at the period when his laſt fatal indiſpoſition rendered him incapable of attending any more to buſineſs; leſt the melancholy event which has retarded its completion ſhould tend to affect its authenticity in the public opinion.

The two firſt volumes, excepting the introduction, and as far as page 288 of the third and laſt volume, were printed; and Captain Vancouver had finiſhed a laborious examination of the impreſſion, and had compared it with the engraved charts and headlands of his diſcoveries, from the commencement of his ſurvey in the year 1791, to the concluſion of it at the port of Valparaiſo, on his return to England in the year 1795. He had alſo prepared the introduction, and a further part of the journal as far as page 408 of the laſt volume. The whole, therefore, of the important part of the work, which comprehends his geographical diſcoveries and improvements, is now preſented to the public, exactly as it would have been had Captain Vancouver been ſtill living. The notes which he had made on his journey from the port of Valparaiſo to his arrival at St. Jago de Chili, the capital of that kingdom, were unfortunately loſt; and I am indebted to Captain Puget for having aſſiſted me with his obſervations on that occaſion.

Ever ſince Captain Vancouver's laſt return to England, his health had been in a very debilitated ſtate, and his conſtitution was evidently ſo much impaired by the arduous ſervices in which, from his earlieſt youth, he had been conſtantly engaged*, that his friends dared to indulge but little hope that he would continue many years amongſt them. Notwithſtanding that it pleaſed the Divine Providence to ſpare his life until he had been able to reviſe and complete the account of the geographical part of his late Voyage of Diſcovery, a cir-

* The late Captain Vancouver was appointed to the Reſolution by Captain Cook in the autumn of the year 1771, and on his return from that voyage round the world, he undertook to aſſiſt in the outfit and equipment of the Diſcovery, deſtined to accompany Captain Cook on his laſt voyage to the North pole, which was concluded in october, 1780. On the 9th of december following he was made a lieutenant into the Martin ſloop; in this veſſel he continued until he was removed into the Fame, one of Lord Rodney's fleet in the Weſt-Indies, where he remained until the middle of the year 1783. In the year 1784 he was appointed to, and ſailed in the Europa to Jamaica, on which ſtation he continued until her return to England in September 1789. On the 1ſt of January, 1790, he was appointed to the Diſcovery, but ſoon afterwards was removed to the Courageux: here he remained until december, 1790, when he was made maſter and commander, and appointed to the Diſcovery. In auguſt, 1794, he was, without ſolicitation, promoted to the rank of poſt captain, and was paid off on the concluſion of his laſt voyage in november, 1795. After this period he was conſtantly employed, until within a few weeks of his deceaſe, in may, 1798, in preparing the following journal for publication.

cumſtance which muſt ever be regarded as moſt fortunate by all the friends of ſcience, and eſpecially by thoſe profeſſional perſons who may hereafter be likely to follow him, through the intricate labyrinth which he has ſo minutely explored; yet it will ever be a conſideration of much regret, that he did not ſurvive to perfect the narrative of his labours. He had made many curious obſervations on the natural hiſtory of the ſeveral countries he had viſited, and on the manners, cuſtoms, laws and religion, of the various people with whom he had met, or amongſt whom he had occaſionally reſided; but had been induced to poſtpone theſe miſcellaneous matters, leſt the regular diary of the voyage ſhould be interrupted by the introduction of ſuch deſultory obſervations. Theſe he had intended to preſent in the form of a ſupplementary or concluding chapter, but was prevented from ſo doing by the unfortunate event of his illneſs.

Moſt of the papers, which contain theſe intereſting particulars, are too conciſe and too unconnected for me to attempt any arrangement of them, or to ſubmit them to the reader without hazarding Captain Vancouver's judgment as an obſerver, or his reputation as a narrator, rigidly devoted to the truth. But as ſome of the notes, which he made upon the ſpot, are of too valuable a nature to be intirely loſt, I ſhall venture to ſubjoin them to the Hiſtory of the Voyage, as nearly as poſſible in his own words, without attempting any ſuch arrangement of them, as might tend to diminiſh their authenticity, or bring into doubt that ſcrupulous veracity from which Captain Vancouver never departed.

The whole narrative of the Voyage of Diſcovery having been brought to its concluſion at Valparaiſo, by Captain Vancouver himſelf, there only remains for me to add, that in preparing for the preſs the ſmall remainder of his journal, comprehending the paſſage round Cape Horn to St. Helena, and from thence to England, I have ſtrictly adhered to the rough documents before me; but as no new incidents occurred in this part of the voyage, and as the inſertion of log-book minutes, over a ſpace which is now ſo frequently traverſed, cannot either be uſeful or entertaining, I have endeavoured to compreſs this portion of the journal into as few pages as poſſible.

In performing this painful taſk, I have had ſevere and ample cauſe to lament the melancholy office to which I have been compelled, by the loſs of him whoſe early departure from this life has deprived His Majeſty of an active and able officer, truth and ſcience of a ſteady ſupporter, ſociety of an uniformly valuable member, and in addition to the feelings of many who live to regret the loſs of a ſincere friend, I have to deplore that of a moſt affectionate brother.

JOHN VANCOUVER.

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

INTRODUCTION.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

BOOK THE FIRST.

TRANSACTIONS FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE EXPEDITION, UNTIL OUR DEPARTURE FROM OTAHEITE.

CHAPTER I.

Equipment of the DISCOVERY *and the* CHATHAM—*Departure from Falmouth—Visit and transactions at Teneriffe—Occurrences and observations during the passage to the Cape of Good Hope—Transactions there, and departure thence,* - - - - Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Departure from False Bay—Death of Neil Coil by the flux—Proceed towards the coast of New Holland—Discover King George the Third's Sound—Transactions there—Leave King George the Third's Sound—Departure from the south-west coast of New Holland, - - 21

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER III.

Remarks on the country and productions on part of the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland—Extraordinary devaſtation by fire—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - 45

CHAPTER IV.

Paſſage from the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland—Paſs Van Dieman's land—Arrival in Duſky bay, New Zealand—Violent ſtorms—Leave Duſky bay—A violent ſtorm—Much water found in the ſhip—Part company with the Chatham—Diſcover the Snares—Proceed towards Otaheite—Arrive and join the Chatham there, - - - - 58

CHAPTER V.

Mr. Broughton's narrative, from the time of his ſeparation, to his being joined by the Diſcovery at Otaheite; with ſome account of Chatham Iſland, and other iſlands diſcovered on his paſſage, - - - - 82

CHAPTER VI.

Viſit Otoo—Arrival of Pomurrey and Matooara Mahow—Arrival of Taow, Pomurrey's father—Interview between Taow and his ſons—Submiſſion of Taow to Otoo—Entertainments at the encampment—Viſit of Poatatow—Death of Mahow—Excurſion to Oparre, - - - 98

CHAPTER VII.

Two natives puniſhed for theft—Obſequies of Mahow—Several articles ſtolen—Meaſures for their recovery—Towereroo the Sandwich iſlander abſconds—Brought back by Pomurrey—Sail for Matavai bay—Character of Pomurrey—His wives—Changes in the government of Otaheite—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - 123

BOOK

CONTENTS.

BOOK THE SECOND.

VISIT THE SANDWICH ISLANDS; PROCEED TO SURVEY THE COAST OF NEW ALBION; PASS THROUGH AN INLAND NAVIGATION; TRANSACTIONS AT NOOTKA; ARRIVE AT PORT ST. FRANCISCO.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage to the Sandwich Iſlands—Arrive off Owhyhee—Viſit from Tianna and other chiefs—Leave Towereroo at Owhyhee—Proceed to leeward—Anchor in Whyteete bay in Woahoo—Arrival at Attowai, - 151

CHAPTER II.

Tranſactions at Attowai—The prince and regent viſit the ſhips—Fidelity of the natives—Obſervations on the changes in the ſeveral governments of the Sandwich iſlands—Commercial purſuits of the Americans, - 169

CHAPTER III.

Paſſage to the coaſt of America—Find the main-maſt ſprung—See the land of New Albion—Proceed along the coaſt—Fall in with an American veſſel—Enter the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca—Anchor there, - 191

CHAPTER IV.

Proceed up the Straits—Anchor under New Dungeneſs—Remarks on the coaſt of New Albion—Arrive in port Diſcovery—Tranſactions there—Boat excurſion—Quit port Diſcovery—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - - 220

CHAPTER V.

Deſcription of port Diſcovery and the adjacent country—Its inhabitants—Method of depoſiting the dead—Conjectures relative to the apparent depopulation of the country, - - - - - 248

CHAPTER

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER VI.

Enter Admiralty inlet—Anchor off Reſtoration point—Viſit an Indian village—Account of ſeveral boat excurſions—Proceed to another part of inlet—Take poſſeſſion of the country, - - - - 258

CHAPTER VII.

Quit Admiralty inlet and proceed to the northward—Anchor in Birch bay—Proſecute the ſurvey in the boats—Meet two Spaniſh veſſels—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - 290

CHAPTER VIII.

The veſſels continue their route to the northward—Anchor in Deſolation ſound—The boats diſpatched on ſurveying parties—Diſcover a paſſage to ſea—Quit Deſolation ſound—Paſs through Johnſtone's ſtraits, 317

CHAPTER IX.

Paſs through Broughton's archipelago, to purſue the continental ſhore—The veſſels get aground—Enter Fitzhugh's ſound—Reaſons for quitting the coaſt, and proceeding to Nootka, - - - - - 352

CHAPTER X.

Paſſage from Fitzhugh's ſound to Nootka—Arrival in Friendly Cove—Tranſactions there, particularly thoſe reſpecting the ceſſion of Nootka—Remarks on the commerce of North-weſt America—Aſtronomical obſervations, - - - - - - - 382

CHAPTER XI.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Proceed to the ſouthward along the coaſt—The Dædalus enters Gray's harbour—The Chatham enters Columbia river—Arrival of the Diſcovery at port St. Franciſco, - - 414

A

LIST OF

THE PLATES

CONTAINED IN THE FIRST VOLUME,

WITH

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Plate		To face Page
I.	A Deſerted Indian village in King George the Third's ſound, New Holland, - - - - -	54
II.	Four remarkable ſupported poles, in port Townſhend, in the gulf of Georgia, - - - - -	234
III.	Mount Rainier, from the ſouth part of Admiralty inlet, bearing S. 55 E. - - - - - -	268
IV.	Village of the friendly Indians, at the entrance of Bute's canal, - - - - - - -	326
V.	Cheſlakees village, in Johnſtone's ſtraits, - -	346
VI.	The Diſcovery on the rocks in Queen Charlotte's ſound,	364.
VII.	Friendly cove, Nootka ſound. The line A, B, C, containing the diſtricts and territories offered on the part of His Catholic Majeſty to be ceded to the crown of Great Britain, - - - - - - -	467

A LIST OF THE PLATES

CONTAINED IN THE FOLIO VOLUME.

No.

1. A SURVEY of part of the ſouth weſt coaſt of New Holland, &c.
2. Views of parts of the ſouth weſt coaſt of New Holland, with the iſlands of Oparre and the Snares.
3. Survey of part of the north weſt coaſt of America, from latitude 38° 15′ north, longitude 240° 0′ eaſt, to latitude 45° 45′ north, longitude 232° eaſt.
4. Views of parts of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
5. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 45° 30′ north, longitude 238° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 52° 15′ north, longitude 230° 30′ eaſt.
6. Views of parts of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
7. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 51° 45′ north, longitude 233° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 57° 30′ north, longitude 225° 30′ eaſt.
8. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 38° 30′ north, longitude 237° 0′ eaſt, to latitude 30° 0′ north, longitude 245° 0′ eaſt.
9. Views of parts of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
10. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 56° 15′ north, longitude 204° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 61° 30′ north, longitude 211° 30′ eaſt.
11. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 58° 30′ north, longitude 219° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 62° 0′ north, longitude 210° 0′ eaſt.
12. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 56° 0′ north, longitude 227° 0′ eaſt, to latitude 61° 0′ north, longitude 219° 0′ eaſt.
13. Views of headlands and iſlands on the coaſts of North Weſt and South America.
14. A general chart of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
15. A ſurvey of the Sandwich iſlands.
16. Views of the Sandwich and other iſlands.

A

VOYAGE

TO

THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK THE FIRST.

Tranſactions from the commencement of the expedition, until our departure from Otaheite.

CHAPTER I.

Equipment of the DISCOVERY *and the* CHATHAM—*Departure from Falmouth—Viſit and tranſactions at Teneriffe—Occurrences and obſervations during the paſſage to the Cape of Good Hope—Tranſactions there, and departure thence.*

1790. December.

ON the 15th of December, 1790, I had the honor of receiving my commiſſion as commander of His Majeſty's ſloop the Diſcovery, then lying at Deptford, where, the next morning, I joined her, and began entering men. Wedneſ. 15. Thurſday 16.

Lieutenant William Robert Broughton having been ſelected as a proper officer to command the Chatham, he was accordingly appointed; but the repairs ſhe demanded prevented her equipment keeping pace with that of the Diſcovery; which in moſt reſpects being completed by thurſday the 6th of january, 1791, the ſails were bent, and the ſhip got in readineſs to

1791. January. Thurſday 6.

1791. January. Friday 7. proceed down the river. With a favorable wind on the following day we ſailed, and anchored in Long Reach about five in the evening. Although this trial of the ſhip may appear very inſignificant, yet as ſhe had never been under ſail, it was not made without ſome anxiety. The conſtruction of her upper works, for the ſake of adding to the comfort of the accommodations, differing materially from the general faſhion, produced an unſightly appearance; and gave riſe to various opinions unfavorable to her qualities as a ſea-boat; for which reaſon it was natural to pay the minuteſt attention to her ſteering, and other properties when in motion; and we obtained in the courſe of this ſhort expedition, the pleaſing proſpect of her proving handy, and in all other reſpects a very comfortable veſſel. Various neceſſary occupations detained us in Long Reach until the Wedneſ. 26. 26th, when, having taken on board all our ordnance ſtores, and ſuch things as were wanted from Deptford dock yard, we proceeded down the river on our way to Portſmouth. My orders for this purpoſe were accompanied by another, to receive on board and convey to his native country *Towraro*, an Indian, from one of the Sandwich Iſlands, who had been brought from thence by ſome of the north weſt American traders in july 1789. This man had lived, whilſt in England, in great obſcurity, and did not ſeem in the leaſt to have benefited by his reſidence in this country.

Sunday 30. February. Thurſday 3. Unfavorable winds prevented our reaching the Downs until the 30th; where they ſtill continued, and, being attended with very boiſterous weather, detained us until the 3d of february; when, with a ſtrong gale from the northward, we proceeded down channel. About noon we paſſed the South Foreland, and had the misfortune to loſe John Brown, who fell overboard, and was drowned. He was one of the Carpenter's mates, an exceedingly good man, and very much regretted. About noon Saturday 5. on the 5th we anchored at Spithead, where Rear-Admiral Goodall's flag was flying on board His Majeſty's ſhip Vanguard, in company with twelve ſail of the line, and ſeveral frigates.

Some defects in the ſhip's head were already evident, as the bumkins, and a conſiderable part of the head were now waſhed away. Theſe repairs, with ſuch other duties as were neceſſary, I gave orders to have executed; and my preſence being required in London, I repaired thither;

thither; where I remained until the 27th, when I returned to Portſmouth, with orders to proceed to Falmouth. 1791. February. Sunday 27.

On former voyages of this deſcription, it had been cuſtomary to pay the officers and ſhip's company, the wages that had become due whilſt they had been employed in the equipment of the veſſels, which in general had occupied ſix months or upwards; enabling them by ſuch means more effectually to provide themſelves with thoſe comforts which ſuch long and remote ſervices ever demand. But as a ſimilar payment to the crews of the Diſcovery and Chatham, (whoſe complements were now complete) for the ſhort time they had been in pay, would have been of little aſſiſtance; the Lords of the Admiralty, at my ſolicitation, had the goodneſs to grant them three months pay in advance; which was accordingly received free of all deductions.

I have already mentioned that the Navy Board had ſupplied me with an aſſortment of mathematical inſtruments; and the Board of Longitude, in compliance with the wiſhes of the Admiralty, provided in addition two chronometers; one made by the late eminent Mr. Kendall, (the excellence of which had been manifeſted on board the Diſcovery during Captain Cook's laſt voyage, and which had lately been cleaned and put into order by its very worthy and ingenious maker, a ſhort time before his deceaſe;) the other lately made by Mr. Arnold. Theſe had both been depoſited at the obſervatory of the Portſmouth academy, for the purpoſe of finding their reſpective errors, and for aſcertaining their rate of going. The former was delivered to me, with ſuch obſervations as had been made to that effect; whence it appeared to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, on the 1ſt of March at noon, 1′ 30″ 18‴, and to be gaining on mean time at the rate of 6″ 12‴ per day. The latter was directed to be put on board the Chatham, which veſſel had now arrived from the river. March. Tueſday 1.

Having completely finiſhed our buſineſs with the dock-yard on thurſday evening, we dropped down to St. Helen's, and the next morning proceeded down channel, leaving the Chatham behind, not as yet quite ready to accompany us; in our way we ſtopped at Guernſey, and on the 12th arrived at Falmouth, where I was to wait the arrival of the Chatham, and to receive my final inſtructions for the proſecution of the Thurſday 3. Friday 4. Saturday 12.

1791. March. Sunday 20. voyage. An Admiralty meſſenger preſented me with the latter on ſunday the 20th; but the Chatham did not arrive until the 31ſt, when Lieutenant Broughton, who had orders to put himſelf under my command, received ſuch ſignals and inſtructions as were neceſſary on this occaſion. He informed me, that they had experienced a very boiſterous paſſage from Spithead, and that the Chatham had proved ſo very crank, as, in ſome inſtances, to occaſion conſiderable alarm. The length of time I had already waited for her arrival rendered this intelligence very unpleaſant; as, demanding immediate attention, it would cauſe further delay, which I much wiſhed to avoid; eſpecially as a favorable gale for clearing the channel now prevailed. The apprehenſion of further detention by contrary winds, ſhould we loſe the preſent opportunity by breaking up the Chatham's hold for the reception of more ballaſt, induced me to reſort to another expedient, that of lending her all our ſhot, which when Thurſday 31. ſtowed amidſhips as low down as poſſible, and every weight removed from above, we flattered ourſelves would be the means of affording a temporary relief to this inconvenience.

April. Friday 1. A gentle breeze from the N.E. at day dawn on friday the 1ſt of april, enabled us to ſail out of Carrack road, in company with the Chatham; and at midnight we took a long farewell of our native ſhores. The Lizard lights bore by compaſs N.N.W. ½ W. about eight leagues diſtant; and the wind being in the weſtern quarter, we ſtood to the ſouthward. Saturday 2. Towards the morning of the 2d, on the wind's ſhifting to the ſouth, we ſtood to the weſtward, clear of the Engliſh channel; with minds, it may eaſily be conceived, not entirely free from ſerious and contemplative reflections. The remote and barbarous regions, which were now deſtined, for ſome years, to be our tranſitory places of abode, were not likely to afford us any means of communicating with our native ſoil, our families, our friends or favorites, whom we were now leaving far behind; and to augment theſe painful reflections, His Majeſty's proclamation had arrived at Falmouth, the evening prior to our departure, offering bounties for manning the fleet; ſeveral ſail of the line were put into commiſſion, and flag officers appointed to different commands: theſe were circumſtances ſimilar to thoſe under which, in auguſt, 1776, I had ſailed from

from England in the Diſcovery, commanded by Captain Clerke, on a voyage which in its object nearly reſembled the expedition we were now about to undertake. This very unexpected armament could not be regarded without cauſing various opinions in thoſe who, from day to day, would have opportunities of noticing the ſeveral meaſures inclining to war or peace; but to us, deſtined, as it were, to a long and remote exile, and precluded, for an indefinite period of time, from all chance of becoming acquainted with its reſult, it was the ſource of inexpreſſible ſolicitude, and our feelings on the occaſion may be better conceived than deſcribed. 1791. April.

Having no particular route to the pacific ocean pointed out in my inſtructions, and being left at perfect liberty to purſue that which appeared the moſt eligible, I did not heſitate to prefer the paſſage by way of the cape of Good Hope, intending to viſit the Madeiras, for the purpoſe of procuring wine and refreſhments. Our courſe was accordingly ſo directed againſt winds very unfavorable to our wiſhes. At noon on the 3d we reached the latitude of 48° 48′ north, longitude, by the chronometer, 6° 55′ weſt; where the cloudy weather preventing our making the neceſſary obſervations on the ſun eclipſed produced no ſmall degree of concern; as with the late improvement of applying deep magnifying powers to the telecſcopes of ſextants, the obſervations on ſolar eclipſes are rendered very eaſy to be made at ſea; and although we were not fortunate enough on this occaſion to procure ſuch, at the intereſting periods of the eclipſe, as would have put this improvement fully to the teſt, yet it was evident that theſe obſervations to perſons not much accuſtomed to aſtronomical purſuits would be rendered plain and eaſy, by the reflected image of the ſun being brought down to the horizon; ſo that the beginning and the end of the eclipſe would be aſcertained by the help of theſe deep magnifying teleſcopes with great preciſion; and probably it may not be unworthy the attention of the Board of Longitude to contrive, and cauſe ſuch calculations to be publiſhed, as would tend to render theſe obſervations generally uſeful in the various parts of the globe, without the tedious proceſs of calculating eclipſes. The wind, continuing in the ſouthern quarter, rendered our progreſs ſlow; the weather, however, Sunday 3.

being

1791. April. Tuesday 12. being clear, afforded us employment in taking some good lunar observations; which, reduced to the 12th at noon, gave the mean result of four sets, taken by me, 12° 24′ west longitude; four sets taken by Mr. Whidbey, 12° 30′; the chronometer at the same time shewing 12° 9′; and as I considered the latter to be nearest the truth, the lunar observations appeared to be 15′ to 21′ too far to the westward. The longitude, by dead reckoning, 13° 22′, and the latitude 44° 22′ north. The error in reckoning amounting almost to a degree, seemed most likely to have been occasioned by our not having made sufficient allowance for the variation of the compass on our first sailing, as, instead of allowing from 22° to 25°, which was what we esteemed the variation, our observations for ascertaining this fact, when the ship was sufficiently steady, shewed the variation to be 28° and 29° ½ westwardly. These opportunities, however, had not occurred so frequently as I could have wished, owing to a constant irregular swell that had accompanied us since leaving the land, and caused so much motion and pitching, that the whole head railings, bumkins, &c. were again washed away.

Saturday 16. In latitude 42° 34′ north, longitude 12° 31′ west, the variation of the compass, by the mean result of six sets of observations taken by three compasses differing from 25° 57′ to 27° 35′, was observed to be 26° 29′ westwardly. The current was found to set in a direction E.N.E. at the rate of a quarter of a mile per hour. The whole of the day being perfectly calm, with remarkably fine weather, induced me to embrace the opportunity of unbending all our sails which wanted alteration, and to bend an entire new suit; these I caused to be soaked over board for some hours, that the sea water might dissolve the size used in making the canvas, and by that means act as a preventive against the mildew in hot rainy weather. This process might probably be found useful in the operation of bleaching.

On our departure from England, I did not intend using any antiseptic provisions, until the refreshments which we might be enabled to procure at the Madeiras should be exhausted; but light baffling winds, together with the crank situation and bad sailing of the Chatham, having so

Thursday 21. retarded our progress, that, by the 21st, we were advanced no further than

than the latitude of 35° 7′ north, longitude 14° 40′ weſt: four krout and portable broth had, for ſome days, been ſerved on board each of the veſſels; the ſtore rooms had been cleared, cleaned, and waſhed with vinegar, and the ſhip had been ſmoked with gunpowder mixed with vinegar. As I had ever conſidered fire the moſt likely and efficacious means to keep up a conſtant circulation of freſh and pure air throughout a ſhip; in the fore part of every day good fires were burning between decks, and in the well. Both decks were kept clean, and as dry as poſſible, and notwithſtanding the weather was hot, and the ſmoke and heat thence ariſing was conſidered as inconvenient and diſagreeable, yet I was confident that a due attention to this particular, and not waſhing too frequently below, were indiſpenſable precautions, and would be productive of the moſt ſalubrious and happy effects in preſerving the health and lives of our people. Theſe preventive meaſures becoming the ſtanding orders of the Diſcovery, it will be unneceſſary hereafter to repeat that they were regularly enforced, as they were obſerved throughout the voyage with the ſtricteſt attention. It may not, however, on this ſubject, be improper to remark that if inſtead of biſcuit, ſeamen were provided with freſh ſoft bread, which can eaſily be made very good at ſea, and a large proportion of wholeſome water, where the nature of the ſervices will admit of ſuch a ſupply, they would add greatly to the preſervation of that moſt valuable of all bleſſings, health.

1791. April.

The evening of the 23d, being remarkably fine and ſerene, brought us in ſight of the iſland Porto Sancto, bearing by compaſs s.w. ½w. 20 leagues diſtant; the next afternoon we paſſed its meridian, when the chronometer ſhewing its longitude to be 16° 24′ 15″, varying only one minute to the weſtward of the true longitude of that iſland, proved itſelf to be going very well. As Madeira was our object, every effort was exerted to gain Funchal Road, until the evening of the 25th, when the wind becoming exceſſively variable, and the weather gloomy and unſettled, that ſtation ſeemed ineligible for executing the ſervice of which the Chatham ſtood in need; namely, the breaking up her hold, for the purpoſe of receiving a large portion of ballaſt. Conſidering therefore the roadſtead of Sta Cruz as better calculated for this buſineſs, we

Saturday 23. Sunday 24. Monday 25.

1791. April. Tuesday 26. we proceeded towards Teneriffe. The wind which had been generally from the weſt, veered round by the north, as we advanced to the ſouthward, and ſettled in the N.E. trade, accompanied with fine pleaſant weather, which, on the 26th, in latitude 30° 54′ north, afforded me an opportunity of obtaining ſeveral ſets of lunar diſtances with the different ſextants in the ſhip. Theſe were twelve in number, of the following eminent makers in London, (viz.) Ramſden, Dollond, Troughton, Adams, and Gilbert, though the greater number were made by Mr. Ramſden. They all agreed exceedingly well together, and their mean reſult ſhewed the longitude to be 16° 21′ 32″; the chronometer made the longitude 16° 31′ 15″ weſt; and as there could be no doubt of the latter being neareſt the truth, the reſult of the lunar obſervations, by the ſeveral ſextants, appeared to be 9′ 43″ too far to the eaſtward. On the other ſide of the moon, my lunar obſervations were 15′ to the weſt of the true, or nearly the true, longitude, as was proved on our making the Madeiras. This evinces the accuracy with which theſe obſervations are in general capable of being made with good inſtruments, and by a careful obſerver.

Thurſday 28. In the morning of the 28th, the pic of Teneriffe was ſeen bearing by compaſs s.w. about ſixteen leagues diſtant; and, in the evening, as we approached the roadſtead of Sta Cruz, we were met by the maſter attendant, who placed the ſhip in what, he ſaid, he conceived the beſt birth in the roadſtead, and the Chatham in our immediate neighbourhood.

When the ſhip was ſecured, an officer was ſent to inform the governor of our arrival, and to ſolicit his permiſſion to take on board ſuch wine, and refreſhments as we required; but having underſtood that he had waved a return of ſalute to ſome of His Majeſty's ſhips that had lately viſited Teneriffe; I did not chooſe to riſk a refuſal, however polite, to comply with this compliment. The officer was civilly received; and the contractor was, the next morning, directed to ſupply the different articles of which we ſtood in need.

Friday 29. Accompanied by Mr. Broughton, Mr. Menzies, and ſome of the other officers, on friday forenoon, I waited on his excellency Senr Don Antonio Guitierres, the governor general of the Canaries, who then reſided

in

in the city of Sta Cruz. His excellency received us with the politeneſs uſual on theſe occaſions, and aſſured us of his readineſs to afford us every aſſiſtance; but apologized that the poverty of the country prevented his inviting us to his table. Attended by the ſame party, on ſunday I viſited the city of Lagoona, and after ſatisfying our curioſity with its external appearance, we returned to Sta Cruz, and dined with Mr. Rhoney, an Iriſh gentleman, to whoſe hoſpitality we were greatly indebted. Had we not fortunately met with him immediately on our landing, we ſhould have been much inconvenienced, as there did not appear another perſon on the iſland who was inclinable to offer us ſhelter from the ſcorching rays of the ſun, or to afford us the ſmalleſt refreſhment. 1791. May. Sunday 1.

We had the mortification, this morning, of finding the ſmall bower cable cut through nearly in the middle, which ſeemed to have been occaſioned by an anchor lying at the bottom. The loſs of an anchor in a ſituation where no other could be procured, was a matter of ſerious concern; no pains were ſpared to regain it until the afternoon of the 5th, when all our exertions proved ineffectual; and being apprehenſive that other loſt anchors might be in its vicinity, we weighed, went further out, and again anchored in 30 fathoms water on a ſoft dark oozy bottom intermixed with ſmall white ſhells, having the northernmoſt church ſteeple in a line with the center of the jetty, bearing by compaſs N. 48 W. and the ſouthernmoſt fort S. 71 W. about three quarters of a mile from the town. This anchorage appeared to be far preferable to our former ſituation, being nearly as convenient to the landing place, without the hazard of damaging the cables by anchors which ſmall veſſels might have loſt nearer in ſhore; and which is the only danger to be apprehended here, as the bottom is good holding ground, and, to all appearance, perfectly free from rocks. Thurſday 5.

The ſurf that had beaten with great violence on the ſhores for ſome days paſt, and for ſheltering againſt which the pier of Sta Cruz is but ill contrived, had much retarded the Chatham's buſineſs of taking on board ſhingle ballaſt, and prevented the completion of that object until late on ſaturday night, when we put to ſea, and directed our courſe to the ſouthward. Saturday 7.

The ballaſt which the Chatham had now taken on board certainly pre-

1791. May. vented her being ſo very crank, but it did not ſeem to have contributed to her ſailing, as the Diſcovery ſtill preſerved a great ſuperiority in that reſpect.

Not having ſuppoſed we ſhould have been ſo long detained at Teneriffe, I took no ſteps for making aſtronomical obſervations on ſhore; thoſe taken on board ſhewed the longitude by the chronometer to be 16° 17′ 5″, only 50″ to the weſtward of the true longitude, as laid down in the requiſite tables: the latitude by our obſervations was 28° 28′ 38″, and the variation, by the mean reſult of all our cards and compaſſes, was 16° 38′, differing from 15° 58′ to 17° 17′ weſtwardly.

For the information of thoſe who may be induced to viſit Teneriffe at this ſeaſon of the year with the hope of procuring refreſhments, I muſt remark, that we found the wine, water, and beef exceedingly good, and were induced to take ſome days ſupply of the latter to ſea; but fruit, vegetables, poultry, and all kinds of live ſtock were very indifferent, and moſt extravagantly expenſive.

Sunday 8. Towards noon of the 8th, we loſt ſight of the Canaries. The trade wind blew a pleaſant gale, the ſea was ſmooth, and the weather, being fine, enabled us to make ſome excellent lunar obſervations; thoſe I took ſhewed the longitude to be 16° 52′ 36″; thoſe taken by Mr. Whidbey 16° 52′ 30″; and the chronometer ſhewed 16° 47′ 45″. The latitude, at this time, was 27° 5′ north; and the variation, by three compaſſes differing from 15° 10′ to 18° 51′, was 17° 33′ 40″ weſtwardly.

Our courſe from the Canaries was directed to the weſtward of the cape De Verds, which we gained ſight of and paſſed on the forenoon of
Saturday 14. the 14th. The N.W. extremity of the iſland of St. Antonio appeared by our obſervations, to be ſituated in 17° 10′ north latitude, and 25° 3′ 22 weſt longitude; the variation of the compaſs 12° 32′ 15″ weſtwardly. The freſh beef that we had brought from Teneriffe being exhauſted, on the
Wedneſ. 18. 18th, portable broth and ſour krout were again ſerved to the ſhip's crews at this time we had reached the latitude of 9° 35′ north, longitude 23° 2 weſt, when the weather, which had been pleaſant and attended with freſh gale from the N. E. very materially altered: the wind ſlackened an veered round to the north, and the atmoſphere, though not cloudy, wa encumbered with a bright haze nearly approaching to a fog but withou

th

the leaſt dampneſs or humidity. Through this medium the heavenly bodies were ſufficiently viſible whilſt terreſtrial objects were only diſcernible at ſmall diſtances. This very ſingular appearance continued a few days until the 21ſt, when, in latitude 6° 20′ north, and longitude 22° 40′ weſt, the northerly breeze died away, the denſe atmoſphere diſappeared, and they were ſucceeded by calm, cloudy, hot weather, the thermometer ſtanding from 80° to 83°, attended with ſome heavy ſhowers of rain and guſts of wind in various directions, though generally from the eaſtern quarter between N. E. and ſouth. Our progreſs, with this kind of weather, was ſlow until the 24th, when, in latitude 4° 25′ north, longitude 21° 36′ weſt, we ſeemed to have paſſed the line of thoſe unpleaſant and frequently unhealthy regions. The ſteadineſs of the gentle gale, and the ſerenity of the weather indicated our having reached the S.E. trade; theſe conjectures were ſoon eſtabliſhed by the wind gradually increaſing, ſo that, about midnight on the 27th, we croſſed the equator in 25° 15′ weſt longitude. The variation to this point had gradually, though not very regularly, decreaſed to about 9° weſtwardly; and the lunar obſervations, lately taken, had correſponded within a few minutes with the longitude ſhewn by the chronometer.

1791. May.

Saturday 21.

Tueſday 24.

Friday 27.

Croſſing the equator ſo far to the weſtward has been frequently objected to, as being liable to entangle ſhips with the coaſt of Brazil. I am, however, of a different opinion, and conceive many advantages are derived by thus croſſing the line; ſuch as, purſuing a track deſtitute of thoſe calms and heavy rains, which are ever attendant on a more eaſtwardly route. By every information I have been enabled to collect, it does not appear that much is to be gained in point of diſtance by croſſing the equator in a more eaſtwardly longitude; ſince it ſeems that veſſels which have purſued their ſoutherly courſe to croſs the line under the 10th, 15th, or 20th meridian of weſt longitude, have, by the trade wind blowing there in a more ſoutherly direction, been driven equally as far weſt, to the 25th, 26th, and 27th degrees of weſt longitude before they have been enabled to gain the variable winds, without the benefit of a conſtant breeze and fair weather, which with the very little interruption between the 21ſt and 24th, was experienced during this paſſage.

1791. June. From the equator, with a briſk trade wind, we ſteered with a full ſail and flowing ſheet; which by the 1ſt of june brought us to the latitude of 7° 52′ ſouth, longitude 29° 7′ weſt; whence we ceaſed ſtretching further to the weſtward, and made a courſe good a few degrees to the eaſtward of ſouth; ſo that on the 9th we had reached the latitude of 19° 47′ ſouth, longitude 27° 27′ weſt, approaching to the parallel of the iſlands Trinadada and Martin Vas. The wind now permitted our ſteering well to the eaſtward of ſouth; but leſtan error ſhould have exiſted in our longitude, or in that of thoſe iſlands, I directed the Chatham to increaſe her diſtance from us by holding a ſouth courſe, for the purpoſe of gaining a view of that land; by ſun-ſet we were in the latitude of 20′ 9′ ſouth, the parallel of thoſe iſlands, but ſaw nothing of them. The longitude of the former is ſtated to be 28° 50′, that of the latter 28° 34′ weſt; allowing their longitude, and that of the ſhip, to have been accurately aſcertained, we paſſed them at the diſtance of 24 and 19 leagues.

Thurſday 9.

Sunday 12. On the 12th we croſſed the ſouthern tropic in 25° 18′ weſt longitude; the variation of the compaſs had now gradually decreaſed to 4° 30′ weſtwardly, and having lately taken many very good lunar diſtances of the ſun and ſtars on different ſides of the moon, I aſſumed their mean reſult as the true longitude, or nearly ſo; by which, the obſervations for the longitude, according to the chronometer, appeared to be 14′ 25″ too far to the eaſtward; whence it ſhould appear, that it was not gaining quite ſo much as had been allowed in conſequence of its rate, as aſcertained at Portſmouth. After croſſing the tropic of Cancer, the wind became very variable, as well in point of ſtrength as in direction, ſo that on the 28th we had only advanced to the latitude of 31° 56′ ſouth, longitude 4° 18′ weſt.

Tueſday 28.

The weather was in general very pleaſant: and the Chatham, to our great mortification, continued to ſail equally ſlow in light as in freſh gales, which materially affected the progreſs of our voyage; the object of which was of ſuch a nature that it would allow of no opportunity being paſſed by, that, with propriety, could be embraced for the advancement of geography and navigation; and as Captain Cook's chart of the Sandwich iſlands preſented little field for any improvement that could occupy the ſeveral winters we were likely to paſs in their vicinity, I reſolved in our way

way to the pacific ocean to viſit the s.w. part of New Holland, and endeavour to acquire ſome information of that unknown, though intereſting country. Having much buſineſs to perform at the cape of Good Hope in the carpenter's department, it became expedient, for the carrying into execution the whole of my plan, that no time ſhould be loſt; particularly as our paſſage from England had already exceeded the limits of my expectations. Theſe reaſons induced me to make the beſt of our way in the Diſcovery to the cape of Good Hope, and ſhould the Chatham be able to keep up with us, ſhe was directed ſo to do; if otherways, Mr. Broughton was provided with ſufficient inſtructions. 1791. July.

The wind was light and variable, until the 1ſt july, in latitude 33° 54′ ſouth, longitude 58′ 40″ weſt, it blew a fine gale from the N.N.E. attended with pleaſant weather; the Chatham until this evening remained in ſight, but in the morning was not within the limits of our horizon. As we approached the African ſhore the weather became very unſettled, with ſudden tranſitions from calms to heavy gales, attended with much thunder, lightning, and a heavy ſwell from the weſtward and s.w. One of theſe gales, on the 5th, reduced us for a few hours to our courſes. The wind became ſouthwardly with pleaſant weather on the 7th, when a ſtrange ſail was deſcried to the N. E. holding a courſe, as if intending to paſs the Cape, and ſome of us thinking the ſea was diſcoloured, we tried for ſoundings, but found no bottom with 140 fathoms of line. After paſſing the 27° of ſouth latitude, many oceanic birds were our conſtant companions, conſiſting of three kinds of albatroſſes, the quebrantahueſſos, pintadoes, the ſooty, the black, and ſmall blue petrels, with ſome few other ſmall birds of the ſame tribe; amongſt which were but few of the ſtorm petrel, which in theſe regions are generally numerous. Moſt of theſe, by the 7th, had diſappeared, and, in their place, were ſeen the blue petrel of the larger ſort, though comparatively in ſmall numbers; at noon the obſerved latitude was 35° 13′ ſouth, longitude 14° eaſt. The wind blew a ſtrong gale from w. s. w. in the afternoon of the 8th, when judging the cape of Good Hope to bear from us N. 66 E. true, diſtant 18 leagues, we experienced, for the ſpace of about ſeven miles, a moſt extraordinary agitation in the ſea, comparable only to a large cauldron of boiling

Friday 1. Tueſday 5. Thurſday 7. Friday 8.

1791. July. boiling water; this was ſuppoſed to be the effect of two contending currents, and for that reaſon I did not try ſoundings. I was alſo particularly anxious to gain ſight of the land, which, in the event of the chronometer proving correct, there was great probability of doing before dark; but not ſeeing it we ſtood on till ten in the evening; when, by our lunar obſervations, ſuppoſing the Cape land to be about eight leagues diſtant, we hauled to the wind, and plied in order to preſerve our then
* Saturday 9. ſituation until morning. At day light the Cape was in ſight, bearing eaſt by compaſs, eight leagues diſtant. This inſtance will, I truſt, be not the only one I ſhall be able to adduce, to prove the utility of the lunar method of finding the longitude, and the very great importance that ſuch information muſt be of to every ſea officer.

At this ſeaſon of the year, the boiſterous weather and the prevailing winds from the N.W. rendering Table Bay not only exceſſively unpleaſant but inſecure, our courſe was directed to Falſe Bay. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 34° 26′ ſouth, the cape of Good Hope then bearing E.N.E. 5 or 6 miles diſtant. This promontory, and the dangerous rocks that lie in its neighbourhood, we paſſed, and ſtood into Falſe Bay, where in the evening, the weather falling calm, we anchored in 40 fathoms water; the Cape bearing weſt by compaſs, 10 miles diſtant; Simon's Bay N.N.W. and the Falſe Cape S.E. in this ſituation the chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be 18° 52′ 45″, making an error, or variation in its rate of going, as aſcertained at Portſmouth, of 18′ 30″ equal to 1′ 14″ of time ſince the firſt day of March; which will, without doubt, be received and conſidered as being very correct; it alſo correſponded with my obſervations, and what on that ſubject I had noticed on the 12th of june.

Our paſſage through the atlantic ocean being thus accompliſhed, it becomes requiſite, in compliance with the method propoſed in the introduction for correcting the errors of navigation, to have ſome retroſpect to this paſſage, eſpecially ſince paſſing the Cape de Verd iſlands.

From the iſland of St. Antonio, until we had croſſed the latitude of cape St. Auguſtine, we were materially affected by currents; and between the latitude of 6° north and the equator, ſtrong riplings were conſpicuous on the ſurface of the ſea. Theſe currents, contrary to the general

general opinion, ſeem to poſſeſs no regularity, as we found ourſelves, day after day, driven in directions very contrary to our expectations from the impulſe we had experienced on the former day, and by no means attended with that periodical uniformity, pointed out by Mr. Nicholſon in his lately reviſed and corrected Indian directory, publiſhed in the year 1787. On the contrary, inſtead of the currents at this ſeaſon of the year, agreeably to his hypotheſis, ſetting to the northward, the moſt prevailing ſtream we experienced ſet to the ſouth, and more in a ſouth eaſtern than a ſouth weſtern direction. This very able mariner, ſtill wedded to formerly adopted opinions, ſtrongly recommends the variation of the compaſs, as a means for aſcertaining the longitude at ſea: yet, had we been no better provided, we might have ſearched for the cape of Good Hope agreeably with his propoſitions, to little effect: for when we were in latitude 35° 7′ ſouth, with 20° 16′ weſt variation, we had only reached the longitude of 6° 30′ eaſt; and again, when in latitude 35° 22′ ſouth, with 22° 7′ weſt variation, we had only advanced to the longitude of 11° 25′ eaſt, inſtead of being, according to Mr. Nicholſon's hypotheſis, in the firſt inſtance nearly under the meridian of the cape of Good Hope, and in the ſecond, under that of cape Aguilas; and it was not until we had near 26° of weſt variation, that we approached the meridian of the cape of Good Hope. The obſervations for the variation were made with the greateſt care and attention; and though generally conſidered as very correct, they differed from one to three, and ſometimes four degrees, not only when made by different compaſſes placed in different ſituations on board, and the ſhip on different tacks, but by the ſame compaſs in the ſame ſituation, made at moderate intervals of time; the difference in the reſults of ſuch obſervations, at the ſame time, not preſerving the leaſt degree of uniformity. Hence the aſſertion amounts nearly to an abſurdity, which ſtates, "that with 20° to 20° 10′, or 20° 30′ "weſtwardly variation, you will be certain" of ſuch and ſuch longitude; and it is greatly to be apprehended, that navigators who rely on ſuch means for aſcertaining their ſituation in the ocean, will render themſelves liable to errors that may be attended with the moſt fatal conſequences. Other methods are, I truſt, in a fair train for accompliſhing this deſirable object;

1791. July.

1791. July. object; and I yet hope to ſee the period arrive, when every ſeafaring perſon capable of uſing a quadrant, will, on due inſtruction, be enabled by lunar obſervations to determine his longitude at ſea. It has been already obſerved, that ſuch information may be acquired with eaſe, and without laborious ſtudy or tedious application; this was further warranted by our example on board the Diſcovery; where, on our departure from England, Mr. Whidbey and myſelf could be conſidered as the only proficients in this branch of ſcience; but now, amongſt the officers and gentlemen of the quarter deck, there were ſeveral capable of aſcertaining their ſituation in the ocean, with every degree of accuracy neceſſary for all the important purpoſes of navigation.

Sunday 10. With a light ſouthwardly breeze in the morning of the 10th we weighed anchor, and with the aſſiſtance of our boats a-head, towing the ſhip, we reached Simon's Bay at about ſeven in the evening, where we anchored in 12 fathoms water; Falſe Cape bearing by compaſs in a line with the ſouth point of the bay S. 37 E. Noah's ark S. 51 E. the Roman rocks S. 86 E. and the flag-ſtaff on the battery S. 89 W. about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore.

The day before a brig was ſeen in ſhore of us, which was ſuppoſed to be the Chatham; but as the private ſignal was not acknowledged by her, we concluded ourſelves miſtaken. Our firſt conjectures, however, proved to be right, as Mr. Broughton now informed me the ſignal had eſcaped their attention. Since we had ſeparated, the Diſcovery had outſailed her conſort only the night's run; the Chatham not having hauled her wind or ſhortened ſail on friday night, ſhe was the next morning within the ſame diſtance of the land as the Diſcovery. Nothing had occurred during this ſeparation worthy of notice. I was made exceſſively happy to underſtand from Mr. Broughton, that the officers and crew of the Chatham, like thoſe of the Diſcovery, were in general very healthy. Beſide the Chatham, we found here His Majeſty's ſhip the Gorgon; the Warren Haſtings, and Earl Fitzwilliam Indiamen, from Bengal; two port Jackſon tranſports from China bound home; three with convicts bound to port Jackſon; two American, and ſome Dutch and Daniſh merchant ſhips; the total amounting to ſeventeen ſail in the bay.

In

In the morning, an officer was ſent on ſhore to acquaint the reſident commandant of the port, Mr. Brandt, of our arrival, and to requeſt his permiſſion to procure ſuch refreſhments and ſtores as our wants now demanded, and to erect our obſervatory and ſuch tents on ſhore as might be requiſite for carrying into execution the neceſſary refitment of the veſſels; with all which Mr. Brandt very politely complied; and, on the return of the officer, the garriſon was ſaluted with eleven guns; which compliment being equally returned, attended by Mr. Broughton and ſome of the officers I waited on Mr. Brandt, who received us with the greateſt politeneſs and hoſpitality; the well known characteriſtics of that gentleman. Having, on a former occaſion, benefited by his good offices in the excellency of the ſupplies provided for the Reſolution and Diſcovery, I concerted meaſures with him, on the preſent, for the like purpoſe. Mr. Brandt undertook, in conjunction with Mr. DeWit of Cape Town, to ſee all our neceſſities provided for with the beſt of the ſeveral commodities the country afforded. The Diſcovery's bowſprit, being found infinitely too weak, was taken out in order to be ſtrengthened by one of the fiſhes we had on board; the whole of the head railing, having been waſhed away, was to be replaced; the veſſels wanted caulking fore and aft; the rigging, overhauling; caſks to be ſet up for receiving proviſions and water; the ſails repairing, and ſeveral materially altering; the powder airing; and the ſkids and booms raiſing, for the better enabling of the people to work upon deck; the ſhip proving ſufficiently ſtiff to admit of ſuch accommodation. Artificers were hired to aſſiſt our own in theſe ſeveral duties; which being in a ſtate of forwardneſs by the 14th, Mr. Broughton and myſelf paid our reſpects to Mr. Rhenias, the acting governor at Cape Town, with the further view of inſpecting the ſtores and proviſions, the major part of which were to come from thence. Four of our ſeamen, whoſe conſtitutions ſeemed unequal to the ſervice in which they had engaged, and whom I had now an opportunity of replacing, were ſent on board the Warren Haſtings; and, with her, on the 18th, ſailed for England.

1791. July. Monday 11.

Monday 18.

All our ſtores and proviſions being forwarded from Cape Town by the 5th, we took leave of the governor and our Cape friends, from whom we had experienced the moſt attentive civility; and having

Auguſt. Friday 5.

1791. August. completed ſuch obſervations as were wanted, the obſervatory with the inſtruments were, on the 9th, ſent on board.

Tueſday 9. Thurſday 11. By the 11th all our tranſactions were finiſhed with the ſhore; having obtained for each veſſel a ſupply of proviſions, which completed our ſtock for eighteen months at full allowance, and a due proportion of ſtores for the like period. I took on board alſo ſeven ewes and ſix rams; an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, vine cuttings, and other plants that were likely to grow, and prove valuable acquiſitions to our friends in the South-Sea iſlands. As I intended putting to ſea the next day, we were buſily employed in preparing the ſhip for that purpoſe, which on the

Friday 12. morning of the 12th we attempted; but the wind ſhifting to the S.S.E. permitted our taking only a more outſide birth for the better convenience of ſailing when the wind ſhould prove more favorable.

It is cuſtomary at the cape of Good Hope for ſo many of the officers as can conveniently be ſpared, to take up their reſidence on ſhore. In this reſpect I had conformed to old practices, but was exceſſively mortified, at my return on board, to find that ſeveral of our people had within a few days become indiſpoſed with a dyſentery, which at firſt ſeemed of little importance, but had now put on a very ſerious appearance; and ſome of the patients were extremely ill. The cauſe of this unfortunate malady it was hard to aſcertain: the crew had not been ſubject to inebriety; their proviſions had been of the beſt quality, and moſt wholeſome nature; and every precaution had been taken to prevent their ſleeping on deck, or expoſing themſelves to the dew or night air. No neglect of the ſalutary meaſures generally obſerved, or individual indiſcretion of any ſort ſeemed to have produced this lamentable viſitation, whoſe contagious influence ſuffered no one to eſcape unattacked; although myſelf and officers did not feel its effects ſo violently as they were experienced by the people. The ſame diſorder had not only appeared on board the Chatham, and the tranſports bound to port Jackſon, but on ſhore; and at length it was attributed to a large Dutch ſhip lately arrived from Batavia, from which many men had been ſent on ſhore to the hoſpital very ill, and dying with that and other infectious diſorders. The ſurgeon of the Diſcovery was ſeized in a very ſudden and ſingular manner, and reduced to an extreme ſtate of delirium, without any other ſymptoms which indicated fever.

To

To perſons, ſituated as we were, on the eve of quitting the civilized world, and deſtitute of all help and reſources, but ſuch as we carried with us, ſuch a calamity was of the moſt ſerious and diſtreſſing nature; and was not only ſeverely felt at the moment, but tended to deſtroy the good effects we had every reaſon to expect from the very excellent and abundant ſupply of refreſhments the Cape had afforded. I now became exceſſively anxious to get to ſea, leſt the Batavian ſhip ſhould communicate any other diſorder, or a worſe ſpecies of that with which we were already attacked. This earneſt deſire, a S.E. wind and calms prevented our accompliſhing until the 17th, when, about noon, a light breeze ſpringing up from the N.W. we ſailed, in company with the Chatham, out of Simon's Bay, and ſaluted the garriſon with eleven guns which were equally returned. 1791. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 17.

Few of our tranſactions, whilſt at our laſt ſtation, appeared worthy of recording excepting the occurrences at the obſervatory, where I did not think any obſervations were at all neceſſary for aſcertaining the longitude; as that muſt have been accurately determined long ago by perſons of greater information and ſuperior abilities. The latitude; the rate and error of the chronometer, and the variation and dip of the magnetic needle were the principal objects that occupied our attention. The former would not have attracted much of my notice had it not appeared by the firſt day's obſervations, that a very material difference exiſted between the latitude ſhewn by my obſervations, and the latitude of Simon's Bay as ſtated by Captain King in the 3d vol. of Cook's Voyage to the northern hemiſphere, where, in page 484, it is ſaid that "the lati-" tude of the anchorage place in Simon's Bay is, by obſervation, 34° 20′ "ſouth." This however is, moſt probably, an error of the preſs, ſince, immediately afterwards, we find the Cape point is ſaid to be in 34° 23′ ſouth; which point is at leaſt 12 or 13 miles to the ſouthward of Simon's Bay. Our obſervatory was ſituated near the ſouth point of this bay, and its latitude, deduced from 26 meridional altitudes of the ſun and ſtars, was 34° 11′ 40″; this, on allowing the diſtance to the Cape point, will be nearly found to agree with its latitude; which was further confirmed by our obſervations on paſſing it the day we entered Falſe Bay.

1791. Auguſt. By the firſt obſervations, made on ſhore, the chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be 18° 39′ 45″, which was 17′ 45″ to the eaſtward of the truth, and correſponded with what has been ſtated before, that it was not gaining at the rate we had allowed: further obſervations however demonſtrated that, although it might have been gaining leſs during the paſſage, it was now evidently gaining on its Portſmouth rate, and was found on the 8th of auguſt at noon, to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich 17′ 49″ 6‴, and gaining on mean time at the rate of 9″ 28‴ per day. Mr. Arnold's chronometer was found to have gone but indifferently on board the Chatham; and, at the obſervatory, it was faſt of mean time at Greenwich 1ʰ 18′ 48″ 6‴, and gaining on mean time at the rate of 16″ 11‴ 8⁗ per day. The variation of the magnetic needle, taken at the obſervatory by our different compaſſes and cards, in twenty ſets of azimuths, varied from 24° 3 to 27° 48′; the mean reſult being 25° 40′ weſt variation.

The vertical inclination of the ſouth point of the magnetic needle was obſerved to be

Marked end North, face Eaſt,	48	30
Ditto North, face Weſt,	48	20
Ditto South, face Eaſt,	48	40
Ditto South, face Weſt,	48	30
Mean inclination of the ſouth point of the dipping needle - - - -	48	30

N. B. The longitude throughout the voyage, and until our arrival at St. Helena on our return to Europe, will be reckoned eaſtward.

The latitude inſerted in the following chapters, and until the 13th of february, 1792, when it will be otherwiſe diſtinguiſhed, is to be received and conſidered as ſouth latitude.

The poſitive or relative ſituations of all Coaſts, Capes, Promontories, Iſlands, Rocks, Sands, Breakers, Bays, Ports, &c. &c. will hereafter be ſtated as *true, or by the world*; and thoſe *bearings* which will be taken from any local ſituation, whether on board the veſſels, or in the boats, will be inſerted according to compaſs, and be ſo expreſſed.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Departure from Falſe Bay—Death of Neil Coil by the flux—Proceed towards the coaſt of New Holland—Diſcover King George the Third's Sound—Tranſactions there—Leave King George the Third's Sound—Departure from the ſouth weſt coaſt of New Holland.

THE nature of our voyage rendering every precaution neceſſary to prevent, as far as was poſſible, a ſeparation of the veſſels, Mr. Broughton, in caſe of parting company, was provided with a liſt of rendezvous; and, the better to inſure our rejoining, I now deemed it expedient that he ſhould be furniſhed with a copy of my inſtructions, and the route I intended to purſue; together with ample directions, that, in the event of a total ſeparation, he might be enabled to carry the objects of the expedition into execution. 1791. Auguſt.

Although our ſtay at the Cape had far exceeded my expectations, yet I did not abandon the deſign of viſiting the s.w. part of New Holland. The ſeaſon would probably be too far advanced for acquiring ſo much information as I could have wiſhed, yet there ſtill remained a fair proſpect of obtaining ſome intelligence, which would render the taſk leſs difficult to thoſe, whoſe particular object it might hereafter be to explore that country. I therefore on ſailing out of Falſe Bay, appointed our next rendezvous off, what in the charts is called, Lyon's Land, in about the 35th degree of ſouth latitude—in caſe of ſeparation to cruiſe there two days; and, not meeting with the Diſcovery, then to proceed agreeably to other inſtructions.

The Albemarle, Admiral Barrington, and Britannia tranſports bound to port Jackſon, followed us out of the bay: of theſe ſhips, as well as of

1791. Auguſt. of the African coaſt, we took leave in the evening, and directed our courſe to the ſouthward. During the night, the wind veered to the N.W. and blew ſo hard a gale that we were obliged to double reave the top-ſails and take in the foreſail, as the Chatham was a great diſtance aſtern; and not being in ſight at day-break, we hauled to the wind: about ſeven ſhe was ſeen to the weſtward, and, having joined company, we ſteered to the S.S.E. together. The N.W. wind gradually increaſed, attended with
Saturday 20. violent ſqualls and heavy rain, until the 20th; when it became a perfect ſtorm, obliging us to ſtrike the top gallant maſts, and reducing us to the foreſail, which we were neceſſitated to carry, though under great apprehenſion of its being blown to pieces, in order that we might reach a more temperate region. The ſea ran exceſſively high, and the wind in violent flurries raiſed the ſpray into a kind of fog, or miſt, which, at intervals, was quite ſalt when not mixed with the ſhowers of rain, which were frequent, and very heavy: in one of theſe we again loſt ſight of the Chatham, and ſeeing nothing of her on its clearing away, the foreſail was furled, and the ſhip brought to, under the ſtorm ſtayſails. In this ſituation, the Diſcovery proved much eaſier and drier than we had reaſon to expect, as ſhe was now extremely deep with ſtores and proviſions. At this time, we were viſited by many albatroſſes, and an innumerable va-
Sunday 21. riety of birds of the petrel tribe. About noon our conſort was again in ſight, and, on her joining company, we reſumed our courſe to the S.E. under the foreſail. This very boiſterous weather, accompanied with much thunder and lightning, continued with intermiſſions ſufficient only to tempt our ſpreading ſome additional canvas, (which was ſcarcely
Monday 22. unfurled before it was again neceſſary to take it in) until the 22d; when it ſo far moderated as to permit the cloſe reaved topſails to be kept ſet. In the afternoon, we paſſed the Albemarle and Admiral Barrington. The ſight of theſe veſſels was very grateful to our feelings, particularly of the latter, which we had underſtood was an old debilitated ſhip, for whoſe ſafety during the late violent ſtormy weather we had been greatly appre-
Tueſday 23. henſive. The wind, in the morning of the 23d, being moderate, the top-gallant, and ſtudding-ſails were ſet; the weather, however, was unſettled, with ſhowers of hail and rain; and a heavy irregular ſwell rolled

at

at the ſame time from the northward and ſouth weſt. In the intervals of fine weather, I got ſome lunar obſervations which ſhewed the longitude at noon to be 31° 55′; the chronometer by the Portſmouth rate 31° 29′; by the Cape rate 31° 42′; the latitude 39° 8′. Many whales were now playing about the ſhip, but a leſs number of oceanic birds attended us than uſual. 1791. Auguſt.

The weather being tolerably fair on the 24th, enabled me to make ſome further lunar obſervations. The mean reſult of theſe, and thoſe taken the preceding day *brought forward by the chronometer*, ſhewed the longitude at noon to be 34° 13′. By this expreſſion is to be underſtood the ſpace eaſt or weſt, which the ſhip may have paſſed over in the interval of time between the taking one ſet of lunar obſervations and that of another; the extent of which ſpace is aſcertained, not according to the vague mode of the ſhip's run, as appears by the log, but from the diſtance ſhewn by the chronometer; where by the reſult of many obſervations made in different ſituations are reduced to any one particular point. The chronometer at this time, by the Portſmouth rate, ſhewed 33° 50′, by the Cape rate 34° 5′, the latitude 39° 28′, and the longitude by account 36° 17′. The weather continued very changeable; but the wind being gentle in the northern quarter afforded an opportunity of ſending on board the Chatham, whence we underſtood that, in conſequence of a violent ſea having ſtove in the midſhip ſtern window on the morning of the 20th, it had been neceſſary to bring to until that damage was repaired. Wedneſ. 24.

The wind freſhened, attended with frequent ſqualls, on the 26th; when, having reached latitude 39° 45′, longitude 37° 53′, we were able for the firſt time ſince our departure from the Cape to obſerve the variation; which, by the mean reſult of two compaſſes, differing from 32° 53′ to 35° 5′, was found to be 32° 59′ weſtwardly. In the ſpace we were now approaching, namely, between the meridians of 38° 33′ and 43° 47′ eaſt longitude, and the parallels of 34° 24′, and 38° 20′ ſouth latitude, ſeven different ſhoals are ſaid to exiſt. To acquire ſome information reſpecting a circumſtance ſo intereſting to navigation, I had held this ſoutherly courſe; but the very ſtormy weather we had lately contended with, Friday 26.

1791. Auguſt. with, and the appearance of its again returning, rendered a ſearch for theſe ſhoals not altogether prudent. To attempt the examination of the whole ſpace I conſidered as not more neceſſary than diſcreet; but ſince in the event of their exiſtence, it was highly probable they would be found connected, I was induced to ſhape a courſe ſo as to fall in with the ſouth eaſternmoſt, ſaid to lie in latitude 38° 20′, longitude 43° 43′, which had been reported to have been ſeen by ſeveral Dutch veſſels. On the Sunday 28. 28th, in latitude 38°56′, longitude 42° 30′, the wind at w. s.w. increaſing with great violence obliged me to deſiſt from this enquiry, and for our own ſafety, in the event of theſe ſhoals having exiſtence, to hawl to the S.E. The gale ſoon became a ſtorm, attended with heavy ſqualls, hail, rain, and a moſt tremendous ſea, from the weſtward and s.w. which made it neceſſary to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, and reduced us to the foreſail; which, with great apprehenſion of loſing it, we were obliged to carry in order to paſs clear of the ſpace aſſigned to theſe hidden dangers. It is, however, worthy of remark, that, notwithſtanding our courſe was directed ſo wide of the allotted ſpot, we certainly paſſed it at no great diſ- Monday 29. tance in the night, as by our obſervations the next day, inſtead of making fourteen miles ſouthing, which the reckoning gave, we found ourſelves twelve miles to the north of the latitude we were in the preceding day, the longitude 45° 4′. Whether this difference is to be aſcribed to any current produced by the interruption theſe ſhoals may give to the oceanic waters, when preſſed eaſtwardly by the prevailing weſtwardly winds, or to the bad ſteerage of the ſhip, cannot be poſitively determined; but as the Chatham ſteered preciſely the ſame courſe, the inference ſeems rather favorable to our having been influenced by a current occaſioned probably by the exiſtence of ſuch ſhoals. On the violence of the ſtorm abating, we made ſail and reſumed our eaſtwardly courſe, intending to paſs in ſight of the iſlands of St. Paul and Amſterdam. During the gale we were viſited by a great number of the various kinds of oceanic birds; yet theſe by no means ſeemed to indicate the vicinity of land or ſhoals, ſince they are conſtantly met with throughout the ſouthern ocean.

The weather that ſucceeded this ſtorm being delightfully pleaſant, attended with a ſmooth ſea, and a gentle gale between the north and N.E.

made

made me regret that we had not experienced this favorable change ſomewhat earlier, as it would probably have enabled us to acquire ſome ſatisfactory information as to the exiſtence of the ſhoals in queſtion; but having now no leiſure for this enquiry, I was obliged to reſt contented with having exerted our fruitleſs endeavours in the attempt, and embraced this valuable opportunity of getting ourſelves and ſhip clean, dry, and comfortable; which ſince our leaving the land had been very ill effected. 1791. Auguſt.

The flux ſtill continued amongſt us, and ſome of our patients were yet very much indiſpoſed; we however were in hopes that the preſent fair weather would ſoon reſtore to us the bleſſings of health. Some good obſervations were procured in the courſe of this and of the preceding day with our different compaſſes: thoſe taken on the 31ſt differed from 30°45′ to 35°45′; and thoſe on the 1ſt of ſeptember from 30° 58′ to 35° 7′; the mean reſult of ſeven ſets of azimuths was 32° 47′ weſtwardly variation; the latitude at noon 38° 19′, and the longitude 51° 21′. We were not long indulged with a continuance of the fine weather: the wind gradually veered to the N.W. and weſtward, and increaſed to a freſh gale; which, however, did not reduce us below the top-ſails; although the weather bore a very threatening appearance; the ſky was obſcured with dark gloomy clouds, from which ſome rain fell; yet the ſea was ſmooth, and the weather altogether was infinitely more pleaſant than we had lately experienced. September. Thurſday 1.

At noon on the 4th, in latitude 38° 6′, longitude 61° 36′, the firſt ſeal we had ſeen ſince our departure from the Cape amuſed itſelf in playing about the ſhip for ſome time; but our companions, the oceanic birds, had not lately been very numerous; theſe viſitors were moſtly pintadoes, and other ſmall birds of the petrel tribe. Sunday 4.

Four ſets of lunar obſervations were obtained on the 5th, which ſhewed the longitude to be 64° 14′ 40″; the chronometer by the Portſmouth rate 63° 46′, and by the Cape rate 64° 10′, the latitude 37° 52′. The variation on the 7th, in latitude 38° 15′ and longitude 69° 33′, was obſerved to be 25° 52′ weſtwardly. The ſame gloomy weather continued with a freſh gale at N.N.W. In the night we had the misfortune to loſe Neil Coil, one of the marines, who fell a ſacrifice to the baneful effects of the flux caught at the Cape, which attacked him with much greater violence than Monday 5. Wedneſ. 7.

1791. September. any other perſon on board. He was an exceedingly good man, and his loſs was ſenſibly felt, and much regretted. In addition to this calamity, diſaſters of the ſame nature ſeemed not likely to terminate: another of our people, who had ſuffered very ſeverely by this dreadful contagion, but who was ſo much recovered as to be nearly equal to his duty, was ſo affected by his poor fellow's diſſolution, that he relapſed with very unfavorable ſymptoms. Our convaleſcents were ſtill numerous; and the work of death having commenced, we knew not where it might end, or where we could recruit the ſtrength which we might thus loſe; our whole complement being ſcarcely equal, when in the higheſt health, to the ſervice we had to perform. One reflection was, however, highly ſatisfactory; that, in point of comfort, and profeſſional aſſiſtance, no one thing within our power to ſupply, had been omitted for the preſent relief of the diſtreſs, or for the prevention of any melancholy conſequences in future; and we truſted, with the Divine bleſſing, and a ſteady adherence to the conduct, which we had obſerved, finally to ſubdue and extirpate this dreadful malady.

Thurſday 8. In the evening of the 8th I took ſome lunar diſtances with the ſtar Antares, which, with thoſe taken on the 5th, ſhewed the longitude by their mean reſult, to be 73° 44′; the chronometer by the Portſmouth rate 73° 1′, and by the Cape rate 73° 27′; the latitude 38° 45′, and the variation 23° 36′ weſtwardly.

Friday 9. The next evening, agreeably to our reckoning, we were paſſing between the iſlands of St. Paul and Amſterdam, diſtant from the latter about five or ſix leagues. The weather was thick and rainy, yet I continued to hope that a favorable interval would enable us to ſee one or both of theſe iſlands, having ſteered this eaſtwardly courſe with a wiſh to correct an error that appears in captain Cook's charts of the ſouthern hemiſphere. In theſe the iſland of St. Paul is laid down in the latitude of 37° 50′, correſponding with the ſituation aſſigned to it in the requiſite tables; and to the north of this iſland, in about the latitude of 36° 40′ is placed another called the iſland of Amſterdam: now the iſland which Mr. Cox in the Mercury ſtopped at, and called Amſterdam, is in ſight of and ſituated 17 leagues to the *ſouth* of the iſland of St. Paul.

Captain

Captain Bligh, in the Bounty, alſo ſaw the ſame iſland, and allots to it nearly the ſame ſituation as does Mr. Cox. For theſe reaſons, if there be an iſland to the north of St. Paul, in latitude 36° 40′, there muſt be three inſtead of two of theſe iſlands, which I believe has never been underſtood to be the fact. The weather, however, precluded my forming a juſt opinion as to this point, which I fully intended to aſcertain, could we have ſeen either of the iſlands; but the rain and haze continuing to obſcure every object at the diſtance of two leagues, we perceived no indication of the vicinity of land, notwithſtanding the immenſe number of whales and ſeals which are ſaid to frequent theſe iſlands. Of the latter we did not ſee any, and of the former but one; which was the only whale we had obſerved ſince that mentioned on the 23d of laſt month. From hence towards the coaſt of New Holland, our courſe was directed between the tracks of Dampier and M. Marion, over a ſpace, I believe, hitherto unfrequented. In this route, aſſiſted by a fine gale between north and W.N.W. we made great progreſs, ſo that our obſerved latitude on the 18th was 36° 49′, longitude 103° 48′: for ſome days paſt we had experienced a very heavy ſwell from the S.W. though the wind prevailed from the northward. 1791. September. Sunday 18.

The ſituation of that part of New Holland for which we were now ſteering, being ill defined, and a probability exiſting that banks might extend a conſiderable diſtance into the ocean, we tried, but gained no ſoundings with 180 fathoms of line. On the 19th, in latitude 36° 45′, longitude 105° 47′, the variation was obſerved to be 14° 10′ weſtwardly. The wind at N.N.E. attended with heavy ſqualls and rain, increaſed with ſuch violence, as to oblige us to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, and to furl the top-ſails. The pintado birds that, for ſome days paſt, had nearly diſappeared, again viſited the ſhip, accompanied by a great variety of the petrel tribe, with ſome albatroſſes; and it now ſeemed evident, that the appearance of theſe inhabitants of the ocean, was increaſed in point of numbers and in variety, in proportion to the violence of the wind; as in moderate weather few only were viſible. We continued to try for ſoundings at certain intervals, but did not reach bottom at the depth of 180 fathoms. The wind at W.S.W. blew a ſtrong gale, and the night Monday 19.

1791. September. Tueſday 20. of the 20th being dark and ſqually, we hauled to the wind, and plied; left the land, which is repreſented as very low, or ſhoals, might be nearer than we expected; at day break we again reſumed our eaſtwardly courſe, obſerving every night the like precautions.

Friday 23. In the morning of the 23d, conceiving that the land could not be at any great diſtance, and that the coaſt might lie to the north of the courſe we were ſteering, the Chatham's ſignal was made to look out on the larboard beam. The wind from the weſtward blew a ſtrong gale, accompanied with a very heavy ſea; but the ſky being clear, permitted me to obtain ſome good lunar obſervations, which, with thoſe taken on the 21ſt, ſhewed the longitude at noon to be 114° 14′; the chronometer, by the Portſmouth rate 113° 32′, by the Cape rate 113° 55′, the latitude 35° 7′. Soon after mid-day, the wind at W.S.W. increaſed to a very heavy gale; and not chooſing, under ſuch circumſtances, to make too free with a coaſt entirely unexplored; we hauled the wind to the ſouthward, under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails. Towards ſun-ſet, land was ſaid to be ſeen from the maſt-head to the E.N.E. and, although this was not abſolutely certain, yet it was extremely probable, as we had paſſed ſeveral leagues over the ſpace aſſigned to Lyon's Land in moſt of the maps. A preſs of ſail was now carried in order to keep to the windward, having no bottom at the depth of 120 fathoms; in conſequence of which, and a very heavy ſea, the larboard ſide of the head, with the bumkin, &c. was entirely torn away. On the

Saturday 24. gale's moderating the next morning, we ſtood to the north, in queſt of the land; but ſome of the officers conceiving they ſaw land to the S.E. we hauled our wind again in that direction until noon, in latitude 35° 28′, longitude 115° 10′, when, being diſappointed, we again ſtood to the north, under double reefed topſails, until eight in the evening: we then tacked to ſpend the night, which bore a very threatening appearance, over a ſpace we were already acquainted with, and found bottom at 70 fathoms depth, compoſed of white ſand, and broken ſhells; the latitude at this time was 34° 51′, the longitude 115° 12′. The very gloomy appearance of the night rendered our carrying a preſs of ſail indiſpenſably neceſſary to preſerve an offing, as the ſoundings ſtrongly indicated the land not to be diſtant. During the night we did not reach the bottom with 100 fathoms of line; and

and the morning evinced our conjectures reſpecting the weather not to be ill founded; as, about 4 o'clock, the ſlings of the main yard were carried away: to replace which, we were compelled to furl all the ſails on the main-maſt; but, before this could be accompliſhed, the increaſed violence of the ſtorm obliged us to take in all our canvas but the foreſail, to ſtrike the top gallant-maſts, and to get in the jib-boom and ſprit-ſail yard. In this ſituation we continued until towards ſun-ſet, when having no bottom with 110 fathoms of line, we ſtood to the N.W. under cloſe-reefed topſails, in the full aſſurance of meeting the land in that direction. In the courſe of the night, the gale gradually abated, and in the forenoon of the next day, the wind became perfectly calm, and an opportunity was afforded us of repairing the many damages which our rigging had ſuſtained in the late boiſterous weather. At noon the obſerved latitude was 35° 23′, the longitude 115° 52′; in this ſituation, ſoundings could not be gained at the depth of 220 fathoms. In the afternoon a light breeze ſprang up from the northward, with which we ſteered to the north-eaſtward, and ſoon diſcovered land from the maſt-head, bearing by compaſs N.E. to N. 27 E. It ſeemed of a moderate height, reſembling in appearance the land in the Britiſh Channel, and was ſuppoſed to be about ten or twelve leagues diſtant—No ſoundings with 120 fathoms of line. The wind veering to the N.W. enabled us to ſteer for the land, and having neared it about three leagues, it was ſeen from the deck bearing N. 7 E. to N. 73 E. by compaſs; at which time, bottom was found at the depth of 65 fathoms, compoſed of coarſe ſand, and broken coral. The depth of water had, at eight in the evening, gradually decreaſed to 50 fathoms; when, having advanced about four miles nearer, we tacked and plied in order to preſerve our ſituation with the land until morning.

1791. September. Sunday 25.

Monday 26.

By the reſult of our ſoundings during the night, 70 fathoms would ſeem to be the edge of a bank about 9 leagues from the ſhore, conſiſting of fine ſand, and broken ſhells, correſponding with the ſoundings we had found on the 24th; for had that depth of water been nearer in ſhore, we could hardly have avoided ſeeing the land before dark on that evening.

At

1791. September. At the dawning of day on the 27th, we made all ſail for the land, having a gentle gale from the N.W. with a ſmooth ſea and pleaſant weather. The depth of water, as we proceeded, gradually decreaſed to 24 fathoms, with a bottom of coral, coarſe ſand, and ſhells: about nine we were well in with the land, and bore away along the coaſt, keeping within a league or two of the ſhores; which by the compaſs ſtretched from N. 44 W. to N. 81 E. and appeared nearly ſtraight and compact, conſiſting of ſteep rocky cliffs to the water's edge, interſperſed with, here and there, ſome ſmall open ſandy bays, and a few iſlets and rocks, which extended near a mile from the main. The weſternmoſt land now in ſight, (being the northernmoſt ſeen the preceding night) is remarkable for its high cliffs, falling perpendicularly into the ſea; and if it be detached, which is by no means certain, is about a league in circuit. It forms a conſpicuous promontory, to which I gave the name of CAPE CHATHAM; in honor of that noble earl, who preſided at the Board of Admiralty on our departure from England. The land to the weſtward takes a direction from cape Chatham N. 59 W. and the land to the eaſtward S. 81 E. This Cape, by our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 35° 3′, and in 116° 35′ 30″ of longitude.

The flux ſtill continued to affect the health of ſome in both veſſels; and although the patients were daily aſſiſted with freſh proviſions, and might be conſidered in a ſtate of recovery, yet they remained in a very debilitated and reduced condition. In the hope that a little recreation, from change of ſcene and what the ſoil of this country might afford, would prove ſalutary to their enfeebled conſtitutions, I determined to put into the firſt port we ſhould be ſo fortunate as to diſcover; and, that an eligible ſituation might not eſcape our vigilance, we ranged the coaſt within three or four miles of its ſhores, which are of moderate elevation, and may in general be deemed ſteep and bold. The verdure on all the projecting points is removed to a conſiderable height on the rocks, whoſe naked baſes ſufficiently prove how exceſſively they are beaten by a turbulent ocean. The country, immediately along the ſea ſide, conſiſts of a range of dreary hills, producing little herbage, of a browniſh green hue, from a ſoil that ſeems principally compoſed of white ſand; through which

which protrude large maſſes of white rock of various ſizes and forms: theſe ſingular protuberances on the ſummits of many of the hills, ſtrongly reſembled the remains of lofty edifices in ruin. The interior country afforded a more agreeable appearance, being pleaſantly interſperſed with hills and dales, and covered with lofty foreſt trees of conſiderable magnitude, which our glaſſes plainly diſtinguiſhed; though we could nowhere perceive any ſmoke or other indication of the country being inhabited. Towards noon, the Chatham made the ſignal for having diſcovered a port to the northward; into which they were directed to lead; but finding it only a ſhallow bay, we ſoon bore away along the coaſt. Our obſerved latitude was 35° 8′, longitude 117° 6′ 30″. In this ſituation, the coaſt, by compaſs, extended from N. 68 W. to S. 83 E. the neareſt ſhore bearing N. 6 W. about a league diſtant; in the morning the variation by our ſurveying compaſs was obſerved to be 6° 30′ weſtwardly. The coaſt we paſſed along in the afternoon differed little from that noticed in the morning, but the inland country was not ſufficiently elevated to be ſeen beyond the hills near the ſea ſide. At ſix in the evening, a ſmall detached iſlet bore, by compaſs, S. 87 E. the eaſternmoſt part of the main in ſight N. 86 E. a projecting point whence extends weſtward a long range of white cliffs N. 76 E. the neareſt ſhore N. 24 E. diſtant 5 miles; and the weſternmoſt land in ſight, the ſame which formed the eaſtern extreme at noon, N. 45 W. The wind was very gentle with alternate calms, and the weather, during the night, was mild and pleaſant. In the morning of the 28th, we found our progreſs had been very ſlow along the coaſt, although our diſtance from the ſhore had increaſed, with ſoundings from 40 to 50 fathoms. We had again an opportunity of obſerving the ſun eclipſed, but were not ſo fortunate as to notice its commencement, or greateſt obſcuration; the end was however obſerved by Mr. Whidbey to be at 19ʰ 43′ 53″, and by myſelf 19ʰ 43′ 46″ apparent time; this was aſcertained by our ſextant teleſcope, as recommended on a former occaſion. I much regretted that we had not gained a port on this coaſt, where, on ſhore, we might have compared ſuch obſervations with the reſults from better inſtruments, which would have tended to eſtabliſh the utility of the proceſs. The latitude

1791. September.

Wedneſ. 28.

1791. September. latitude at this juncture was 35° 25′. It was now proved, that the white cliffs ſeen the preceding night, formed the ſouthernmoſt point of this part of the coaſt, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE HOWE, in honor of that noble earl. It is ſituated in latitude 35° 17′, longitude 117° 52′. The ſmall detached iſlet lies from cape Howe S. 68 E. diſtant 3 leagues. The land conſidered on tueſday night as the eaſternmoſt part of the main now appeared to be an iſland, beyond which were ſeen a high rocky bluff point, and a high mountain forming the eaſternmoſt land in ſight. A light breeze from the N.N.W. permitted us to draw in with the coaſt; which at noon bore by compaſs from N. 50 W. to N. 37 E. the high mountain N. 35 E. to the eaſtward of which, a round hummock, ſeemingly detached N. 52 E. the land appearing like an iſland, N. 16 W. to N. 24 W. was now ſeen to comprehend a cluſter of barren rocky iſles, which being the neareſt land was about 10 miles diſtant; and the high rocky bluff point N. 8 E. In this ſituation, the obſerved latitude was 35° 22′, longitude 118° 16′; which was 8 miles further ſouth, and 11 miles further eaſt than the log ſhewed. Many whales were playing about the ſhip during the morning. The high mountain conſpicuouſly remarkable for its ſuperior elevation above the neighbouring hills, I diſtinguiſhed, after my highly eſteemed friend Sir Alan Gardner, by the name of MOUNT GARDNER; and the barren rocky cluſter of iſles, by the name of ECLIPSE ISLANDS. The weather was pleaſant; and aided by a gentle breeze, a port, round the high rocky bluff point, ſoon preſented itſelf, into which the Chatham was directed to lead, and, by four, was ſufficiently advanced to determine on its eligibility. The weather by this time had become thick and rainy, with much thunder and lightning; but as the ſoundings continued regular, we ſtood into the port, and paſſed the high rocky bluff point in 30 fathoms water; directing our courſe cloſe along its ſhore, which is a high and nearly perpendicular cliff; the ſounding ſuddenly ſhoaled to 12 fathoms, and gradually decreaſed afterwards, until abreaſt of the ſecond white ſandy beach; where we anchored in 6 fathoms water, having a clear bottom of fine white ſand.

A continuation

A continuation of the thick weather prevented our ſeeing about us until the morning of the 29th; which being delightfully ſerene and pleaſant, diſcovered our ſituation to be very ſnug and ſecure in a ſpacious ſound, open 13° of the compaſs only to the ſea. The high rocky bluff point forming the s.w. extremity of the ſound, which, from its ſmooth appearance, and being deſtitute of verdure, obtained the name BALD-HEAD, bore by compaſs s. 85 E.; a high rocky iſland in the entrance, which, from its beaten appearance by its oppoſition to the ſea, and s.w. wind, obtained the name of BREAK-SEA ISLAND, N. 82 E. to N. 69 E.; Mount Gardner N. 70 E.; another high iſland named MICHAELMAS ISLAND N. 62 E.; a ſmall high iſland called SEAL ISLAND, being a great reſort of thoſe animals, north; a low flat rock s. 75 W. and to the N.W. was an extenſive white ſandy beach; which promiſing ſucceſs to the ſeine, a boat was diſpatched with Lieutenant Puget on a fiſhing party. After breakfaſt, accompanied by Mr. Broughton in the Chatham's cutter, Mr. Menzies, Mr. Whidbey, and myſelf, proceeded in the yawl, firſt to attend the ſucceſs of the fiſhermen, and then to examine if the ſound would afford a more eligible ſituation than that which we now occupied. The ſeine was hauled on the third ſandy beach from Bald-Head with little ſucceſs. A ſtream of freſh water drained there through the beach, which, although nearly of the colour of brandy, was exceedingly well taſted; by this ſtream was a clump of trees, ſufficient to anſwer our preſent want of fuel. At the borders of this clump was found the moſt miſerable human habitation my eyes ever beheld, which had not long been deſerted by its proprietor, as on its top was lying a freſh ſkin of a fiſh, commonly called leather jacket, and by its ſide, was the excrement of ſome carnivorous animal, apparently a dog. The ſhape of the dwelling was that of half a beehive, or a hive vertically divided into two equal parts, one of which formed the hut, in height about three feet, and in diameter about four feet and an half; it was however conſtructed with ſome degree of uniformity, with ſlight twigs, of no greater ſubſtance than thoſe uſed for large baker's baſkets: the horizontal and vertical twigs formed intervals from four to ſix inches ſquare, and the latter ſticking a few inches into the earth, were its ſecurity and fixed it to the ground.

1791. September. Thurſ. 29.

1791. September. This kind of baſket hut was covered with the bark of trees, and ſmall green boughs; its back was oppoſed to the N.W. whence we concluded thoſe to be the moſt prevailing winds; juſt within its front, which was open the whole of its diameter, a fire had been made, but excepting the ſkin of the fiſh before mentioned, there were neither bones, ſhells, nor other indication on what its poor inhabitant had ſubſiſted. The reflections which naturally aroſe on ſeeing ſo miſerable a contrivance for ſhelter againſt the inclemency of ſeaſons, were humiliating in the higheſt degree; as they ſuggeſted in the ſtrongeſt manner the lowly condition of ſome of our fellow creatures, rendered yet more pitiable by the apparent ſolitude and the melancholy aſpect of the ſurrounding country, which preſented little leſs than famine and diſtreſs.

The ſhores conſiſted either of ſteep naked rocks, or a milk-white barren ſand, beyond which dreary boundary, the ſurface of the ground ſeemed covered by a deadly green herbage, with, here and there, a few groveling ſhrubs or dwarf trees ſcattered at a great diſtance from each other. This very unfavorable appearance may not, however, originate from the general ſterility of the ſoil, ſince it was evident, ſo far as we traverſed the ſides of the hills, that the vegetation had recently undergone the action of fire; the largeſt of the trees had been burnt, though ſlightly; every ſhrub had ſome of its branches completely charred; and the plants lying cloſe to the ground had not eſcaped without injury. Thus entertaining no very high opinion of the country, but in the hope of meeting with ſome of the wretched inhabitants, we proceeded along the ſhores of the ſound, to the northward, to a high rocky point that obtained the name of POINT POSSESSION; and, on reaching its ſummit, we gained an excellent view of the ſound in all directions. When on board, we had ſuppoſed that the ſound branched into three arms, but it now became evident that there were only two. One, immediately behind this point which is alſo its ſouthern point of entrance, extended in a circular form, about a league acroſs, bounded by a country much reſembling that before deſcribed, though producing more trees, and with verdure of a livelier hue, and approaching more nearly to the water's edge. The other, lying about 3 miles to the N.E. ſeemed almoſt as ſpacious, though its entrance appeared

appeared very narrow. The ſurrounding country in its neighbourhood preſented a far more fertile and pleaſing aſpect. Nearly in the center of that harbour, was an iſland covered with the moſt beautiful herbage; and inſtead of the naked rocks and barren ſands that compoſe the coaſt of the ſound, the cliffs which bounded theſe ſhores ſeemed of a reddiſh clay, and the general texture or character of the ſoil, appeared to be more favorable to the vegetable kingdom, as from the ſummits of the hills to the water ſide was ſeen a ſtately and luxuriant foreſt. 1791. September.

The neceſſary obſervations being made at this ſtation, the Britiſh colours were diſplayed, and having drank His Majeſty's health, accompanied by the uſual formalities on ſuch occaſions, we took poſſeſſion of the country from the land we ſaw north-weſtward of Cape Chatham, ſo far as we might explore its coaſts, in the name of His preſent Majeſty, for him and for his heirs and ſucceſſors. This port, the firſt which we had diſcovered, I honored with the name of KING GEORGE THE THIRD'S SOUND; and this day being the anniverſary of Her Royal Highneſs Princeſs Charlotte Auguſta Matilda's birth, the harbour behind Point Poſſeſſion I called PRINCESS ROYAL HARBOUR; which with the ſound formed Point Poſſeſſion into a peninſula, united to the main by a very narrow barren ſandy beach. Here although we could not diſcover the leaſt trace of its having at any time been the reſort of the natives, yet in every part where we ſtrayed, were ſeen the ſame effects of fire on all the vegetable productions.

The ceremony of taking poſſeſſion being finiſhed, we found a paſſage, narrow and ſhoal for ſome diſtance, into the north-eaſtern harbour; where a bar was found to extend acroſs its entrance, on which there was only three fathoms water. Within the harbour, the deep water ſeemed to occupy ſome ſpace to the N.E. and N.W.; but the day was too far advanced to permit our making any particular examination. The verdant iſland covered with luxuriant graſs and other vegetables terminated the extent of our reſearches; and as the ſituation of the veſſels ſeemed as convenient as any other for procuring what the ſound might afford, I determined to return on board, and loſe no time in availing myſelf of the benefits it preſented. In our way out of this harbour, the boats

1791. September. grounded on a bank we had not before perceived; this was covered with oyſters of a moſt delicious flavour, on which we ſumptuouſly regaled; and, loading in about half an hour, the boats for our friends on board, we commemorated the diſcovery by calling it OYSTER HARBOUR.

Friday 30. In the morning of the 30th, we began cutting wood and providing water, which ſufficiently employed all our healthy men; whilſt thoſe who were ſtill indiſpoſed were directed to amuſe themſelves on ſhore. Finding

October. it practicable to place the ſhip much nearer to the ſpot whence the

Saturday 1. wood and water were procured, the next day ſhe was removed; and, by

Sunday 2. ſunday, we had made ſuch progreſs, that the yawl could be ſpared for the further examination of the ſound. In her I proceeded to Princeſs Royal harbour, where, near a rocky cliff, on the s.w. ſide, was found a ſmall ſhallow ſtream of excellent water. On tracing its meanders through a copſe it brought us to a deſerted village of the natives, amidſt the trees, on nearly a level ſpot of ground, conſiſting of about two dozen miſerable huts moſtly of the ſame faſhion and dimenſions, with that before deſcribed, though no one of them ſeemed ſo recently erected. This village had, probably, been the reſidence of, what may in this country be eſteemed, a conſiderable tribe; and the conſtruction of it afforded us an opportunity of concluding, that however humble the ſtate of their exiſtence might be, they were not deſtitute of diſtinctions. Two or three huts were larger, and differed in ſhape from the reſt, as if a couple were fixed cloſe to the ſide of each other; but the parts which in that caſe would have cauſed a ſeparation were removed, and the edges joined cloſe together, as deſcribed in the plate, leaving the whole of their fronts open, and increaſing their diameter about one third more than the reſt. Yet were they not an inch loftier, nor were they of greater extent from the front to the back than the ſingle one before mentioned. Fires had been made in the fronts of all, but not recently; and, excepting ſome branches of trees that ſeemed to have been lately broken down, there were not any ſigns of this place having been viſited for ſome time; and although we were very induſtrious to aſcertain the food on which the inhabitants of this village ſubſiſted, we ſtill remained in ignorance of it; as neither ſhells, bones, nor any other relicts, which might ſerve as indications, could be found, notwithſtanding this

this place had the appearance of a principal reſort; for beſides the habitations already mentioned, which were in pretty good repair, there were many others in different ſtates of decay. This ſpot was interſected with ſeveral ſmall ſtreams of water, yet the ſame marks of fire were evident on all the vegetable kingdom; although none of the huts ſeemed to have been affected by it, which led me to ſuppoſe that this general fire, was of a leſs recent date than at firſt I had imagined. In one of the larger huts, probably the reſidence of a chief, towards which were ſeveral paths leading in different directions, ſome beads, nails, knives, looking glaſſes, and medals, were depoſited as tokens of our friendly diſpoſition, and to induce any of the natives, who might, unperceived by us, have been in the neighbourhood, to favour us with a viſit. Having gratified our curioſity, though at the expence of our feelings, in contemplating theſe very wretched and humiliating efforts of human ingenuity, we returned on board, and having by the morning of the 4th repleniſhed our water, and taken on board a ſupply of firewood, Meſſrs. Puget and Whidbey went to Oyſter Harbour, with three boats, for the purpoſe of hauling the ſeine, and obtaining a quantity of thoſe ſhell fiſh, previouſly to our proceeding the following morning to ſea. In this part of our plan, however, we were diſappointed, as the wind which had blown a ſteady moderate breeze from the N.W. towards the evening blew a ſtrong gale from the S.E. with a heavy ſwell, and prevented the return of the boats; at the ſame time that the cloudineſs of the weather precluded me from making thoſe lunar obſervations, for the ſole purpoſe of obtaining which I had remained on board.

1791. October. Tueſday 4.

The gale moderating the next morning, the boats returned, not having been very ſucceſsful with the ſeine, but bringing a ſufficient ſupply of oyſters not only for our convaleſcents, but for the affording alſo of two or three excellent meals for all hands. As the S.E. wind and a heavy ſea in the offing prevented our departure, Mr. Broughton was employed in examining the eaſtern ſide of the ſound from Oyſter Harbour to Mount Gardner: this was found nearly a ſtraight and compact ſhore, on which Mr. Broughton landed in ſeveral places, where the ſame effects of fire were evident, although there were not any traces of the natives or of their habitations to be diſcovered.

Wedneſ. 5.

The

1791. October. Friday 7.

The like cauſes of detention ſtill operating, on friday the 7th a party was made for the further examination of Oyſter Harbour, and by a little excurſion into the country on that ſide to acquire ſome information of its natural productions, and, if poſſible alſo, of the natives. After examining the channel as we proceeded to the upper part of the harbour, our attention was directed to ſeveral large black ſwans in very ſtately attitudes ſwimming on the water, and, when flying, diſcovering the under parts of their wings and breaſt to be white: this is all the deſcription we were enabled to give of them, ſince they were exceſſively ſhy, and we very indifferent markſmen. In the northern corner of the harbour, we landed near a rivulet navigable only for canoes and ſmall boats. It meandered in a northern direction between the hills, which opening to the eaſt and weſt, preſented a ſpacious plain with foreſt trees occupying the banks of the rivulet, and the ſides of the hills, even to their very ſummits. We proceeded about a league by the ſide of the rivulet, which flowed through ſo dead a flat, that its motion was ſcarcely perceptible, and continued to be brackiſh, although in its paſſage it received ſeveral other ſmaller ſtreams of moſt excellent water. In it were an abundance of very fine fiſh, and on its banks were many black ſwans, ducks, curlews, and other wild fowl. On the ſides of this ſtream, as well as on the ſhores in Oyſter Harbour, were ſeen the remains of ſeveral fiſh wears, about eight or nine inches high, evidently the ſorry contrivance of the wretched inhabitants of the country: ſome of theſe were conſtructed with looſe ſtones, others with ſticks, and ſtumps of wood; but none of them were likely to be of much utility at this ſeaſon, as ſeveral were placed nearly at, and others above, what now ſeemed the high water mark; but we ſuppoſed at times, when the rain or other cauſe ſhould extend the rivulet beyond its preſent bounds, which in width did not exceed thirty yards, and in depth four or five feet, theſe humble contrivances might arreſt ſome ſmall fiſh. Great bodies of water evidently paſs down this ſtream at certain ſeaſons, as appeared by the river's courſe occupying from two to three hundred yards on each ſide the rivulet, the ſoil of which was compoſed of ſea ſand and broken ſhells, and was deſtitute of any vegetable production. This ſpace when overflowed muſt, from its winding

winding courſe, form a moſt beautiful ſheet of water. The wears for the taking fiſh, and ſteps made in the bark for the purpoſe of aſcending ſome of the largeſt trees, though both exceſſively rude, were undoubtedly the effects of manual labour, and, with the huts, formed the only indications of the country being inhabited, that we were able to diſcern. There were no paths in the woods, nor were any ſmokes to be ſeen over the extenſive country we beheld, which fully ſatisfied us, that any further ſearch for the natives would be fruitleſs; and therefore we returned by a different route to the boats. In our way we ſaw the remains of two ſimilar huts. Near theſe was an ants neſt much of the ſame ſhape and magnitude, though finiſhed in a very ſuperior ſtyle and manner, and ſhewing how very humble is the ſtate of human exiſtence, when unaſſiſted by civil ſociety, and undirected by the ſciences. Having eaten our ſalt beef we proceeded homewards, much mortified that the many wild fowl we had ſeen had eſcaped our vigilance; but that we might not return empty handed, we ſtopped at one of the oyſter banks, where in about half an hour we loaded our boat, and returned on board about 9 o'clock in the evening. The bank on which we found them in greateſt plenty and the beſt flavoured, is that which extends from the north or low point of the entrance towards the little verdant iſland. The wind blew a ſtrong gale from the E.S.E. and a very heavy ſea ran without the ſound; but the veſſels within rode perfectly quiet. This ſort of weather, with much rain, continued until monday, when we entertained hopes of getting to ſea, as the wind veered to the ſouth; but ſoon again reſuming its former direction, attended by the heavy ſea in the offing, we remained at anchor until the next day; which being more favourable to our purpoſe, though the wind was ſtill adverſe, we weighed, and turned out of the ſound. About 4 in the afternoon, we regained the ocean; but the wind at E. N. E. prevented our ſteering along the coaſt, and obliged us to ſtand to the ſouth-eaſtward. Whilſt we were getting under weigh, I cauſed to be depoſited in the hut at the watering place, ſome beads, knives, looking-glaſſes, and other trinkets, as a compenſation to its ſolitary owner, ſhould he ever return, for the wood we had cut down, and deprived him of: and to commemorate our viſit, near the ſtump of one of the trees we had felled,

1791. October.

Monday 10.

Tueſday 11.

in

1791. October. in a pile of ſtones, raiſed for the purpoſe of attracting the attention of any European, was left a bottle ſealed up, containing a parchment on which were inſcribed the names of the veſſels, and of the commanders; with the name given to the ſound, and the date of our arrival and departure. Another bottle, containing a ſimilar memorandum, was likewiſe depoſited on the top of Seal Iſland, with a ſtaff erected to conduct any viſitor to it, on which was affixed a medal of the year 1789. Thoſe who may meet with the ſtaff will moſt probably diſcover the bottle hidden near it. This precaution was here taken on a preſumption that Seal Iſland was entirely out of the reach of the inhabitants, which might not be the caſe where the firſt bottle was ſecreted.

At ſun-ſet the Eclipſe Iſlands by compaſs bore N. 74 W. Bald-head N. 45 W. Mount Gardner N. 13 E. the hummock mentioned on the 28th, now evidently an iſland, N. 56 E. to N. 51 E. and the eaſternmoſt part of the main in ſight N. 42 E. whence the coaſt appeared to take a ſharp turn to the northward. As we ſtood to the S. E. the wind gradually
Tueſday 18. veered to the north, which, by day light, led us out of ſight of the coaſt; but as in the forenoon it was calm and the atmoſphere very clear, Mount Gardner was ſeen bearing N. W. 18 leagues diſtant. In this ſituation we had much ſwell from the eaſtward; and ſoundings could not be gained at the depth of 200 fathoms. The obſerved latitude was 35° 37′, longitude 119° 24′, which was 2′ to the ſouth, and 16′ to the eaſt, of what the log ſhewed. The wind was light and variable until the evening, when it ſettled in a ſteady breeze at S. W.; the ſwell from the eaſt, and E. S. E. ſtill continuing, indicated the land in that direction to be at ſome diſtance. Our unexpected detention by the late eaſtwardly winds, and the advanced ſeaſon, conſpired greatly againſt proſecuting reſearches on this coaſt; I determined, however, not to abandon that favorite object, provided the taſk ſhould not prove too dangerous, and intricate; or that the direction of the coaſt ſhould not lead us too far out of our way; as, in reſpect of the former, I acted without any authority in the inveſtigation; and, in reſpect of the latter, our time would not now admit of ſufficient leiſure to perſevere in the purſuit. Under theſe conſiderations our courſe was directed to the N. W. during the night, in hopes of paſſing within ſight of the land lying to the

the eaſtward of Mount Gardner, ſo as to connect our ſurvey. Not gaining bottom with 110 to [illegible] fathoms of line; and there being at day-break no appearance of the coaſt, we ſteered north, which ſoon brought us within ſight of land to the N.W. making like three iſlands; but on a nearer approach, the two weſternmoſt were evidently connected by low land to the main: but the connecting of the northernmoſt being uncertain, it obtained the name of DOUBTFUL ISLAND. 1791. October. Thurſday 20.

From the weſternmoſt land ſeen this morning, to the eaſternmoſt land ſeen on tueſday evening, is a ſpace of 14 leagues, ſtretching S. 58 W. and N. 58 E. in which no land was ſeen. The depth of water was at this time 30 fathoms; the bottom coarſe ſand, with broken ſhells and coral. The weather was delightfully pleaſant; and, with a gentle gale at S. W. we ſteered along the coaſt, which now took a direction N. 55 E. our diſtance from the ſhore from 2 to 4 leagues. Doubtful Iſland, and the ſhores to the S.W. of it, nearly reſembled the reſt of the coaſt; but to the N.E. the coaſt preſented a very different proſpect; being compoſed of high detached cluſters of craggy mountains, on a baſe of low and to all appearance level land, well wooded, particularly to the N.W. of Doubtful Iſland, where the land falls back to a conſiderable diſtance, forming either a deep well-ſheltered bay, or a low flat country. At noon, a high bluff point, extending from the northernmoſt cluſter of mountains, the eaſternmoſt land then in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 24 E. the moſt weſtern and conſpicuous cluſter of apparently diſunited mountains N. 67 W. about 9 leagues diſtant; and the eaſt point of Doubtful Iſland, the weſternmoſt land at that time viſible, S. 73 W. This land forms a remarkable point on the coaſt, and is in latitude 34° 23′, longitude 119° 49′; which, after admiral Lord Hood, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT HOOD. In this ſituation, our obſerved latitude was 34° 18′, longitude 120° 14′; being 13′ more to the north, and 6′ more to the eaſt, than appeared by the log. Soon after mid-day, low land was deſcried, ſtretching out from the high bluff point, which we found ſituated not immediately on the ſhore, but ſome diſtance inland, whence a very low country extends to the ſea coaſt, which takes a direction S. 70 E. breakers in two detached places were diſcovered at this time lying at

1791. October. ſome diſtance from the land; the neareſt of theſe about 1 o'clock, bore by compaſs N.E. 4 miles diſtant; the other viſible only from the maſt-head, appeared to lie from the former E. by N. 2 leagues diſtant. At this time the depth of water was 35 fathoms; and as the wind blew directly on the ſhore, and the main land, though not more than 4 leagues off, was not ſufficiently high to be diſtinctly ſeen from the deck; we hauled our tacks on board, and ſtood to the S.E. increaſing our diſtance very ſlowly. At ſix in the evening, the neareſt land was a rocky iſland, about 2 miles in circuit, which bore by compaſs N. 13 E. 8 miles diſtant; and from the maſt-head, the flat low coaſt was viſible as far as E.N.E.; at 9 the depth of water had gradually increaſed to 40 fathoms. Conſidering our preſent as the moſt prudent tack to remain upon until we ſhould meet ſhoals, or other impediments, I directed the Chatham to lead and ſound; our depth gradually increaſed to 54 fathoms, and the Friday 21. coaſt in the morning was in ſight from N.E. to eaſt. The wind blew a light breeze from the S.S.E. with which we ſteered for the land until about nine, when we tacked in 60 fathoms. The land in ſight, at that time, from the maſt-head bore by compaſs from N.N.W. to E. by N. each extremity 5 or 6 leagues diſtant; all this was ſuppoſed to be the main, though between north and E.N.E. the land appeared ſomewhat broken, occaſioned perhaps by ſome of its parts being elevated a little above the reſt of the ſhore, off which breakers were ſeen to lie at ſome diſtance; and the land, which in the morning bore eaſt, and now bore by compaſs N. 87 E. 8 miles diſtant, was evidently a rocky iſland about a league in circuit, much reſembling that which we paſſed the preceding evening. It proved the termination of our reſearches on this coaſt, and thence obtained the name of TERMINATION ISLAND; on it the ſea broke with much violence, and between it, and the main, was a ſmall low iſlet. The great depth of water indicated that the bank of ſoundings, which we had hitherto found extending along the coaſt, terminated alſo on its approach to this iſland, as we had no where found ſo great a depth of water at this ſmall diſtance from the ſhore; which, on being increaſed a few miles only, put the ſhip intirely out of ſoundings. At noon, the obſerved latitude

titude was 34° 34′. longitude 121° 52′; 22 miles further eaſt, and 4 further north than ſhewn by the log. In this ſituation the main land from the maſt-head was ſeen bearing by compaſs N.N.W. to E.N.E. ½E.; and Termination Iſland ſituated in latitude 34° 32′, longitude 122° 8′½; N. 84 E. Between the eaſternmoſt part of the main, ſeen the preceding evening, and the weſternmoſt ſeen this morning, is a ſpace of 10 leagues, which we paſſed in the night without obſerving land; yet, from the regularity of the ſoundings, there can be little doubt of its being one continued coaſt, and that the courſe by us made good S. 76 E. is nearly parallel to its direction. The whole of this low country preſented a dreary aſpect, deſtitute of wood, or herbage, and interſperſed with white and brown patches, occaſioned, moſt probably, by the different colours of ſand or rock, of which it is compoſed. We here noticed more coaſt and oceanic birds, than we had ſeen on any other part of the ſhores: as, beſides gunnets, and two or three different ſorts of tern, albatroſſes, and petrels, particularly the black and ſooty, were in great abundance. The weather continued very fine, with a light variable breeze in the eaſtern quarter, which drew us, not only out of ſight, and ſome diſtance from the coaſt, but prevented our making much progreſs in the direction, in which it ſeemed to bend, until the 16th; when the wind, ſettling in the weſtern board, we ſteered to the E.N.E. in hopes of falling in with the land; and in the event of its taking a more northerly direction, the Chatham was ordered to look out 3 leagues on the larboard beam. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 35° 30′, the longitude 122° 40′. At this time, the wind ſuddenly ſhifted to the ſouthward, and was accompanied by a very heavy ſwell in that direction, which ſtrongly indicating the approach of boiſterous weather, the Chatham's ſignal was made to join, and our courſe was directed to E.S.E.; not daring, under all the circumſtances of our ſituation, to run the riſk of encountering bad weather on an unexplored coaſt, that preſented to us ſo many dangers. Beſides, as the lowneſs of the ſhores which we had lately ſeen, and the diſtant ſhoals that we had found extending from them, would exact particular caution as we proceeded, more time would neceſſarily be required in the proſecution of ſuch an

1791. October.

Sunday 23.

1791. October. inquiry, than the main object of our voyage would at present allow. I was therefore compelled to relinquish, with great reluctance, the favorite project of further examining the coast of this unknown though interesting country; and, directing our route over an hitherto untraversed part of these seas, we proceeded without further delay towards the pacific ocean.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

Remarks on the country and productions on part of the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland—Extraordinary devaſtation by fire—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

ALTHOUGH the conſiderations adverted to in the foregoing chapter, rendered it impracticable to explore the s.w. coaſt of New Holland to the extent my wiſhes firſt led me to imagine, and prevented our aſcertaining its boundary and connection with, or ſeparation from, Van Dieman's Land; yet the information we have acquired, will open a field to thoſe whoſe duty it may hereafter be to perform that taſk; by ſhewing, that its s.w. part may be approached with the greateſt ſafety, as its ſhores are bold with regular ſoundings to the diſtance of 8 or 9 leagues; and by the diſcovery of the very excellent harbour in King George the Third's Sound. Conſidering therefore its ſituation and conveniences as likely to become of material importance to thoſe whoſe purſuits may induce them to navigate this and the pacific ocean, it may not be unintereſting to detail, in a more particular manner, the circumſtances that occurred during our viſit to a country hitherto ſo little known to Europeans. 1791. October.

Our ſurvey comprehended an extent of 110 leagues, in which ſpace we ſaw no other haven or place of ſecurity for ſhipping than the ſound before mentioned; notwithſtanding the opinion of Dampier, who has conſidered the whole of the weſtern part of New Holland as conſiſting of a cluſter of iſlands. He was undoubtedly a judicious obſerver, of very ſuperior talents; and, it is moſt likely, formed his opinion from the many iſlands which he found compoſing the exterior coaſt of the N.W. part of this extenſive country. However juſt may be his concluſions as to that part of New Holland, they

1791. October. they certainly do not apply to its ſouth weſtern ſide, as no very material ſeparation, either by rivers, or arms of the ſea, was diſcovered in the neighbourhood of our ſurvey. Had ſuch breaks in the coaſt exiſted, and had they eſcaped our obſervation, it is highly probable we ſhould have met in the ſea, or ſeen driven on its ſhores, drift wood and other productions of the interior country. The very deep colour alſo of the ſeveral ſtreams of water may poſſibly be occaſioned by the quality of the ſoil through which they flow; whence it may be inferred that, if any conſiderable inland waters had their ſource far in the country, or if any great body deſcended from its ſhores, the ſea along the coaſt would in ſome meaſure have been diſcoloured; but neither of theſe evidences exiſted, for, on our approach to the land, there was no previous appearance to indicate its vicinity. This opinion was further corroborated on inſpecting the habitations and places of the natives' reſort; where not the leaſt remains of canoes, or other circumſtance preſented itſelf, which could convey the moſt diſtant idea of theſe people having ever truſted themſelves on the water; a circumſtance which it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe would ſometimes have happened, had their country been inſulated, or their travelling interrupted by large rivers or arms of the ſea; eſpecially as all appearances favored the conjecture of their being, by no means, a ſtationary people. There was great reaſon, however, to conclude, that the country was well ſupplied with freſh water; as wherever we chanced to land, we eaſily procured that valuable article, not only where the ſoil was of conſiderable depth, but from ſtreamlets iſſuing out of the ſolid rocks. This ſeemed to be the caſe even on the moſt elevated land, which cauſed a very ſingular appearance when the ſun ſhone in certain directions on thoſe mountains whoſe ſurfaces were deſtitute of ſoil; for on theſe made humid by the continually oozing of the water, a bright glare was produced that gave them the reſemblance of hills covered with ſnow.

Our reſearches afforded little matter worthy of notice excepting ſuch as appertained to King George the Third's Sound. This port has its entrance in latitude 35° 5′, longitude 118° 17′. It is eaſily known on approaching it from the weſtward, as it is the firſt opening in the coaſt that preſents any appearance like an harbour,

eaſtward

eaſtward of cape Chatham. The Eclipſe Iſlands being the only detached *land* that can be ſo regarded, are an excellent guide to the ſound, having, between them and Bald-head, ſome rocks on which the ſea breaks with great violence. The port is ſafe, and eaſy of acceſs any where between its outer points of entrance, Bald-head, and Mount Gardner, lying N. 62 E. and S. 62 W. 11 miles diſtant from each other. Mount Gardner is not leſs conſpicuous and uſeful in pointing out the ſound from the eaſtern quarter, than in its being rendered very remarkable by its handſome ſhape, and its rocky, and almoſt uninterrupted poliſhed ſurface to its ſummit. Its baſe may be ſaid rather to form the eaſtern extent of the coaſt, than the oppoſite point of the ſound, there being within it a projection which more properly forms the N.E. point of the ſound, lying from Bald-head N. 30 E. about 5 miles diſtant. Between theſe latter points are Michaelmas, and Break Sea iſlands, each about a league in circuit, one mile apart, nearly equidiſtant between the two points, and affording to all appearance good channels on every ſide. The water ſuddenly decreaſes in its depth from 30 to 12 fathoms; the latter depth uniformly continuing acroſs from point o point, I ſhould conceive, muſt be an additional means of preventing any very heavy ſea from rolling into the ſound; which, in the moſt expoſed place of anchorage convenient to the ſhore, is only open from E. by N. to S.E. by E. Between theſe limits are ſituated the two iſlands above mentioned, whence the ſound extends W. by N. about two leagues to Point Poſſeſſion, and from our anchorage to Oyſter Harbour, north about the ſame diſtance, with regular ſoundings in mid-channel of 12 to 15, and 10 to 6 fathoms cloſe to the ſhore, excepting near Seal Iſland, where there is a hole of 21 fathoms. The Diſcovery and Chatham were moored in a ſituation, not only very convenient as to communication with the ſhore, but I believe, in perfect ſecurity as it reſpected the element: for although the ſea broke ſometimes with ſuch violence on Break Sea Iſland, that the ſurf ranged to its elevated ſummit, during a continuance of the boiſterous weather; yet it did not occaſion us the leaſt inconvenience. A more eligible ſituation if required in the ſound might very probably be met with above the flat rock, as veſſels would be there more completely land locked;

1791. October.

and

1791. October. and a convenient ſandy cove, eaſily to be diſcovered in that neighbourhood, a ſtream of excellent freſh water flows into, which though to all appearance not better in quality than the water we received on board, was yet more pleaſing to the eye, not being of ſo deep a colour.

Princeſs Royal's Harbour admits of a paſſage into it about a quarter of a mile wide; neareſt to the northern ſhore the depth is 5 or 6 fathoms, but on the ſouthern, not more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 fathoms water; occaſioned by banks of coral rock which are very conſpicuous, and, not being liable to any of the violent agitations of the ſea, are by no means dangerous. Within the points of entrance, the depth is regularly from 4 to 7 fathoms, and the bottom clear, good holding ground. This depth, though occupying part only of the harbour, yet affords a ſufficient ſpace for ſeveral veſſels to ride in ſafety.

Oyſter Harbour is rendered admiſſible alone for veſſels of a middle ſize, by the ſhallowneſs of the water on the bar, extending from ſhore to ſhore, on which we found 17 feet water only, although the depth increaſed from 5 to 7 fathoms on each ſide. The deep water within the harbour did not ſeem of any great extent. In both theſe harbours the communication with the country is rendered unpleaſant by the ſhallow depth of water in moſt places extending to a great diſtance from the ſhore. This inconveniency could eaſily be remedied, ſhould it ever be an object ſo to do, by wharfs; although it is not unlikely that on a more minute inſpection the neceſſity for ſuch a meaſure would ceaſe to appear.

In navigating the ſound, we did not obſerve any danger that was not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided: circumſtances however did not admit of our acquiring that ſatisfactory information reſpecting Princeſs Royal and Oyſter harbours which fall into it, that could have been wiſhed; yet ſo far as relates to the ſound, the annexed ſketch will I believe be found to contain no very material error.

The appearance of this country along the coaſts, reſembles, in moſt reſpects, that of Africa about the cape of Good Hope. The ſurface ſeemed to be chiefly compoſed of ſand mixed with decayed vegetables, varying exceedingly in point of richneſs; and although bearing a great ſimilarity, yet indicating a ſoil ſuperior in quality to that in the imme-

diate

1791. October.

diate neighbourhood of Cape Town. The principal component part of this country appeared to be coral; and it would ſeem that its elevation above the ocean is of modern date, not only from the ſhores, and the bank which extends along the coaſt being, generally ſpeaking, compoſed of coral, as was evident by our lead never deſcending to the bottom without bringing up coral on its return; but by coral being found on the higheſt hills we aſcended; particularly on the ſummit of Bald-Head, which is ſufficiently above the level of the ſea to be ſeen at 12 or 14 leagues diſtance. Here the coral was entirely in its original ſtate; particularly in one level ſpot, comprehending about eight acres, which produced not the leaſt herbage on the white ſand that occupied this ſpace; through which the branches of coral protruded, and were found ſtanding exactly like thoſe ſeen in the beds of coral beneath the ſurface of the ſea, with ramifications of different ſizes, ſome not half an inch, others four or five inches in circumference. In theſe fields of coral, (if the term field be allowable,) of which there were ſeveral, ſea ſhells were in great abundance, ſome nearly in a perfect ſtate ſtill adhering to the coral, others in different ſtages of decay. The coral was friable in various degrees; the extremities of the branches, ſome of which were nearly four feet above the ſand, were eaſily reduced to powder, whilſt thoſe cloſe to, or under the ſurface, required ſome ſmall force to break them from the rocky foundation from whence they appeared to ſpring. I have ſeen coral in many places at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſea; but in no other inſtance have I ſeen it ſo elevated, and in ſuch a ſtate of perfection.

In the lower lands we frequently met with extenſive tracts occupied by a kind of okeriſh ſwampy peat, or mooriſh ſoil of a very dark brown colour, forming as it were a cruſt, which ſhook and trembled when walked upon; with water oozing through, or running over the ſurface, in all directions. Through this ſoil moſt of the ſtreams take their courſe, and it is to their impregnation in the paſſage, that the general high colour of the water is to be attributed. Theſe ſwamps were not always confined to low and level ſpots, but were found on the acclivity of the higher lands; and where theſe did not occupy the ſides of the hills, the ſoil was deep, and appeared infinitely more productive than the ſurface

1791. October. of the plains; eſpecially that through which the rivulet in Oyſter Harbour has been mentioned to flow. In that plain we found, at irregular intervals, juſt beneath the ſurface, a ſubſtratum of an apparently imperfect chalk, or a rich white marle, ſeemingly formed of the ſame decayed ſhells, with which the courſe of the river abounded. Theſe ſtrata, about eight or ten yards broad, run perpendicularly to the rivulet; their depth we had not leiſure to examine, although there ſeemed little doubt of finding this ſubſtance in ſufficient abundance for the purpoſes of manure, ſhould the cultivation of this country ever be in contemplation. The general ſtructure of it ſeems very favorable to ſuch an attempt, as the mountains are neither ſteep nor numerous; nor do the riſing grounds form ſuch hills as bid defiance to the plough, while they produce that ſort of diverſity which is grateful to the eye, and not unpleaſant to the traveller.

This chalky earth was alſo found in the neighbourhood of a mooriſh ſoil; and, on a more minute examination, ſeemed much to reſemble an earth deſcribed in Cronſtadt's Mineralogy at the bottom of his note *(y)*, page 21. It did not ſhew any ſigns of effervescence with acids, nor did it burn into lime; but, like the earth alluded to, contains a number of ſmall tranſparent cryſtals. Theſe were viſible without a microſcope; and as, on applying the blow pipe, vitrification took place, it might probably be uſefully appropriated in making a ſort of porcelain.

The ſtones we found were chiefly of coral, with a few black and brown pebbles, ſlate, quartz, two or three ſorts of granite, with ſome ſand ſtones, but none ſeeming to poſſeſs any metallic quality.

The climate, if a judgment may be formed by ſo ſhort a viſit, ſeemed delightful: for though we contended with ſome boiſterous weather on our approach to the coaſt, nothing leſs ought reaſonably to have been expected at the ſeaſon of the vernal equinox, and breaking up of the winter. The gales we experienced in King George the Third's Sound, were not of ſuch violence as to put veſſels at ſea paſt their topſails; although whilſt the s.w. wind continued a moſt violent ſea broke with incredible fury on the exterior ſhores. This however can eaſily be imagined, when the extenſive uninterrupted range which the wind in that direction has over the Indian ocean is taken into conſideration: during the continuance of this

this wind the atmoſphere was tolerably clear, though the air was keen. Farenheit's thermometer, at the time of year anſwering to the beginning of april in the northern hemiſphere, ſtood at 53°; but at all other times during our ſtay, varied between 58° and 64°, and the barometer from 29°90′ to 30° 50′. Slight colds were caught by the crew, which ought rather to be imputed to their own want of care than to the climate, as, on getting to ſea, the parties ſoon recovered. Our convaleſcents in the flux received much benefit, though their health could not yet be conſidered as thoroughly reeſtabliſhed. Theſe circumſtances induced an opinion, that the climate and ſoil bid fair to be capable of producing all the eſſentials, and many of the luxuries of life; although on the ſubject of agricultural improvement, I felt myſelf as unqualified to determine, as to enumerate ſcientifically the ſeveral trees, ſhrubs, and plants with which the country abounds. Of the two latter there appeared a great variety, and I believe afforded to Mr. Menzies much entertainment and employment. Amongſt the moſt remarkable was the gum plant, found every where in great abundance, and anſwering, in all its characters, to the deſcription and repreſentation of that plant found at port Jackſon, as mentioned in Philips's voyage. Wild celery was found in quantities ſufficient for our pea-ſoup, and daily to ſupply the people by way of ſauce to their ſalted meat: this with ſamphire were the only eatable vegetables we procured. Other plants were numerous, and afforded a great variety of beautiful flowers. The ſhrubs alſo were abundant, and of many ſpecies; but neither theſe nor the trees grew ſo cloſely together as materially to incommode travelling, even in the neighbourhood of Oyſter Harbour, where the country is very well wooded; and as the branches of the trees do not approach within ſeveral feet of the ground, an extenſive view is admitted in every direction. The foreſt trees ſeemed of four different ſorts. The moſt common much reſembled the holly, but theſe were not of the larger ſort; that which I took to be the gum tree of New South Wales, by its foliage and its producing a conſiderable quantity of gum, ſeemed to be a hard, ponderous, cloſe-grained wood: of this deſcription the larger trees ſeemed chiefly to conſiſt; one of theſe meaſured 9 feet 4 inches in girth, and was of a proportionable height. Thoſe from which our fuel was procured were of the myr-

1791. October.

1791. October.

tle tribe, not unlike the pimento of the Weſt Indies, in ſhape, appearance, and aromatic flavor of the foliage; and in the hard and cloſe texture of the wood, which makes an excellent and pleaſant fire, burning cheerfully yet conſuming ſlow; whilſt, from the ſmoke, a very ſpicy agreeable fragrance is exhaled. Theſe do not, in general, grow to large timbers; but there is another ſpecies much reſembling them, with rather broader leaves, and poſſeſſing like them an aromatic flavor, which grow to a conſiderable ſize. Theſe, with a ſpecies not unlike the ſilver tree of the cape of Good Hope, were the trees that were found generally to compoſe the foreſt.

For the benefit of thoſe who may viſit the country hereafter, ſome vine-cuttings and water-creſſes were planted on the iſland in Oyſter Harbour, and at the place from whence we procured our fuel; and an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, with ſome almonds, orange, lemon and pumkin ſeeds were ſown. The whole being the produce of Africa, I ſhould have entertained little doubt of their ſucceſs, had it not been, that there was much to apprehend in their being over-run by the natural productions of the country.

Of the animal kingdom, ſo far as relates to the tenants of the earth, little information was derived. The only quadruped ſeen was one dead kangaroo; the dung, however, of theſe or ſome other animals feeding on vegetables, was almoſt every where met with, and frequently ſo freſh as to indicate that the animal could not be far removed.

Of the birds that live in or reſort to the woods, the vulture may be ſaid to be the moſt common, as we ſaw ſeveral of this ſpecies, or at leaſt, birds that were ſo conſidered. Hawks of the falcon tribe, with ſeveral others of that genus; a bird much reſembling the Engliſh crow, parrots, parroquets, and a variety of ſmall birds, ſome of which ſung very melodiouſly, were thoſe which attracted our attention the moſt; but all were ſo exceſſively wild and watchful, that few ſpecimens could be procured. Of the water fowl, the black ſwan ſeemed as numerous as any other ſpecies of aquatic birds in the neighbourhood of Oyſter Harbour, but they were ſeen in no other place. There were alſo black and white pelicans of a large ſort, ſeen at a diſtance; and though ducks were

in

in great numbers, we were very unſucceſsful in taking them. A very peculiar one was ſhot, of a darkiſh grey plumage, with a bag like that of a lizard hanging under its throat; which ſmelt ſo intolerably of muſk that it scented nearly the whole ſhip. There were alſo many grey curlews, and ſea-pies; of the latter we procured a few, which were excellent eating. The aquatic birds before enumerated, with ſhags, the common gull, two or three ſorts of tern, and a few ſmall penguins of a blueiſh colour, included the whole of the feathered tribe in the vicinity of the ſhores. 1791. October.

With the productions of the ſea, we were not much more acquainted; which is rather to be attributed to our want of ſkill as fiſhermen than to its want of bounty. Some of the few fiſh we caught were very excellent, particularly of the larger ſort; one much reſembling the ſnook, and another the calipevar of Jamaica, both of high flavor; as was a kind of fiſh not unlike, nor inferior in quality to, the Engliſh red mullet. Theſe, with the common white mullet, rock fiſh, mackerel, herrings, and a variety of ſmall fiſh, were thoſe we procured, though not in any abundance.

Whilſt on the coaſt, whales and ſeals were frequently playing about the ſhip; of the latter, we ſaw about a ſcore at one time on Seal Iſland. The little trouble theſe animals took to avoid us, indicated their not being accuſtomed to ſuch viſitors. The throat and belly of theſe ſeals, which were of a large ſort, were nearly white; between the head and ſhoulders, the neck riſes in a kind of creſt, which, with the back, was of a light brown colour; their hair was exceedingly coarſe; the carcaſe very poor, and afforded little blubber; which, however, may be imputable to the ſeaſon.

Reptiles and noxious animals ſeemed by no means to be numerous, as only two or three yellow, and bronze-coloured ſnakes were ſeen, which were good eating; theſe, with a few lizards of the common ſort, and ſome about eight or nine inches long of a thick clumſy make, dark colour, and altogether exceſſively ugly, were what compoſed that race of animals. Some beautiful beetles, common flies, and muſkitoes, were occaſionally met with, but not in ſuch numbers as to produce inconvenience.

It

1791. October.

It would now remain to ſay ſomething of the human ſpecies, the inhabitants of this country; but as we were not ſo fortunate to procure an interview with any one of them, all that can be advanced on this ſubject muſt be founded on conjecture or nearly ſo, and conſequently very liable to error: it may, however, not be unacceptable to ſtate ſuch circumſtances as, on the ſpot, occurred to our obſervation.

The natives appeared to be a wandering people, who ſometimes made their excurſions individually, at other times in conſiderable parties; this was apparent by their habitations being found ſingle and alone, as well as compoſing tolerably large villages.

Beſides the village I viſited, Mr. Broughton diſcovered another about two miles diſtant from it, of nearly the ſame magnitude; but it appeared to be of a much later date, as all the huts had been recently built, and ſeemed to have been very lately inhabited. It was ſituated in a ſwamp, which might probably have been preferred to a higher and firmer land for the convenience of water. One or two huts of a larger ſize were here alſo obſerved; the reſt were preciſely of the ſame deſcription with thoſe in the neighbourhood. The larger trees in the vicinity of both villages, had been hollowed out by fire, ſufficiently to afford the ſhelter theſe people ſeemed to require. Upon ſtones placed in the inſide of theſe hollow trees fires had been made, which proved that they had been uſed as habitations, either for the inferior of the party, which would argue a further degree of ſubordination amongſt them, or for thoſe who were too indolent to build themſelves the wattled huts before deſcribed. No one ſpecies of furniture or utenſil was diſcovered in any of the houſes; the only implements ſeen, were pieces of ſticks intended as ſpears, rudely wrought, and the operation of manual labour upon them but ſlightly diſcernible. The bark was ſtripped off, and the thickeſt end, after having been burnt in the fire, was ſcraped and reduced to a blunt point, on one of which ſome blood was found ſtill adhering.

Deſtitute (as they ſeemed) of the means, and totally ignorant of every mode of embarkation, it is not likely that they place much dependence on marine productions for their ſubſiſtence; yet it was evident from the wears on the ſhores, and from the mouths of the brooks near the villages being

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch made on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Landseer Sculp:

A DESERTED INDIAN VILLAGE *in* KING GEORGE III. SOUND, NEW HOLLAND.

London Published May 1st 1798. by R. Edwards New Bond Street, I. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

1791. October.

being ſtopped up, that they ſometimes reſort to the rivulets and to the ſea for proviſions. On this account, it was conſidered rather extraordinary, that the bones of the fiſhes on which they had fed were no where to be found; and this led to a ſuppoſition that thoſe which their endeavours enabled them to procure were very ſmall. It appeared ſtill more extraordinary that, ſince they drew a certain proportion of their food from the ſea, they ſhould not have diſcovered ſo excellent a part of its produce as oyſters and clams; notwithſtanding that the latter ſhow themſelves on the beaches over which they muſt frequently walk; and that the former at low water require only wading half-leg deep on the ſhoals that extend from the main land to gather in a few minutes a day's ſubſiſtence. Neither did it appear that they had any knowledge of theſe, the limpets, nor any other ſhell fiſh found amongſt the rocks; or if they had, for ſome reaſon not eaſily to be imagined, they certainly made no uſe of them; otherwiſe their ſhells in all human probability would have been ſeen near the places of their reſort. Hence it may naturally be inferred, that the land principally ſupplies their wants, or hunger would long ſince have conducted them to ſuch excellent reſources. This opinion is ſupported by the extreme ſhyneſs of the feathered creation, and the wildneſs of the quadrupeds, whoſe footing, and the other ſigns of their being at no great diſtance without our obtaining any ſight of them, ſufficiently proved that they were conſtantly purſued. This circumſtance may furniſh a probable conjecture on the cauſe of the very extraordinary devaſtation by fire, which the vegetable productions had ſuffered throughout the whole country we traverſed. Fire is frequently reſorted to by rude nations, either for the purpoſe of encouraging a ſweeter growth of herbage in their hunting grounds, or as toils for taking their wild animals, of which they are in purſuit. When the foreſt is ſet on fire for ſuch purpoſes in a dry ſeaſon, its ravages may become very extenſive; and the inflammatory quality of the gum plant, which is here in great abundance, may operate to promote that general havock which we obſerved in the vegetable kingdom.

The deſtructive operations of fire were, however, evident in places where the gum-plant was not found for a conſiderable diſtance; and, poſitively ſpeaking, in our excurſion on ſhore, we did not ſee a ſpot that

1791. October. that produced any vegetables, which had not viſibly felt its effects. Where the country was well wooded, the loftieſt timbers had the topmoſt of their branches burned; yet none ſeemed totally deſtroyed by it; and where the luxuriance of the ſoil had obliterated its baneful appearance amongſt the growing ſhrubs and plants, the ground, on examination, was found ſtrewed over with the remains of branches and ſtumps that had been partially conſumed by fire. Had this conflagration been occaſioned, as ſome of us ſuppoſed, by repeated ſtorms of violent lightning and thunder, it is reaſonable to imagine we ſhould have ſeen the foreſt trees much torn and ſhattered to pieces; which in no inſtance was obſerved.

As nothing further occurred, worthy any particular notice, I ſhall conclude my remarks on this country by ſtating the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations that were made for aſcertaining its ſituation, and for other purpoſes of navigation.

The latitude of the ſituation of the ſhips in King George the Third's Sound, deduced from 9 meridional altitudes of the ſun, taken by four different obſervers and quadrants, all nearly agreeing together, gave their mean reſult - - - 35°. 5′ 30″ ſouth

The longitude deduced from the mean reſult of 25 ſets of lunar diſtances of the ſun and ſtars, taken before our arrival; 8 ſets taken whilſt at anchor in the ſound; and 52 ſets taken after our departure, and reduced to our ſtation there; making in the whole 85 ſets, each ſet containing 6 obſerved diſtances, and equal to 510 obſervations, gave - 118° 14′ 13″ eaſt

Kendall's chronometer, allowing the Portſmouth rate, on our arrival ſhewed - - - - 117° 46′ 0″

Allowing the Cape rate - - - - 118° 23′ 0″

Arnold's chronometer, on board the Chatham, allowing the Cape rate - - - - - 117° 38′ 30″

By the daily obſervations made at anchor, Kendall's chronometer appeared to have altered its rate as ſettled at the cape of Good Hope, and

and ſeemed to be going nearer to its original Portſmouth rate. The reſult of a fortnight's obſervations proved it to be gaining at the rate of 6″ per day; and admitting the longitude to be right as aſcertained by our obſervations, it was, at noon on the 9th of October, faſt of mean time at Greenwich 26′ 14″: and as it was manifeſt on our arrival and during our reſidence at the Cape, that Kendall's chronometer was gaining materially on its Portſmouth rate, I have, in reducing the obſervations taken prior to our arrival in King George the Third's Sound, adopted a mean rate, which I truſt will render the reſult of the ſeveral obſervations liable to little error. 1791. October.

The variation of the magnetic needle on board whilſt at anchor, by two compaſſes, differed from 3° 55′ to 7° 11″. The mean reſult of 12 ſets ſhewed 5° 20′ weſtwardly variation.

The vertical inclination of the South point of the magnetic needle, marked end North, face Eaſt - - - 65° 49′

Marked end North face Weſt - - - - 63°

Marked end South face Eaſt - - - - 65° 28′

Marked end South face Weſt - - - - 65° 20′

Mean vertical inclination of the South point of the marine dipping needle - - - - - - 64° 54′

Our obſervations with regard to the tides were rather indeciſive, as their fluctuation in the ſound ſeemed to be greatly influenced by the force and direction of the wind; our laſt viſit however to Oyſter Harbour afforded an opportunity of noticing, that the riſe and fall appeared on that day to be about four feet, and that it was high water 3ʰ 42′ after the moon paſſes the meridian. Whilſt on the coaſt the veſſels were conſtantly found to be further advanced, than what the run of the log intimated; but whether this was occaſioned by errors in this practice, or by a current continually preſſing eaſtward along the coaſt, we had no poſitive means of diſcovering; though, from our concluſions at the time, the latter ſhould ſeem to be the caſe, as the log was not only uſed with much circumſpection, but the line was frequently remeaſured, and always found according to its due proportions.

CHAPTER IV.

Paſſage from the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland—Paſs Van Dieman's Land—Arrival in Duſky Bay, New Zealand—Violent ſtorms—Leave Duſky Bay — A violent ſtorm—Much water found in the ſhip—Part company with the Chatham — Diſcover the Snares — Proceed towards Otaheite—Arrive and join the Chatham there.

1791. October. OUR apprehenſions of approaching boiſterous weather, proved in the ſequel to have been ill founded; for notwithſtanding the s.w. ſwell on the 17th greatly increaſed, a gentle gale continued to attend us, chiefly from the weſtern quarter, with pleaſant weather. With this we ſteered to the S. E. and without the occurrence of any intervening circumſtance worth
Wedneſ. 26. relating, made ſuch progreſs, that on the 26th, we had ſight of Van Dieman's Land, bearing by compaſs E. N. E. 10 or 12 leagues diſtant. Soundings at this time could not be gained at the depth of 80 fathoms. During this paſſage few oceanic birds had been ſeen; a continual and heavy ſwell had rolled between the ſouth and weſt, and we experienced the ſame ſort of influence in our reckoning as on the coaſt of New Holland, in finding the ſhip every day further advanced than we expected. A continuance of fine weather allowed ſeveral lunar obſervations to be taken, which were directed to the purpoſe of aſcertaining the longitude of our laſt ſtation. The breeze from the S. E. was very light, and it was not until late in the day that the land could be plainly diſtinguiſhed. At ſeven o'clock in the evening we tacked and ſtood to the s.w.; the Mewſtone bearing by compaſs s. 88 E.; the eaſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight N. 8 2½ E. the ſouth-weſt cape being the neareſt land N. E. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant; land appearing like an iſland, N. 11 W. and the weſternmoſt

weſternmoſt part of the main land N. 5 W. This land lies from the ſouth-weſt cape N. 16 W. about 9 leagues diſtant: between theſe points the coaſt ſeemed to be much broken, with ſome ſmall iſlands lying a few miles from the ſhore. It was nearly calm during the night, and although within 3 or 4 leagues of the land, ſoundings could not gained at the depth of 130 fathoms. 1791. October.

In the morning we ſteered along the coaſt, with a fine breeze from N. N.W.; and about 8, under the meridian of the ſouth-weſt cape, the chronometer gave the longitude by the laſt rate - - - - - - - - - - - 146° 27′
By the Cape rate - - - - - - - - - - - - - 147 7 15
By the Portſmouth rate - - - - - - - - - - 146 8

Thurſday 27.

The former, places the ſouth-weſt cape 20′ further eaſt than the longitude aſſigned to it by captain Cook. The chronometer placed the Swilly rock which we paſſed in the evening, according to the laſt rate, in longitude - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 147° 23′ 30″
According to the Cape rate - - - - - - - - - 148 3 45
Portſmouth rate - - - - - - - 147 2

By the laſt rate the chronometer was 17½′ to the eaſt of Captain Cook's longitude of this rock, and made the mean difference of the longitude of this coaſt, 18′45″, to the eaſtward of Captain Cook's calculations; whence it would appear, that either the chronometer had acquired that error ſince our departure from King George the Third's Sound, or that we had placed that port a few miles too far to the eaſtward. The neareſt land at ſix in the evening, was the ſouth cape of Van Dieman's, which bore by compaſs N. 24 W. 6 or 7 leagues diſtant. Having now a fine gale at N.N.E. we took two reefs in the topſails; ſhaped a courſe for Duſky Bay in New Zealand; and by ſignal to the Chatham, appointed Facile Harbour in that bay as the next place of rendezvous.

The dyſentery, though nearly ſubdued on board both veſſels, had left thoſe who had been afflicted with it in a very feeble and reduced ſtate; and not knowing of any place ſo eaſily within our reach, where ſuch excellent refreſhments could be procured with ſo much facility, together with tim-

1791. October. ber for planks, ſpars for tent poles, &c. &c. of which we ſtood in great need, I was induced to make choice of Duſky Bay, notwithſtanding the inconvenience it labours under from the great depth of water, and want of anchorage in its entrance.

November. Wedneſ. 2. A favorable wind, attended in general with tolerably fine weather, varied between the N. and W. and afterwards between the W. and S. with freſh gales, until the 2d of november; when about 9 in the forenoon we were brought within ſight of the coaſt of New Zealand, bearing by compaſs E.N.E. 12 or 14 leagues diſtant. We ſtood for the land, making all ſail with a freſh breeze at S.W.; but the weather was ſo exceedingly hazy, that it was one o'clock in the afternoon before it was plainly diſtinguiſhed; when Five Finger Point was ſeen bearing by compaſs N.E. 7 leagues diſtant, and the weſt cape E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. The wind in the evening veered round to the N.N.W. and being light, with alternate calms, the boats were hoiſted out to tow; by which means, and with the additional aſſiſtance of a heavy ſwell rolling up Duſky Bay, we anchored about 9 that evening in 40 fathoms ſoft bottom, in the arm leading into Facile Harbour. Five Finger Point by compaſs bore S. 38 W.; the weſt point of Parrot Iſland N. 35 E. and the neareſt ſhore W.N.W. half a mile diſtant. About 11 the Chatham anchored, and, though within us, was in 60 fathoms water.

Although in the year 1773, I had viſited Duſky Bay with Captain Cook in the Reſolution, I had never been in Facile Harbour; for this reaſon I deemed it expedient, previous to moving the veſſels, to examine and determine on a ſituation there moſt convenient for our ſeveral employments. On this occaſion I was accompanied by Mr. Broughton and Mr. Whidbey. Having made our choice, we were greatly alarmed on our return by the report of two guns; but as the wind had much increaſed ſince our departure from the ſhips, we were not long at a loſs how to account for this ſignal, and concluded that one, or both, of the veſſels had driven from their anchorage.

We were no ſooner clear of the iſlands, than our conjectures were in part confirmed. The Chatham was ſtationary, but the Diſcovery was moving; and by the time we reached her, about one o'clock, ſhe was nearly,

nearly a-breaſt of Five Finger Point. We found that, on the ſhip's driving, a ſecond anchor had been reſorted to; but the depth of water being upwards of 70 fathoms, ſhe was not brought up; that anchor was again at the bows, and the other nearly up; ſo that we were ſhortly enabled to ſet the ſails; and, having a ſtrong gale at N.N.W. though attended with heavy ſqualls, I was not without hopes of reaching our deſtination in Facile Harbour before duſk. But about five, a very violent guſt of wind carried away the ſtrap of the fore-topſail ſheet block; the ſtayſail ſheets and haulyards gave way; and the fore-topmaſt ſtayſail ſplit: the gale ſeemed to be increaſing, and as we were in too narrow a channel to repair theſe damages before we ſhould have loſt all the diſtance we had gained, it was exceedingly fortunate that we had Anchor Iſland Harbour to leeward of us, for which we immediately ſteered; and running in by the weſtern entrance, anchored at the mouth of the cove in 26 fathoms, ſoft muddy bottom; and after veering to half a cable, our ſtern was in 13 fathoms water, about forty yards from the iſland that lies at the bottom of the cove. The ſhip was ſteadied by hawſers, from the bows to the points of the cove, and from the quarters to the trees on each ſide. The gale increaſed during the night; and it became neceſſary to ſtrike the lower yards, and top-gallant maſts. Our apprehenſions for the ſafety of the Chatham were not relieved until, by rowing over to the Petrel Iſlands the next forenoon, and by walking acroſs the land, we had the happineſs to ſee her ride in perfect ſafety; but as ſhe was directly to windward, and the gale continued to increaſe, Mr. Broughton was unable to get on board. Satisfied with the ſecurity of her ſtation, we returned to the Diſcovery, when the violence of the gale from the N.W. obliged us to ſtrike the topmaſts, it not being in our power to vere more cable, or allow the ſhip to drive, without her being on the rocks aſtern; of which even with theſe precautions we entertained ſome fears; although in a ſituation perfectly land locked, and the weather ſhores not more than five cables length diſtant. The violence of the gale ſtill continuing, the ſmall bower anchor was dropped under foot. In the evening the wind moderated a little, which ſeemed to be for the ſole purpoſe of acquiring and returning with new vigor, as, by two on ſaturday morning, the gale increaſed to ſo violent

1791. November.

Friday 4.

1791. November. violent a ſtorm, as to oblige us to lower the top-maſts cloſe down to the cap, and to get our yards and top-gallant maſts fore and aft on the deck. From five o'clock until eight, it blew a perfect hurricane, attended with torrents of rain. We were happily in a very ſnug, ſecure little harbour, yet the ſea beat with ſuch unremitted violence againſt the rocks immediately aſtern of us, that had either the anchor, or cable given way, little elſe but inevitable deſtruction muſt have followed. Our anxiety was infinitely increaſed, by our ſolicitude for the welfare of the Chatham; but as the ſtorm with us at N.W. by W. was directly from off the highland under which ſhe rode, we comforted ourſelves with the hope ſhe might not experience its fury to the degree it affected us. About nine a moſt tremendous guſt cauſed the ſhip to roll exceſſively; this was immediately followed by a flaſh of lightning, and a heavy craſh of thunder which broke up the ſtorm; and in the ſpace of half an hour, the weather might be conſidered, comparatively ſpeaking, as fair and pleaſant. Mr. Broughton immediately repaired to the Chatham, and had the inexpreſſible pleaſure of finding, that ſhe had rode out the gale in a manner far beyond all expectation. At her ſtation the ſtorm had blown from the N.N.E. directly down the arm in which ſhe was at anchor; the ſea broke intirely over her, though it had not a fetch of three miles, and in a channel not three quarters of a mile wide; yet with her yards and topmaſts cloſe lowered and two anchors down, ſhe rode out this heavy ſtorm in perfect ſecurity. Mr. Broughton loſt no time in getting under weigh, and worked into Facile Harbour; to which place, notwithſtanding our having been obliged to ſeek ſhelter here, it was my intention to have gone; but as we were now completely diſmantled, and finding that from theſe ſhores all our wants could conveniently be ſupplied, I determined to remain quiet, and to ſet about the ſeveral repairs we required with all poſſible diſpatch. Parties were immediately employed on the different ſervices of cutting wood for fuel, timber for ſpars, and planks; brewing ſpruce beer; repairing the ſails and rigging, caſks, &c. &c. which neceſſary and eſſential duties engaged every perſon on board. A ſmall boat with four men, daily employed in fiſhing, never returned without an abundance of excellent fiſh for preſent uſe, and a ſupply for every one who

choſe

choſe to ſalt them for future occaſions. The N.W. gale did not intirely abandon us, it again blew with conſiderable violence on ſunday, after which it moderated, and the weather became ſettled, ſerene and pleaſant, particularly when the wind, which was generally the caſe, had its direction from the ſouth or weſtern quarters; by which means our ſeveral duties were executed pleaſantly, and with great eaſe. 1791. November. Sunday 6.

By the 13th, theſe neceſſary operations were in ſuch a ſtate of forwardneſs, as to allow a large party of officers and gentlemen in two boats, accompanied by Mr. Broughton in the Chatham's cutter, to attend me on an excurſion over this ſpacious bay, with the hope of becoming acquainted with ſome of the inhabitants; and, if circumſtances permitted, to explore the upper part of the northern arm, which by Captain Cook was called, "NO BODY KNOWS WHAT," and the only part he did not thoroughly examine. Sunday 13.

We found the arm in which Captain Cook places Apparent Iſland, to be divided into two branches, leaving that land a peninſula joined to the main land, by a very high, though narrow ridge of mountains. The perpendicular height, and very extraordinary ſhape, of the rocky part fronting the arm, render it a moſt ſingular and majeſtic promontory. Mr. Broughton undertook the right hand, or ſouthern branch, which he found winding, firſt in a direction nearly N.E. by E. about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles; then E.S.E. about half a league; and there, in a northern direction, terminating in a ſmall cove. The northern arm we found to run nearly ſtraight about N.E. for 5 miles, then turning round to the northward, for half a league further, and ending in a ſmall cove with very ſhallow water, in a north weſtern direction. The heads of theſe arms, in conformity with Captain Cook's name of their entrance, I have called SOME BODY KNOWS WHAT. We were exceedingly fortunate in having moſt delightful weather for theſe examinations, and returned on board on tueſday afternoon; though not without ſome diſappointment that, after three days excurſion, and landing in many places, particularly in Caſcade and Indian Coves, which were formerly the reſort of the natives, we no where found any traces of them, or any circumſtance that in the leaſt indicated the country being at preſent inhabited; if one or two miſerable Monday 14. Tueſday 15.

1791. November. ſerable huts be excepted which the officers of the Chatham met with in the neighbourhood of Facile Harbour, but which had not the appearance of having been lately occupied. Pleaſant weather ſtill continuing, on the Wedneſ. 16. 16th I took a ſurvey of Anchor Iſland Harbour. It appeared to be perfectly ſecure, and may be found convenient, when accident may prevent veſſels getting into Facile Harbour. It has two entrances; that to the north of the Petrel iſlands is a fair and clear channel, though of great depth; its general ſoundings being from 23 to 28 fathoms; in the narroweſt part it is about a cable's length wide, and, I believe, free from any danger; as the ſhores are ſteep, without any ſunken rocks or ſhoals, excepting within the paſſage cloſe under the ſouth ſide of large Petrel Iſland, where they are diſcoverable by the weeds growing upon them, and are quite out of the way of its navigation. The other paſſage is to the ſouthward of the Petrel iſlands; and as, in all probability, a ſtrong northerly wind would alone induce any perſon to make choice of this in preference to Facile Harbour, the S.W. point of large Petrel Iſland ſhould be kept cloſe on board, (which may be ſafely done) in order to weather the rock that appears above water in the middle of the harbour, and to avoid a ſunken one of which there is not the leaſt indication, and on which there is no greater depth than twelve feet at low water. Between this ſunken rock, and the point from off which it lies about three quarters of a cable's length, and nearly in the direction to what I have called ENTRY ISLAND, are ſixteen fathoms. Keeping the rock in the harbour, which is always viſible, in a line with what I have called NORTH ENTRY ISLAND, will be ſufficient direction, to paſs within the above-mentioned point and the ſunken rock. This, however, with ſome other particulars, is better illuſtrated by the annexed ſketch; which, with one of Facile Harbour taken by Mr. Broughton, I have ſubjoined to a copy of captain Cook's moſt excellent chart of this port, with ſuch trifling additions as in the courſe of our obſervations we have been able to make; and on this head, I ſhall only further remark, that Anchor Iſland harbour, although a very ſafe and ſecure port, is not a very convenient one to get to ſea from, owing to its narrow limits, great depth of water, and the above ſunken rock which we diſcovered in its weſtern entrance.

Moſt

Moſt of our buſineſs with the ſhore being finiſhed, our rigging overhauled, ſails bent, and the ſhip ready for ſea, with very fine weather and a gentle breeze from S. S. E., on the morning of the 18th we ſailed out of the cove. The Chatham was not yet in readineſs to depart; in order, however, that we might be conveniently ſtationed to proceed together when circumſtances ſhould admit, I intended to place the ſhip abreaſt of Facile Harbour; but the breeze failing, and the tide ſetting us towards the iſlands that lie from it, we were obliged to anchor ſooner than I wiſhed in 38 fathoms ſoft bottom. Five Finger Point by compaſs bore S. 40 W.; weſt point of Anchor Iſland S. 12 W. and the ſouth point of Parrot Iſland N. 53 W. a quarter of a mile diſtant. The day was nearly calm, but the next morning brought with it a freſh breeze from the ſouthward. The Chatham having completed her buſineſs, ſtood out into the roadſted, which obtained the name of TEMPEST ROAD, from the ſtorm ſhe there rode out on our arrival: but not ſeeing any probability of getting to ſea, ſhe returned into Facile Harbour. The gale increaſed towards noon, but in the evening the weather again became delightfully pleaſant. 1791 November. Friday 18. Saturday 19.

On ſunday morning about 7 o'clock, a freſh breeze from the S.W. ſet in, accompanied by an unuſually heavy ſwell, which giving us reaſon to apprehend ſome violence from the wind in that direction, we weighed, ran into Facile Harbour, and anchored abreaſt of the paſſage leading out through Parrot and Pigeon iſlands, in 38 fathoms ſoft bottom. This paſſage, though not exceeding a cable's length in width, we found to be a very excellent one, with ſoundings from 9 to 5 fathoms cloſe to the ſhores. Theſe ſoundings are on a ridge from iſland to iſland, as the water deepened to upwards of 30 fathoms immediately on either ſide. The Chatham was at anchor near us, and both veſſels were conveniently ſtationed for proceeding to ſea on a favorable opportunity preſenting itſelf. The wind continued to blow very ſtrong from the S. W. and brought with it a ſurf which broke very heavily on the ſhores in the bay, yet the veſſels rode perfectly quiet. On monday, the ſky became intirely obſcured, the former ſerenity gave place to dark gloomy weather, and the wind became variable with much rain. The next morning was perfectly calm, and although it did not rain, the heavy atmoſphere continued. We were now Sunday 20. Monday 21. Tueſday 22.

1791. November. now employed in completing our ſtock of water, and in procuring wood, ſpruce, or rather a ſpecies of cypreſs, and the tea plant, for brewing at ſea. Towards noon, a breeze ſpringing up from the N.W. both veſſels ſailed out of Duſky Bay. A very heavy ſwell rolled from the S.W. and weſtward; but having a freſh breeze, by 4 o'clock Five Finger Point bore N. by E. a league diſtant.

Thus we quitted Duſky Bay, greatly indebted to its moſt excellent refreſhments, and the ſalubrity of its air. The good effects of a plentiful ſupply of fiſh, and ſpruce beer, were evident in the appearance of every individual in our little ſociety. The health of our convaleſcents was perfectly re-eſtabliſhed, and excepting one with a chronic complaint, and two wounded by cuts in their legs, we had not a man on the ſurgeon's liſt; though, on the moſt trifling occaſion of indiſpoſition, no perſon was ever permitted to attend his duty. Some wild fowl were procured, though they were by no means found in ſuch numbers as when the Reſolution was here in the year 1773, owing, in all probability, to the difference of the ſeaſon; to which, poſſibly, is to be aſcribed, our being unable to aſcertain whether the geeſe then left here had propagated.

Captain Cook's very excellent deſcription of this place precludes any material additions; and leaves me, as a tranſitory viſitor, little elſe than the power of confirming his judicious remarks and opinions. One circumſtance, however, may not be unworthy notice. Mr. Menzies here found the true winter's bark; exactly the ſame plant as that found at Terra del Fuego, but which eſcaped the obſervation of Captain Cook and our botanical gentlemen in 1773: of this, with the antarctic birch, flax, and one or two other plants, we took ſpecimens on board, though the period of our reaching England ſeemed too diſtant to entertain hopes of their continuing alive. Captain Cook's recommendation of Facile Harbour to veſſels bound to the ſouthward, is highly judicious, as it is in all reſpects a ſafe, commodious, and convenient ſtation; capable of ſupplying every article that can be expected from this country, without going out of ſight of the veſſel: and it is rendered ſtill more eligible, by our having found ſo good an outlet with northerly or N.W. winds, between Pigeon and Parrot iſlands; as, in conſequence of the high land drawing thoſe winds directly down

down the harbour, the weſtern entrance will be found leſs convenient. No time ſhould be loſt on arriving in this bay, to ſeek ſecurity in ſome of its harbours; which, as Captain Cook very truly obſerves, "are numerous, ſafe, and convenient." For although the weather we experienced after the ſtorm on our arrival, may juſtly be conſidered as delightful ſummer weather, yet it cannot be denied that the northerly winds blow with incredible fury; and as they always take the direction of the arms of the bay, they cauſe in them, though they are very narrow, a conſiderable ſea, which, in addition to their great depth of water, render ſuch anchoring places neither pleaſant nor ſecure. I ſhould not, however, ſuppoſe theſe ſtorms to be very frequent, for two reaſons. Firſt, during our ſtay here, from the 26th of march until the 11th of may in the year 1773, which may be conſidered as comprehending part of the winter ſeaſon, we had no gale of wind comparable in point of violence to that, which we had lately experienced. This was my fifth viſit to New Zealand and its neighbourhood; and although I have certainly ſeen much boiſterous and tempeſtuous weather, I never before contended with ſo violent a ſtorm. Secondly, the mountains in Anchor Iſland, Reſolution Iſland, and all thoſe of moderate height round the Bay, (the land of Five-Finger Point alone excepted,) which on our arrival were perfectly free from ſnow, were after the ſtorm covered with it a conſiderable way down. Were ſuch falls of ſnow to happen frequently, it is natural to conclude that vegetation would be ſeverely checked, and that its productions would not have been found to flouriſh, as they certainly do in a moſt luxuriant manner. A few days fine weather ſoon removed the greater part of the ſnow; and that which remained on the high, diſtant, barren mountains, which for ſome days paſt had been entirely free from clouds, was obſerved to be greatly diminiſhed.

1791. November.

I ſhall conclude our tranſactions in Duſky Bay, by noticing the few aſtronomical and nautical obſervations that were made in Anchor Iſland harbour.

The badneſs of the weather on our firſt arrival, and the ſhort time I propoſed to remain, made me conclude that the erection of the obſer-

1791. November. vatory on ſhore would be to little purpoſe. The latitude of the harbour was found to be one minute ſouth of Captain Cook's calculation, or 45°45′36″. His determination is, however, moſt likely to be correct, as mine was deduced from one day's obſervation only, with an artificial horizon; and, having agreed ſo nearly, any further inveſtigation I deemed unneceſſary.

The mean reſult of ten ſets of altitudes taken between the 9th and 16th of November, for aſcertaining the longitude of the chronometer, and to form ſome judgment as to its rate of going, were as follows, viz.

By the Portſmouth rate it placed Anchor Iſland Harbour in longitude	166° 42′ 23″
By the Cape rate	167° 55′ 12″
By King George the Third's Sound rate	167° 7′ 40″
The true longitude as aſſigned to that place by Captain Cook	166° 15′ 54″
Makes the Portſmouth rate eaſt of the truth	26′ 29″
Cape rate ditto	1° 39′ 18″
King George the Third's Sound ditto	51′ 46″
Mr. Arnold's watch on board the Chatham gave the longitude of Facile Harbour, according to the Cape rate	165° 48′ 52″

Eſteeming the true longitude of Anchor Iſland harbour to be 166° 15′ 54″, the chronometer was faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 16th at noon 26′34″; whence it appeared, that it had gone nearly at mean time ſince leaving King George the Third's Sound, and that its having differed from Captain Cook's aſſigned longitude of Van Dieman's land was occaſioned by its not having gained at the rate we allowed, and of courſe the longitude of King George the Third's Sound was not wrong. By the reſult of our obſervations here, it gained on an average about 3″ per day, which error I ſhall allow, until a better opportunity of aſcertaining its rate may offer.

The variation of the magnetic needle, obſerved on ſhore by three different compaſſes in 18 ſets of azimuths, varied from 11° 17′ to 17° 26′, the mean reſult of which was 14° 55′45″ eaſt variation. The vertical inclination

clination of the ſouth point of the magnetic needle on board was found to be— 1791. November.

Marked end	North face Eaſt	70° 3′
Ditto	North face Weſt	69° 8′
Ditto	South face Eaſt	70° 5′
Ditto	South face Weſt	69° 35′
Mean inclination of the ſouth point of the dipping needle		69° 43′

As we increaſed our diſtance from the land, the N.W. wind increaſed alſo. A ſwell at this time coming very heavily from the s.w. made me apprehenſive the wind would ſhift round, and blow hard in that direction. The ſtate of the mercury in the barometer, the gloomineſs of the weather, and every other appearance of the evening, indicated more wind from the s.w. than would be pleaſant to be caught in on this dreary coaſt: we therefore ſteered ſouth, under as much ſail as we could carry, and made the neceſſary ſignals to the Chatham for the like purpoſe. Our lofty canvaſs was, however, ſpread a very ſhort time before it blew ſo hard a gale, that we were under the neceſſity of cloſe reefing the top-ſails, getting down the top-gallant yards, and ſtriking the maſts. The night was extremely dark; which, by ten, prevented our ſeeing the Chatham. The wind was now at N. N.W. very happily not on the ſhore, as by three in the morning its increaſed violence obliged us to furl the top- Wedneſ. 23. ſails. At this moment we were alarmed by finding ſix feet water in the hold, which the ſhip felt exceſſively, labouring much by being preſſed down forward with that weight of water. This very unpleaſant circumſtance obliged us to ſcud directly before the wind and ſea, for the purpoſe of freeing the ſhip; when, by receiving much water in the waſte, the caſks of beer and water ſtowed upon deck, broke from their ſecurities and were ſtove to pieces. The cauſe of ſo much water in the hold, at firſt a matter of great ſurprize, was ſoon accounted for. The hand pumps had been, and were ſtill, choaked; which induced the carpenter to believe, that becauſe they diſcharged no water there was none in the ſhip. This, in all probability, had governed his examination all the latter part of the time we had been in port, and produced an accumulation that might have been attended with the moſt ſerious conſequences, had not

one

1791. November. one of the quarter-maſters heard in the tier, the water ruſhing about in the hold. The hand pumps were ſoon in order; and, to relieve the ſhip as ſoon as poſſible, the croſs piece of the bits was unſhipped, the launch got forward, and with the chain pumps the veſſel by ſeven o'clock was made perfectly dry. The gale had now increaſed to a moſt furious ſtorm, nearly equal to that we had experienced in Duſky Bay. The torrents of rain which fell, mixing with the ſea raiſed by the violent flurries of the wind, kept us ſo much in darkneſs that we could not perceive any thing at the diſtance of an hundred yards in any direction; nor were we able to reſume our ſouthwardly courſe; the wind and ſea obliging us to ſteer S.S.E. or right before the ſtorm. We had not ſeen the Chatham ſince eleven o'clock the preceding evening, but concluding ſhe would ſtand on if able to purſue a ſoutherly courſe, I did not wiſh to bring to for her; particularly, as the wind was ſuch as would ſoon ſet us clear of the coaſt of New Zealand, which was doubtleſs a very deſirable object.

Thurſday 24. Towards nine in the forenoon the ſtorm began to abate; at ten the wind veered round to the W. S.W.; the rain ceaſed, and the atmoſphere became clear, but the Chatham was not to be diſcovered in any direction. There was, however, great probability of her being to windward; and as I was ſtill apprehenſive of a S.W. gale before we ſhould be clear of this coaſt, I determined to loſe no time in getting far enough to the ſouthward to enable us to ſail round the land and the Traps with ſuch a wind. As Matavai Bay in Otaheite was the next appointed rendezvous, I concluded Mr. Broughton would do the ſame, and make the beſt of his way with the Chatham to that port. The mainſail and cloſe-reefed topſails (all the ſail the ſhip would bear) were now ſet, and keeping the wind on the beam, we ſteered S.S.E.; when about eleven o'clock, to our great aſtoniſhment land was diſcovered, bearing eaſt 4 or 5 leagues diſtant. We knew of no land nearer than the ſouth cape of New Zealand; and, by the courſes we had ſteered there was ſcarcely a poſſibility of our being within leſs than 18 or 20 leagues of the Cape; but being flattered with the proſpect of a meridional obſervation for the latitude, our deciſion was poſtponed until that ſhould be aſcertained. Noon brought us nearer the land, which

which by compaſs bore N.E. by E. to E.N.E. at the diſtance of three or four leagues only. By a tolerably good obſervation in latitude 48°5′ it was clearly proved, that this land could not, from its ſituation, be any part of New Zealand, as it was nearly three fourths of a degree to the ſouthward of the moſt ſouthern promontory of that country. Our longitude by the chronometer, was at this time 166°4′; which ſituation was 18′ more ſouth, and 13′ more eaſt, than the log gave. The weather, though very hazy, being ſomething clearer than before noon, we beheld, as we paſſed this land at the diſtance of two or three leagues, the ſea breaking upon its ſhores with great violence, and diſcovered it to be compoſed of a cluſter of ſeven craggy iſlands, extending about ſix miles in a direction N! 70 E. and S. 70 W. They appeared deſtitute of verdure, and it is more than probable they never produce any. The largeſt, which is the north-eaſternmoſt, I ſhould ſuppoſe to be in extent equal to all the reſt; it is about three leagues in circuit, ſufficiently elevated to be ſeen in clear weather eight or nine leagues off, and is ſituated in latitude 48° 3′, longitude 166° 20′. The latitude was aſcertained by three ſextants which nearly agreed; and the longitude reduced by the chronometer from Duſky Bay, by three ſets of altitudes in the afternoon; viz. one ſet before we paſſed its meridian; another under it; the third after we had paſſed it. As theſe ſeverally correſponded within a mere trifle, when reduced to the ſame point, I ſhould preſume that the longitude above ſtated is not likely to be materially incorrect. It was matter of ſome ſurprize how theſe iſlands could have eſcaped the attention of Captain Cook; but on laying them down in his chart of New Zealand, I found his tracks had not at any time reached within at leaſt ten leagues of them. From the ſouth cape they bear S. 40 W. 19 leagues, and from the ſouthernmoſt part of the Traps S. 62½ W. 20 leagues diſtant. Theſe iſlands, or rather rocks, for they appeared perfectly ſteril, I have named, on account of their ſituation, and the ſort of weather there is great reaſon to expect in their vicinity, THE SNARES; as being very likely to draw the unguarded mariner into alarming difficulties. At four o'clock in the afternoon, the Snares bore by compaſs N. 30 W. five or ſix leagues diſtant. At day-light the next morning, we hauled to the N.E. By noon, the

1791. November.

Friday 25.

gale

1791. November. gale had ſufficiently moderated to admit the ſpreading of all our canvaſs; at noon the obſerved latitude was 48° 18′, longitude 169° 33′. I cannot avoid here mentioning the concern I felt in beholding the laſt of our ſheep thrown overboard; the race of animals of the brute creation on board the Diſcovery, had certainly been very ill fated; out of thirty ſheep taken on board at Portſmouth, no more than two came to the table, the reſt died before we reached the equator; nor were we much more fortunate in the like number of wethers received at the Cape; two thirds of theſe, with ſeven ewes and ſix rams, intended as preſents to our friends in the South-Sea iſlands, were at this time dead; notwithſtanding they were all taken on board in exceedingly high condition, and had neither wanted care, plenty of wholeſome food, nor good lodging.

December. With a pleaſant, favorable gale; ſometimes in the N.W. but chiefly from the s.w. quarter, and with tolerably fine weather, we ſtood to the Thurſday 8. E.N.E.; and made ſuch progreſs, that by noon on the 8th of december we had reached the latitude of 37° 27′; longitude 207° 14′. The wind veered round to the north with a moderate breeze, attended by dark Saturday 10. gloomy weather and ſome rain. On ſaturday we were ſurrounded by a very thick fog, which, with much rain at intervals, continued until the Tueſday 13. 13th; when having a fine breeze at s.s.w. the fog cleared away, but it ſtill remained very cloudy. We were however enabled to aſcertain our ſituation for the firſt time ſince the 8th, to be in latitude 36° 13′, longitude 214° 33′, varying ſince that day 53′ more to the north, and 28° 28′ more to the eaſt, than was ſhewn by the log. We ſtood to the north, under all the ſail we could ſpread, but were not ſuffered long to purſue this courſe. In the latitude of 31° 43′, longitude 214° 11′, at noon on Thurſday 15. the 15th the wind veered round, and ſettled between the N.E. and N.N.E., obliging us to ply with a moderate breeze to the northward; in doing Saturday 17. which ſo little was gained, that on ſaturday we had only reached the latitude of 31° 8′, longitude 214° 34′. The wind now blew a freſh gale from the north, the topſails were reefed, the weather was very dark, gloomy, and exceſſively ſultry, with continued lightning and thunder at ſome diſtance, until the morning; when the wind died away, and in its ſtead, extremely vivid forked lightning, with inceſſant peals of thunder,

der, accompanied by torrents of rain, attended us, without intermiſſion, until ſunday noon. The thunder and lightning then ceaſed, but the rain ſtill continued; and, contrary to our expectation, the wind reſumed its N.N.E. direction, and blew ſo hard as to make the ſtriking our top-gallant yards neceſſary. A remarkably ſmooth ſea, with heavy, damp, cloſe, cloudy weather, and little alteration in the wind, attended us until the 20th; it then moderated, and the top-gallant ſails were ſpread. 1791. December. Sunday 18. Tueſday 20.

Since the 17th we had not obtained any correct obſervations; but, by our reckoning, the latitude at noon was 30° 17′, longitude 215° 22′. Although the wind from the north and N.N.E. was attended with ſudden and violent flurries, yet the ſea continued ſmooth, which indicated, that land, probably of ſome extent, exiſted not very far diſtant in that direction. After noon, we ſtood to the eaſtward about four leagues; when, ſuddenly, a very heavy ſwell was met from N.N.E. which was ſoon followed by ſuch an increaſe of wind from that quarter, as reduced us to our cloſe-reefed topſails. This gale, which proved the breaking up of the northerly wind, was of ſhort duration: in the evening it moderated, and veered round by the eaſt to the S.S.W. We made all ſail to the north by weſt; but it was not until the wind became a very freſh breeze, that we were enabled to ſteer that courſe againſt the northerly ſwell, which drove the ſhip aſtern. This evening there were ſeveral ſmall white tern hovering about the ſhip, ſeemingly with great inclination to alight on board. On wedneſday morning, the head ſea had for the moſt part ſubſided, and the wind ſeemed to have ſettled in the ſouthern quarter; and blowing a gentle breeze with very pleaſant weather, enabled me to obtain ſix ſets of lunar diſtances, whoſe mean reſult reduced to noon gave the longitude 215° 22′ 45″. The chronometer, by the laſt rate ſhewed 215° 16′ 45″, the latitude was 29° 15′; which was, at this time, 6′ further north than we expected. Wedneſ. 21.

We continued our route to the northward; which, with a gentle gale at S.S.E. and pleaſant weather, brought us, by day-light on the 22d, in ſight of land, bearing by compaſs N.E. ½ N. At firſt it appeared like three ſmall high iſlands, the eaſternmoſt much reſembling a veſſel under ſail. This land being at a conſiderable diſtance from the tracks of former Thurſday 22.

1791. December. navigators, I ſteered for it, in order to be ſatisfied of its extent, productions, and other circumſtances worthy obſervation. In the forenoon, eight ſets of lunar diſtances were obtained; which, as before, nearly correſponding with each other, gave, by their mean reſult, when reduced to noon, 215°42′40″, theſe, with thoſe taken the preceding day, comprehending 14 ſets of diſtances, gave by their mean reſult 215° 39′. The latitude, by ſeveral ſextants, was determined to be 27°54′.

Since ſeeing the land in the morning, we had run eleven leagues; and had approached it ſufficiently near to perceive, that all we had at firſt ſeen was united. It now bore, by compaſs, from N. 29 E. to N. 43 E. about 5 leagues diſtant, with a ſmall iſland lying off its eaſtern ſide N. 45 E.

Aſſiſted by a gentle S.E. gale, with fine pleaſant weather, at three in the afternoon we were within about a league of the ſhore; yet no bottom was to be gained at the depth of 180 fathoms. Several canoes came off to the ſhip, and all means were uſed to invite them on board. They declined our entreaties, but ſeemed very ſolicitous that we ſhould accept their invitations to land: which they ſignified by waving their paddles towards the coaſt, and by deſiring us, in the language of the Great South-Sea nation, to go nearer to the ſhore. We bore away with that intent, but ſoon again brought to, on obſerving that two or three canoes were paddling in great haſte towards the ſhip. After ſome perſuaſion, four men in one of the canoes came near enough to receive ſome preſents, which ſeemed to pleaſe them exceedingly; and though their countrymen appeared to rebuke them for their raſhneſs, the example was ſhortly followed by ſeveral others. It was not, however, without ſhewing every aſſurance of friendſhip, that any could be prevailed upon to come on board, until at length, the man who had brought about this intercourſe ſeemed determined to eſtabliſh it, by complying with our deſires. On his entering the ſhip, he trembled and was much agitated; apprehenſion, aſtoniſhment, and admiration, equally appearing at the ſame inſtant; and though, on his being made welcome after the uſual faſhion, and preſented with a ſmall iron adz, his countenance became more ſerene and cheerful, yet he ſtill appeared in a ſtate of great anxiety. He ſoon communicated his reception and treatment to his ſurrounding countrymen; and we

ſhortly

ſhortly had as many viſitors as it was pleaſant to entertain. They all ſeemed perfectly well acquainted with the uſes to which they could apply iron, and how to eſtimate its value amongſt themſelves; as alſo the manner in which it was regarded by Europeans. They made no ſcruple, even with ſome force, to take articles of iron out of our hands; and, in lieu of them, with great courteſy and addreſs preſented, in return, ſome few fiſh, fiſhing-hooks, lines, and other trifles, which they ſeemed to wiſh ſhould be accepted as preſents, and not received in exchange. Looking-glaſſes, beads, and other trinkets of little importance, at firſt attracted their attention, and were gladly accepted; but no ſooner did they diſcover that articles made of iron were common amongſt us, than they refuſed all other preſents, and wanted to barter every other gift for iron. I could not prevail on any of them to accept a few medals. 1791. December.

Their viſit ſeemed prompted only by curioſity, as they were completely unarmed, and brought with them neither articles of food, nor manufacture. A few ſpears, and a club or two, were ſeen in one or two of the canoes only; two or three indifferent ſlings for ſtones were alſo noticed; with which they parted without the leaſt reluctance.

We lay to until five o'clock in the hope of obtaining the name of this iſland, or of any other which might exiſt in its neighbourhood, ſince theſe people were evidently of the Great South-Sea nation; ſpeaking, with ſome little difference of dialect, the ſame language; and reſembling the Friendly iſlanders, more than the inhabitants of any other country. On this occaſion, *Towereroo* the Sandwich iſlander was of little aſſiſtance; having been taken at an early period from home, and having been long abſent, he had ſo much forgotten his mother tongue, as to be ſcarcely able to underſtand the language of theſe people better than ourſelves. Two or three of them remained on board nearly an hour; but ſo unfixed and unſteady was their attention, which wandered from object to object, that it was impoſſible to gain from them any information. Their anſwers to almoſt every queſtion were in the affirmative; and our enquiries as to the name of their iſland, &c. were continually interrupted by inceſſant invitations to go on ſhore. At length, I had reaſon to believe the name of the iſland was, Oparo; and that of their chief, *Korie*. Although I

1769. December. could not poſitively determine that theſe names were correctly aſcertained, yet as there was a probability of their being ſo, I diſtinguiſhed the iſland by the name of OPARO, until it might be found more properly entitled to another. By ſix in the evening, we had nearly ſeen round the iſland, which is of little extent; and not chooſing to loſe the advantage of a fine ſouthwardly wind, we proceeded to the N.N.W. under all the ſail we could ſpread.

As it was not my intention to ſtop at Oparo, no delay was occaſioned by examining for anchorage, which probably may be found on both ſides of its N.W. point. To the ſouthward of that point is a ſmall bay with a ſtony beach, through which there was the appearance of a conſiderable ſtream of water falling into the ſea. The ſhores in moſt parts were ſo perfectly ſmooth, that landing might have been effected without the leaſt difficulty. Round to the north of that point is another ſmall bay, in which are a ſmall iſlet and ſome rocks; behind theſe, the ſhore may be approached with great eaſe at any time. Indeed, there was not any part of the iſland which appeared to have been acted upon by heavy violent ſurfs, as the verdure in many places reached to the water's edge. The ſouth extremity of the iſland appeared in ſome points of view to form a right angle, without the leaſt interruption in the ſides; about half a mile to the S.E. is a ſmall detached iſlet; the ſhores are interſperſed with ſandy beaches; its greateſt extent, which is in a N. 18 W. and S. 18 E. direction, is about ſix miles and a half, and it may poſſibly be about eighteen miles in circuit. This iſland is ſituated in the latitude of 27° 36′; and, by our lunar obſervations of the two preceding days reduced to its center by the chronometer, is in longitude * 215° 58′ 28″; the mean of the variation was 5° 40′ eaſtwardly.

* Vide Aſtronomical obſervations at Otaheite.

Its principal character is a cluſter of high craggy mountains, forming, in ſeveral places, moſt romantic pinnacles, with perpendicular cliffs nearly from their ſummits to the ſea; the vacancies between the mountains would more probably be termed chaſms than vallies, in which there was no great appearance of plenty, fertility, or cultivation; they were chiefly clothed with ſhrubs and dwarf trees. Neither the plantain, nor other ſpontaneous vegetable productions common to the inhabited tropical iſlands, preſented themſelves. The tops of

ſix

December.

ſix of the higheſt hills bore the appearance of fortified places, reſembling redoubts; having a ſort of block houſe, in the ſhape of an Engliſh glaſs houſe, in the center of each, with rows of palliſadoes a conſiderable way down the ſides of the hills, nearly at equal diſtances. Theſe, overhanging, ſeemed intended for advanced works, and apparently capable of defending the citadel by a few againſt a numerous hoſt of aſſailants. On all of them, we noticed people, as if on duty, conſtantly moving about. What we conſidered as block houſes, from their great ſimilarity in appearance to that ſort of building, were ſufficiently large to lodge a conſiderable number of perſons, and were the only habitations we ſaw. Yet from the number of canoes that in ſo ſhort a time aſſembled around us, it is natural to conclude that the inhabitants are very frequently afloat, and to infer from this circumſtance that the ſhores, and not thoſe fortified hills which appeared to be in the center of the iſland, would be preferred for their general reſidence. We ſaw about thirty double and ſingle canoes, though moſt of them were of the double ſort: the ſingle canoes were ſupported by an outrigger on one ſide, and all built much after the faſhion of the Society Iſlands, without having their very high ſterns, though the ſterns of ſome of theſe were conſiderably elevated; and their bows were not without ſome little ornament. They were very neatly conſtructed, though the narroweſt canoes I ever ſaw. When it is conſidered that the builders of them are nearly deſtitute of iron, and poſſeſſed of very few implements of that valuable metal; and when the miſerable tools they have generally recourſe to for ſuch operations are regarded, the mind is filled with admiration at their ingenuity, and perſevering induſtry. The iſland did not appear to afford any large timber; the broadeſt planks of which the canoes were made, not exceeding twelve inches, confirmed us in this opinion, as they were probably cut out of the largeſt trees. Some of the ſtouteſt double canoes accommodated from twenty-five to thirty men, of whom, on a moderate computation, three hundred were ſuppoſed to have been ſeen near the ſhip. Theſe were all adults, and apparently none exceeding a middle age; ſo that the total number of inhabitants on the iſland can hardly be eſtimated at leſs than fifteen hundred. In this reſpect it muſt be conſidered

prolific,

1791. December. prolific, notwithſtanding its uncultivated appearance. The natives, however, appeared to be exceedingly well fed, of middling ſtature, extremely well made; and in general, their countenances were open, cheerful, and ſtrongly marked with indications of hoſpitality. They were all, to a man, very ſolicitous that ſome of us ſhould accompany them to the ſhore; and thoſe who laſt quitted the ſhip, endeavoured with all their powers of perſuaſion, and ſome efforts of compulſion, to effect their purpoſe. On their departure they took hold of the hand of every one near them, with a view to get him into their canoe. They all had their hair cut ſhort; and, excepting a wreath made of a broad long-leaved green plant, worn by ſome about the waiſt, they were intirely without clothing. Although the cuſtom of tatowing prevails ſo generally with all the iſlanders of this ocean, theſe people were deſtitute of any ſuch marks.

Independent of the protection their fortified retreats may afford, it did not appear that they were ſubject to much hoſtility, as ſcarcely any ſcars from wounds or other marks of violence were obſerved on their bodies. Their elevated fortified places (for certainly they had every appearance of being ſuch) led ſome of us to conjecture, that they were frequently annoyed by troubleſome neighbours from ſome other iſlands not far diſtant. But, as the canoes we ſaw were not even furniſhed with ſails, nor had any appearance of having been ever equipped for an expedition beyond their own coaſt, it may reaſonably be inferred, that they were not accuſtomed to voyages of any length. Yet, on the other hand, when the ſmall extent of their iſland is taken into conſideration, it is hard to reconcile that it is not the fear of foreign enemies, but the apprehenſion of domeſtic inſurrection, that has induced the laborious conſtruction of their fortified retreats; and as to the S.E. of this iſland there is an extenſive ſpace in the ocean hitherto but little frequented; it is not improbable that ſome iſlands may exiſt there, the inhabitants of which may occaſionally make unfriendly viſits to theſe people.

Friday 23. Leaving Oparo, we had pleaſant weather with a gentle breeze from the S. E. At eight in the morning, the iſland was ſtill viſible from the deck, bearing by compaſs S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. at the diſtance of 18 leagues. The breeze between E. and S. E. carried us rapidly to the N. N. W. and brought

us

us on ſunday evening into the vicinity of ſome low iſlands diſcovered by Captain Carteret, and named the Duke of Glouceſter's Iſlands. The evening was dark and gloomy, and not chooſing to paſs the ſpot aſſigned to them in the night, we continued to make ſhort trips under our top-ſails, until day light; after which we again reſumed our courſe. Our latitude at noon was 19° 58′, longitude 211° 46′, which was 9′ further ſouth, and 23′ further weſt, than was ſhewn by the log. At about 1° 33′ to the weſt of the ſituation of the Duke of Glouceſter's Iſlands according to Captain Carteret, we paſſed their latitude, without ſeeing any appearance of land. Having now a freſh gale at eaſt, we entertained the pleaſing hope of reaching Otaheite the next day; this flattering proſpect was of ſhort duration. Towards the evening, the wind veered to the N.E. and its violence obliged us to cloſe reef the topſails. The gale was attended with very heavy ſqualls, and a torrent of rain continued almoſt without intermiſſion until wedneſday evening, when it ceaſed, and the wind ſtill at N.E. became moderate. By ſtanding on to the N.N.W., day light the next morning preſented us with a view of Matavai, or Oſnaburgh Iſland, at the diſtance of ſeven or eight leagues, bearing by compaſs N.E. by E. Our courſe was immediately ſhaped for Otaheite, the ſouth point of which was viſible by eleven o'clock, bearing by compaſs S. 70 W. 8 or 9 leagues diſtant. The wind coming to the north prevented our reaching Matavai Bay, and obliged us to ply to windward during the night. In the morning, with a gentle breeze from the N.E. we ſtood for Matavai under all the ſail we could ſpread. About eight o'clock, a canoe came alongſide with two pigs and ſome vegetables; a preſent from a ſiſter of Otoo, reſiding in that part of the iſland of which we were then abreaſt. The natives informed me that we had been expected, and that they had been looking out for us two days, in conſequence of information they ſaid they had received from an Engliſh veſſel, then at anchor in Matavai Bay; and their deſcription of her being perfectly intelligible, I did not heſitate to believe it was the Chatham, of which we ſhortly experienced the happineſs of being convinced. Mr. Broughton ſoon viſited us, and brought with him an early and acceptable ſupply, of the excellent productions of this fertile country. About ten,

1791. December. Sunday 25. Monday 26 Wedneſ. 28. Thurſday 29. Friday 30.

1791. December. ten, we anchored in Matavai Bay. Our mutual gratulations on meeting were extremely heightened, by receiving and communicating the happy tidings, that every individual compoſing the ſociety of each veſſel was in a moſt perfect ſtate of health. Mr. Broughton had, ſince his arrival, received repeated marks of friendſhip and attention from the good people of the iſland. Having deemed it expedient to eſtabliſh the following regulations on board the Diſcovery, I delivered a copy of them to Mr. Broughton, and directed that the rules might be ſtrictly obſerved and attended to on board the Chatham; after which, Mr. Broughton preſented me with a narrative of his proceedings during the time of our ſeparation.

RULES and ORDERS for the guidance and conduct of all perſons in, or belonging to, his Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery and Chatham tender; enjoined to be moſt ſtrictly obſerved in all intercourſe with the natives of the ſeveral South Sea iſlands.

The principal, and indeed ſole deſign, of the Diſcovery and Chatham calling at the iſlands in the pacific ocean, being to acquire ſuch refreſhments as thoſe iſlands may be found to afford; and as theſe refreſhments are to be purchaſed with articles which Europeans eſteem of little value;—if each individual be permitted to make ſuch bargains as he may think proper, not only the value of theſe articles will ſoon be reduced in the eſtimation of the Indians, but, until a proper and good underſtanding be eſtabliſhed between the natives of the different iſlands, and ourſelves, it may ſubject us to ſuch diſturbances as may be attended with the moſt fatal conſequences. And as a due proportion of time will be allowed before the veſſels depart from any iſland, (circumſtances admitting thereof) for the providing ſuch articles of curioſity, &c. as any perſon may be inclined and able to purchaſe:

It is, Firſt, ſtrictly enjoined, that no officer, ſeaman, or other perſon, in ſuch commerce with the Indians, do give ſuch articles of value, for any article of curioſity, as may tend hereafter to depreciate the value of iron, beads, &c. &c.

Secondly, That every fair means be uſed to cultivate a friendſhip with the different Indians, and on all occaſions to treat them with every degree of kindneſs and humanity.

Thirdly,

1791. December.

Thirdly, As proper perſons will be appointed by the reſpective commanders to trade with the natives, for the neceſſary proviſions and refreſhments; it is ſtrictly enjoined that no officer, ſeaman, or other perſon, excepting him or them ſo appointed, do on any pretence, preſume to trade, or offer to trade, for any article whatever, until permiſſion ſhall have been granted for ſo doing.

Fourthly, Every perſon employed on ſhore, on any duty whatever, is ſtrictly to attend to the ſame: and if it ſhould appear that by neglect, any of the arms, working tools, boats furniture, or other matters committed to the charge of one or more perſons, be loſt, or ſuffered to be ſtolen, the full value of the ſame will be charged againſt his, or their wages, and he or they will likewiſe ſuffer ſuch other puniſhment, as the nature of the offence may deſerve; and as the additional pay, and the emoluments of the artificers, ſerving in his Majeſty's navy, is for their encouragement, and the diligent performance of their duty in their reſpective trades or occupations, and for providing themſelves with the requiſite working tools, all ſuch implements or tools belonging to the ſeveral artificers of the two veſſels, are by their reſpective owners to be carefully preſerved, that they may be always able to perform the duties of their reſpective departments; and ſhould any one be hardy enough to fail in his obedience to this order, he ſhall be diſrated from his employment during the continuance of the voyage, and ſuffer ſuch other puniſhment as the crime may deſerve.

Laſtly, The ſame penalty will be inflicted on every perſon, who ſhall be found to embezzle, or be concerned in embezzling, or offering to trade with, any part of the ſhips or boats ſtores, furniture, &c. &c. be theſe of what nature ſoever.

Given on board his Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery, at ſea, the 25th of December, 1791.

(Signed)

GEORGE VANCOUVER.

CHAPTER V.

Mr. Broughton's narrative, from the time of his ſeparation, to his being joined by the Diſcovery at Otaheite; with ſome account of Chatham Iſland, and other iſlands diſcovered on his paſſage.

1791. November. Tueſday 22. "THE wood we received in Facile Harbour, with the ſpruce-beer, and water upon deck, had brought the veſſel ſo much by the head, that, together with the high ſea now running, obliged us to deviate from our ſoutherly courſe and keep before the ſtorm, which raged with great violence; and notwithſtanding every precaution, a wave ſtruck our ſtern, Wedneſ. 23. about ſix on wedneſday morning, waſhed away the jolly-boat, and ſat us all afloat upon deck. Having, about nine, run by eſtimation to the ſouth of the Traps, to prevent our ſhipping ſo much water I brought to, under a reefed tryſail, and fore ſtayſail. By noon, the gale had conſiderably abated, the ſea ſubſided, and the horizon became tolerably clear; but the Diſcovery was not to be ſeen in any direction. After duly weighing all circumſtances ſince the commencement of the gale, our ſeparation from the Diſcovery appeared now complete; and the chance of our meeting again until our arrival at our next rendezvous in Otaheite, ſeemed little in our favor.

"About two in the afternoon, land was diſcovered from the deck, appearing like a high iſland, bearing by compaſs S.S.E. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant; about an hour afterwards, we had ſight of more land lying to the ſouthward and detached from the former; our utmoſt endeavours were uſed to weather this land, but finding it impracticable, we bore up for a paſſage between the high iſland, and the detached land, which was found

to

to be compoſed of a cluſter of ſmall iſlets and rocks, greater in extent though about the height of the Needles; their tops, or ridges are much broken; and from the high iſland bore by compaſs N.E. and S.W. forming a paſſage 3 miles wide; about one third of the paſſage over, on the ſouthern ſide, lies a ſmall black rock juſt above water; on all theſe rocks and iſlets the ſea broke with great violence. In this paſſage we had a confuſed irregular ſwell, with the appearance of broken water; large bunches of ſea-weed were obſerved, and the whole ſurface was covered with birds of a blackiſh colour. The N.E. part of the iſland in the evening, bore by compaſs north; the S.W. part, N.W. by N.; the paſſage N.W.; and the rocky iſlets from N.W. by W. to W. by N. between 2 and 3 leagues diſtant: in this ſituation we had no bottom at the depth of 60 and 80 fathoms. Some parts of the iſland preſented a very barren appearance, not unlike the S.W. ſide of Portland, compoſed of whitiſh rocky cliffs. The rocky iſlets are five in number, ſome of which wore a pyramidical form. On account of the hazineſs in the atmoſphere, the northeaſternmoſt part of the iſland was ſeen ſo very indiſtinctly, that its extent could not be aſcertained. We had no reaſon to ſuppoſe it inhabited, and its deſolate appearance made that very improbable. This iſland, in honor of Captain Knight of the navy, I named KNIGHT'S ISLAND. Its ſouth point lies in the latitude of 48° 15′, longitude 166° 44′, aſcertained by the watch the laſt time the bearings were taken, allowing its error to be 30′ weſt, as determined at Duſky Bay. Knight's Iſland, ſo far as we could ſee of its extent, and the rocky iſlets, lie in the direction of N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. allowing a point and a half variation eaſt: they extend about 4 leagues. 1791. November.

"In the morning of the 24th, with a fine weſtwardly gale, we altered our courſe, and made all ſail to the N.E. The wind which varied in point of force, veered gradually round by the north. On ſaturday our latitude was 46°43′, longitude 173°30′. In the evening the wind ſhifted ſuddenly to the S.W. and blew with ſuch violence, that ſtriking our topgallant maſts and yards became neceſſary. A remarkably heavy following ſea, kept the veſſel conſtantly under water; but the gale was attended with clear weather. At noon on the 27th our latitude by obſervation was Thurſday 24. Saturday 26. Sunday 27.

1791. November. Monday 29.

45° 54′, longitude by account 176° 13′. The gale now moderated, which permitted us again to reſume our N.E. courſe, with a fine breeze between weſt and N.W. Early in the morning of the 29th low land was diſcovered, bearing by compaſs N.E. to E.N.E.; and being then in 40 fathoms water, we brought to until day-break. About four o'clock we had 38 fathoms ſand and broken ſhelly bottom, when the N.W. point of this land, which is low, bore by compaſs S. 7 E. about 3 leagues diſtant, and which, after the man who fortunately ſaw it, from the fore yard, I named POINT ALISON; a remarkably rugged rocky mountain that obtained the name of MOUNT PATTERSON S. 60 E.; a ſugar-loaf hill S. 84 E.; and the extreme point to the eaſtward, which formed an abrupt Cape, N. 75 E. Two iſlands N. 3 E. to N. 5 E. 2 or 3 leagues diſtant. The interior land was of a moderate height, riſing gradually, and forming ſeveral peaked hills, which at a diſtance have the appearance of iſlands. From point Aliſon to mount Patterſon the ſhore is low, and covered with wood; from thence to the above Cape was a continued white beach, on which ſome ſandy cliffs, and black rocks were interſperſed, apparently detached from the ſhore. To the eaſtward of theſe rocks, between them and a flat projecting point, the land ſeemed to form a bay open to the weſtward. From this point to the above Cape, a diſtance of about two miles, the cliffs are covered with wood and coarſe graſs. Theſe cliffs are of moderate height, compoſed of a reddiſh clay, mixed with black rocks. Several large black rocks lie off point Aliſon, and the Cape, extending little diſtance; and as we paſſed within about half a mile of the ſhore, the depth of water was 14 fathoms, broken ſhells, and ſandy bottom. This Cape forms a conſpicuous head land, and is the northernmoſt part of the iſland; I called it CAPE YOUNG; it lies in latitude 43° 48′, longitude 183° 2′. The above two iſlands lie very near each other; to the eaſtward of them lies a ſmall rock, apparently connected, though at no great diſtance, by a reef; another rock ſomewhat larger is ſituated between them. They are of no great height; flat top with perpendicular ſides, compoſed intirely of rocks, and much frequented by birds of different kinds. Theſe, which from their reſemblance to each other, I called THE TWO SISTERS, are in latitude 43° 41′, longitude 182° 49′; and bear, by compaſs, from Cape Young N. 50 W. 4 leagues

leagues diſtant. We ſteered from cape Young E. by N. keeping between 2 and 3 miles from the coaſt, with regular ſoundings from 25 to 22 fathoms. The ſhore is a continued white ſandy beach, on which the ſurf ran very high. Some high land, riſing gradually from the beach and covered with wood, extends about 4 miles to the eaſtward of the Cape. After paſſing this land, we opened the ſeveral hills over the low land we had ſeen in the morning, and could diſcern that many of them were covered like our heaths in England, but deſtitute of trees. The woods in ſome ſpots had the appearance of being cleared, and in ſeveral places between the hills ſmoke was obſerved. The beach is interrupted at unequal diſtances by projecting rocky points covered with wood. Over the banks of ſand were ſeen a range of retired hills at a conſiderable diſtance, in the direction of the coaſt. After ſailing about 10 leagues, we came abreaſt of a ſmall ſandy bay. Water was ſeen over the beach, and the country had the appearance of being very pleaſant. With our glaſſes we perceived ſome people hauling up a canoe, and ſeveral others behind the rocks in the bay. Fearful that ſo good an opportunity might not occur for acquiring ſome knowledge of the inhabitants, I worked up into the bay, which we had paſſed before the natives were diſcovered. We came to an anchor about a mile from the ſhore in 20 fathom water, ſandy and rocky bottom. The eaſtern point by compaſs bore N. 78 E.; cape Young W. 12 S.; the larboard point of the bay S. E.; the eaſtern point from our anchorage proved to be the termination of the iſland, to which I gave the name of POINT MUNNINGS. 1791. November.

" Accompanied by Mr. Johnſton the maſter, and one of the mates, we proceeded towards the ſhore in the cutter. The rocks project a little at each extremity of the bay; within them we found ſmooth water, and landed upon the rocks on the ſtarboard ſhore, where we had firſt perceived the inhabitants; who were, at this time, on the oppoſite ſide, but ſeeing us examining their canoes, they haſtily ran round the bay; on which we retired to the boat, to wait their arrival. As they approached they made much noiſe, and having ſoon joined us, we entered into a converſation by ſigns, geſtures, and ſpeech, without underſtanding what each other meant. We preſented them with ſeveral articles, which they received

1791. November. received with great eagerneſs, and ſeemed pleaſed with whatever was given them; but would make no exchanges. Yet as we had reaſon to believe they were very ſolicitous that we ſhould land, Mr. Sheriff, leaving his arms in the boat, went on ſhore; but he ſeemed to excite the attention of two or three of them only, who attended him towards the canoes on the beach, whilſt the reſt, amounting to forty or thereabouts, remained on the rocks talking with us, and whenever the boat backed in, to deliver them any thing, they made no ſcruple of attempting to take whatever came within their reach. Having repeatedly beckoned us to follow them round to where their habitations were ſuppoſed to be, as ſoon as Mr. Sheriff returned, we proceeded to comply with their wiſhes. They had been very curious in their examination of Mr. Sheriff's perſon, and ſeemed very deſirous of keeping him, as they frequently pulled him towards the wood, where we imagined ſome of them reſided. On meeting them on the other ſide, they ſeated themſelves on the beach, and ſeemed very anxious to receive us on ſhore; but as all our intreaties were ineffectual in obtaining any thing in return for our preſents, perceiving many of them to be armed with long ſpears, and the ſituation being unfavorable to us, in caſe they ſhould be diſpoſed to treat us with hoſtility, we did not think it prudent to venture amongſt them; and finding our negotiation was not likely to be attended with ſucceſs, we took our leave; but in our way off, as the natives remained quietly where we had left them, I thought it a good opportunity to land once more and take another view of their canoes. Having again reached the ſhore without any interruption, we diſplayed the Union flag, turned a turf, and took poſſeſſion of the iſland; which I named CHATHAM ISLAND, (in honor of the Earl of Chatham,) in the name of His Majeſty King George the Third; under the preſumption of our being the firſt diſcoverers. After drinking His Majeſty's health, I nailed a piece of lead to a tree near the beach, on which was inſcribed, His Britannick Majeſty's Brig Chatham, Lieutenant William Robert Broughton commander, the 29th November, 1791. And in a bottle ſecreted near the tree, was depoſited an inſcription in Latin to the ſame effect.

" The canoes we examined were more in form of a ſmall hand barrow without

without legs, than any other thing to which they can be compared, decreaſing in width from the after to the fore part. They were made of a light ſubſtance reſembling bamboo, though not hollow, placed fore and aft on each ſide, and ſecured together by pieces of the ſame wood, up and down, very neatly faſtened with the fibres of ſome plant in the manner of baſket work. Their bottoms flat and conſtructed in the ſame way, were two feet deep and eighteen inches in breadth; the openings of the ſeams on the inſide and bottom were ſtuffed with long ſea weed; their ſides meet not abaft, nor forward, their extreme breadth aft is three, and forward, two feet; length eight and nine feet. In the ſtern is a ſeat very neatly made of the ſame material; which is moveable. They appeared calculated alone for fiſhing amongſt the rocks near the ſhore; were capable of carrying two or three perſons, and were ſo light that two men could convey them any where with eaſe, and one could haul them into ſafety on the beach. Their grapnels were ſtones, and the ropes to which theſe were made faſt, were formed of matting, worked up in a ſimilar way with that which is called French ſinnet. The paddles were of hard wood, the blades very broad, and gradually increaſing from the handle. The nets of theſe iſlanders were very ingeniouſly made, terminating in a cod or purſe; the mouth was kept open by a rim of ſix feet in diameter, made from wood of the ſupple jack kind; the length from eight to ten feet, tapered gradually to one; they were cloſely made, and from the center attached to the rim by cords, was fixed a line for hauling them up. They were made of fine hemp, two ſtrands twiſted and knotted like a reef knot, and ſeemingly very ſtrong. They had alſo ſcoop nets, made of the bark or fibres of ſome tree or plant, without any preparation, and netted in equal meſhes. We penetrated a little into the woods, but did not find any huts, or houſes, though large quantities of ſhells, and places where fires had been made, were obſerved. 1791. November.

"The woods afforded a delightful ſhade, and being clear of undergrowth, were in many places formed into arbours, by bending the branches when young, and encloſing them round with ſmaller trees. Theſe appeared to have been ſlept in very lately. The trees of which the woods are compoſed grow in a moſt luxuriant manner, clear of ſmall branches to a conſiderable

1791. November.

conſiderable height; and conſiſt of ſeveral ſorts, ſome of which, the leaf in particular, was like the laurel. Another ſort was jointed like the vine, but we did not ſee one that could be dignified by the appellation of a timber tree. On our return, a few of the natives were ſeen approaching us, and as they appeared peaceably diſpoſed, we joined the firſt party, and ſaluted each other by meeting noſes, according to the New Zealand faſhion. They were preſented with ſome trinkets, but ſeemed to entertain not the leaſt idea of barter, or of obligation to make the leaſt return, as we could not prevail upon them to part with any thing excepting one ſpear of very rude workmanſhip. On making a bargain with him who had parted with the ſpear, for his coat, or covering of ſea-bear ſkin, he was ſo delighted with the reflection of his face in the looking glaſſes propoſed in exchange, that he ran away with them. Previouſly to this with a view to ſhew them the ſuperior effect of our fire arms, I gave them ſome birds which I had killed, and pointed out to them the cauſe of their death. On firing my gun they ſeemed much alarmed at its report; and all retreated as we advanced towards them, excepting one old man, who maintained his ground; and preſenting his ſpear ſide-ways, beat time with his feet; and as he ſeemed to notice us in a very threatening manner, I gave my fowling piece to one of our people, went up to him, ſhook him by the hand, and uſed every method I could deviſe to obtain his confidence. Obſerving ſomething in his hand rolled carefully up in a mat, I was deſirous of looking at it, upon which he gave it to another, who walked away with it; but who did not prevent my ſeeing that it contained ſtones faſhioned like the *Patoo Patoes* of New Zealand. They ſeemed very anxious to get my gun and ſhot belt, and frequently exclaimed *Toohata*. Some of their ſpears were ten feet, others about ſix feet in length, one or two of which were new, with carved work towards the handle; whenever theſe were pointed to, they were immediately given to thoſe behind, as if afraid of our taking them by force. Finding little was to be procured or learned here, we made ſigns of going to their ſuppoſed habitations, and endeavoured to make them underſtand we needed ſomething to eat and drink. As they continued very friendly, three men armed attended Mr. Johnſton and myſelf along the water-ſide; the boat with four

four hands keeping close by the shore as we walked, lest we might require support, or it should be necessary to retreat. Every one had orders to be prepared, but on no account to make use of their arms, until I should give directions, which, at this time, I had not the most distant idea would become necessary. When our little party first sat off, several of them collected large sticks, which they swung over their heads, as if they had some intention of using them. He who had received the stones from the old man, had them now fixed, one at each end, to a large stick about two feet in length. Not liking these appearances, we had some thoughts of embarking; but, on our suddenly facing about, they retired up the beach to a fire which some of them had just made. Mr. Johnston followed them singly, but was not in time to discover the method by which it had been so quickly produced. His presence seemed rather to displease them; on which he returned, and we again proceeded along the beach, making signs of our intention to accompany them on the other side of the bay. Fourteen only followed, the rest remained at the fire. Those who had not spears substituted the drift wood on the beach for their weapons; yet as our party consisted of nine, all well armed, we entertained no fear for our personal safety, especially as every thing had been studiously avoided that we imagined might give them offence, and the various presents they had received had apparently purchased their good opinion and friendship, until now that we had reason to believe the contrary by their providing themselves with bludgeons. Having walked about half round the bay, we arrived at the spot behind which, from the mast head, inland water had been seen. As we proceeded up the beach we found it to be a large sheet of water, which took a western direction round a hill that prevented our seeing its extent. At the upper end of this lake, the country appeared very pleasant, and level. The water seemed of a reddish colour and was brackish, which was most probably occasioned by the salt water oozing through the beach, which at this place is not more than twenty yards wide; or by its having some communication with sea to the westward, which we did not perceive. We tried to explain to the natives who still attended us, that the water was not fit to drink, and then returned to the sea side; when, abreast of the boat, they became

1791. November.

1791. November. very clamorous, talked extremely loud to each other, and divided ſo as nearly to ſurround us. A young man ſtrutted towards me in a very menacing attitude; he diſtorted his perſon, turned up his eyes, made hideous faces, and created a wonderful fierceneſs in his appearance by his geſtures. On pointing my double-barrelled gun towards him he deſiſted. Their hoſtile intentions were now too evident to be miſtaken, and therefore, to avoid the neceſſity of reſorting to extremities, the boat was immediately ordered in to take us on board. During this interval, although we were ſtrictly on our guard, they began their attack, and before the boat could get in, to avoid being knocked down I was reluctantly compelled to fire one barrel, which being loaded with ſmall ſhot, I was in hopes might intimidate without materially wounding them, and that we ſhould be ſuffered to embark without further moleſtation. Unfortunately, I was diſappointed in this hope. Mr. Johnſton received a blow upon his muſket with ſuch force from an unwieldy club, that it fell to the ground, but before his opponent could pick it up, Mr. Johnſton had time to recover his poſition, and he was obliged to fire on the blow being again attempted. A marine and ſeaman near him, were, under ſimilar circumſtances forced into the water, but not before they had alſo, juſtified alone by ſelf preſervation, fired their pieces without orders. The gentleman having charge of the boat ſeeing us much preſſed by the natives, and obliged to retreat, fired at this inſtant alſo, on which they fled. I ordered the firing inſtantly to ceaſe, and was highly gratified to ſee them depart apparently unhurt. The happineſs I enjoyed in this reflection was of ſhort duration, one man was diſcovered to have fallen; and I am concerned to add, was found lifeleſs, a ball having broken his arm and paſſed through his heart. We immediately repaired towards the boat, but the ſurf not permitting her to come near enough, we were ſtill under the neceſſity of walking to the place from whence we had originally intended to embark. As we retired, we perceived one of the natives return from the woods, whither all had retreated, and placing himſelf by the deceaſed, was diſtinctly heard in a ſort of diſmal howl to utter his lamentations.

" As we approached our firſt landing place we ſaw no ſigns of habitations,

tations, although women and children were ſuppoſed to have been looking at us from the woods, whilſt talking to the natives on our arrival. On tracing ſome of the foot-paths, nothing was diſcovered but great numbers of ear ſhells, and receſſes formed in the ſame manner with a ſingle palliſade as thoſe ſeen on our firſt landing. We diſtributed amongſt the canoes the remaining part of our toys and trinkets, to manifeſt our kind intentions towards them, and as ſome little atonement alſo for the injury which, contrary to our inclinations, they had ſuſtained, in defending ourſelves againſt their unprovoked, unmerited hoſtility. In our way to the ſhip, we ſaw two natives running along the beach to the canoes, but on our arrival on board they were not diſcernible with our glaſſes. 1791. November.

"The men were of a middling ſize, ſome ſtoutly made, well limbed and fleſhy; their hair, both of the head and beard, was black, and by ſome was worn long. The young men had it tied up in a knot on the crown of their heads, intermixed with black and white feathers. Some had their beards plucked out; their complexion and general colour is dark brown, with plain features, and in general bad teeth. Their ſkins were deſtitute of any marks, and they had the appearance of being cleanly in their perſons. Their dreſs was either a ſeal or bear-ſkin tied with ſinnet, inſide outwards, round their necks, which fell below their hips; or mats neatly made, tied in the ſame manner, which covered their backs and ſhoulders. Some were naked, excepting a well woven matt of fine texture, which, being faſtened at each end by a ſtring round their waiſts, made a ſort of decent garment. We did not obſerve that their ears were bored, or that they wore any ornaments about their perſons, excepting a few who had a ſort of necklace made of mother of pearl ſhells. Several of them had their fiſhing lines, made of the ſame ſort of hemp with their nets, faſtened round them; but we did not ſee any of their hooks. We noticed two or three old men, but they did not appear to have any power or authority over the others. They ſeemed a cheerful race, our converſation frequently exciting violent burſts of laughter amongſt them. On our firſt landing their ſurprize and exclamations can hardly be imagined; they pointed to the ſun, and then to us, as if to aſk, whether we had come from thence. The not finding a ſingle habitation, led us to conſider

1791. November. this part of the iſland as a temporary reſidence of the inhabitants, poſſibly for the purpoſe of procuring a ſupply of ſhell and other fiſh. The former, of different kinds, were here to be had in great abundance: claws of cray fiſh were found in their canoes; and as the birds about the ſhore were in great numbers, and flew about the natives as if never moleſted, it gave us reaſon to believe that the ſea furniſhed the principal means of their ſubſiſtence. Black ſea pies with red bills, black and white ſpotted curlews with yellow bills, large wood pigeons like thoſe at Duſky bay, a variety of ducks, ſmall ſand larks, and ſand-pipers, were very numerous about the ſhores.

" Theſe few obſervations conclude a brief narrative of our viſit and tranſactions at Chatham iſland; and I have to lament that the hoſtility of its inhabitants rendered the melancholy fate that attended one of them unavoidable, and prevented our reſearches extending further than the beach, and the immediate entrance of the adjoining wood.

" On our return to the veſſel we got under weigh, with a freſh gale at S.W. About ſix in the evening, on paſſing point Munnings, which is the N. E. extremity of the iſland, it was ſeen to be a low peninſula, over which, from the maſt-head, was diſcovered more land to the ſouthward; but the weather became ſo very hazy, that it was impoſſible to diſcern how far it extended in that direction. From the bay, which I called SKIRMISH BAY, to point Munnings, the ſhore is low, rocky, and clothed with wood. Some rocks lie a little way off the point. The extent of the iſland in an eaſt and weſt direction, which is nearly the line of the coaſt, was now conſidered to be about 12 leagues, allowing 14° eaſt variation. The latitude of our anchoring place in Skirmiſh bay was 43°49′, and its longitude 183°25′. At eight o'clock the extremities of the land bore from S.W. by S. to W. by S. 5 or 6 leagues diſtant. At day-break, the next morning, we made all ſail as uſual, and purſued our way to the
Wedneſ. 30. N.E. In the courſe of this day, we paſſed many patches of ſea weed, and ſaw ſome port Egmont hens and ſeveral oceanic birds.

" With pleaſant weather and a fine gale between the S.E. and S.W.
December. quarters, we proceeded, without any thing occurring worthy of notice,
Saturday 3. until the 3d of december, when, in the afternoon, our latitude was 38° 52′;

52′; the mean reſult of eight ſets of lunar obſervations taken the two preceding days, and reduced by the watch, gave the longitude this day 192°43′33″. The watch, by its rate, and error, as found at Duſky bay, ſhewed 192°45′37″. The mean variation, by azimuths and amplitude, 11°56′ eaſtwardly. The watch and obſervations having agreed ſo well, little error is to be apprehended in the longitude aſſigned to Chatham iſland. 1791. December.

" Our pleaſant weather was of no long continuance; on tueſday, in the latitude of 35°43′, longitude 197°20′, towards evening, it fell calm. A breeze next morning ſprang up at N.E. with which we ſteered to the E.S.E.; between which, and the N.N.W. the wind continued with hazy, rainy, foggy and very unpleaſant weather until ſunday, in latitude 36°53′, longitude 206°: having been viſited by few oceanic birds. The wind now veered round by the weſt to the ſouthward, and brought us tolerably pleaſant weather, with which, until thurſday, we continued to ſteer north by eaſt; when, in latitude 30°17′, longitude 208°46′, the wind again reſumed its northern direction, varying a point or two on either ſide of north. The atmoſphere became dark, heavy, ſultry and gloomy; the clouds poured down torrents of rain accompanied with much lightning, thunder, and violent ſqualls, which obliged the crew to be conſtantly expoſed, until the 20th; when the wind changed to the ſouth, blew a moderate breeze, and we again had fine ſettled weather. Tueſday 6. Wedneſ. 7. Sunday 11. Thurſday 15. Tueſday 20.

" Although every advantage had been taken which the winds afforded, during the laſt four days, we had not been able to ſhorten the diſtance from our deſtined port, more than 6 leagues; our latitude this day being 29°8′, longitude 211°55′. Shortly, after noon, ſome obſervations were procured for the longitude. The mean of four ſets of diſtances gave 214°30′18″, the watch 212°13′15″. Although the watch was conſiderably to the weſtward of the lunar obſervations, yet in the laſt of five days, it made 1°19′ more eaſting than the log ſhewed.

" The wind continued between ſouth, and E.S.E. with pleaſant weather; on thurſday we were again enabled to obtain more obſervations for the longitude, when the mean of two ſets gave 213°53′7″, the watch 212°43′, the mean of theſe, and thoſe taken on tueſday, reduced by the watch to Thurſday 22.

this

1791. November. this day, gave the mean reſult of the ſix ſets 213° 51′ 30″, which was 1° 10′ eaſt of the watch; our latitude at this time was 25° 26′.

"At eight the next morning, land was ſeen from the maſt-head bearing, by compaſs, w. by s. an hour afterwards it was viſible from the deck bearing w. s.w. ½ w. at the diſtance of about 10 leagues. It proved to be a ſmall high iſland; its northern part formed an elevated hummock, from the fall of which the land continued level, and then gradually decreaſed to the other extreme point.

"The watch, with its error, gave the longitude, at the time the above bearings were taken, 211° 6′, ☉ a ☾ 213° 16′, our latitude by eſtimation at this time 23° 36′. The ſun being within a few minutes of the zenith at noon, our obſervation was indifferent, and could by no means be depended upon. I did not think it proper, on the preſent occaſion, to give any name to this iſland. I had ſome reaſon to doubt the accuracy of our longitude. On our arrival at Otaheite I ſhould be enabled to determine whether this iſland might not be Tobouai ſeen by Captain Cook, or the land ſuppoſed to have been ſeen to the ſouth-eaſtward, whilſt the Reſolution was off that iſland.

"The wind principally between E.N.E. and S.E. blew very freſh, attended with ſqualls, a gloomy atmoſphere, and an almoſt inceſſant rain,
Monday 26. until ſeven in the morning of the 26th; when the weather clearing, gave us a view of Maitea or Oſnaburgh iſland; bearing, by compaſs, E.S.E. diſtant only about 6 or 8 leagues. We immediately ſteered for Otaheite, which was ſeen about eight bearing w. ½ N. The wind was now eaſtwardly, accompanied by ſhowers of rain. At noon, the land over point Venus bore weſt, diſtant 7 or 8 leagues. The latitude now obſerved (being the firſt time ſince the 23d,) varying only 5′ from the dead reckoning, was 17° 29′, longitude 211° 45′, by the watch 210° 39′. In the afternoon, the wind became ſouthwardly, with dark gloomy weather. Having reached, by five o'clock, within four or five miles of the ſhore, a little to the eaſtward of point Venus, ſome canoes came off, and brought ſome cocoa-nuts, and two ſmall hogs, which were inſtantly purchaſed. Towards ſun-ſet, the breeze died away, and it continued calm until midnight, when it again freſhened from the eaſtward; with which, under an eaſy ſail, we plied

until

until the morning, when all our canvaſs was ſpread for Matavai bay. About eight o'clock we rounded the Dolphin bank in 2½ fathoms water, and worked up into the bay. About nine we anchored in 8 fathom, black muddy bottom; point Venus bearing by compaſs N. 15 E.; the Dolphin bank N. 70 W.; and One-Tree hill S. 31 W. This being the place of rendevous appointed by Captain Vancouver, we experienced no ſmall degree of diſappointment on not finding the Diſcovery in port; and our ſolicitude for her welfare was greatly increaſed, when we adverted to her ſuperiority in ſailing, which had given us reaſon to believe her arrival would have preceded ours, at leaſt a week. 1791. December.

"We ſcarcely anchored, when the natives flocked around us in the moſt civil and friendly manner, bringing with them an ample ſupply of the different refreſhments their country afforded. Some trifling thefts being committed by ſome of our numerous viſitors, we were under the neceſſity of obliging them to retire to their canoes alongſide, with which they complied in the greateſt good humour. The whole of the afternoon was a continued rain, as heavy as any one on board ever beheld, accompanied with a very ſevere tempeſt. On our firſt arrival, the whole of the ſhore was one uninterrupted beach; but, towards evening, the torrents of rain which had fallen, cauſed an inundation of the river, which broke its bank about half way, between point Venus and One-Tree hill; and through the breach an immenſe quantity of water was diſcharged, which brought with it a great number of large trees that were ſcattered in various directions over the bay. A great concourſe of the inhabitants had aſſembled and beheld the bank give way, upon which they all ſhouted, ſeemingly with acclamations of great joy; for had not this event taken place, their houſes and plantations would probably have been much incommoded by the overflowing of the river.

"Our cutter was moored alongſide. In the courſe of the night one of the trees drifted athwart her, broke the iron chain, with which ſhe was ſecured, ſtove in her broadſide and ſtern; and, on her filling, the furniture was waſhed away. This circumſtance, little to the credit of the gentlemen who had the watch on deck, was not diſcovered until the morning, when, after ſome hours ſearch in the launch, the party returned without finding the loſt materials. Wedneſ. 28.

"From

1791. December. "From young *Otoo*, I received this morning a preſent of two hogs, and ſome fruit. *Otoo* the elder, now ſtiled *Pomarre*, we underſtood, was at Eimeo, whither the meſſengers requeſted we would ſend to acquaint him with our arrival, on which he would inſtantly repair to Matavai. His abſence, however, had produced not the leaſt inconvenience; for notwithſtanding we had not been viſited by any chief, yet the behaviour of the people was perfectly civil and friendly. They ſupplied us with as much proviſion as we could poſſibly uſe, on very reaſonable terms. The greater part of this day, and all the ſucceeding night, the tempeſt continued with unabated torrents of rain.

Thurſday 29. "On thurſday morning I received from Oparre a very bountiful preſent, conſiſting of hogs and fruit, from young *Otoo*, with a meſſage to ſignify that he might be expected next day at Matavai. In the evening, the weather being a little more temperate, though the ſurf continued to run too high to admit of our approaching the beach in the bay, we landed at the back of point Venus, and were received by the natives with great cheerfulneſs and cordiality. They treated us with the utmoſt hoſpitality, and vied with each other to be foremoſt in friendly attentions. The wind having ſhifted to the eaſtward, the weather became ſerene and

Friday 30. pleaſant; and being informed the next morning, by ſome of the natives, that a ſhip was in ſight, I repaired inſtantly on ſhore, and had the unſpeakable pleaſure of perceiving it to be the Diſcovery to the eaſtward, ſteering for the bay. About ten o'clock, as ſhe hauled in between the reef and the Dolphin bank, I went on board to congratulate Captain Vancouver; and to inform him of our welfare and proceedings ſince our ſeparation."

It may not be improper to obſerve, that the ſeparation of the two veſſels was occaſioned, as was firſt conjectured, by circumſtances unavoidable, which occurred during a very heavy and violent ſtorm. As ſome recompence, however, for the anxiety attendant on loſing the company of our little conſort, we had to reflect, that, eventually, the gale had been the fortunate means of our making ſome additions to geography.

The iſlands firſt diſcovered by the Chatham, and named Knight's

iſland

iſland by Mr. Broughton, were the Snares, which we had paſſed in the Diſcovery a few hours before. As Mr. Broughton conſidered our means for aſcertaining their true poſition ſuperior to what he poſſeſſed, their poſitive ſituation as placed by us may be received as correct; but as the Chatham paſſed through them, the relative ſituation to each other, according to Mr. Broughton's obſervations, is to be preferred. 1791. December.

The Diſcovery paſſed about 20 leagues to the north of Chatham iſland; as did Captain Cook in march 1777, who alſo paſſed, about the ſame diſtance to the ſouth of it, in june 1773: on all theſe occaſions, it was not obſerved, nor did we, in the Diſcovery, ſee the iſlands diſcovered by the Chatham on the 23d of december, lying more to the eaſtward than Tobouai, and in latitude 23° 42′, longitude 212° 49′.

CHAPTER VI.

Viſit Otoo—Arrival of Pomurrey and Matooara Mahow—Arrival of Taow, Pomurrey's father—Interview between Taow and his ſons—Submiſſion of Taow to Otoo—Entertainments at the encampment—Viſit of Poatatou—Death of Mahow—Excurſion to Oparre.

1791. December. Friday 30.

BY the time we had anchored, the ſhip was ſurrounded with canoes laden with the different productions of the country. The natives, with every aſſurance of friendſhip, and with expreſſions of the greateſt joy at our arrival, were crowding on board. One or two amongſt them, although not principal chiefs, evidently aſſumed ſome little authority, and were exceedingly earneſt that we ſhould not ſuffer the multitude to come on board, as that would be the beſt means to prevent thefts, and inſure that amity and good fellowſhip which they appeared very ſolicitous to eſtabliſh and ſupport. We complied with their advice, and found no difficulty in carrying it into execution. We had only to deſire they would return to their canoes, and they immediately complied. I had the mortification of finding on inquiry, that moſt of the friends I had left here in the year 1777, both male and female, were dead. *Otoo*, with his father, brothers, and ſiſters, *Potatow*, and his family, were the only chiefs of my old acquaintance that were now living. *Otoo* was not here; nor did it appear that Otaheite was now the place of his reſidence, having retired to his newly acquired poſſeſſion Eimeo, or as the natives more commonly call that iſland MOREA, leaving his eldeſt ſon the ſupreme authority over this, and all the neighbouring iſlands. The young king had taken the name of *Otoo*, and my old friend that of *Pomurrey*; having given up his name with his ſovereign juriſdiction, though he ſtill

ſeemed

ſeemed to retain his authority as regent. Mr. Broughton had received ſome preſents from *Otoo*, who being now arrived from Oparre, had ſent deſiring that gentleman would viſit him on ſhore at Matavai. I had received no invitation; but, as ſome of the natives gave me to underſtand that my accompanying Mr. Broughton would be eſteemed a civility, I did not heſitate to comply, eſpecially as Mr. Broughton had prepared a preſent in ſo handſome a way, that I conſidered it a ſufficient compliment to the young king from us both. As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured, Mr. Whidbey and myſelf attended Mr. Broughton, with intention to fix on an eligible ſpot for our tents, and for tranſacting our neceſſary buſineſs on ſhore; and afterwards to pay our reſpects to his Otaheitean majeſty. 1791. December.

The ſurf obliged us to row round the point near the mouth of the river; where we landed, and were received by the natives with every demonſtration of regard. A meſſenger was inſtantly diſpatched to inform the king of our arrival, and intended viſit. The ſtation of our tents on my former viſits to this country, was not likely, on the preſent occaſion, to anſwer our purpoſe; the beach was conſiderably waſhed away, and the ſand being removed from the coral rocks rendered the landing very unſafe. The ſurf had alſo broken into the river, and made it very ſalt. Theſe circumſtances induced me to fix on a ſituation about a quarter of a mile further along the beach, to the ſouthward. The meſſenger that had been diſpatched to inform *Otoo* of our landing and propoſed viſit, returned with a pig, and a plantain leaf, as a peace-offering to me; accompanied by a ſpeech of congratulation on our arrival, and offers of whatever refreſhments the country afforded. This ſhort ceremony being finiſhed, we proceeded along the beach in expectation of meeting the young ſovereign, until we arrived near to the place where the river had broken its banks. There we were directed to halt, under the ſhade of a palm tree, to which we readily conſented, the weather being nearly calm, and exceſſively ſultry. After waiting a ſhort time, we were acquainted that the king, having ſome objection to croſs the river for the purpoſe of meeting ſtrangers, requeſted we would go to him. A canoe was in waiting to take us over; and having walked about an hun-

1791. December.

dred yards on the other ſide, the interview took place. We found *Otoo* to be a boy of about nine or ten years of age. He was carried on the ſhoulders of a man, and was clothed in a piece of Engliſh red cloth, with ornaments of pigeon's feathers hanging over his ſhoulders. When we had approached within about eight paces, we were deſired to ſtop: the preſent we had brought was exhibited; and although its magnitude, and the value of the articles it contained, excited the admiration of the by-ſtanders in the higheſt degree, it was regarded by this young monarch with an apparently ſtern and cool indifference. It was not immediately to be preſented; a certain previous ceremony was neceſſary. Not conſidering myſelf ſufficiently maſter of the language, I applied for aſſiſtance to an inferior chief named *Moerree*, (who had been uſeful to Mr. Broughton) to be my prompter. At firſt he uſed ſome pains, but not finding me ſo apt a ſcholar as he expected, he ſoon took the whole office upon himſelf. He anſwered for our peaceable and friendly intentions, and requeſted ſupplies of proviſions, and a pledge of good faith towards us, with as much confidence as if he had been intimately acquainted with our wiſhes and deſigns. Our ſituation on this occaſion was ſimilar to that of his Otaheitean majeſty, who condeſcended to ſay but a few words, a perſon by his ſide ſparing him that trouble by going through all the formal orations. A ratification of peace and mutual friendſhip being acknowledged on both ſides, and theſe ceremonies concluded, which took up fifteen or twenty minutes, the different European articles compoſing the preſent, were, with ſome little form, preſented to *Otoo*; and on his ſhaking hands with us, which he did very heartily, his countenance became immediately altered, and he received us with the greateſt cheerfulneſs and cordiality. He informed me, that his father, my former acquaintance and friend, was at Morea, and requeſted I would ſend thither a boat for him; for, as the iſlanders were much accuſtomed to raiſe falſe reports, *Pomurrey* would not believe that I was arrived without ſeeing ſome of us, by whom he would be convinced. He alſo added, that if we ſhould fail without ſeeing his father, he would not only be very much concerned, but very angry. This language being in the mouths of every one around us, and feeling a great deſire to ſee an old friend who had

ever

ever conducted himself with propriety, and appeared firmly attached to our interest, I promised to comply with the young king's request. The suffusions of joy, and a readiness to oblige, were evident in the countenances of all whom we met. Their instant compliance with all our requests, and their eagerness to be foremost in performing any little friendly office, could not be observed without the most grateful emotions. Each of us was presented with a quantity of cloth, a large hog, and some vegetables; after which we returned on board extremely well pleased with our visit and reception. 1791. December.

My original intention in calling here was for the sole purpose of recruiting our water, and obtaining a temporary supply of fresh provisions; but on further consideration I was convinced, that we should not find any place this winter, where the necessary duties we had to perform before we could proceed to the coast of America, would be so well done, or executed with so much ease and convenience, as in our present situation. A small boat for the Chatham was to be built, and a great repair was necessary to her large cutter. The timber cut in Dusky bay wanted to be sawn into planks for many other immediate and essential purposes. These matters required immediate attention, and could not so properly be executed on board: beside which, the known accuracy with which the situation of this island is settled, made me anxious to land our chronometers, for the purpose of ascertaining their error, and rate of going, which had lately become somewhat equivocal. These reasons induced me to determine on giving the vessels every equipment here they required, which would have the further convenience of shortening our visit this season at the Sandwich islands. Directions were therefore given, that the sails should be unbent, the topmasts, &c. struck, and that a thorough examination of the rigging and sails should take place. The Discovery's carpenters were ordered to assist those of the Chatham, in building and repairing her boats, sawing out the plank, and all other necessary services that circumstances rendered practicable, were, by the several artificers, put in a train of execution.

Agreeably to the promise made to *Otoo*, Mr. Mudge, accompanied by Mr. Menzies, was on saturday dispatched to the island of Morea for *Pomurrey*. Saturday 31.

85172

1791. December. Vide Cook's Voyages.

Pomurrey. *Matuaro*, who we were informed was, under *Otoo*, ſovereign of Huaheine, and who was now here on an Ercoei party,* undertook to be their pilot. As ſoon as the boat put off, the crowd about the ſhip becoming acquainted with her errand the news was ſpeedily carried with acclamations to the ſhore, and there received with great demonſtrations of gladneſs.

During the night, the ſwell in the bay had greatly increaſed, and conceiving we were nearer the Dolphin bank than was imagined on our arrival, we warped nearer in ſhore, and moored in 13 fathoms black ſand, and muddy bottom: One-Tree hill bearing by compaſs s. 26 w.; and point Venus N. 14 E. The ſurf breaking with great violence, had hitherto prevented our landing the encampment; but as I had been accuſtomed to ſee this place perfectly ſmooth, I entertained no doubt that the bay would in a day or two reſume its uſual tranquillity.

1792. January.

Sunday 1. Sunday morning uſhered in the new year. The ſurf had in ſome meaſure ſubſided, though it ſtill broke with great violence on the ſhore; which induced me to make new-year's day a holiday. Every one had as much freſh pork, and plum-pudding as he could make uſe of; and left in the voluptuous gratifications of Otaheite, we might forget our friends in old England, all hands were ſerved a double allowance of grog to drink the healths of their ſweethearts and friends at home. It is ſomewhat ſingular that the gunner of the Diſcovery was the only married man of the whole party.

Monday 2. The weather becoming pleaſant on monday morning, the tents, obſervatory, &c. were ſent on ſhore. Theſe were conſtantly protected by a guard of marines, and our field pieces; which were very properly conſtructed for our occaſions, and anſwered every expected purpoſe. Mr. Puget was charged with the encampment, and Mr. Whidbey was particularly to attend the obſervatory. My attention and reſidence was divided between the ſhip, and the ſhore. On pitching our tents, a great concourſe of the natives in the moſt friendly and orderly manner attended. Their numbers, in ſome meaſure, proved inconvenient, by interrupting our labours; but, on a line being drawn on the ground, denoting the ſpace we intended to occupy, not one attempted to treſpaſs; and

those who were permitted to help in the debarkation of our ſtores, conducted themſelves with the utmoſt decorum, and ſeemed amply repaid with a few beads for their aſſiſtance. 1792. January.

Towards noon Mr. Mudge returned with my old friend *Pomurrey*, who was ſaluted, previouſly to his coming on board, with four guns from each veſſel, which gratified him extremely. With him came *Matooara Mahow*, commonly called *Mahow*; the reigning prince, under *Otoo*, of Morea. There was however little probability of his long enjoying this honorable ſtation, as he appeared to be in the laſt ſtage of a deep and rapid decline; his perſon was reduced to a mere ſkeleton, which he was not able to raiſe without great aſſiſtance. He was hoiſted on board in a chair, and ſupported by ſix people down to the cabin, where, unable to ſit up, or to ſtand, a bed was prepared for him on the lockers. The reaſons that could induce a man in his deplorable condition to undertake ſuch a viſit, muſt, without doubt, be not leſs curious than extraordinary!

Pomurrey had perfect recollection of me; and every expreſſion, and action, indicated the ſincerity of the happineſs he profeſſed on our arrival. He frequently obſerved, I had grown very much, and looked very old ſince laſt we had parted. In the afternoon, his two wives and youngeſt ſiſter arrived; the former were the ſiſters, and the latter the wife of *Mahow*. His two brothers alſo accompanied the ladies, with many chiefs and attendants, each preſenting me on their coming on board with cloth, hogs, fowls and vegetables, in ſuch abundance, that we had now more than we could well diſpenſe with. This profuſion, however, and the manner in which it was beſtowed, was very grateful to our feelings, as it plainly evinced the kind-hearted diſpoſition of the inhabitants, and that we could not experience any want were our ſtay to be protracted far beyond the period of my preſent intention. It now became neceſſary that a handſome return ſhould be made to the whole group, agreeably to the rank and ſituation of each individual. In ſelecting the preſents I was fortunate enough at once to ſucceed, far beyond their moſt ſanguine expectations.

As *Pomurrey* and *Mahow*, with their wives, were to ſleep on board, their

1792. January: their donations were not to be exhibited to public view until the crowd was diſperſed; and I was inſtructed, in the event of inquiries being made concerning the preſents I propoſed to make theſe illuſtrious perſonages, to enumerate but few of the articles. Amongſt thoſe intended for *Pomurrey* were two axes. Theſe he deſired no one ſhould know of; and to prevent even ſuſpicion, hid them under my bureau, where they remained ſome days, until he ſent his elder wife *Pomurrey Whaheine* for them. This degree of ſecrecy ſeemed inexplicable.

Amongſt the ſeveral chiefs who viſited us, was *Poeno*, chief of Matavai, who brought with him a portrait of Captain Cook, drawn by Mr. Webber, in the year 1777. This picture is always depoſited in the houſe of the chief of Matavai, and is become the public regiſter. On the back of it was written, that the Pandora had quitted this iſland the 8th of may 1791.

It is natural to ſuppoſe we ſhould be very ſolicitous to become acquainted with the circumſtances that had attended the veſſel and the unfortunate perſons belonging to the Bounty. Captain Edwards, who in the Pandora was diſpatched from England in queſt of them ſome months prior to our ſailing, had, we underſtood, arrived here, and taken on board thoſe of the crew who were left at Otaheite, amounting to the number of thirteen, at the time Mr. Chriſtian with the reſt of his party ſailed from the iſland, which was ſome time before the arrival of the Pandora; ſince which period I was not able to procure any intelligence of Mr. Chriſtian or his companions.

Whatever particulars could be collected from the natives, reſpecting this no leſs criminal, than melancholy event, I thought it an incumbent duty to procure and tranſmit to England, leſt any accident ſhould befal the Pandora. But as a legal inveſtigation has ſince taken place, I truſt I ſhall neither incur the diſpleaſure of the humane, nor the reproach of the curious, by declining any further digreſſion on this ſad ſubject: the former will readily find an apology for me in their own boſoms; and the latter may reſort to the publications of the day, for any other particulars with which they may be deſirous of becoming acquainted.

A large party of royalty, and chiefs, honored us with their company at dinner,

dinner, which failed being a pleaſant circumſtance in conſequence of the weather being extremely hot, and the cabin exceſſively crowded. On this occaſion, the wives of *Pomurrey* and the wife of *Mahow* were permitted to ſit with us at table, and partake of the repaſt. This indulgence, however, is by no means common, and, I believe, granted to no other of the women on the iſland. Our attention was particularly attracted by the great deſire which the generality of them, both male and female, exhibited, in their endeavours to adopt our manners and cuſtoms, and the avidity with which they ſought ſpirituous liquors, 1792. January. Monday 2.

Pomurrey, in the courſe of dinner and afterwards, drank a bottle of brandy, without diluting it. This threw him into ſuch violent convulſions, that four ſtrong men were required to hold him down, and to perform the office of "*Roome, roome,*"* which is done by ſqueezing the fleſh of the limbs, and body of the intoxicated perſon with their hands. On theſe convulſions ſubſiding, he ſlept for about an hour, and then aroſe to all appearance as much refreſhed with his nap, as if he had retired perfectly ſober. I expoſtulated with a deſire to convince him that inebriety was highly pernicious to health, but in vain; his only reply was, "*Nowe none,*" a term uſed for every thing that delights or pleaſes, ſuch as muſic, &c. &c. accuſed me of being a ſtingy fellow, and that I was not "*Tio tio,*" a phraſe lately adopted to ſignify a jolly companion. This determined me that he ſhould have his own way, and orders were given that he ſhould have as much brandy or rum, as he choſe to call for; concluding, that in a few days he would be convinced of its ill effects. In this I was not miſtaken; before the week expired he ceaſed calling for ſpirits; and a few glaſſes of wine, at and after dinner, completely ſatisfied him; frequently ſaying, that all I had told him of the "*Ava Britarne*" was perfectly true. Spirits and wine are, however, in great requeſt with all the chiefs, as is ſugar; and there can be no doubt that theſe articles might be rendered amongſt them conſiderable branches of traffic. Vide Cook's Voyages.

We were buſily employed this day about our rigging, ſails, and other matters on board; and in landing the chronometers, inſtruments, and other neceſſary articles and implements for the execution of our buſineſs on Tueſday 3.

1792. January. on ſhore; from whence the boats returned with ſome water; and we began ſalting of pork.

The weather continued to be very ſultry; the thermometer generally ſtanding between 83 and 86, my royal gueſts, with a crowd of attendants, ſtill remained on board, and their company became no leſs pleaſant than inconvenient. I was given to underſtand they intended to make the ſhip their place of reſidence, until they ſhould return to Morea. This arrangement was very incommodious, and to which it was equally impoſſible to object: I was therefore under the neceſſity of reſorting to ſome little addreſs, which fortunately was attended with the deſired ſucceſs. I took an opportunity of acquainting *Pomurrey* that my attendance at the obſervatory would now be conſtantly required, which would oblige me to dine on ſhore; but that I had ordered a dinner on board, and plenty of brandy, for him and his friends. A conſultation ſhortly took place, and as I was about to leave the ſhip, he ſaid, if I would call for him after dinner, the whole party would diſembark, deſiring at the ſame time, that he might be ſaluted on his landing, from the encampment; which in the evening was done accordingly. Our royal friends took up their abode in a wretched houſe brought for the expreſs purpoſe to point Venus, where our tents on former viſits had been pitched. *Pomurrey* was not in a condition to favor us with his preſence that evening;

Wedneſ. 4. but, in the morning, we had the honor of his company at the encampment. He regarded with inquiſitive attention, and great admiration, the ſeveral works in which our people were engaged. A large piece of timber which was ſawing into plank, greatly attracted his notice, and drew me into a ſcrape; he ſaid it was impoſſible we could be in immediate want of ſo great a quantity, and did not doubt that ere long we ſhould be in a country where we could again be ſupplied, having underſtood that this ſtick had been cut at New Zealand. Theſe conſiderations led him to requeſt, that I would order a cheſt of the plank to be made for him, ſix feet long, four feet broad, and three feet deep. I excuſed myſelf, by replying that I could not with any conveniency part with ſo much plank, nor could the carpenters be well ſpared from the buſineſs on which they were employed; but that, before we ſailed, I would endeavour to have a ſmall cheſt made for him. *Pomurrey*, however, was of opinion,

that a large cheſt would take little more time to finiſh than a ſmall one, and offered to find plank for the top and bottom, if I would ſupply the ſides and end, and allow a carpenter to make it. In ſhort, he was ſo preſſing and earneſt, that much againſt my inclination, having great demands for the plank, and conſtant employ for the artificers, I was under the neceſſity of complying with his wiſhes. 1792. January.

Mahow, though extremely feeble, paid us a viſit on ſhore; being unable to walk, he was carried about in a kind of litter. Many other chiefs were now conſtantly attendant upon us with a numerous party of the natives, who all conducted themſelves with the ſtricteſt propriety, and ſeemed highly delighted with the new mode of ſpending their time, in obſerving and animadverting on our different employments.

The wind, ſince our arrival, had been eaſterwardly, blowing a moderate breeze; it had now veered to the north with ſqualls and ſhowers of rain, attended by a very heavy rolling ſwell in the bay. The Diſcovery's yawl wanting repair was hauled up for that purpoſe. In the evening, we had much rain, with frequent guſts of wind; which ſo much increaſed the ſurf, that all communication with the ſhore muſt have ceaſed, had not the good offices of our kind friends on the iſland, enabled us to keep up a correſpondence. They ſucceſsfully contended with the boiſterous elements, by ſwimming to and from the ſhip; and, to manifeſt their attachment, ſupplied us by this means with bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other refreſhments.

On thurſday morning, the N.W. wind, which is the moſt boiſterous and unpleaſant known in this country, brought with it a ſea which broke with ſuch great violence on the ſhore, as to inſulate the ſpot on which our royal friends had taken up their abode. The wind could not be conſidered as a ſtrong gale; yet ſo violent was the ſea that accompanied it, that it broke with unintermitted force in every part of the bay, excepting where the veſſels rode; and, even there, we did not intirely eſcape its fury; two ſeas broke on board the Diſcovery, although in eight fathoms water, which nearly filled the waiſt. Towards eight o'clock, the clouds in the N.W. bearing a very threatening appearance, the ſheet anchor was dropped underfoot. This diſagreeable weather Thurſday 5.

1792. January. continued all day, and the ſurf ranged ſo high on the ſhore as to make it neceſſary to remove the obſervatory further back ſeveral paces; notwithſtanding which, the kind offices of the friendly natives, regardleſs of danger, were uninterruptedly continued.

Friday 6. It became calm, and the weather appeared more ſettled, on friday morning. The ſheet anchor was weighed and replaced; and all hands were buſily employed in their reſpective departments. After breakfaſt, I went on ſhore, and underſtood that *Otoo* had, in the courſe of the laſt two days, been carried, as when we firſt met him, about the encampment. On his approach, I invited him into the marquee, and requeſted he would viſit the ſhips. Both theſe invitations he declined; and I was immediately given to underſtand, that ſhould he enter the tents or ſhips, neither his father, mother, or any inhabitant of theſe iſlands, could again be admitted; that every thing is and muſt be deſtroyed out of which he ſhould eat or drink, although veſſels or utenſils belonging to us. As the young monarch was about the encampment moſt part of the day; whilſt at dinner, I demanded of his father if I might ſend him a glaſs of wine; he replied, if I choſe to have the glaſs broken, I was at liberty ſo to do; and enquired if I had an abundance of ſuch articles to ſpare. Some wine was therefore ſent in the ſhell of a cocoa-nut, which being emptied by the young king, was inſtantly broken and thrown in the ſea. *Pomurrey* had, early and frequently, aſked if we had not fire-works on board, and being informed that we had, ſaturday evening was fixed for an exhibition, after which the royal party, with their dying chief *Mahow*, were to return to Morea, and having landed him, *Pomurrey* and his wives were to return, and remain here until we ſhould depart. The intended diſplay of fire-works was made known to all around us, and meſſengers with the intelligence were diſpatched to various parts of the iſland.

Saturday 7. *Pomurrey*'s father, who was formerly known by the name of *Happi*, now called *Taow*, had arrived from Morea, and was on board the Diſcovery where he deſired to ſee me; on which, *Pomurrey* with *Urripiah* and *Whytooa*, his two next brothers, accompanied me to pay our reſpects to their old ſire, who had juſt arrived in a large canoe, laden with the

productions

productions of the country as a preſent. This interview was exceſſively affecting. It was with great ſatisfaction that I beheld the affectionate regard with which the three ſons embraced their aged and venerable father; who, in acknowledging a grateful ſenſe of their dutiful congratulations, exhibited feelings which drew tears from the whole party. When theſe filial effuſions, which would have done credit to the ſenſibility of the moſt poliſhed nations, had ſubſided; I preſented *Taow* with a ſuitable return; and, on including ſome articles for his wife, who was ſtill living at Morea, he was highly delighted, and the value of the preſent in his eſtimation ſeemed thereby infinitely increaſed. 1792. January.

Some of the royal females had now joined our party; and as *Pomurrey* had not yet paid Mr. Broughton a viſit, we all went on board the Chatham. Preſents were neceſſary on this occaſion; and although I conſidered that Mr. Broughton had been very liberal, our royal gueſts ſeemed of a different opinion; but on explaining that there was not the ſame abundance of valuable things on board the ſmall veſſel, that there was in the large ſhip, and having ſome retroſpect to the number and value of thoſe obtained from the Diſcovery, we left the Chatham, and went on ſhore tolerably well ſatisfied.

Soon after our arrival at the encampment I witneſſed a ſcene, very different from that which had been exhibited on board on the meeting of three ſons with their venerable parent. It was ſhortly announced that *Otoo* was approaching. On this occaſion, it became neceſſary that the grandfather ſhould pay homage to his grandſon. A pig and a plantain leaf were inſtantly procured, the good old man ſtripped to the waiſt, and when *Otoo* appeared in the front of the marquee, the aged parent, whoſe limbs were tottering with the decline of life, met his grandſon, and on his knees acknowledged his own inferiority, by preſenting this token of ſubmiſſion; which, ſo far as could be diſcovered, ſeemed offered with a mixture of profound reſpect, and parental regard. The ceremony ſeemed to have little effect on the young monarch, who appeared to notice the humiliating ſituation of his grandſire with the moſt perfect indifference and unconcern. This mode of behaviour is, however, rather to be attributed to the force of education, than to a want of the proper ſentiments

1792. January. timents of affection; as I perfectly recollect that, when I was here with Captain Cook, *Pomurrey* treated his brothers with the moſt cool indifference, although, on the preſent occaſion, there are few examples of three brothers living in greater harmony, or regarding each other with more fraternal affection: it ſhould therefore ſeem, that this ſort of diſtant deportment is a neceſſary appendage to the high office of ſovereign. Another royal ſon and daughter honored us with their company. Theſe, with a daughter remaining at Morea, are all the children of *Pomurrey* now living. His family originally conſiſted of five, but one of his daughters was deceaſed. All theſe children were by his eldeſt wife, known by the name of *Pomurrey Whaheine,* or the female *Pomurrey*; this lady I ſhall hereafter diſtinguiſh by the appellation of Queen Mother. By his youngeſt wife he has had no children; ſhe is called *Fier re te.* Our new viſitors were, each like their brother *Otoo,* carried on men's ſhoulders; and for the ſame reaſons which interdicted him, they could not enter our habitations. The youth ſeemed to be about three or four years younger than *Otoo,* and had taken the name of *Whyeadooa,* in conſequence of his being the acknowledged ſovereign of *Tiarabou,* under his brother *Otoo*; the daughter appeared to be about two or three years of age, to whom, or to the young lady remaining at Morea, I did not underſtand that any particular titles or conſequence were at preſent annexed; yet this child ſeemed treated with much reſpect and attention.

We had a very large party of royalty and of the different chiefs to dinner at the marquee; after which it was propoſed, that the "*Heava no Britarne,*" that is, the Engliſh entertainments, were to commence. *Pomurrey* requeſted that ſome guns from the ſhips ſhould be fired as a prelude; that the marines on ſhore ſhould go through their exerciſe, and fire; and that the efforts of the field pieces ſhould be exhibited. From the latter were fired both round and canniſter ſhot, which the ſurrounding multitude beheld with ſurprize, admiration, and terror, manifeſted by their expreſſions, particularly on obſerving the diſtance to which the ſmall three pounders threw the round ſhot; and the execution that evidently could be done by the canniſter, which was fired at a rock in the ſea, lying at a convenient diſtance. On firing with ſome diſpatch, three rounds

rounds from the field pieces, the fear of *Pomurrey* completely overcame his curioſity, and he exclaimed "*Ateerara*;" ſignifying he was perfectly ſatisfied. 1792. January.

In the evening, we were very fortunate in our diſplay of fire works. They had been well prepared and preſerved; and were, without exception, of their various kinds, equal to any I ever ſaw diſcharged in Europe. A numerous crowd were aſſembled on the occaſion, who expreſſed as much aſtoniſhment and admiration, as if theſe had been the firſt exhibited in the iſland. I endeavoured to prevail on *Pomurrey* to aſſiſt in the performance. He once took the port fire in his hand, but his heart failed, and calling his youngeſt wife *Fier re te*, deſired I would inſtruct her. She was by no means ſo alarmed as her huſband; and, with a little of my aſſiſtance, ſhe fired ſeveral rockets, a catharine wheel, ſome flower pots, and balloons. Having diſplayed an aſſortment of theſe, together with ſome water rockets, &c. the exhibition was cloſed; and the natives retired in the moſt perfectly good order to their reſpective habitations, exceſſively well pleaſed with their entertainment; although it was evident, that the major part had been as much affected by terror, as admiration. *Pomurrey*, with his two wives and ſiſter, came to breakfaſt the next morning, and expreſſed great ſatisfaction and many thanks for the pleaſure which the laſt evening had afforded them. The young king, with his brother and ſiſter, honored the encampment alſo with their preſence. Underſtanding that our royal party were about to leave us for ſome days, preſents were made them on the occaſion; with which, highly delighted with their excurſion, and their reception by us, they departed. Sunday 8.

The chronometers and other inſtruments had now been landed nearly a week; but, owing to the very unſettled ſtate of the weather, until this day, we had not been able to get correſponding altitudes. The like cauſe had operated alſo in retarding the general tranſactions at the encampment; where whilſt I was buſily employed at the obſervatory, *Poatatou* arrived; having ſent before him a magnificent preſent of hogs, vegetables, cloth, mats, &c. I had been very intimate with this chief on my laſt viſit to this country; we perfectly recollected each other; and the ſincerity

1792. January. cerity of my friend, and his wife alſo, did not ſpare me the mortification of being informed a ſecond time, that I was grown exceedingly old. He much regretted, that he had not arrived in time to partake of the entertainments of the preceding day and evening; as he had never been ſo fortunate as to be preſent at ſuch an exhibition. This induced me to promiſe, that, on the return of *Pomurrey* from Morea, a ſimilar diſplay ſhould take place.

Poatatou, who was now called *Hidiea*, with his wife and ſiſter, accompanied me on board. Amongſt the valuables with which I preſented my old acquaintance and friend, was an axe, of which his ſiſter became ſo enamoured, claiming to herſelf a part of the preſent I had received, that *Hidiea* was under the neceſſity of uſing ſome force to prevent her wrenching it out of his hand; but, on my making a ſmall addition to the articles ſhe had received, the lady became reconciled.

Our buſineſs in the ſeveral departments was now in great forwardneſs; yet we were likely to experience an inconvenience in procuring fire wood, as we had few trees in our neighbourhood but ſuch as bore fruit.

Monday 9. On mentioning this circumſtance to *Urripiah*, he undertook, with *Whytooa*, *Poeno*, and *Moerree* an inferior chief, to ſupply more than the ſhips would contain, provided they were furniſhed with two axes each, as, on ſuch an occaſion, they could not afford to wear out their own; which, on my part, was readily acceded to.

The ſea had broken ſo much into the river as to render it brackiſh and unfit for uſe near our encampment; this obliged us to have our caſks filled near a mile off, oppoſite *Urripiah's* habitation; who ordered them to be emptied, and filled, for the purpoſe of ſeaſoning, as often as we deſired; and giving them in charge to his truſty domeſtics, they remained in his cuſtody ſeveral days in the moſt perfect ſafety. This conduct was not ſingular; for it is but juſtice to acknowledge, that every one of the inhabitants behaved with an uniform propriety, as deſerving of our thanks as of our commendations. In every tranſaction, they were emulous to afford us aſſiſtance to the utmoſt of their power; and ſeemed amply and ſatisfactorily rewarded for their exertions in our ſervice, by the humble return of a few beads, or ſmall nails.

The

1792. January.

The departure of *Pomurrey*'s family was daily put off, *Mahow* being very deſirous that we ſhould convey him home in one of our boats; but as theſe, as well as our men, were too much employed to be ſpared for this purpoſe, we were daily honored at our meals with moſt of this good company; and it muſt be acknowledged, that their deportment at table was now ſo much improved, that the major part conducted themſelves with great conſiſtency. Excepting the daughter of *Opoone*, who reigned over Bolabola, and its two neighbouring iſles, we had now the preſence of all the ſovereigns of this group of iſlands. *Opoone* had formerly conquered and annexed the iſlands of Ulietea and Otaha to the government of Balabola; but, on his death, the ſovereignty of theſe iſlands had, in right of natural, or original ſucceſſion, fallen to a chief whoſe name was *Mowree*. He was a ſhrewd ſenſible fellow, affected to be well acquainted with the Engliſh language, and certainly had acquired ſome words which he pronounced ſo as to be underſtood. He was a brother of *Pomurrey*'s mother, was on a viſit to the royal family here, and was by them treated with much reſpect and attention.

Hitherto, I had received a few trifling preſents of proviſions only from *Pomurrey*, who had lately expreſſed ſome regret that he had not made me a return for the many uſeful matters I had beſtowed upon him; and had fixed this day to make an acknowledgment.

Towards noon *Pomurrey* came to the marquee, attended by a conſiderable train. He was preceded by three men, each bearing a *parri*, or mourning dreſs, eſteemed the moſt valuable preſent the country can afford. Many of the reſt were laden with cloth, fowls, and vegetables; theſe with ſome very large hogs which brought up the rear, made altogether a very ſuperb and grateful compenſation. *Pomurrey* and his wives dined with us; after which they took leave of the encampment to embark for Oparre, there to join *Mahow*, who had departed early in the morning for Morea; for which iſland the whole of the royal party were to ſail the next day; there they propoſed to land *Mahow*, and, in the courſe of four or five days, return; having given them to underſtand we ſhould, about that time, be on the eve of our departure. They were ſaluted from our ſtation on

1792. January. ſhore, on their way on board the Diſcovery, where a canoe was waiting to receive them; and in which were two large hogs, that *Pomurrey* had deſired might be ſent me from Oparre. Conſidering myſelf, on this occaſion, his debtor, I endeavoured to diſcover what would be moſt acceptable in return. He had promiſed to ſolicit a file for a man in his canoe, and he could not be prevailed upon to accept any other article. After a ſhort ſtay on board, they bid us farewel, and were ſaluted with eight guns from the veſſels. Moſt of the chiefs left us, in order to procure ſuch articles as they conſidered might be acceptable to us previouſly to our departure.

Friday 13. Mr. Broughton, Mr. Menzies, and ſeveral officers of the Diſcovery and Chatham, made an excurſion on the 13th to the weſtward, towards Oparre, and the country in its vicinity; which, together with the abſence of the chiefs and their attendants, ſo much reduced our ſociety, that the encampment had the appearance of being almoſt deſerted.

Saturday 14. At day break the next morning I received a meſſage from *Pomurrey*, acquainting me with the death of *Mahow;* in conſequence of which their voyage to Morea was at an end. Little concern could poſſibly be felt on this occaſion. *Mahow*'s relief from the wretched condition in which he exiſted, was directed by humanity to be eſteemed a moſt happy event; particularly when the very ſingular treatment is conſidered, which this poor being endured whilſt in our neighbourhood. Almoſt every evening, and ſometimes twice in the night, he was brought in the litter from the royal habitation near the point, and placed in ſome one of our tents for a ſhort time, and then carried back again. In the day-time he was either viſiting the encampment, or, in the heat of the ſun, or in the midſt of rain was rowed round the ſhips, and inſiſted one evening on ſleeping on board the Chatham. He was very fond of tea, and extremely deſirous that whatever nouriſhment he took, ſhould be dreſſed in the Engliſh faſhion. The conduct obſerved towards this dying man, ſeemed calculated, if not intended, to haſten his diſſolution. This however, was not to be reconciled with the general deportment of the whole royal party, and eſpecially with that of *Pomurrey*, who appeared to regard him with great tenderneſs and affection. I was particularly

cularly inquiſitive why he was ſo harraſſed about; and they all agreed it was in conſequence of his own deſire, which, ſo far as could be learned, ſeemed dictated by ſuperſtitious notions. 1792. January.

I deſired the meſſenger to inform *Pomurrey*, that I would attend the funeral ſolemnities of the deceaſed the next day. On ſunday morning he again returned with a requeſt from *Pomurrey*, that I would not viſit Oparre until tueſday, when the religious interdiction under which that diſtrict had been laid would be at an end, no communication at preſent being permitted between the inhabitants of Oparre and thoſe of the other parts of the iſland. This was made generally known by the diſplay of flags in the ſeveral path-ways; not a canoe was ſuffered to move along the ſhores; nor was a fire allowed to be made; which produced a degree of ſolemnity, that was very expreſſive of the concern felt for the death of this chief, and of his conſequence and reſpectability. Numerous fires had been obſerved the preceding day all over the diſtrict of Oparre. Theſe, we were given to underſtand, were ceremonies of a religious nature conſequent on the demiſe of *Mahow*; and it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that the mourners took advantage of this ordinance to cook ſufficient proviſions for the time of the interdiction. Sunday 15.

Our proviſions having been ſupplied in the greateſt abundance, permiſſion was now granted for the purchaſe of curioſities, agreeably to my promiſe contained in the reſtrictive orders of the 25th of december laſt. And as nothing worthy of attention had occurred in our neighbourhood during the abſence of Mr. Broughton and his party, I ſhall inſert ſuch obſervations made during their excurſion, as were communicated to me on their return.

Our gentlemen embarked in a canoe belonging to *Mowree*, the ſovereign of Ulietea, who together with *Whytooa* and his wife, accompanied them towards Oparre. On their way they landed for the purpoſe of ſeeing the morai of *Tapootapootatea*. *Mowree*, who attended them, on approaching the ſacred ſpot, deſired the party would ſtop until he ſhould addreſs the *Eaetooa*. For this purpoſe he ſeated himſelf on the ground, and began praying before a watta, ornamented with a piece of wood indifferently carved, on which was placed, for the preſent

1792. January.

occaſion, a bundle of cloth and ſome red feathers. During this ejaculation, which took up a conſiderable time, the names of the party were twice mentioned. He likewiſe repeated the names of the ſeveral commanders who had viſited the iſland; together with thoſe of "*Keene Corge*" (that is, King George) and "*Britarne*," which were frequently expreſſed. When theſe introductory ceremonies were finiſhed, *Mowree* attended them to every part of the morai, and explained every particular. He appeared to be well verſed in all the ceremonials and rites appertaining to their religion, which made the party greatly lament their want of a competent knowledge of the language, as they were unable to comprehend his meaning, except in a few common inſtances. Having left the morai, and proceeded weſtward about a mile, they arrived at a houſe ſurrounded by a plantation of *ava* belonging to *Urripiah*, who was then at dinner with a numerous company of our Matavai friends; and whilſt our gentlemen were taking ſome refreſhment, a meſſenger arrived from *Whytooa*, whoſe gueſts they were to be, and who had gone before them from the morai, requeſting their attendance at his habitation, which they found ſituated on the verge of the ſea ſhore. In the front of it was an *ava* plantation, interſperſed with ſugar cane, and bananas; near the houſe was a ſmall ſhrubbery, of native ornamental plants. The whole ſurrounded by a well conſtructed fence of bamboo, neatly interſected with clean paths, that led in different directions, produced an effect that was extremely pleaſing, and redounded much to the credit and ingenuity of the proprietor. *Whytooa* had taken very effectual means to provide for their entertainment; for a large hog had been committed to the oven, and was nearly ready for the table, with an abundance of other refreſhments. The manſion was large and airy. By lines ſtretched acroſs, they had quiet poſſeſſion of one half of the building; and this partition prevented the idle curioſity of the aſſembled natives from interrupting the comfort of their repaſt. In the afternoon they were viſited by *Urripiah* and ſome of his attendants. He obſerved, that, in the abſence of the royal brothers, and other principal chiefs, it was not improbable that ſome of the natives might take advantage of this circumſtance, and diſcontinue their preſent orderly behaviour

haviour in the neighbourhood of the veſſels and the encampment. He therefore requeſted Mr. Broughton would, in his name, write to me, recommending the five following chiefs to be admitted into our ſociety on board and on ſhore; whoſe preſence would be the means of effectually reſtraining the populace. Their names were *Poeno*, *Matiapo*, and *Moerree*, of Matavai; and *Tatoah*, and *Arreheah* of Hapino; in the protection and good offices of whom we might place the fulleſt confidence. *Matiapo* being preſent, he was charged by Mr. Broughton with this embaſſy. From our earlieſt acquaintance with this royal and worthy chief, his mind had appeared to be wholly engroſſed in deviſing the means for our comfort, and for preſerving a friendly and good underſtanding between us and his countrymen; and even here, though retired to his cottage, he was found equally zealous in the ſame laudable purſuit. They were alſo complimented by the young king *Otoo* with a viſit. His approach was announced by the uſual ceremony of all the natives preſent uncovering their ſhoulders; and as he could not with propriety enter *Whytooa's* fence, they paid him their reſpects on the beach; whence, after receiving ſome trinkets, he haſtened with his royal ſiſter, each carried as before, to meet *Pomurrey*, who was about to land at the morai. Towards the evening, a ſcene was preſented that gave a very different turn to the feelings of the party. On paying their reſpects to the royal family who had landed near them, the ſorrow and dejection which appeared in the countenance of *Pomurrey*, induced an inquiry into the cauſe of his melancholy; he replied in a low tone of voice, that "*Matooara Mahow* was dead." *Urripiah* on hearing the news burſt into a flood of tears; and a ſorrowful gloomy ſadneſs ſoon overſpread the whole aſſembly. On advancing a little further, they obſerved the queen-mother and *Fier re te* in tears near the canoe from which they had landed, ſearching a bundle containing ſome ſharks teeth, with which the women of this country torture themſelves, to manifeſt their grief on ſuch occaſions. After each had made choice of an inſtrument for this purpoſe, they retired in ſilent affliction to a neighbouring plantation. 1792. January.

The next morning, they were again honored by a viſit from *Otoo* and ſeveral

1792. January.

ſeveral of the chiefs, in their way to the morai. Soon after, a canoe covered with an awning was ſeen coming from the weſtward, paddling in a ſlow and ſolemn manner towards the morai in which was the corpſe of the deceaſed chief. On their expreſſing great anxiety to ſee *Pomurrey* for the purpoſe of obtaining permiſſion to attend the burial ceremony, they were informed that he was gone to the morai, but would have no objection to their being preſent. They proceeded; and, near the rivulet that flows by *Urripiah*'s houſe, they ſaw the queen-mother, *Fier re te*, and the widow of the deceaſed *Mahow*, ſitting all in tears; and in the paroxyſms of their affliction, wounding their heads with the ſhark's teeth they had prepared the preceding evening. The widow had a ſmall ſpot ſhaved on the crown of her head, which was bloody, and bore other evident marks of having frequently undergone the cruel effect of her deſpair. Being apprehenſive that the preſence of ſtrangers might be unwelcome, they took leave, and repaired to the morai, where the prieſts had already begun their funeral ſolemnities. *Pomurrey*, *Urripiah*, and others ſilently aſſenting, they moved quietly through the aſſembly, and were ſeated with as little interruption to the duties, as on entering a church in England after the ſervice is commenced. Five prieſts were ſeated before *Pomurrey*, chanting a prayer, with their faces towards *Otoo*, who ſat on a man's lap. About ten yards from him was held a bundle of cloth, which contained emblematically the *Eatooa;* a general name for their deities. The body of *Mahow*, wrapped in Engliſh red cloth, was depoſited under an awning in a canoe, whoſe bow was drawn up a little way on the beach near the morai, and was attended by one man only at her ſtern up to his middle in water, to prevent her driving from the ſpot. The prieſts continued chanting their prayers, frequently exalting their voices, until they ended in a very ſhrill tone. He who, on this occaſion, performed the office of chief prieſt, was diſcovered to be our friend *Mowree*, whoſe prayer was equally fervent, and continued nearly half an hour longer than the reſt; during which he was occaſionally joined by another prieſt in a very ſhrill tone of voice. This prayer of *Mowree* ſeemed, at intervals, like an expoſtulation with the Divinity, by adverting to the different productions of the iſland remaining, and ſtill

flouriſhing

flouriſhing in the greateſt plenty, and yet *Matooara Mahow* was ſuffered to die. 1792. January.

The addreſs being ended they all roſe up, and proceeded weſtward along the ſhore, followed by the canoe in which was the corpſe, to the mouth of the rivulet, where the three royal ladies ſtill continued to indulge their exceſſive grief; and who, on perceiving the canoe, burſt forth into a loud yell of lamentation, which was accompanied by an accelerated application of the ſhark's teeth, until the blood very freely following, mingled with their tears. The canoe entered the brook, and proceeded towards another morai at the foot of the mountains, where the ceremonies to be performed on the body of the deceaſed required ſuch ſecrecy, that, on no account, could our gentlemen be permitted to attend, although it was moſt earneſtly requeſted. As ſome alleviation to this diſappointment, *Pomurrey* promiſed they ſhould ſee the manner in which the remains would be depoſited the next day, and earneſtly intreated they would deſiſt from following the proceſſion any further on the preſent occaſion. As it was generally ſuſpected that the body was now to undergo the proceſs of embalming, the party much lamented *Pomurrey*'s interdiction, as it deprived them of the only opportunity that poſſibly might ever occur of becoming acquainted with the nature of this operation; whence might be derived not only curious, but uſeful anatomical information. This prompted Mr. Menzies to renew his ſolicitations to *Pomurrey* to be admitted alone; but as theſe were attended with no better ſucceſs, they determined to abandon theſe melancholy ſolemnities, and extend their excurſion a few miles weſtward to *Pomurrey*'s reſidence; which they found pleaſantly ſituated near the ſhore, conſiſting of two large houſes lately erected. Here they were entertained with a heava performed by a number of very young girls, in the wanton manner of the country. At a particular part of the dance, a fellow ſtept in amongſt the performers, and in a very obſcene though ludicrous manner entertained the native audience; but, on our gentlemen expreſſing their abhorrence of ſuch indecorous behaviour, the girls, in finiſhing their parts, did not expoſe their perſons below the waiſt. After diſtributing ſome preſents to the young actreſſes, they retired; and directing their route back, through the

1792. January. the plantations, ſoon arrived at the houſe of a chief, where *Whytooa* having provided an excellent repaſt they were ſumptuouſly regaled.

In the evening, as they returned to our friend's houſe, they obſerved many fires were burning at Oparre, as if a grand entertainment was preparing; they however fared as uſual; and after ſupper, on requeſting their worthy hoſt would join in a glaſs of grog, to the health of friends in *Britarne*, he, though extremely fond of the liquor, very politely declined the invitation; ſaying, there was but little for themſelves, and he would therefore drink "*Britarne*" in a bowl of Otaheitean *ava*, which was immediately prepared.

Before break of day, *Mowree* acquainted them, that, as religious reſtrictions were laid on all the canoes in that part of the iſland, his could not be launched; he was informed this would not be any inconvenience, as it was the intention of the party to return by land; and requeſted, that *Whytooa* would prepare them an early breakfaſt. This, *Whytooa* hoped, they would excuſe, as fires were interdicted, and cooking could not be ſuffered at his houſe; but that he would endeavour to provide them with ſome refreſhment on their journey, when out of the diſtrict of Oparre. Accompanied by their worthy hoſt and hoſteſs, they now ſet forth on their return, highly impreſſed with the attentive kindneſs and hoſpitality they had received.

On reaching the rivulet, they requeſted to be ſhewn the morai to which the remains of *Mahow* had been carried the preceding day. The road was pointed out, but having advanced a little way a meſſage was delivered, requeſting they would return. On explaining the promiſe made by *Pomurrey*, much heſitation enſued; after which *Whytooa* directed one of the natives only to accompany them, giving him at the ſame time very particular injunctions. Mr. Broughton and Mr. Menzies followed this man, who appeared exceedingly cautious and apprehenſive of every ſtep he took. They had not proceeded far when a general ſolitary gloom prevailed; all the houſes were deſerted, and not a living creature, excepting two or three dogs, were to be ſeen until they arrived near the morai; where, in a ſmall houſe, three men were obſerved, who, moſt probably, were the centinels of the ſacred place.

Theſe

1792. January.

Theſe queſtioned the guide in a very particular manner, and then acquainted him, that the body of *Mahow* had been removed to the morai, where it had ſtopped the day before; and that *Pomurrey* was there alſo. They now took a curſory view of the holy ſpot, which afforded little worthy of notice. It was terminated by high perpendicular rocks, whence iſſued ſeveral ſtreams of water, whoſe continued murmurs, aſſiſted by the wild and gloomy ſituation of the morai, gave an awful ſolemnity to the place, and fitted it to the mournful, ſacred purpoſe, for which it is deſigned. On the return of theſe two gentlemen to join the reſt of the party, they paſſed the reſidence of the young king *Otoo*. It conſiſted of a middling-ſized houſe, incloſed by a railing of wood, ſituated on the confines of the diſtricts of Matavai and Oparre; beyond which the religious interdictions did not ſeem to extend any great diſtance, as they ſoon afterwards partook of an excellent breakfaſt that *Whytooa* had taken care to provide. They then returned to the encampment, extremely well pleaſed with their excurſion, on which they had been conſtantly attended by ſeveral of the natives, who were always ſtruggling to be foremoſt in acts of friendly attention; ſuch as carrying the party over the rivulets; taking charge of their ſuperfluous apparel, and other bundles; which, although compriſed of many articles highly valuable to them, yet, in juſtice to their honeſty, it muſt be recorded that the moſt trivial article was not miſſed.

I ſhall take leave of this excurſion by adding a few ideas which, though principally founded on conjecture, may not be unimportant, as they reſpect theſe peculiar religious ceremonies. The opinion that the operation of embalming commenced at the morai near the mountains was moſt probably correct. One of the principal parts of this ceremony, I have been given to underſtand, is always performed in great ſecrecy, and with much religious ſuperſtition; this is the diſembowelling of the body. The bowels are, by theſe people, conſidered as the immediate organs of ſenſation, where the firſt impreſſions are received, and by which all the operations of the mind are carried on: it is therefore natural to conclude, that they may eſteem, and venerate the inteſtines, as bearing the greateſt affinity to the immortal part. I have frequently

1792. January. held converſations on this ſubject, with a view to convince them, that all intellectual operations were carried on in the head; at which they would generally ſmile, and intimate, that they had frequently ſeen men recover whoſe ſkulls had been fractured, and whoſe heads had otherways been much injured; but that, in all caſes in which the inteſtines had been wounded, the perſons on a certainty died. Other arguments they would alſo advance in favor of their belief; ſuch as the effect of fear, and other paſſions, which cauſed great agitation and uneaſineſs, and would ſometimes produce ſickneſs at the ſtomach, which they attributed intirely to the action of the bowels. If therefore this reaſoning be admitted, it would appear probable that the inteſtines of *Mahow* were depoſited at the morai under the mountains; and as it is natural to imagine they would conſider the ſoul moſt attached to thoſe mortal parts which bore to it the greateſt affinity, ſo wherever thoſe parts were depoſited, there they may probably ſuppoſe the ſoul occaſionally reſorts. And hence it may be inferred, that it is in the places made ſacred by the depoſit of theſe relics, that the ceremony of chief mourner, habited in the *parie*, is performed; whoſe buſineſs it is to keep off the inquiſitive, and to maintain as far as poſſible a profound ſilence over a certain ſpace in which he parades, having a kind of mace, armed with ſhark's teeth, borne before him by a man almoſt naked, whoſe duty is to aſſail any one with this formidable weapon, who may have the temerity to venture within his reach. This may account for, *Whytooa*'s diſinclination to permit our gentlemen to viſit the morai; the apparently deſerted houſes; and the apprehenſions of the guide, who ſtarted at the leaſt interruption of the profound and ſolemn ſilence which prevailed in that neighbourhood.

CHAPTER VII.

Two natives puniſhed for theft—Obſequies of Mahow—Several articles ſtolen—Meaſures for their recovery—Towereroo the Sandwich iſlander abſconds—Brought back by Pomurrey—Sail from Matavai bay—Character of Pomurrey—His wives—Changes in the government of Otaheite—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

ON the morning of the 17th, we were viſited by the young king, his uncles, and ſeveral other chiefs from Oparre. Two men had been detected in ſtealing a hat from on board the Diſcovery; and, as ſeveral other petty thefts had been committed at the encampment, I deſired the delinquents to be ſent on ſhore, that they might be puniſhed in the preſence of their chiefs, and countrymen; which was done by ſhaving their heads, and beſtowing on each a ſlight manual correction. 1792. January. Tueſday 17.

A meſſage was received from *Pomurrey*, requeſting my attendance at Oparre, to "*tiehah*," that is, to mourn for the death of *Mahow*. It was underſtood to be much wiſhed, that we ſhould be provided to fire ſome vollies; and that I ſhould preſent, on this occaſion, a piece of red cloth as an offering to the deceaſed. I was informed alſo that moſt of the neighbouring chiefs were to pay their laſt tribute of reſpect to the remains of *Mahow*, and that the ceremony would conſequently be attended with many formalities; but on our arrival at Oparre there did not appear the leaſt foundation for any ſuch report. Mr. Broughton and Mr. Whidbey accompanied me. On our landing, we were conducted to a temporary habitation of *Pomurrey*, where we found him, his wives, and ſiſters, in readineſs to receive us. Some little concern was certainly apparent for the loſs of their friend and relation; though very unequal to the affliction I expected to have witneſſed, from the great care, and ten-

1792. January.

der regard, manifeſted to *Mahow* by the whole party when alive. The grief of theſe good people is of two deſcriptions, natural and artificial; it is exceſſive on the firſt impulſe, but ſoon moderates and wears away.

The corpſe was laid on the tapapaoo, which ſeemed to have been erected for the expreſs purpoſe about a quarter of a mile to the eaſtward of the grand morai; (or as it is called, "tapootapootatea") and appeared to be then undergoing the latter part of the embalming proceſs, in the ſame manner as deſcribed by Captain Cook in the inſtance of Tee. The body was expoſed to the ſun; and, on our approach, the covering was taken off, which exhibited the corpſe in a very advanced ſtate of putrefaction. The ſkin ſhone very bright with the cocoa-nut oil, with which it had been anointed, and which, we underſtood, was highly impregnated with "*aehigh*," or ſweet-ſcented wood. One of the arms and a leg being moved, the joints appeared perfectly flexible. The extremely offenſive exhalations that were emitted, rendered it natural to conclude, that the whole maſs would ſoon be completely decompoſed; but, if credit may be given to their aſſertions, which were indubitably confirmed by the remains of Tee, and to which I could myſelf bear teſtimony, this will not be the caſe. *Pomurrey* informed us, the corpſe was to remain a month in this place; then a month was to be employed in its viſiting ſome of the weſtern diſtricts; after which it was to be removed to Tiaraboo for another month; whence it was to be carried to Morea, and there finally depoſited with his forefathers in the morai of the family. In the courſe of a few months after its arrival there, it would gradually begin to moulder away, but by ſuch very ſlow degrees, that ſeveral months would elapſe, before the body would be entirely conſumed.

This method of embalming, or rather preſerving human bodies, is certainly an object of great curioſity; particularly, when it is conſidered that it is performed under the influence of a vertical ſun; ſometimes in the rainy ſeaſon; and that the operators are totally ignorant of the properties of ſpices, ſalts, &c. &c. as antiſceptics. Whether their preparations be ſimple or compounded, or what may be the peculiarities obſerved in the proceſs, remains, I believe, intirely unknown to Europeans;

Europeans; and it is much to be regretted, that their religious interdictions precluded our attending the whole of theſe myſterious obſequies, as many veſſels may viſit this country without meeting ſo favorable an opportunity, with perſons on board qualified and inclined to direct ſuch inquiries to effect. 1792. January.

The boat's crew were ranged before the paling that encompaſſed the tapapaoo; the piece of red cloth was given to the widow, who ſpread it over the dead body; ſome vollies were then fired, and I was directed to pronounce "*Tera no oea Mahow*," that is, For you *Mahow*. On ſome rain falling, the body was taken under cover, and carefully wrapped up. We had but a few yards to retire to *Pomurrey*'s habitation, where himſelf and family had taken up a temporary abode for this occaſion; but the exceedingly offenſive ſmell of the corpſe obliged us to proceed to an excellent new houſe of *Whytooa*'s, a little to the weſtward of *Pomurrey*'s former habitation, which had been deſtroyed during the late wars, and had not been rebuilt; nor did it appear that he had any other houſe at preſent in this part of the diſtrict. Here we dined, and returned to Matavai with two large hogs, preſented on this mournful occaſion by the widow of *Mahow*.

Our friends with their axes made ſo little progreſs, that, on wedneſday morning, I requeſted *Urripiah* would point out ſuch trees as we might cut down ourſelves. This, with *Whytooa*'s aſſiſtance, he ſhortly did; and we procured of the apple, and bread-fruit, ſufficient numbers to ſupply our wants. Parties for this ſervice were ſent on ſhore, and the axes lent to the chiefs for this expreſs purpoſe, were directed to be forthwith returned; with which *Urripiah*, *Whytooa*, and *Poeno*, immediately complied. Wedneſ. 18.

The mourning for *Mahow* being now at an end, the royal females paid us a viſit, and returned after dinner to Oparre. *Pomurrey*, his father, wives, brothers and ſiſters, with our ſeveral friends, were again about us the next morning, perfectly cheerful and in high ſpirits. As Thurſday 19. ſunday was now determined upon for our departure, the preceding evening was fixed for a further diſplay of fire-works, in which all our friends ſeemed to anticipate much pleaſure. *Pomurrey* returned in the evening

1792. January. Friday 20.

evening to Oparre, for the purpoſe of procuring us ſuch ſupplies as he thought would be acceptable previouſly to our ſailing.

A great number of preſents were received on board on friday morning, conſiſting of hogs, fowls, goats*, roots and vegetables, from our ſeveral friends; who had uniformly conducted themſelves with the greateſt propriety, and who all appeared to regret that the period of our departure was now ſo near at hand. In the midſt of this happy intercourſe and deſirable harmony, a circumſtance unfortunately occurred, which occaſioned much concern. A bag, containing a large quantity of linen belonging to Mr. Broughton, had been artfully taken out of the marquee. *Moerree*, who had offered to be a cutter of wood, had neither ſent any down ſince the firſt or ſecond day, nor had he returned the axes with which he had been furniſhed. This led me to ſuſpect he intended ſomething unfair; of which, as well as of the theft, I acquainted *Urripiah*, who immediately replied he would go in queſt both of the axes and the linen. He ſeemed, by no means, to be ignorant of the theft, and requeſted I would apply to *Whytooa*, who, having in a more particular manner attached himſelf to Mr. Broughton, was the moſt proper perſon to exert himſelf on this occaſion; eſpecially as he had reaſon to believe the linen had been taken to a part of the country where *Whytooa*'s influence was very conſiderable. Several ſhirts alſo had been, the preceding evening, reported miſſing from the people's tents; but as circumſtances induced me to believe the inhabitants were little concerned in their removal, no means were purſued for their recovery. Mr. Broughton's linen was, however, too ſerious a loſs, and was a robbery too audacious to be paſſed over in ſilence; particularly, as it became evident the chiefs knew of the linen having been ſtolen, before we diſcovered the theft; which was ſtrongly ſuſpected to have been projected by themſelves.

* Produced from the ſtock originally eſtabliſhed by Capt. Cook.

Urripiah had prepared a *heava*, cloſe to the lines of the encampment, for our amuſement; but, to ſhew my diſapprobation, I deemed it expedient to forbid the performance, and told *Urripiah*, that, whilſt his people conducted themſelves ſo treacherouſly, the leſs connexion there ſubſiſted between us the more agreeable it would be; and that, unleſs the

articles

articles purloined were immediately returned, I ſhould be under the diſagreeable neceſſity, though greatly againſt my inclination, of enforcing the reſtoration of them by the adoption of very ſerious meaſures. On this he immediately departed; and about noon returned with one of the axes, and ſaid that he had diſpatched people in ſearch of the linen, which he hoped would ſoon be found; but that *Moerree* would not give up the other axe, alledging as an excuſe for with-holding it, that he had left an adz with me to be altered, which when done and ſent to him, he would ſend back the other axe; but this was a kind of bargaining with which I did not think proper to comply. The queen-mother, who was our gueſt, informed me that *Pomurrey* would be at the tents the next morning, and for that reaſon I deferred any further proceedings until his arrival. 1792. January.

A favorable opportunity occurred in the evening to ſend on board the obſervatory, chronometers, inſtruments, together with a large quantity of lumber from the encampment; and apprehending that the natives might attempt to commit other depredations on our moveable property, additional centinels were poſted; and, as a ſummary and immediate puniſhment when caught in the fact, ſeemed moſt likely to prevent in future a repetition of crime, orders were iſſued to ſhoot any perſon who might be found in the act of ſtealing; but, on no pretence, to fire without the preſence of an officer, who had the ſtricteſt injunctions to be extremely circumſpect.

On going on board the next morning, I had the additional mortification to underſtand that a much more material circumſtance than the loſs of the linen had occurred to interrupt the harmony which had ſo long ſubſiſted. Saturday 21.

Towereroo the Sandwich iſlander had, in the courſe of the preceding night, found means to elope from the ſhip. Of this his intention, we had not for ſome time been free of ſuſpicion; but I did not like to impoſe abſolute confinement upon him without ſome proof. He had formed an attachment with the daughter of *Poeno*, the chief of Matavai, on whom, by examination, we now found he had laviſhly beſtowed nearly all he had poſſeſſed. This was of no ſmall value, for, independent

1792. January. dent of his abundant outfit in England, many preſents had been made him; to which his want of principle had added, by making too free with ſome valuable articles belonging to the gunner, with whom he had meſſed previouſly to his departure. *Towereroo* was a boy of weak intellect, of a ſullen diſpoſition, and exceſſively obſtinate; and though his condition was ſo very ſubordinate at the Sandwich iſlands, that there was little probability of his ſervices being important to us or to our countrymen hereafter; yet his example was a matter of ſuch conſequence, as to render it highly expedient that his return ſhould be inſiſted upon; leſt the crew might ſuppoſe I had not ſufficient influence with the chiefs to procure it, and ſome of them be tempted to abſcond from the veſſels. On my return on ſhore *Pomurrey* and his wives were at the encampment, and ſeemed not at all ignorant of what had happened, therefore little explanation was neceſſary. A ſervant of *Moerree* being ſent for by *Pomurrey*, delivered the ſame meſſage *Urripiah* had brought reſpecting the wood axe, and with which *Pomurrey* requeſted I would comply. I ſhewed him the adz, but inſiſted on the reſtoration of the axe before it ſhould be returned. A ſhort conference now took place, on which he ſaid he would himſelf go for the wood axe, and gave directions that proper perſons ſhould be ſent in queſt of *Towereroo*, who, he moſt ſolemnly promiſed ſhould be given up; and added, that he would immediately take meaſures for the recovery of the linen, but requeſting, as *Urripiah* had before done, that I would reſort to *Whytooa* for this eſpecial purpoſe, as it lay in his particular department. About noon *Pomurrey* returned with the wood axe, and the adz was accordingly reſtored to its owner.

In the preſence of *Taow* his father, his two brothers, *Poatatou*, and ſeveral other chiefs; *Pomurrey* inquired if, agreeably to my promiſe, I intended a diſplay of fire-works that evening; to which I replied in the negative, and explained, that when that promiſe was made there was no reaſon to ſuſpect the treatment we had ſince experienced, from thoſe whoſe duty it was to have obſerved a very different conduct with reſpect to the theft of the linen, and the elopement of *Towereroo*; in both of which unpardonable tranſactions many of the principal chiefs were materially concerned.

concerned. *Pomurrey* inſtantly replied, that *Towereroo* ſhould the next day be brought back, either to the tents or to the Diſcovery; and, on interrogating him reſpecting the linen, a very warm argument took place between the three brothers, in which *Pomurrey* in particular accuſed *Whytooa* of a want of exertion and friendſhip on the occaſion. In the courſe of this debate, the name of *Arreheah* was frequently mentioned; and, ſo far as I could underſtand, *Pomurrey* ſeemed convinced that he was very principally concerned. This man was an inferior chief in Hapino, one of the diſtricts belonging to *Whytooa*, who, as well as *Urripiah*, had recommended him to our notice; in conſequence of which, he had lately been a conſtant attendant on the encampment: a man, who had alſo been recommended by ſome of the chiefs to aſſiſt in cooking, had been obſerved with *Arreheah* to have ſlept near the marquee on the night the robbery was committed. On this circumſtance being made known to *Pomurrey*, he replied, that one, if not both, were certainly guilty. The dinner being now ſerved, ended the debate; after which the three brothers ſallied out in queſt of the ſtolen linen, and ſoon returned with the ſervant who had abſconded. On his being examined he accuſed *Arreheah* as the thief; but being conſcious of the robbery, he had fled, leſt he ſhould be ſuſpected and puniſhed. This man's evidence although tending to acquit himſelf as the principal, clearly proved him an accomplice; and, not being without my ſuſpicions that he was in reality the thief, I ordered a halter to be put about his neck *in terrorem*, and ſent on board the ſhip, there to be confined in irons; with the aſſurance, that if the linen was not reſtored, he ſhould certainly be hanged.

1792. January.

A ſhort debate, nearly to the ſame purport, again took place between the three brothers, in which *Whytooa* ſeemed much affected by *Pomurrey's* rebuke. As the thief was now known, I embraced this occaſion to inform the royal party, that very conſiderable preſents were propoſed to be made to them and the ſeveral chiefs; but not one ſingle article would be preſented unleſs *Towereroo* and Mr. Broughton's linen were forthcoming. On this they again departed, ſaying every thing ſhould be reſtored.

The ſurf being tolerably ſmooth in the afternoon, the large working

1792. January. tent, with various articles were ſent off; leaving the marqueé, the guard's tent, and cannon, only to be embarked. Whilſt thus employed, the chiefs had all, imperceptibly, withdrawn themſelves; towards ſun-ſet, moſt of the canoes that had been on the banks of the river were obſerved to be moving off, and the houſes on the oppoſite ſide, which had been fully inhabited, were intirely ſtripped and deſerted. We were ſoon given to underſtand that the Erees and people were "*mattowed*," that is, alarmed, becauſe I was angry; which intelligence a man named *Boba* was extremely urgent to communicate. He had, on the evening the linen was ſtolen, come over the river under a flimſy pretence, with which at the time I was by no means ſatisfied; and ſince then he had not been ſeen. Suſpecting him to be an acceſſary, I gave directions that he ſhould be ſecured; and that the remaining canoe, which chanced to contain many of their moſt valuable articles, ſhould be detained; that we might have ſomething in our power in caſe the chiefs ſhould have deſerted us, which I began to apprehend, as a general *mattow* ſeemed to have taken place. Mr. Broughton, who had been with the natives on the other ſide of the river, informed me that the principal cauſe of the *mattow*, was the confinement of *Boba*; and that they conceived, I had alſo confined the queen-mother. This good lady had been our conſtant companion, even in the abſence of her huſband; and was, on all occaſions, very ſolicitous to imitate our manners. Having carried her politeneſs rather too far, in taking a few glaſſes more at dinner, than was quite agreeable, ſhe had been ſleeping in the marquee moſt of the afternoon. On this information, I requeſted ſhe would inſtantly repair to *Pomurrey*, who, with ſeveral chiefs, and a large concourſe of the inhabitants, were aſſembled on the oppoſite ſhore of the river. She complied, though greatly againſt her inclination, ſaying ſhe well knew that I was the friend of her *Pomurrey*, and all the chiefs, and it was his and their buſineſs to come to me. This converſation took place at the river ſide, whilſt *Pomurrey* and the natives were accuſing me of detaining his wife, who, with all imaginable ſpirit contradicted the aſſertion. The crowd replied, ſhe was inſtructed by me to ſay ſo; aſſerting that I well underſtood their language. Matters thus ſituated I

inſiſted

inſiſted ſhe ſhould croſs the river, with which at length ſhe complied, and was received on the oppoſite ſide with great demonſtrations of joy. On her aſſuring *Pomurrey* that I was ſtill his friend, and that I earneſtly wiſhed to confer with him on the unpleaſant circumſtances that had occurred, he attempted to come over the river, but was prevented by the crowd. On his aſſuring them his intentions were not to croſs, but to be ſufficiently near to underſtand me perfectly, he was allowed to advance a few paces, when he again queſtioned my pacific intentions, and whether I would confine him if he croſſed the river. After receiving the moſt unequivocal aſſurances of a continuance of my friendſhip, and his own perſonal liberty, he diſengaged himſelf from thoſe who forcibly attempted to ſtop him, and came over to us much againſt the general voice and opinion of the multitude, who murmured exceſſively on the occaſion; but this ſhortly ſubſiding, his wives ſoon followed his example. I acquainted *Pomurrey* with the detention of the canoe, and the man I had confined. The inſtant he ſaw it was *Boba*, he aſſured me he was innocent, and requeſted he might be releaſed; and, as he had been arreſted on ſuſpicion only, I did not heſitate to comply with the requeſt of *Pomurrey*, who had gratified me exceedingly by the confidence he had ſo recently repoſed in my integrity. 1792. January.

Our royal gueſts became perfectly reconciled, ſpent the evening with us, and ſlept in the marquee. Early on ſunday morning they departed. *Pomurrey* informed me, he was then going to Oparre in queſt of *Towereroo*, who, it was reported, had ſecreted himſelf in the mountains of that diſtrict; that in the courſe of the day he would be taken, and that, with him, he would return to Matavai; he further added, that *Whytooa* was going in ſearch of the linen, which would likewiſe be reſtored. Sunday 22.

It was an exceſſively mortifying reflection, now that we were in every reſpect ready for ſea, after having lived three weeks on terms of the ſtricteſt amity with theſe good people, that juſt on the eve of our departure, they ſhould ſo conduct themſelves, as materially to incur our diſapprobation and cenſure, and prevent our bidding them farewell with that cordiality and good-will, to which they were ſo highly intitled by their former good behaviour.

1792. January. Having nothing further to tranſact on ſhore, every thing was ſent on board excepting the marquee, at which, with a guard, Mr. Puget remained for the more eaſy communication with the chiefs, ſhould they be inclined to renew their viſits; as no one perſon of any diſtinction had appeared ſince the departure of *Pomurrey* in the morning. Mr. Broughton having ſtrolled over the river found *Whytooa* in ſoft dalliance with his wife at home, inſtead of being in ſearch of the linen. Mr. Broughton invited them to the marquee, but *Whytooa* replied he was "*mattowed.*" After ſome perſuaſion he complied, and having come oppoſite the encampment, he requeſted ſome aſſurance of friendſhip on my part; which being complied with, he conſented, and having gained about the middle of the river, he was compelled by the natives to return. Another converſation now took place; and on Mr. Broughton propoſing to remain with them during *Whytooa's* abſence, he came over, and being ſoon reconciled after his arrival, to his ſituation, he ſent a ſervant to deſire Mr. Broughton would croſs the river. On this occaſion *Whytooa's* wife accompanied him, and we afterwards went all on board to dinner. On my enquiring, he ſaid *Pomurrey* and *Urripiah* were at Oparre, but would return the inſtant *Towereroo* was taken. With reſpect to the linen I could gain no ſatisfactory account; and, as I wiſhed to encourage him in the confidence he had manifeſted, I did not think it right to puſh this inquiry further; wiſhing to detain him and his wife, in caſe their impriſonment hereafter ſhould be deemed neceſſary to effect our purpoſe; but deſiſted from any further meaſures, until I ſhould ſee or hear ſomething of the other royal brothers. The canoe and goods we had arreſted the preceding evening now appearing to belong to a chief of Ulietea, who could not have had any concern in the late improper tranſactions. Juſtice dictated its reſtoration to the proper owner, and directions to that effect were accordingly given.

Monday 23. Neither *Pomurrey*, nor *Urripiah* having arrived on monday morning; Mr. Broughton propoſed that *Whytooa* and his wife, who were ſtill with us, ſhould accompany him to Oparre, in order to procure an interview with *Pomurrey*, and learn how our affairs ſtood in that diſtrict. To this, *Whytooa* readily agreed, and whilſt the boat was preparing for their conveyance,

conveyance, the royal females paid us a viſit. They ſaid, *Pomurrey* was ſtill at Oparre, but would return to the ſhip the inſtant that *Towereroo* could be found. The ladies were immediately informed of Mr. Broughton's errand, and told, that, until his return, they were to remain on board. With this arrangement they ſeemed perfectly ſatisfied; and from their mirth, and joking with each other as to their being carried to ſea, their reception in England, &c. &c. I began to conjecture that *Towereroo* was in reality taken, though it was their pleaſure to keep me in ſuſpenſe. We did not long remain in this ſtate. About noon, the boat returned with the three royal brothers, and *Towereroo*. Mr. Broughton met them on their way towards the ſhips, attended by a fleet of canoes, laden with every ſpecies of proviſions as preſents from the royal family and our ſeveral other friends, who all flocked on board with ſuch a profuſion of their various valuable commodities, that unable to diſpoſe of their bounty, ſeveral laden canoes returned to the ſhore. 1792. January.

Pomurrey and *Urripiah* obſerved, on the delivery of *Towereroo*, that they had now reſtored every thing in which they conſidered I was particularly intereſted, and that it was *Whytooa's* buſineſs to recover the linen for Mr. Broughton. *Whytooa* proteſted that, if we could remain until the morning, it ſhould certainly be brought on board; but as we had been repeatedly inſtructed to place little reliance on aſſurances of this nature, had the wind been favorable, we ſhould not have waited to put his integrity to the teſt.

Poatatou, with many other chiefs of the diſtant diſtricts, were made extremely happy by the preſents which each of them received; and, finding we were to ſail with the firſt favorable wind, took their leave in the evening, with much apparent regret for our departure; which was evidently increaſed by their being diſappointed of a ſecond diſplay of fire-works. From the inordinate love of pleaſure which theſe people poſſeſs, I do not believe it were poſſible to have cauſed, by any other means, ſo general and ſo great a degree of mortification. A great many chiefs, and numbers of the inhabitants, had come from the moſt diſtant parts of the iſland, and from Morea likewiſe, for no other purpoſe than to gratify their curioſity, and to be preſent at the expected exhibition.

1792. January. exhibition. Theſe, in particular, complained much of their diſappointment; to which I replied, their concern was by no means unpleaſant to me, as it gave me reaſon to hope it would operate to prevent the cauſe of it in future; and that, if theſts, and other breaches of confidence had not been committed, and ſanctioned, as I was confident they had been by the chiefs themſelves, I ſhould not have been under the painful neceſſity of denying them the promiſed entertainment, and we ſhould have parted much better friends. On the arrival of another ſhip, I truſted, from this diſappointment, they would all be taught to conduct themſelves with more fidelity.

Pomurrey and his wives remained on board all night. The next morning brought no tidings of the linen. On reflecting that, without uſing rigorous meaſures, which, in all probability, would fall more on the innocent who were in our power, than on the guilty who were at a diſtance, there did not appear the moſt remote proſpect of regaining this property; and as we had now a favorable breeze from the eaſtward,
Tueſday 24. and could ill afford a longer detention, about ten in the forenoon we ſailed out of the bay. *Pomurrey* and his wives were our gueſts until we were beyond the reefs: they were now preſented with an aſſortment of valuables, which afforded them the higheſt ſatisfaction; and *Pomurrey* requeſting as a particular favor that they might be ſaluted on leaving the ſhip, they took a very friendly and affectionate leave, and were complimented agreeably to his wiſhes. *Whytooa* had alſo accompanied Mr. Broughton in the Chatham; who, after we were out, brought him on board the Diſcovery, with an aſſortment of ſuch articles, as he conceived *Whytooa* intitled to, for his hoſpitable attention, and the large quantity of proviſions, &c. &c. which he had ſupplied, without having as yet received the leaſt return: but as I had repeatedly declared *Whytooa* ſhould receive no preſent, unleſs the linen was reſtored, my ultimate deciſion was now requeſted. On conſidering, that, poſſibly, it might not have been in his power to recover the linen, and that equity demanded he ſhould be paid for the ſupplies which he had furniſhed, I conſented to his receiving in return, ſuch articles as were deemed fairly equal in point of value; but he was not preſented with any thing from me,

me, although I had promiſed him ſeveral valuable implements. Theſe were again enumerated, the reaſon of their being with-held fully explained, and ſhewn to have ariſen from his not having acted towards Mr. Broughton with that propriety which had been obſerved in the conduct of his royal brothers towards me. 1792. January.

I am well aware that our viſit to this country will fill the inquiſitive mind with the expectation of acquiring much additional information, relative to a people whoſe ſituation and condition have been long the ſubjects of curious inveſtigation; but the ſhortneſs of our ſtay, and various concurring circumſtances afforded little opportunity to gratify ſuch deſires.

The veneration theſe people entertain for the names of their ſovereigns, has been already very juſtly related by Mr. Anderſon. But no example, I believe, had then appeared to that judicious obſerver, of the extent to which this reſpect is carried. On *Otoo*'s acceſſion to the *Maro**, a very conſiderable alteration took place in their language, particularly in the proper names of all the chiefs, to which however it was not ſolely confined, but extended to no leſs than forty or fifty of the moſt common words which occur in converſation, and bearing not the leaſt affinity whatever to the former expreſſions.

* Of girdle of royalty.

This new language every inhabitant is under the neceſſity of adopting; as any negligence or contempt of it is puniſhed with the greateſt ſeverity. Their former expreſſions were, however, retained in their recollection; and, for our better communication, were, I believe, permitted to be uſed in converſation with us, without incurring diſpleaſure. *Pomurrey* however would frequently correct me on my accidentally uſing the former mode of expreſſion, ſaying, I knew it was wrong, and ought not to practiſe it. Were ſuch a pernicious innovation to take place, generally, at the arbitrary will of the ſovereigns throughout the South-Sea iſlands, it would be attended with inſurmountable difficulties to ſtrangers; but it appears to be a new regulation, and, as yet, confined to theſe iſlands, or it would be impoſſible to reconcile the affinity which has been hitherto found to ſubſiſt in the language of different parts of the Great South-Sea nation. The new-faſhioned words produce a very material difference in

thoſe

1792. January.

thoſe tables of comparative affinity which have been conſtructed with ſo much attention and labour; and may, poſſibly, when the reaſons for the alteration are known and developed, be a matter of intereſting political inquiry. This, however, required more leiſure, and a more intimate knowledge of the language, than I poſſeſſed. Circumſtances of greater importance to the expediting the various ſervices, which the grand object of our voyage here demanded, and on which my mind was every hour anxiouſly engaged; augmented by the difficulties we had to encounter, in the new modification of ſo many terms; rendered moſt of my inquiries ineffectual. Theſe perplexities and diſadvantages were alſo materially increaſed, by the difficulty of obtaining the truth from a race who have a conſtant deſire to avoid, in the ſlighteſt degree, giving offence; inſomuch, that, on the leaſt appearance of diſpleaſure, even in converſation; to diſengage themſelves from any ſuch inconvenience, they would often, by that extenſive and ſpecious comprehenſion, which their language admits of, ſeemingly ſo qualify, what they before had aſſerted, as to contradict, according to our acceptation, a poſitive matter of fact; or, what amounted to nearly the ſame thing, a completely different conſtruction was by us very frequently put on a ſecond converſation, from that which we had conceived from, or had attributed to, the firſt. Had we been more competent linguiſts, we might, in all probability, have found both their modes of expreſſion tending to the ſame point, and differing only in the figurative relation of the circumſtances, to which theſe people are much accuſtomed. This deception, I have more than once experienced, and have, on reflection, thus reconciled the apparent incongruity. Such, and various other important circumſtances, muſt ever occur, to render the acquirement of knowledge in the language, manners, and cuſtoms, of newly-diſcovered countries, (beyond a certain ſuperficial extent,) a buſineſs of much labour and ſtudy, although aided by a ſeries of minute obſervations. Under ſuch evident diſadvantages, how far my abilities might or might not have empowered me to direct ſuch inquiries to effect, had time and other objects permitted, muſt ſtill remain to be proved. I ſhall therefore reſign the palm to thoſe gentlemen who have preceded me, and to whom the world

world is indebted for many pertinent and judicious obſervations contained in their general deſcription of this country. 1792. January.

Notwithſtanding I muſt concur with Mr. Anderſon in opinion, that much information remains to be acquired which would be extremely acceptable to the contemplative mind, yet it only remains with me to record faithfully the circumſtances which aroſe in our tranſactions and intercourſe with theſe people.

The changes which have taken place in their government, ſo far as I have been able to underſtand from the chiefs, with ſuch other matters worthy attention as have fallen under my own immediate obſervation, I ſhall proceed to relate; as the preceding narration would be incomplete without ſuch an explanation.

We have become acquainted by ſubſequent viſitors, that, ſhortly after the laſt departure of Captain Cook from theſe iſlands, conſiderable diſputes had ariſen between *Maheine* the uſurping chief of Morea, and *Pomurrey*, (then *Otoo*) in ſome of which wars, (for there had been many,) *Maheine* was joined by *Towha*, and other chiefs of the weſtern diſtricts of Otaheite; by which means, for a conſiderable ſpace of time, *Pomurrey* was materially worſted, and his own diſtricts laid intirely waſte. Thus His Majeſty's benevolent intentions of adding to the comforts of theſe people, have been nearly fruſtrated. Moſt of the animals, plants, and herbs, which had cauſed Captain Cook ſo much anxiety and trouble to depoſit here, have fallen a ſacrifice to the ravages of war. The black cattle were carried to Morea, where they ſtill remain; and having bred, are now five in number, four cows and a bull. The latter has very unfortunately received a hurt in his loins, which renders him an intire cripple; conſequently their further propagation will be at an end unleſs ſome additional aſſiſtance is afforded.

In the midſt of theſe hoſtile engagements, *Pomurrey* married the queen-mother, a near relation of his moſt inveterate enemy *Maheine*. This lady having taken a very material part in the advantageous change of *Pomurrey's* government, I ſhall obtrude a few lines as a ſketch of her character, and alſo that of *Fierre te* her ſiſter, and conjugal partner in the royal affection.

1792. January.

The queen-mother, although deſtitute of any pretenſions to beauty, and having in her perſon a very maſculine appearance, has yet, in her general deportment, ſomething exceſſively pleaſing and engaging; free from any auſterity or pride, ſhe is endued with a comparative elegance of manners, which plainly beſpeaks her deſcent, and the high ſituation in which ſhe is placed. Although her figure exhibited no external charms of feminine ſoftneſs, yet great complacency and gentleneſs were always conſpicuous; indicating, in the moſt unequivocal manner, a mind poſſeſſing, and alone actuated by thoſe amiable qualities which moſt adorn the human race. All her actions ſeemed directed to thoſe around her with an unalterable evenneſs of temper, and to be guided by a pure diſintereſted benevolence. Self, which on moſt occaſions is the governing principle in the conduct of theſe iſlanders, with her was totally diſregarded; and indeed, ſuch was her very amiable diſpoſition, that it counterbalanced any diſadvantages ſhe might labour under in a deficiency of perſonal attractions.

The portrait of *Fier re te* on canvas would moſt probably be generally thought intitled to a preference; yet ſhe appeared by no means to poſſeſs either mental endowments, or other excellent qualities, in the ſame degree with the queen-mother; if ſhe had them, they were latent, and required ſome particular exertion to bring them into action. Her ſoftneſs and effeminacy afforded her ſome advantage over her ſiſter; yet there was a ſhyneſs, want of confidence and manner in her general demeanor, that evinced her motives to be leſs diſintereſted. We were however led to believe, that ſhe was not deſtitute of the amiable qualities, though to us they did not appear ſo conſpicuous as in the character of the queen-mother. Of the two ladies, *Fier re te* was now the favorite of *Pomurrey*, at leaſt we had every reaſon to think ſo by the general tenor of his conduct. Notwithſtanding this preference, he was obſerved in ſeveral inſtances to abide implicitly by the advice and opinion of the queen-mother, and to treat her with great affection and regard; who in return never appeared jealous or diſſatisfied at the marked attention, or evident partiality, with which her ſiſter *Fier re te* was treated by *Pomurrey*.

In

In consequence of the very superior rank and condition of these two ladies, they possessed privileges which I had never before seen conferred on any of the women of the Great South Sea nation; as they were not only permitted to eat of all the good things of the country, but allowed to partake of them in company with men; as well the chiefs of the island as ourselves; and of the identical dishes at any repast of which men had eaten, without incurring displeasure or disgrace: these were honors to which we had reason to believe no other females of the island could aspire. 1792. January.

These two ladies with the deceased *Matooara Mahow*, were the children of a sister of *Maheine*, and his only near relations. *Mahow* I considered to be the same person mentioned by Captain Cook, under the name of *Tiareetaboonooa*; as, on our first arrival, he was introduced to me by the name of *Areetaboonooa*, which appellation was almost immediately dropped, and he was afterwards called *Mahow*; occasioned most likely by the recent alteration in their language, which has before been stated to have taken place on the accession of the young king *Otoo*.

As *Maheine* was an Errooe, whose advanced age precluded the expectation of his having children, little doubt was entertained that his consequence and power would soon descend to his family, which had become more firmly attached to the Otaheitean authority by the intermarriage of the late *Matooara Mahow* with *Pomurrey*'s youngest sister. This connection appears to have been an important political measure, to insure a permanent establishment of peace and tranquillity between the two islands, on the conquest, or death of *Maheine*. The event was however long looked for before it arrived, for we understood it did not happen until about fifteen months previous to our arrival; at which time *Maheine* was killed in a battle fought at Athoora by him and some of the western chiefs, against the partizans of *Pomurrey*, who, I believe, then for the first time came off victorious.

Maheine having fallen in this conflict, and *Towha* being dead, little was necessary to complete the conquest, which was finally accomplished by the excursion of the Bounty's people in a vessel they had constructed from the timber of the bread fruit tree; and as good or bad

1792. January. fortune is generally attended with corroborating events, other circumſtances intervened to foſter and indulge the ambition of *Pomurrey*. At this time *Whyeadooa* the king of Tiarabou died, leaving only a very diſtant relation to aſſume his name and government; who was by *Pomurrey* and his adherents obliged to relinquiſh all pretenſions to ſuch honours, and with the people of Tiarabou to acknowledge *Pomurrey*'s youngeſt ſon as their chief, under the ſupreme authority of his eldeſt ſon *Otoo*; which on their aſſenting to, the youth aſſumed the name of *Whyeadooa* as a neceſſary appendage to the government. By this acquiſition it ſhould appear, they have more effectually eſtabliſhed a firm and laſting peace amongſt themſelves than has been enjoyed for a long ſeries of years; and to inſure this ineſtimable bleſſing to their dominions, the royal brothers have ſo diſpoſed themſelves as completely to watch over and protect the two young princes during their minority.

Urripiah, the next brother to *Pomurrey*, having acquired the reputation of a great warrior, has taken up his reſidence on the borders of Tiarabou, to watch the conduct of thoſe people in their allegiance to his nephew *Whyeadooa*; and on the leaſt appearance of diſaffection or revolt, to be at hand for purſuing ſuch meaſures as may be required to bring them back to their obedience. *Whytooa*, the next brother, reſides for the like reaſon at Oparre, near the young monarch; and *Pomurrey* with his wives has retired to Morea, where the inhabitants are, in all reſpects, perfectly reconciled; firmly attached to his intereſt; and ready to afford him and his children every ſupport and aſſiſtance they may require. From the relative ſituation of this iſland with Otaheite, there is little probability that *Pomurrey* could long remain ignorant of any diſſentions that might take place, or that he would be prevented affording ſuch ſuccour as the nature of the occaſion might demand.

There is yet a fourth brother whoſe inſignificance has hitherto precluded his name, which is *Tapahoo*, from appearing in any of our tranſactions with theſe worthy people. Although in the poſſeſſion of a very conſiderable property, *Tapahoo* ſeems little regarded by his family, and leſs eſteemed by his people. This want of reſpect is greatly, and poſſibly wholly, to be attributed to a natural imbecillity of mind; as, to

all

all appearance, he is a young man of an exceedingly weak and trifling character. 1792. January.

On the late deceaſe of *Mahow*, his daughter by *Pomurrey*'s ſiſter ſucceeded to the ſovereignty of Morea, under the ſupreme authority of her couſin *Otoo*. To this young princeſs *Pomurrey* became regent, and in courſe, the inhabitants of Morea were intirely at his command. In conſequence of *Pomurrey*'s connexion with *Mahow*'s family, his ſon *Otoo* in right of his mother was acknowledged as the ſupreme ſovereign of Huaheine; and *Matuarro* the king of that iſland, had conſented to the ſuperiority of *Otoo* over him, as "Aree Maro Eoora;" but that he *Matuarro* was "Aree de Hoi."

"*Omai* having died without children, the houſe which Captain Cook had built for him, the lands that were purchaſed, and the horſe which was ſtill alive; together with ſuch European commodities as remained at his death, all deſcended to *Matuarro*, as king of the iſland; and when his majeſty is at home, *Omai*'s houſe is his conſtant reſidence. From *Matuarro* we learned, that *Omai* was much reſpected, and that he frequently afforded great entertainment to him, and the other chiefs, with the accounts of his travels, and in deſcribing the various countries, objects, &c. that had fallen under his obſervation; and that he died univerſally regretted and lamented. His death, as well as that of the two New Zealand boys left with him by Captain Cook, was occaſioned by a diſorder that is attended by a large ſwelling in the throat, of which very few recover, but die a ſlow lingering death. During the latter part of our ſtay ſeveral perſons were pointed out who ſeemed much afflicted with this fatal malady, particularly thoſe belonging to Tiarabou, who ſaid the diſeaſe had been imported by a Spaniſh veſſel which had anchored near the ſouth part of Otaheite.

Otoo, in right of his grandmother by his father's ſide, on the death of *Mowree* will claim the ſovereignty of Ulietea and Otaha. *Mowree*, who is brother to *Pomurrey*'s mother, is an *Ereeoe* of an advanced age. He ſeemed extremely fond of *Otoo*, and proud of his ſucceeding him in the government of thoſe iſlands; ſaying, that, at preſent, there were two ſovereigns, that "*Maw ta Tarta*," but when he ſhould die then there would

1792. January. would be but one, meaning *Otoo*. This expreſſion, in its literal ſignification, means "*to eat the Man;*" the idea, however, which in this ſenſe it is intended to convey, is to point out thoſe, whoſe rank and authority entitle them to preſide at human ſacrifices; a power which at preſent is poſſeſſed only by *Mowree* and *Otoo*.

In conſequence of the extenſive dominion that has devolved upon this young monarch, he is not now diſtinguiſhed by the title of *Aree de Hoi*, but by one which is conſiderably more eminent and comprehenſive; ſince they ſay there may be many *Arees de Hoi*, but there can be but one *Aree Maro Eoora;* which means, the chief of the red-feathered *Maro*; and under which title, *Otoo*'s authority is acknowledged in Otaheite, Morea, Mattea, Tetero, Tupea-mannoo, and Huaheine. But the people of Ulietea and Otaha, ſeem much averſe to this ſubmiſſion; and it does not appear, that even *Mowree* himſelf has much influence in thoſe iſlands, notwithſtanding that he is their acknowledged ſovereign. Since the death of *Opoony*, the government of the iſlands under his late authority appears to have been ill adminiſtered; the inhabitants having been very turbulent and much diſpoſed to anarchy: and in conſequence of the diſinclination which the people of theſe iſlands have manifeſted to ſubſcribe to the ſupreme authority of *Otoo*, an expedition was in contemplation from Otaheite, to enforce the power of the *Aree Maro Eoora* over them, and little doubt was entertained of its ſucceſs. Another favorite object was the annexing to *Otoo*'s preſent dominions by conqueſt, (for no right was ſet up,) the iſlands of Bolabola, Mowrooa, and Tapi, which, ſince the death of *Opoony*, had been governed by his daughter, and were ſaid, in a great meaſure, to have loſt their former high reputation as a martial and warlike nation.

Pomurrey and his brothers having procured from the veſſels which had lately viſited Otaheite, ſeveral muſkets and piſtols, they conſidered themſelves invincible; and the acquiring of new poſſeſſions for *Otoo*, now ſeemed to occupy the whole of their ſtudy and attention. They were extremely ſolicitous that I ſhould contribute to their ſucceſs by augmenting their number of fire-arms, and adding to their ſtock of ammunition. Of the latter I gave *Pomurrey* a ſmall quantity; but of the former I had none to diſpoſe of, even if I had ſeen no impropriety in complying

plying with his requeſt. Finding there was no proſpect of increaſing their armory, they requeſted that I would have the goodneſs to conquer the territories on which they meditated a deſcent, and having ſo done, to deliver them up to *Otoo;* and as an excuſe for their ſubjugation, inſiſted that it was highly eſſential to the comfort and happineſs of the people at large, that over the whole group of theſe iſlands there ſhould be only one ſovereign. On ſatisfying them that the iſlands in queſtion were quite out of my route, and that I had no leiſure for ſuch an enterprize, *Pomurrey,* in the moſt earneſt manner requeſted, that on my return to England I would, in his name, ſolicit His Majeſty to order a ſhip with proper force to be immediately ſent out, with directions, that if all thoſe iſlands were not ſubjected to his power before her arrival, ſhe was to conquer them for *Otoo*; who, he obſerved, I well knew would ever be a ſteady friend to King George and the Engliſh. This requeſt was frequently repeated, and he did not fail to urge it in the moſt preſſing manner at our parting. 1792. January.

I cannot take leave of my friend, for to ſuch an epithet from me *Pomurrey*'s conduct juſtly entitles him, without adverting to the alteration which ſeemed to have taken place in his character, ſince my former viſits to this country. At that time, he was not only conſidered as a timid, but a very weak prince; on this occaſion, however, he did not appear deficient either in diſcernment, or intrepidity; although it muſt be acknowledged his fears were exceedingly awakened at the diſplay of our fire-works, and that he always appeared to regard fire-arms, with a conſiderable degree of terror; which poſſibly might ariſe from his knowledge of their deſtructive powers, whilſt at the ſame time he remained ignorant of the extent to which they were capable of doing execution; but this character of weapons out of the queſtion, we had reaſon to believe his courage was equal to that of his neighbours, of which he certainly gave an undeniable proof by joining our party alone and unarmed at the encampment; in direct oppoſition to the counſel and apprehenſions of his ſurrounding countrymen. On former occaſions, I had alſo conſidered his general character to be haughty, auſtere, and combined with much low cunning. When he condeſcended to ſpeak, or converſe, which was not frequent, little or no information could be derived;

1792. January. rived; whilſt the queſtions he aſked in return, did not tend to the acquiſition of uſeful knowledge. His conduct and deportment on the preſent occaſion, were extremely different; and, when compared with that of his aſſociates, were marked with an evident ſuperiority, expreſſive of the exalted ſituation he filled; and indicated that he poſſeſſed a juſt knowledge of himſelf, and an open, generous, and feeling heart. In converſation, there were few from whom better information could be acquired; nor was he now deficient in directing his obſervations and enquiries to uſeful and important objects. For this purpoſe only, he would remain whole days in our working tents, obſerving with the ſtricteſt attention the different tranſactions going forward; and frequently interrupting the mechanics, to require explanations of their ſeveral operations. The whole tenor of his behaviour towards us was ſo uniformly correct and meritorious, that, on his taking leave, I could not reſiſt making him, and his wives, ſuch acknowledgments in uſeful articles, as he conceived they could have no poſſible claim to; and ſuſpecting I was about to make ſome addition, he caught my arm, expreſſed how highly repaid and gratified they were with what they had received, and obſerved, as I was going to viſit many other countries where ſuch things would be equally valuable; I ought to be careful and œconomical.

How far theſe diſintereſted ſentiments had actuated the conduct of the royal party in all their former tranſactions, is not eaſy to aſcertain; but certain it is, they took great pains to keep up the value of our commodities, and, by their own example, eſtabliſhed the price of three large hogs, weighing from an hundred to an hundred and fifty and two hundred pounds each, at an axe; under which they deſired we would not part with our axes; and would frequently admoniſh us, when they conſidered we were about to pay extravagantly for our purchaſes. In our traffic, axes were the moſt valuable; next to theſe, red cloth, and all kinds of European linen; files, knives, and fiſhing hooks, were in great requeſt; as were ſciſſars and looking-glaſſes by the ladies; nails were of little value, and ſuch things as were only of an ornamental nature were accepted

accepted with indifference, red feathers excepted, which I believe would ſtill find a ready market. 1792. January.

So important are the various European implements, and other commodities, now become to the happineſs and comfort of theſe iſlanders, that I cannot avoid reflecting with Captain Cook on the very deplorable condition to which theſe good people on a certainty muſt be reduced, ſhould their communication with Europeans be ever at an end. The knowledge they have now acquired of the ſuperiority and the ſupply with which they have been furniſhed of more uſeful implements, have rendered theſe, and other European commodities, not only eſſentially neceſſary to their common comforts, but have made them regardleſs of their former tools and manufactures, which are now growing faſt out of uſe, and, I may add, equally out of remembrance. Of this we had convincing proof in the few of their bone, or ſtone tools, or utenſils, that were ſeen amongſt them; thoſe offered for ſale were of rude workmanſhip, and of an inferior kind, ſolely intended for our market, to be purchaſed by way of curioſity. I am likewiſe well convinced, that, by a very ſmall addition to their preſent ſtock of European cloth, the culture of their cloth-plant, which now ſeems much neglected, will be intirely diſregarded, and they will rely upon the precarious ſupply which may be obtained from accidental viſitors, for this and many others of the moſt important requiſites of ſocial life.

Under theſe painful conſiderations, it manifeſtly appears that Europeans are bound by all the laws of humanity, regularly to furniſh thoſe wants which they alone have created; and to afford the inhabitants from time to time ſupplies of ſuch important uſeful articles as have been already introduced, and which having excluded their own native manufactures, are, in moſt reſpects, become indiſpenſably neceſſary to their whole œconomy of life: in return for which a valuable conſideration would be received in proviſions and refreſhments, highly beneficial to the traders who may viſit the pacific ocean.

The various manufactures in iron and in cloth have become ſo eſſentially requiſite to their common concerns, that inſtead of theſe commodities being reduced in their value by the frequent viſits of Europeans, or their

1792. January. ſupplies of food and refreſhments being leſs plentiful in return, we were ſerved with every article in the greateſt profuſion. Six hogſheads of very fine pork were cured; and had we been better provided with ſalt, we might have ſecured ten times that quantity; and ſailed with a large ſupply for preſent uſe, which comprehended as many live hogs and vegetables, as we could find room to diſpoſe of; the whole procured at leaſt 200 per cent. cheaper than on any of Captain Cook's viſits, notwithſtanding the recent departure of the Pandora.

Great alteration has taken place in the military operations of theſe people. On our firſt diſcovery of theſe iſlands their wars were principally of a maritime nature; but at preſent it ſhould ſeem they were conducted in a very different manner. For although ſome of our gentlemen extended their excurſions to a conſiderable diſtance, not a ſingle war canoe was ſeen belonging to Otaheite. I had much converſation with *Urripiah* on this ſubject; from whom I learned, that in their late conteſts they had found them ſo unmanageable, particularly when the wind blew at all ſtrong, that they had intirely given them up, and now carried on their enterprizes by land, uſing the larger ſort of their common canoes, when their wars were offenſive, to convey them to the place of their deſtination, which was generally effected under cover of the night, or in dark rainy weather.

The youth of *Otoo* authoriſes us to ſay little more, than he bore every appearance of becoming a very promiſing man. Some circumſtances attendant on this young monarch were ſo very peculiar and extraordinary, as to make a few obſervations indiſpenſable. Amongſt the firſt was the curious reſtriction which prohibited his entering any of our habitations. His father, when *Otoo*, and king of the iſland, was under no ſuch interdiction; but, as frequently as his inclination prompted, viſited our ſhips and tents without attaching the inconvenience which would now have fallen upon the people had the young king done the ſame. Nor was the grandfather *Taow* then treated with that degree of obedience and reſpect, which is at preſent paid to him on all occaſions. The origin of the above myſterious reſtraint, or the reaſoning on which it has been founded, I could not ſatisfactorily learn. The reſult, however, of my inquiries on this

this head induces me to believe, that a ceremony very similar to the *Natche* of the Friendly islands described by Captain Cook, on *Poulahou's* son being permitted to eat in company with his father, will be performed here. This ceremony will occupy a considerable space of time, after which he will no longer be carried on men's shoulders, but be at liberty like others to walk about; but when this was to take place in respect of *Otoo*, I could not discover; for as often as the question was put, so often the period when the event was to take place varied. It was likewise very remarkable, that we never saw any person of consequence or respectability about the young monarch. His nearest relations, though they paid all possible respect to his high office, did not appear to regard or converse with him; and those whose duty it was to attend him on his journies between Oparre and our encampment, were servants from the lowest order of the people. Amongst these was a man named *Peterrah*, who apparently was a very shrewd, sensible fellow, on whose shoulders the young king never rode, but who, on all occasions, acted as messenger, and bore no higher office than that of a butler, or upper servant. I had originally taken this man for a priest and sort of preceptor; but, on repeated inquiries, they always pointed to my steward, as bearing the same office with that of *Peterrah*. 1792. January.

Much encomium, and with great justice, has been bestowed on the beauty of the female inhabitants of this country. I cannot avoid acknowledging how great was the disappointment I experienced, in consequence of the early impression I had received of their superior personal endowments. The natives themselves freely admit the alteration, which in a few years has taken place, and seem to attribute much of the cause to the lamentable diseases introduced by European visitors, to which many of their finest women, at an early period of life, have fallen sacrifices. Beauty in this country, especially amongst the women, is a flower that quickly blossoms, and as quickly fades: like the personal accomplishments of the Creoles of America, theirs soon arrive at maturity, remain but a short time stationary, and as rapidly decay. The extreme deficiency of female beauty on these islands makes it singularly remarkable, that so large a proportion of the crew belonging to the

1792. January. Bounty, ſhould have become ſo infatuated as to ſacrifice their country, their honor, and their lives, to any female attachments at Otaheite. The objects of their particular regard, by whom they have children, we frequently ſaw. Whatever ſuperiority they may be entitled to from their mental accompliſhments, we had no opportunity of aſcertaining; but with reſpect to their perſonal attractions, they were certainly not ſuch as we ſhould have imagined could poſſibly have tempted Engliſhmen to ſo unpardonable a breach of their duty; nor were any of the women they ſelected, perſons of the leaſt power or conſequence in the iſland.

The European animals and plants depoſited here by Captain Cook, and other navigators, with the hope of their future increaſe, I have already had occaſion to regret, had been almoſt intirely deſtroyed in the late conflicts of the contending parties. My concern at this circumſtance was greatly augmented, not only by my having little in my power with which I could replace them, but in the confidence of their now ſucceeding could I have furniſhed a ſupply; as the recent alteration which has taken place in the government, afforded reaſonable grounds to believe that, whatever I might have beſtowed on the preſent occaſion, would have been carefully protected. To the race of animals, I could add but two Cape geeſe and a gander. We planted ſome vine cuttings that had flouriſhed extremely well on board; with ſome orange and lemon trees; and an aſſortment of garden ſeeds; but as nature has been ſo very bountiful in the variety of vegetables ſhe has beſtowed on this country, the natives ſeem to poſſeſs little deſire for any addition; and, if a judgment is to be formed, by the deplorable ſtate in which we found the ſeveral ſpots where foreign plants and ſeeds had been depoſited, we had little reaſon to be ſanguine in the ſucceſs of our gardening. Nor do I believe ſuch attempts will ever ſucceed until ſome Europeans ſhall remain on the iſland, and, by the force of their example, excite in the inhabitants a deſire of cultivating the ſoil by their manual labour, to which at preſent they are almoſt ſtrangers.

The *ava*, and the cloth plant in a ſmall proportion, are the only vegetables which the Otaheiteans take the leaſt trouble to cultivate. Some few indifferent ſhaddocks, a little tolerably good maize, a few pods of the capſicon,

capſicon, and ſome very coarſe radiſhes, were the only productions I ſaw from the various and numerous vegetable exotics, that, from time to time, have been introduced into this iſland. 1792. January.

The milk of goats not having been appropriated to any uſe, and the animal not being ſufficiently fat for the taſte of theſe people, they have fallen into diſrepute, and become ſcarce. I collected, however, a ſufficient number to eſtabliſh a breed of thoſe animals on the Sandwich iſlands, in caſe I ſhould there find them acceptable to the inhabitants.

The few aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, here made, tending only to our own uſeful and neceſſary purpoſes, will conclude our tranſactions at Otaheite, and are as under, viz.

Eighteen ſets of meridian obſervations of the zenith diſtances of the ſun and ſtars, gave the latitude of the obſervatory by their mean reſult - - - 17° 30′ 20″

Its longitude, by the chronometer, allowing the Duſky bay rate, to the 19th of january at noon - - 209° 58′

Its longitude to the ſame time, allowing the Portſmouth rate - - - - - - 211° 18′

Its longitude by eighteen ſets of diſtances, by my ſextants, of ☾ a ☉, eaſt of her - - - 210° 31′ 53″

Its true longitude, as determined by Captain Cook 210° 24′ 15″

By our obſervations made at the obſervatory the firſt day, viz. the 7th of january, on allowing the Duſky bay rate, the chronometer gave the longitude 209° 55′ 45″, from which day to the 19th inſtant incluſive, being twelve days obſervations of equal altitudes, it was found gaining at the rate of 4″ 2‴ per day, and faſt of mean time at Greenwich, on the 20th at noon, 31′ 42″ 46‴. Allowing the chronometer this error, and the above rate of going ſince we diſcovered the iſland of Oparo, the difference of the longitude between it and point Venus, will by ſuch means be 5° 14′ 45″ weſt, and conſequently its longitude, by that mode of calculating, would be 215° 39′; my obſervations however place it in 215° 58′ 20″; the mean between the two 215° 48′ 40″, I ſhould ſuppoſe can be liable to little, if any error; and as ſuch I ſhall adopt it for the true longitude of that iſland. This is further authoriſed on finding, that by nearly

1792. January.

nearly the ſame number of obſervations, made with the ſame inſtruments at point Venus, and the ſun on the ſame ſide the moon as when the obſervations were taken off Oparo, I placed that point 7′ 38″ to the eaſtward of the truth.

Mr. Arnold's chronometer on board the Chatham, when taken to the obſervatory, was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of january at noon 2° 10′ 25″ 46‴, and to be gaining at the rate of 19″ 51‴ 24⁗ per day.

The variation of the magnetic needle, with all our cards, and compaſſes, in fifteen ſets of azimuths, varied from 7° 30′ to 5° 30′ eaſt variation, giving their mean reſult 6° 12′, and the vertical inclination as under:

Marked end,	North face	Eaſt	30° 15′
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt	31° 13
Ditto,	South face	Eaſt	30° 43′
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt	30° 47′

The mean vertical inclination of the South point of the dipping needle - - - - - - 30° 53′

BOOK THE SECOND.

VISIT THE SANDWICH ISLANDS; PROCEED TO SURVEY THE COAST OF NEW ALBION; PASS THROUGH AN INLAND NAVIGATION; TRANSACTIONS AT NOOTKA; ARRIVE AT PORT ST. FRANCISCO.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage to the Sandwich iſlands—Arrive off Owhyhee—Viſit from Tianna and other chiefs—Leave Towereroo at Owhyhee—Proceed to leeward—Anchor in Whyteete bay in Waohoo—Arrival at Attowai.

OUR friends having quitted us ſoon after noon on tueſday the 24th, we directed our courſe to the northward, and notwithſtanding we had now been nearly ten months abſent from England, it was not until the preſent moment that our voyage could be conſidered as commenced; having now for the firſt time pointed our veſſels' heads towards the grand object of the expedition. I cannot help mentioning that I felt, on this occaſion, very conſiderable regret for the little progreſs we had hitherto made. It was now within a few days of the time I had calculated, agreeably to the arrangements in England, that we ſhould be quitting the Sandwich iſlands, which were yet at the remote diſtance of nearly 800 leagues. One ſatisfactory reflection however was, that we had not been retarded by any miſpent time, or inexcuſable delays; and that although a month had been devoted to the examination of the ſouth-weſt part of New Holland, that period was, without doubt, not unprofitably employed. Adverſe winds, and the indifferent ſailing of the veſſels had principally operated to prevent our being further advanced.

1792. January. Tueſday 24.

A light

1792. January. A light eaſtwardly breeze brought us in the afternoon within ſight of Titeroa, and at ſun ſet that iſland bore by compaſs from N. by W. to N. by E.; Otaheite S.E. to S.; and Morea S.S.W. to S.W. Our pro-
Wedneſ. 25. greſs was ſo ſlow that, at noon the next day, we obſerved in latitude 17° 1′, Morea bearing by compaſs s. 24 w. to s. 8 w.; Otaheite s. 11 E. to s. 41 E. and Titeroa N. 85 E. to N. 45 E. about three or four miles diſtant. Some of the inhabitants viſited us from this iſland, and brought a few fowls, fiſh, and cocoa nuts to barter. The weather falling calm, and the ſhip drifting faſt in with the land, we were employed until ſun ſet in towing her from it. At this time a light breeze ſpringing up from the ſouth the boats were taken on board, and all ſail made to the
Friday 27. northward; but ſo tardily did we proceed that, on the 27th in the morn-
February. ing, Otaheite and Morea were ſtill in ſight aſtern. We continued mov-
Wedneſ. 1. ing at this gentle rate until wedneſday the 1ſt of february, at which time we had reached only the latitude of 13° 54′, longitude 209° 53′. The wind had been variable, though chiefly from the eaſtern quarter, with tolerably fair weather. From this period our progreſs was ſomewhat accelerated. We were daily viſited by numerous birds which inhabit the low half drowned iſlands of this ocean, varying in their kinds
Wedneſ. 8. as well as numbers, until the 8th, when, in latitude 4° 36′, and longitude 209° 15′, they appeared to have intirely deſerted us. During this laſt week the weather had been clear, though very ſultry, with a moderate breeze between the E.N.E. and N.N.E. The dead reckoning had hitherto varied about half a degree only to the weſtward of the chronometer; but as we now advanced, we found a very ſtrong weſtwardly current, which affected us ſo much, that when we reached the equator,
Sunday 12. which was about noon on the 12th, our longitude by account was 210° 35′, although by the chronometer we were then in 207° 38′ only.
Wedneſ. 15. This afternoon a few birds were again ſeen about the ſhip; the winds and weather continued nearly the ſame, attended with a heavy northerly ſwell, which continued to be very unpleaſant, and generally from the N.E. After croſſing the line, the current ſeemed to ſet to the north weſtward, until in latitude 4° 54′ north,* longitude by the chronometer 204° 4′, by the dead reckoning 209° 22′, which proved, that ſince we had entered the

* The latitude is hereafter to be conſidered as north latitude until it ſhall be otherways indicated.

the northern hemiſphere, we had been ſet, in the courſe of three days, 81′ to the weſtward, and 50′ to the north. From this point the current ceaſed to ſet to the weſtward, but continued its northern direction, inclining a little to the eaſt, at the rate of 4 to 5 leagues per day. Several birds, which had been our conſtant attendants ſince the 12th, became very ſcarce after this evening. The trade wind between N.E. and E.N.E. blew a freſh gale. The weather in general was cloudy, with ſqualls, accompanied with a very heavy ſea from the eaſtward. 1792. February.

The ſky, on the morning of the 16th, being tolerably clear, I was enabled to obtain ſix ſets of diſtances of ☾ a ☉, the mean reſult of which gave the longitude 204° 5′ 53″, the chronometer ſhewed 204° 6′ 15″; latitude 6° 14′. Very few birds were now to be ſeen; but in the morning one or two turtles were obſerved. The wind prevailing to the northward of N.E.; rendered our reaching the Sandwich iſlands, without being firſt led a conſiderable diſtance beyond them, a very doubtful circumſtance. This induced me to take advantage of the current, which ſtill continued to ſet to the northward; and by ſtanding to the eaſtward or northward as the wind veered, on the 23d we reached the latitude of 12° 18′, the longitude by the chronometer 203° 16′, and by the dead reckoning 207° 42′. The wind now blew a moderate breeze moſtly from the eaſtward; which permitted us to make a courſe good, a little to the eaſtward of north. Thurſday 16. Thurſday 23.

On the 26th, the mean reſult of ſix ſets of diſtances ☾ a ☉ gave the longitude at noon 203° 48′, the chronometer 203° 40′, by the dead reckoning 208° 23′, the latitude 15° 25′. Sunday 26.

The wind, which was light, continued between the eaſt and N.E. attended with a hollow rolling ſwell from the N.W. On wedneſday, in latitude 17° 22′, longitude 203° 30′, after a few hours calm, towards ſunſet a breeze ſprang up from the N.W. We now ſtood to the N.N.E.; which courſe, by day-light on thurſday the 1ſt of march, brought us in ſight of Owhyhee, bearing by compaſs from north to N. by E. about 24 leagues diſtant. Wedneſ. 29. March. Thurſday 1.

The order for prohibiting general trade with the Indians was again read to the ſhip's company. A particular attention to ſuch regulations

1792. March. with perſons circumſtanced as we were, was not only of material importance, but was abſolutely indiſpenſable.

As the day advanced, which was delightfully pleaſant, the wind gradually veered round to the north-eaſtward, which enabled us ſhortly after noon to ſteer for the ſouth point of Owhyhee, then bearing by compaſs N. 8 W. 14 leagues diſtant. Our latitude was now 18° 9′, longitude per dead reckoning 209° 33′; by the chronometer 204° 19′, which latter is to be received as the true longitude, notwithſtanding the difference of 5° 14′; for ſo much had we been affected by weſtern or lee currents, in performing this very long and tedious paſſage. About midnight, we paſſed to the weſtward of the ſouth point of Owhyhee; and, in the hope of procuring ſome proviſions and refreſhments, as we ſailed paſt the weſt coaſt of this iſland we kept cloſe in ſhore.

Friday 2. In the morning, with a light breeze from the land, at the diſtance of about 3 miles, we ſtood along ſhore to the northward. Several canoes came off with a ſupply of pigs, and vegetables; amongſt the latter were ſome very excellent water melons: the natives, however, demanded a very exorbitant return for theſe refreſhments, and ſeemed very indifferent about trading, or having any other communication with us. At

Saturday 3. noon on ſaturday, with very pleaſant weather and light breezes, generally from off the land, Karakakooa bore north about 5 miles diſtant; and we had now the ſatisfaction of finding our chronometer, allowing the Otaheitean rate, to agree within a few ſeconds of its longitude as ſettled by Captain Cook. The Portſmouth rate made it 1° 18′ to the eaſtward. On board the Chatham, Mr. Arnold's chronometer erred 24′ to the weſtward; according to its rate of going as ſettled at Otaheite.

The ſteep precipice which forms the north ſide of Karakakooa bay, renders it too remarkable to be eaſily miſtaken, eſpecially as the interior country riſes thence more abruptly than from the coaſt to the north or ſouth of the bay; which, although preſenting both wood-land and cultivated country above the barren rocky ſhores where the habitations of the natives are chiefly ſituated, is, nevertheleſs, in a great degree deſtitute of that diverſity of proſpect which might have been expected here, and which is alſo the general character of all this ſide of the iſland.

Several

Several canoes having ſtood to ſea after us in the morning, we now brought to, for the purpoſe of trading with them; and were ſoon honored with a viſit from *Tianna*, the perſon mentioned in Mr. Mears's voyage. He was received in a manner agreeable to the diſtinguiſhed character he had been repreſented to ſupport, and which, from his grateful inquiries after his patron, he appeared to deſerve. This complimentary converſation he ſeemed deſirous of ſpeedily putting an end to, being very anxious to acquaint us, that, ſince his return from China, he had reſided on this iſland, where many ſevere conflicts had taken place; in which he had taken part with *Tamaah-maaha*, againſt *Teamawheere*, who, it ſeemed, had, ſince the death of *Tereeoboo*, ſhared the government with *Tamaah-maaha*. In one of theſe battles *Tianna* having ſhot *Teamawheere*, a complete victory was gained, and theſe two chiefs agreed to divide the iſland between them. *Tamaah-maaha* becoming the ſovereign over the three northern, and *Tianna* of the three ſouthern diſtricts. 1792. March.

Underſtanding that I purpoſed going directly to the Leeward iſlands, *Tianna* requeſted he might be permitted to accompany us, and, with his wives and retinue, to ſleep on board; with which requeſt I thought proper to comply. From the character given of this chief *, I was not a little ſurprized to find him totally ignorant of our language, and unable to pronounce a ſingle word articulately; but by our knowledge of his ſpeech we ſoon underſtood, that, ſince the preceding autumn, not any veſſel had arrived; that about that time three or four American brigs, and one, in which was Mr. Colnett, belonging to Macao, had viſited the iſlands; and, that it was not poſſible for any veſſels to touch at the other iſlands, without himſelf and the people of Owhyhee being informed of their arrival. This intelligence made me deſpair of meeting the ſtore-ſhip, and the hope which I had ſo long indulged, as a compenſation for the tardy progreſs which circumſtances had hitherto compelled us to make, now ſeemed intirely to vaniſh.

* See Mears's Voyage.

Tianna viewed every tranſaction on board with attentive admiration, whilſt our numbers ſeemed to create in his mind a degree of ſurprize he was unable to ſubdue. In the courſe of the evening he held frequent converſations with *Towereroo*, and during the night he was ſeveral times

1792. March. on deck, endeavouring to aſcertain the number of men on duty in the different parts of the ſhip.

The retinue of *Tianna* on this occaſion was to conſiſt of a conſiderable number; part were to attend him on board the Diſcovery, and the remainder was to proceed in the Chatham. His reſidence was a little to the north of Karakakooa; and as it was propoſed his ſuite ſhould be taken on board the next afternoon, we kept off that ſtation. A meſſenger, apparently of ſome conſequence, was diſpatched to the ſhore with directions for this purpoſe the preceding evening; in the forenoon, however, ſeveral conſultations took place with thoſe about him, which finally ended in his declining to accompany us to Attowai. The converſation he had held with *Towereroo* had induced him to believe, that the ſervices of this lad might be of great importance to him; and as he promiſed *Towereroo* a very handſome eſtabliſhment, of houſe, land, and other advantages, I thought it adviſeable to fix him with *Tianna* for the preſent, that, on my return in the winter, I might be enabled to form ſome judgment of his treatment. Morotoi, the native iſland of *Towereroo*, was in a ſtate of great confuſion, in conſequence of its being the general rendezvous of *Titeere* and *Taio*, the ſovereigns of Woahoo and Attowai, who were then meditating a war againſt this iſland. This was an additional reaſon for conſenting to the arrangement. *Towereroo*, though exceedingly anxious to accept *Tianna*'s offer, ſeemed to entertain great doubts as to the future ſafety of himſelf and his property; to the laſt moment he had his choice of remaining on board, or departing with *Tianna*; and, notwithſtanding he did not heſitate to prefer the latter, yet he earneſtly requeſted the few clothes he had left, and the articles I had given him, ſince our leaving Otaheite, might be taken care of on board, until our return; and he would take with him a very ſmall aſſortment of the different articles of traffic only, to ſupply his preſent neceſſities.

Sunday 4.

As *Tianna* had ſeveral goats, I did not preſent him with any of theſe animals, but made him very happy by giving him ſome vine and orange plants, ſome almonds, and an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, to all of which he promiſed the moſt particular care and attention. After receiving

ceiving ſome acceptable valuables in return for ten ſmall hogs, he took his leave of us with *Towereroo* about five in the afternoon; and though he affected to be pretty well ſatisfied with his reception, and flattered with being ſaluted with four guns on his departure, yet it was very evident he was extremely diſappointed and chagrined in not having been able to procure any fire arms or ammunition; which were anxiouſly ſolicited, not only by himſelf but by all his countrymen, and by us as uniformly refuſed. 1792. March.

To the care of *Towereroo* I intruſted a letter, addreſſed to the officer commanding the veſſel charged with ſtores and proviſions for our ſervice, acquainting him with our departure from Owhyhee, and of my intention to call at the Leeward iſlands to recruit our water, after which, we ſhould proceed immediately to the coaſt of America: and I directed him to follow us thither without loſs of time, agreeably to the arrangements I had previouſly made with the Secretary of State's office.

As we ſtood along ſhore with a light breeze, we were in the evening greatly ſurprized on being hailed, from a large canoe which was meeting us, in broken Engliſh; demanding, who we were, and to what country we belonged, and very civilly requeſting to be admitted on board. This being granted, the ſpeaker proved to be a young man named *Tarehooa*, a native of Attowai, who had accompanied a Mr. John Ingram commanding an American ſhip laden with furs, from North Weſt America, bound to Boſton in New England by the way of China. *Tarehooa* had been with Mr. Ingram in North America about ſeven months, and had returned in a brig with him ſome months before.

His preſent maſter, he informed me, was a chief named *Kahowmotoo*, of great importance, and nearly equal in conſequence with *Tianna*; and who like him had been very inſtrumental in gaining for *Tamaah-maaha* the ſovereignty of the whole iſland. We were inſtantly made known to this chief, who preſented me with a letter written in Spaniſh, dated "Sloop Princeſs Royal, march 28, 1791," (probably the ſame veſſel that was captured at Nootka) attended by an Engliſh tranſlation of the ſame date, and both ſigned "Emanuel Kimper;" recommending in the ſtrongeſt terms *Tamaah-maaha*, *Tianna*, and this chief *Kahowmotoo*, for their

1792. March. their having, on all occaſions, ſhewn Mr. Kimper and his people every mark of friendly attention and hoſpitality. *Kahowmotoo* preſented me with three fine hogs, for which in return he received ample compenſation; but, like *Tianna*, was much mortified that it had not been made in arms or ammunition. He requeſted to ſleep on board, and that his canoe might be taken in tow, in both of which he was indulged. Much converſation took place in the evening. He confirmed the account given by *Tianna* of the non-arrival of any veſſels for ſome months paſt, and the wars which had taken place; but it was exceſſively difficult to reconcile the ſtory he told of *Tianna*, with that which *Tianna* had related of himſelf. *Tianna*'s atchievements he readily admitted, and candidly allowed him great merit for his military exploits; but denied his having equal power with *Tamaah-maaha*; ſaying, there was but one *aree de hoi* over all Owhyhee, and he was *Tamaah-maaha*; and that if *Tianna* was an *aree de hoi*, ſo alſo muſt he be, and other chiefs of equal conſequence with *Tianna* and himſelf.

This inſtance will ſerve to illuſtrate how very difficult it is, according to our comprehenſion of their language, to obtain matter of fact from theſe people; and that nothing ſhort of indefatigable labour can obtain the truth, and correct information, from man in ſo early a ſtate of civilization.

The next morning we were abreaſt of the ſouth point of Toca-yah-ha bay, near which is *Kahowmotoo*'s reſidence. It was a great pleaſure to obſerve the avidity, with which all the chiefs who had viſited the ſhip ſought after the vegetable productions we had brought; which, if attended to, will in future add to their preſent abundant production. *Kahowmotoo* was very anxious to obtain every acquiſition of this ſort, and was made very happy by receiving ſome fine orange plants, and a packet of different garden ſeeds; and likewiſe a goat and kid. With theſe valuables he appeared to be highly delighted, and promiſed to give them his greateſt care and attention.

Tareehooa, who preferred the name of Jack, had been with Mr. Ingram in the capacity of a ſervant; but was now promoted to the office of interpreter in the ſervice of this chief, which he by no means badly

badly executed. Jack was extremely ſolicitous to remain on board, and to accompany us on our voyage. As he appeared to be a very ſhrewd active fellow, and there was a probability of his being made uſeful, I accepted of his ſervices, to which the chief conſented, though with a mixture of regret, and a friendly regard for Jack's future advantage and ſucceſs. After being ſaluted with four guns, a compliment which *Tianna* had received, and taking a very affectionate leave of his interpreter, *Kahowmotoo* departed with the moſt friendly aſſurance, that whenever we ſhould think proper to viſit his diſtrict, we ſhould be abundantly ſupplied with refreſhments. 1792. March. Monday 5.

A light breeze, chiefly from the ſouth, advanced us ſlowly towards the north point of Owhyhee, until the trade wind at E. N. E. no longer intercepted by the high mountains which compoſe the iſland, met us; when we directed our courſe towards Woahoo. Early in the morning of the 6th, being well in with the iſland of Tahoorowa, the Chatham's ſignal was made to denote our ſituation in bearing up along the ſouth ſide of that iſland; but as neither this nor ſome previous ſignals had been acknowledged, I concluded the Chatham had remained becalmed under the high land of Owhyhee; whilſt we had benefited by a very fine gale, owing to our being a little further advanced; and Woahoo being our next appointed rendezvous, a long ſeparation could not be apprehended. The trade wind blew ſtrong from the N. E. until we were under the lee of Ranai, when light and variable winds ſucceeded. At noon Tahoorowa by compaſs bore S. 88 E.; the S.W. part of Mowee N. 79 E.; the eaſt point of Ranai N. 60 E.; ſouth point N. 20 E.; north weſt point N. 18 W.; and the weſtern part of Morotoi indiſtinctly ſeen, bore N.N.W. In this ſituation the latitude was obſerved to be 20° 41′, longitude by the chronometer 203° 2′. The ſouth point of Ranai being the neareſt land, was about four miles diſtant, and was placed by our obſervations 1′ ſouth, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ to the weſt of the ſituation aſſigned to it by Captain King. In the afternoon ſome few of the natives viſited us from Ranai, merely, I believe to ſatisfy their curioſity, as they brought with them ſcarcely any thing for barter. Indeed, the dreary and deſolate appearance of their iſland, ſeemed a ſufficient apology for their coming empty handed. The Tueſday 6.

apparent

1792. March. apparent ſterility of the iſland, and the few ſcattered miſerable habitations which we were able with our glaſſes to diſcern, indicated the part of it now preſented to our view to be very thinly inhabited, and incapable of affording any of its productions to ſtrangers. During the afternoon we proceeded to the north along the weſt ſide of Ranai; and, towards ſun-ſet again met the trade wind, which about midnight brought us in ſight of Woahoo, bearing by compaſs weſt 6 or 7 miles diſtant.

Wedneſ. 7. We plied until day light, when we directed our courſe along the ſouth ſide of that iſland, whoſe eaſtern ſhores bear a ſimilar deſolate appearance to thoſe of Ranai, and are principally compoſed of barren rocks and high precipices, which fall perpendicularly into the ſea. We did not paſs at a greater diſtance than a league, yet verdure or cultivation was not any where to be ſeen. From its eaſt point the north eaſt ſide of Woahoo takes a direction N. 35 W. off which are ſcattered ſome ſmall detached iſlets and rocks; the northernmoſt of theſe which we ſaw, is a low flat rock, lying from the eaſt point N. 22 W. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant; and near the ſhore was a hill whoſe ſummit bears the appearance of a volcanic crater. The land to the north of the eaſt point ſeemed much indented, but whether capable of affording any ſhelter or not, we were too far off to diſcern. On the ſouth eaſt part of this iſland are two remarkable promontories, which lie from each other S. 81 W. and N. 81 E. about 7 miles aſunder; the firſt or eaſternmoſt of theſe is formed of barren rocky cliffs, riſing ſo ſuddenly from the ſea, that to all appearance veſſels might bruſh their ſides in paſſing them; whence the land falls a little back, and forms a ſhallow bay in a northern direction, where the different colours in the water indicated a rocky bottom; on the beach the ſurf broke very violently, behind which a lagoon extended ſome diſtance to the northward. Should the bottom be found good, veſſels might ride in this bay tolerably well protected againſt the general trade wind; but as our place of rendezvous was round the ſecond promontory, we did not examine it in a more particular manner. Continuing our courſe, about nine we hauled round the reef which lies about a quarter of a mile from that point, and had ſoundings from 22 to 10 fathoms; in which latter depth of water we anchored about ten o'clock, the bottom ſand and pieces of

ſmall

ſmall coral. This promontory, which is the ſouth point of the iſland, has alſo on its top the appearance of a crater, formed by volcanic eruptions; this bore by compaſs N. 82 E.; the outward part of the reef S. 81 E.; the weſternmoſt part of the land in ſight N. 82 W.; a break in the reef, which extends at irregular diſtances along the ſhore, N. 20 W.; a low ſandy point, near the weſt end of a large Indian village N. 7 W.; and the middle of the village, (where, the natives informed us, we might land in perfect ſafety with our boats,) N. N. E. about 2 miles diſtant. We examined a conſiderable ſpace around the ſhip, and found in ſhore the ſame deſcription of bottom, though the coral which principally compoſed it was of ſo ſoft a nature, as to cauſe little apprehenſion for the ſafety of our cables. The depth of water within us gradually decreaſed to 6 fathoms, and without, to the diſtance of nearly a mile, as gradually increaſed to 25 and 30 fathoms, where the bottom was found to be a fine grey ſand. 1792. March.

As our quarter deck required caulking, the carpenters were immediately employed on this buſineſs. Some few of the natives viſited us from the ſhore, who brought in their canoes a very ſparing ſupply of refreſhments, amongſt which, the muſk and water melons made no inconſiderable part, and were very excellent of their kinds. The ſituation occupied by us in this bay, which the natives call Whyteete, ſeemed nearly as eligible as moſt of the anchoring places theſe iſlands are generally found to afford. The inhabitants were exceſſively orderly and docile, although there was not a chief or any perſon of diſtinction amongſt them to enforce their good behaviour; neither man nor woman attempted to come on board, without firſt obtaining permiſſion; and when this was refuſed, they remained perfectly quiet in their canoes alongſide.

The information obtained at Owhyhee, that *Titeere* and *Taio*, with moſt of the principal chiefs and warriors of this iſland, and thoſe to leeward, were on a hoſtile expedition at Morotoi and Mowee, was here confirmed; but differed as to the immediate cauſe of their abſence, which was now repreſented to be for the purpoſe of repelling an invaſion likely to take place from Owhyhee, by *Tamaah-maaha*, *Kahowmotoo*, and *Tianna*. This, in a great meaſure, ſeemed to account for the ſmall

1792. March. number of inhabitants who viſited us, the wretched condition of their canoes, and the ſcanty ſupply of their country's produce which they brought to market. On the ſhores, the villages appeared numerous, large, and in good repair; and the ſurrounding country pleaſingly interſperſed with deep, though not extenſive valleys; which, with the plains near the ſea-ſide, preſented a high degree of cultivation and fertility. The apparent docility of theſe people, who have been repreſented by former viſitors as the moſt daring and unmanageable of any who belong to the Sandwich iſlands, might, probably, be attributed in a great meaſure to the abſence of their fighting men, and to our manifeſt ſuperiority in numbers, regularity in point of order, and military government; which ſeemed to make a wonderful impreſſion on all who were permitted to come on board, and who, to a man, appeared very much afraid of fire-arms. This was evinced, on our mounting guard to poſt the centinels round the ſhip. On this occaſion they all haſtily paddled towards the ſhore, and it was not without much perſuaſion that they were induced to return.

It appeared very ſingular, that the war of which we had heard ſo much, was not yet begun; and *Kahowmotoo*, who had frequently mentioned the ſubject, ſaid they were not to begin the combat until after the expiration of fifteen months. If this information be correct, deſigns ſo long premeditated, or preparations delayed ſo long from being carried into execution, were hard to account for. *Taio* and *Titeere* had now been ſeveral months from their reſpective governments.

Our new ſhip-mate Jack became very uſeful; he took upon him to repreſent us in the moſt formidable point of view to all his countrymen; magnifying our powers, and augmenting our numbers, and proclaiming that we were not traders, ſuch as they had been accuſtomed to ſee; but that we were belonging to King George, and were all mighty warriors. This being his conſtant diſcourſe, it is not to be wondered that his countrymen became much intimidated; and as this could be productive of no ill conſequences, we permitted Jack to proceed in his encomiums, and unanimouſly agreed it would not be his fault, if we were not in high repute amongſt the iſlanders.

After

After caulking the decks I purpoſed to execute ſuch trivial repairs, at this place, as might be found neceſſary to the rigging, &c. &c. provided that water, for which I was alone ſolicitous, could be procured; as the abundant and excellent refreſhments we had obtained at Otaheite, and the high ſtate of health which we had enjoyed ſince our leaving Duſky bay, rendered ſupplies of any other nature a ſecondary conſideration. 1792. March.

For this purpoſe, attended by two armed boats, and a guard of ſeven marines, I landed accompanied by Mr. Mudge, Mr. Whidbey, and Mr. Menzies. Our boats remained perfectly quiet on the beach, having paſſed to the ſhore between ſome rocks, which completely protected it from the ſurf. The natives, who were preſent, received us in a very orderly manner. Two buſtling men with large ſticks, kept the few ſpectators at a reſpectful diſtance: to theſe I made ſome preſents; and, on inquiring for water, they directed us to ſome ſtagnant brackiſh ponds near the beach. This being rejected, we were given to underſtand that good water was to be had in abundance at ſome diſtance, to which they readily undertook to conduct us; and as they all appeared friendly and pacific, the boats were left in charge of Mr. Swaine and Mr. Manby; and we proceeded, with our guard, in ſearch of the promiſed ſupply. Our guides led us to the northward through the village, to an exceedingly well-made cauſeway, about twelve feet broad, with a ditch on each ſide.

This opened to our view a ſpacious plain, which, in the immediate vicinity of the village, had the appearance of the open common fields in England; but, on advancing, the major part appeared divided into fields of irregular ſhape and figure, which were ſeparated from each other by low ſtone walls, and were in a very high ſtate of cultivation. Theſe ſeveral portions of land were planted with the eddo or *taro* root, in different ſtages of inundation; none being perfectly dry, and ſome from three to ſix or ſeven inches under water. The cauſeway led us near a mile from the beach, at the end of which was the water we were in queſt of. It was a rivulet five or ſix feet wide, and about two or three feet deep, well banked up, and nearly motion-

1792. March. leſs; ſome ſmall rills only, finding a paſſage through the dams that checked the ſluggiſh ſtream, by which a conſtant ſupply was afforded to the *taro* plantations. The water was excellent, but the road was too rough and hard for rolling our caſks ſuch a diſtance, without expoſing them to great damage. This induced me to make our guides underſtand, that, if the inhabitants would collect, and carry this water on board in gourds, they ſhould be well rewarded for their trouble. The offer was inſtantly communicated to their neighbours about us, who immediately replied, we ſhould have an ample ſupply the next day. At the termination of the cauſeway, the paths of communication with the different fields or plantations were on theſe narrow ſtone walls; very rugged, and where one perſon only could paſs at a time. The gentleneſs and civility of the natives tempted us to extend our walk through the plantations, which we found very pleaſant. A fine refreſhing breeze prevailed, and the Indians kept at a ſufficient diſtance to prevent their company being incommodious. In this excurſion we found the land in a high ſtate of cultivation, moſtly under immediate crops of *taro;* and abounding with a variety of wild fowl, chiefly of the duck kind, ſome of which our ſportſmen ſhot, and they were very fine eating. The ſides of the hills, which were at ſome diſtance, ſeemed rocky and barren; the intermediate vallies, which were all inhabited, produced ſome large trees, and made a pleaſing appearance. The plains, however, if we may judge from the labour beſtowed on their cultivation, ſeem to afford the principal proportion of the different vegetable productions on which the inhabitants depend for their ſubſiſtence. The ſoil, though tolerably rich, and producing rather a luxuriant abundance, differs very materially from that of Matavai, or the other parts of Otaheite. At Woahoo, nature ſeems only to have acted a common part in her diſpenſations of vegetable food for the ſervice of man; and to have almoſt confined them to the *taro* plant, the raiſing of which is attended with much care, ingenuity, and manual labour. In the ſeveral parts of its culture, the inhabitants, whether planting, weeding, or gathering, muſt, during the whole of theſe operations, be up to their middle in mud, and expoſed to the rays of a vertical ſun: whereas, on the plains of Otaheite, the

ſurface

ſurface teems, as it were, ſpontaneouſly with the moſt abundant produce of eſculent vegetables, without the help of induſtry to ſow, plant, or rear them, or the aſſiſtance of the aqueducts which theſe people conſtruct with great labour and ingenuity to inſure them a crop. There, the continued groves of the lofty and umbrageous bread fruit, apple, palm, and other trees, afford a delightful cool retreat to thoſe favored iſlanders; here, the inhabitants know not the luxury of ſuch retirement. Nor did it appear in the vegetable kingdom alone that nature here had been more favorable; the human ſpecies, though without doubt originally of the ſame nation, differ exceſſively; and it would ſeem that the comparative benevolence of the Otaheiteans and theſe people was about equal to the natural fertility of the ſoil on which they reſpectively lived. It may however appear rather uncharitable to form any decided opinion on ſo ſhort an acquaintance; yet firſt impreſſions will ever have their influence on viſiting different countries under circumſtances ſimilar, or nearly ſo. On ſuch occaſions it is ſcarcely poſſible to avoid compariſons, in which one muſt neceſſarily ſuffer. On our landing at Otaheite, the effuſions of friendſhip and hoſpitality were evident in the countenances of every one we met. Each endeavoured to anticipate our wants or our wiſhes by the moſt faſcinating attention, and by ſedulouſly ſtriving to be firſt in performing any little ſervice we required; inviting us to take refreſhments at every houſe we approached, and manifeſting a degree of kindneſs that would juſtly be extolled amongſt the moſt poliſhed nations. At Woahoo we were regarded with an unwelcome auſterity, and our wants treated by the generality with a negligent indifference. In the courſe of our walk they exhibited no aſſiduity to pleaſe, nor did they appear apprehenſive leſt offence ſhould be given; no refreſhments were offered, nor had we invitation to any of their houſes. Their general behaviour was diſtantly civil, apparently directed by a deſire to eſtabliſh a peaceable intercourſe with ſtrangers, from whom there was a proſpect of deriving many valuable acquiſitions, which would be unattainable by any other mode of conduct; as they muſt have been convinced immediately on our landing, that we were too powerful to be conquered,

1792. March.

1792. March. conquered, and too much upon our guard to ſuffer the leaſt indignity by ſurprize. I muſt, however, do juſtice to the hoſpitality of our two guides, who on our reaching the ſhore took upon them the office of conſtables; and who had alſo each cauſed a hog and a quantity of vegetables to be prepared for our entertainment. On our return this repaſt was ready, and we were much intreated by them to partake of it; but as it was now paſt ſun ſet, we were under the neceſſity of declining their civility; on which they very obligingly put our intended ſupper into the boats. I preſented each of our guides with an acceptable acknowledgment, and earneſtly renewing my requeſt of a ſupply from the brook, which they promiſed ſhould be complied with the next day, we returned on board.

Towards midnight the Chatham arrived, and anchored a little to the weſtward of the Diſcovery. I ſoon learned from Mr. Broughton that as I had ſuſpected, his veſſel had been becalmed the evening we parted until near one the next morning, when they ſtood towards Mowee; but on his not being able to ſee the Diſcovery at day light, he ſteered to the north weſt along the ſouthern ſide of that iſland, and found an eligible anchoring place off its weſtern part, with ſoundings regular and good; and as the natives brought off a conſiderable quantity of water, he had great reaſon to believe that article could there be readily procured.

The few natives in our immediate neighbourhood, though they conducted themſelves in a very civil and ſubmiſſive manner, yet brought us
Thurſday 8. ſo little water in the courſe of the next day, that I was induced to give up the idea of obtaining a ſupply by their means, and to proceed immediately to Attowai; where I was aſſured we ſhould have that neceſſary article completely within our own reach and power. After employing the forenoon in ſetting up our rigging, and in other uſeful occupations, we weighed anchor, and ſteered to the weſtward.

Anxious to communicate the intelligence of our progreſs to the officer commanding the ſtoreſhip, (this being one of the appointed rendezvous,) I entruſted a letter to one of the natives, a very active ſenſible fellow, who promiſed to take great care of it, and to deliver it on the veſſel's

veſſel's arrival in this bay; and for the faithful diſcharge of this truſt, he was aſſured of receiving a very handſome preſent, to which I promiſed him an addition on my return. 1792. March.

Whyteete bay is formed, by the land falling a little back round the ſouth point of Woahoo; and although open above half the compaſs in the ſouthern quarters, it is unqueſtionably the moſt eligible anchoring place in the iſland. We found the latitude of the ſhip's ſtation by four good meridional altitudes, to be 21° 16′ 47″; its longitude by the chronometer 202° 9′ 37″; and the variation of the compaſs to be 7° 50′ eaſtwardly. Mr. Arnold's chronometer on board the Chatham gave the longitude 201° 45′ 30″, allowing the rate as ſettled at Otaheite; our chronometer by the Portſmouth rate, ſhewed the longitude to be 203° 29′ 50″; but 202° 9′ 37″ is to be received as its true longitude.

A fine breeze between five and ſix brought us round the ſouth weſt part of Woahoo, which lies from the ſouth point N. 82 W. 5 leagues diſtant. This point is low flat land, with a reef round it, extending about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. The reef and low land continue ſome diſtance to the eaſtward towards Whyteete bay, and form, between the ſouth and ſouth-weſt points, a large open ſhallow bay, with high land riſing very irregularly at ſome diſtance from the beach; which, towards the ſouth-weſt point, appeared to be broken in two places, and to form lagoons that ſeemed capable of receiving boats and ſmall craft. One of the natives, who was accompanying us to Attowai, informed me, that all along the ſhore off theſe openings the bottom was rocky, and would cut our cables. This, with ſome other circumſtances, induced me to believe, that there was not any where in this ſpacious bay ſuch good anchorage as our laſt ſtation.

At eight in the evening, the weſt point of Woahoo bore N. ½ E. 3 leagues diſtant. The Chatham being under the land becalmed, we ſoon loſt ſight of her. We continued our courſe under all ſail, and to our great ſurprize came within ſight of Attowai, by half paſt four the next morning. The eaſt end, by compaſs, bore N. by W. at a trifling diſtance, having gained almoſt 6 leagues in the night's run from land to land, more than the log Friday 9.

1792. March. log aſcertained; which I concluded muſt have been effected by a very ſtrong north-weſt current.

At day-break, we bore away along the ſouth ſide of Attowai for Whymea bay, where about nine o'clock we anchored, and moored a cable each way; the depth of water was 24 fathoms, with a bottom of dark-grey ſand and mud. The eaſt point of the bay bearing, by compaſs, S. 67 E. the weſt point N. 70 W.; and the river N. 31 E; about 2 miles diſtant.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Tranſactions at Attowai—The prince and regent viſit the ſhips—Fidelity of the natives—Obſervations on the change in the ſeveral governments of the Sandwich iſlands—Commercial purſuits of the Americans.

BY the time we had anchored, ſeveral of the natives viſited us in the ſame ſubmiſſive and orderly manner as at Woahoo, and appeared better provided. Towards noon, the Chatham arrived; but the wind ſhifting about prevented her coming to anchor until ſun-ſet, when ſhe moored a little to the weſtward of the ſtation we had taken. 1792. March. Friday 9.

Our boats, guard, &c. being in readineſs, about one o'clock we proceeded to the ſhore. Mr. Menzies accompanied me in the yawl, and Mr. Puget followed with the cutter and launch. The ſurf was not ſo high as to prevent our landing with eaſe and ſafety; and we were received by the few natives preſent, with nearly the ſame ſort of diſtant civility which we experienced at Woahoo.

A man, named *Rehooa*, immediately undertook to preſerve good order, and underſtanding we purpoſed to remain ſome days, cauſed two excellent houſes to be *tabooed* for our ſervice; one for the officers, the other for the working people, and for the guard, conſiſting of a ſerjeant and ſix marines. Stakes were driven into the ground from the river to the houſes, and thence acroſs the beach, giving us an allotment of as much ſpace as we could poſſibly have occaſion for; within which few encroachments were attempted. This buſineſs was executed by two men, whoſe authority the people preſent ſeemed to acknowledge and reſpect, although they did not appear to us to be chiefs of any particular

1792. March. conſequence. I made them ſome very acceptable preſents; and a trade for proviſions and fuel was ſoon eſtabliſhed. Certain of the natives, who had permiſſion to come within our lines, were employed in filling and rolling our water-caſks to and from the boats; for which ſervice they ſeemed highly gratified by the reward of a few beads or ſmall nails.

Having no reaſon to be apprehenſive of any interruption to the harmony and good underſtanding that ſeemed to exiſt, and the afternoon being invitingly pleaſant; with Mr. Menzies, our new ſhip-mate Jack, and *Rehooa*, I proceeded along the river-ſide, and found the low country which ſtretches from the foot of the mountains towards the ſea, occupied principally with the *taro* plant, cultivated much in the ſame manner as at Woahoo; interſperſed with a few ſugar canes of luxuriant growth, and ſome ſweet potatoes. The latter are planted on dry ground, the former on the borders and partitions of the *taro* grounds, which here, as well as at Woahoo, would be infinitely more commodious were they a little broader, being at preſent ſcarcely of ſufficient width to walk upon. This inconvenience may poſſibly ariſe from a principle of œconomy, and the ſcarcity of naturally good land. The ſides of the hills extending from theſe plantations to the commencement of the foreſt, a ſpace comprehending at leaſt one half of the iſland, appeared to produce nothing but a coarſe ſpiry graſs from an argillaceous ſoil, which had the appearance of having undergone the action of fire, and much reſembled that called the red dirt in Jamaica, and there conſidered little better than a *caput mortuum*. Moſt of the cultivated lands being conſiderably above the level of the river, made it very difficult to account for their being ſo uniformly well watered. The ſides of the hills afforded no running ſtreams; and admitting there had been a collection of water on their tops, they were all ſo extremely perforated, that there was little chance of water finding any paſſage to the *taro* plantations. Theſe perforations, which were numerous, were viſible at the termination of the mountains, in perpendicular cliffs abruptly deſcending to the cultivated land; and had the appearance of being the effect of volcanic eruptions, though I ſhould ſuppoſe of very ancient date. As we proceeded, our attention was arreſted by an object that greatly excited our admiration,

admiration, and at once put an end to all conjecture on the means to which the natives reſorted for the watering of their plantations. A lofty perpendicular cliff now preſented itſelf, which, by riſing immediately from the river, would have effectually ſtopped our further progreſs into the country, had it not been for an exceedingly well conſtructed wall of ſtones and clay about twenty-four feet high, raiſed from the bottom by the ſide of the cliff, which not only ſerved as a paſs into the country, but alſo as an aqueduct, to convey the water brought thither by great labour from a conſiderable diſtance; the place where the river deſcends from the mountains affording the planters an abundant ſtream, for the purpoſe to which it is ſo advantageouſly applied. This wall, which did no leſs credit to the mind of the projector than to the ſkill of the builder, terminated the extent of our walk; from whence we returned through the plantations, whoſe highly-improved ſtate impreſſed us with a very favorable opinion of the induſtry and ingenuity of the inhabitants. 1792. March.

On our arrival at the beach, I had the comfort of finding all things in perfectly good order. As the trading and working party were extremely well lodged, it was reaſonable to believe that our buſineſs would not only be much facilitated, but that a more plentiful ſupply of refreſhments would, probably, be procured, by allowing them to remain on ſhore. This induced me to leave Mr. Puget in charge of the party, and I returned on board perfectly ſatisfied with the ſafety of their ſituation.

Like our treatment at Woahoo, our reception here was not of that hearty, friendly nature, I had been accuſtomed to experience from our ſouthern friends. The eagerneſs, nay even avidity, with which the men here aſſiſted in the proſtitution of the women; and the readineſs of the whole ſex, without any exception, to ſurrender their perſons without the leaſt importunity, could not fail, at the moment, to incur our cenſure and diſlike; and, on reflection, our diſguſt and averſion. I have read much, and ſeen ſomething in my ſeveral viſits to this ocean, of the obſcenity attributed to the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Society iſlands; but no indecency that ever came under my obſervation, could be compared with the exceſſive wantonneſs preſented in this excurſion. Had this levity, now ſo offenſively conſpicuous, been exhibited in my former

1792. March. viſits to theſe iſlands, its impreſſions could not have been effaced, and it muſt have been recollected at this time with all the abhorrence which it would at firſt have naturally created; but as no remembrance of ſuch behaviour occurred, I was induced to conſider this licentiouſneſs as a perfectly new acquirement, taught, perhaps, by the different civilized voluptuaries, who, for ſome years paſt, have been their conſtant viſitors.

At Woahoo, and alſo on our arrival here, we were given to underſtand that there were Engliſhmen reſident on this iſland.

Saturday 10. One of them, a young man about ſeventeen years of age, whoſe name was Rowbottom, came on board in a large double canoe; who ſaid he was of Derbyſhire, that he had ſailed from England about five years ſince in an Indiaman to China, which ſhip he had quitted in order to engage with ſome of the veſſels in the fur trade between North-Weſt America and China; and that he had, ever ſince, been thus employed in the American ſervice. He informed me, that himſelf, John Williams a Welchman, and James Coleman an Iriſhman, had been left at Onchow, in order that they might return to this iſland for the purpoſe of collecting ſandal-wood, and pearls, for their maſter John Kendrick, an American, commanding the brig Lady Waſhington, in whoſe ſervice they ſtill remained at the wages of eight dollars per month. The Lady Waſhington had quitted theſe iſlands the preceding October, bound to New England, with a cargo of furs to diſpoſe of in her way thither at China; ſhe was immediately to return from Boſton, and having ſpent the next winter in North-Weſt America, was, in the autumn of the enſuing year, to call for theſe men at Attowai, and take in a cargo of ſandal-wood for the Indian market, with ſuch pearls as they might have collected.

With Rowbottom came two chiefs, the one named *No-ma-tee-he-tee*, the other *Too;* both of whom he ſaid would be uſeful at Attowai and Onchow. On making theſe chiefs each a preſent, with which they were greatly pleaſed, they ſaid they were directed by the king, or rather the prince *Ta-moo-eree*, (who is a boy, and the eldeſt ſon of *Taio* the ſovereign of this and the neighbouring iſlands) to ſay, that *Enemoh*, the regent in *Taio*'s abſence, and *Tamooeree*, would be with us in a day or two; giving me to underſtand that *Enemoh* was the principal acting officer.

officer. A meſſenger was immediately diſpatched to requeſt of his high- neſs, that, as my ſtay would be very ſhort, he would do me the favor to loſe no time in giving us the honor of his company; and, as a pledge of our friendly diſpoſition, I ſent him a large axe as a preſent. 1792. March.

Our young countryman ſaid it was highly important to have the ſtrict- eſt watch over the behaviour of theſe people; for although he conceived our force was too great for them to attempt any thing hoſtile with the leaſt proſpect of ſucceſs, yet he could not determine how far their ambitious views might lead them, as, ſince their ſucceſs in taking a ſchooner at Owhyhee, they had become ſo elated, that they had attempted to take a brig at Mowee.

The ſchooner belonged to a Mr. Medcalf, an American trader, who having been ſucceſsful in the fur trade, equipped and entruſted her to the command of his ſon, who ſailed with eight men from Macoa, in order to proſecute that branch of commerce. This veſſel was captured at Owhyhee; but as Rowbottom's narrative of the facts was afterwards found erroneous, the particulars of the enterprize, from better authority, will be given in a future chapter.

Nomateehetee and *Too*, with other natives preſent, confirmed the intelligence of this atrocious act, and, at the ſame time, highly reprobated the inhuman murder of the crew, who were all put to death excepting one man. *Tianna* was accuſed by them of having projected this wicked ſcheme, and of having perpetrated the horrible maſſacre; but they poſitively denied that *Taio*, who had been ſuſpected of meditating the capture of the brig at Mowee, had any knowledge of that buſineſs; ſaying, that it was intirely the act of the people of Mowee. On becoming acquainted with theſe daring and ambitious deſigns, I inquired, what reception *Tianna* would have experienced had he accompanied us from Owhyhee? Every one preſent ſeemed to be aſtoniſhed at his entertaining ſuch an idea, and agreed that he would have been put to death the inſtant he had landed, as they all conſidered him as their moſt inveterate enemy. Theſe reports, and the obſervations that were made by the natives in conſequence of their being related to me, gave me great reaſon to apprehend that *Tianna*'s intentions of accompanying us hither, which on reflection

1792. March. reflection he had thought proper to decline, were not dictated by motives of the moſt friendly and diſintereſted nature.

Theſe unwelcome tidings being concluded, Mr. Broughton attended me on ſhore with the two chiefs and the young Engliſhman, who was extremely ſerviceable to us as an interpreter; and pointed out to the natives our friendly intentions towards them, and the manner in which they ſhould conduct themſelves, not only to inſure our good opinion, but to obtain the advantages that would eventually reſult to themſelves from our viſit. On landing, I underſtood from Mr. Puget that every thing was, and had been, conducted with the greateſt propriety and good order by all parties. Trade for proviſions, wood, &c. was going on very briſkly, and our ſupply of water was equal to our wiſhes.

Matters thus pleaſantly circumſtanced, we embarked with Mr. Menzies and Mr. Whidbey, who had accompanied us on ſhore, in a double canoe to examine the river, which, at the diſtance of about half a league from the entrance, divides into two branches, one ſtretching towards the E.N.E.; the other, ſeemingly the furtheſt navigable, took a northerly direction, in which however we were not able to advance more than five hundred yards beyond the wall we had viſited the preceding evening. Here we landed, and conſidered ourſelves about three miles from the ſea-ſide, to which we now returned by a path ſomewhat nearer the foot of the mountains than before, through a ſimilar country; and were on this occaſion more peſtered and diſguſted, if poſſible, with the obſcene importunities of the women, than on our former excurſion.

Nomateehetee returned with us to dinner; *Too* remained with *Rehooa* to
Sunday 11. aſſiſt our party on ſhore. The next morning *Nomateehetee* produced a liſt of certificates from four different commanders of trading veſſels who had lately viſited theſe iſlands. The firſt, dated in april 1791, ſigned by J. Colnett of the Argonaut, recommended this chief to the notice of future viſitors; but the others ſigned by J. Ingram of the Hope, Thomas Barnet of the Guſtavus, and John Kendrick of the Lady Waſhington, the two former without dates, the latter dated 27 october, 1791, all direct that the greateſt circumſpection ſhould be obſerved in the intercourſe of ſtrangers with theſe iſlanders, notwithſtanding the good opinion

opinion entertained of their fidelity, or the recommendation given, by Mr. Colnett. I told *Nomateehetee* the paper ſpoke much in his praiſe and favor, and deſired that he would not omit ſhewing it to the commander of the next and every other veſſel that might arrive at Attowai, which he promiſed to do, and requeſted it might remain on board until our departure. 1792. March.

The caulkers having finiſhed the quarter deck of the Diſcovery, they were ſent on board the Chatham to execute a ſimilar ſervice.

Another of the party left by the Lady Waſhington now made his appearance, which did not ſpeak much in his favor. This man's name was Coleman, and Rowbottom had ſaid he was of Ireland, which the man himſelf poſitively denied, and declared he was an American, born at New York. He had in moſt reſpects adopted the cuſtoms of the natives, particularly in dreſs, or rather in nakedneſs; for, excepting the *maro*, which he wore with much leſs decency than the generality of the inhabitants, he was perfectly naked, and the colour of his ſkin was little whiter than the faireſt of theſe people. I aſked him what he had done with his former clothes; to which he anſwered with a ſneer, that "they were hanging up in a houſe for the admiration of the natives"; and ſeemed greatly to exult in having degenerated into a ſavage way of life. He acquainted me, that he was charged with a meſſage from the prince, to aſk what ſtay I intended to make, and to inquire if we were friendly and peaceably diſpoſed. I deſired he would inform the prince, that we ſhould depart the inſtant a ſupply of water was obtained; that I was very deſirous of having an interview both with him and *Enemoh*, but that I could not be detained for this purpoſe; and that, as a further pledge of the favorable diſpoſition we bore towards him and his people, I deſired he would preſent to the prince a piece of ſcarlet cloth in my name. With this embaſſy he immediately ſet off, after aſſuring me that the prince and regent, with many other chiefs, would pay us their reſpects by noon the next day.

The afternoon being delightfully pleaſant, I made a ſmall excurſion to the weſtward along the beach; and on returning, obſerved the hills to the eaſtward of the river to be on fire from a conſiderable height, in particular

1792. March. particular directions, down towards the water's edge. I was by no means pleaſed with this appearance, well knowing that fires are generally reſorted to by theſe and other rude nations as the ſignal for collecting the diſtant inhabitants, when an enterprize or ſcheme is meditated to be carried into effect.

I deſired Rowbottom to attend to the converſation of the Indians who were near; but he collected nothing from them in our walk that could give riſe to ſuſpicion. On joining the ſhore party, I aſked *Nomateehetee* and ſome other chiefs, what was the cauſe of this extenſive conflagration. Some replied, it was to announce the arrival of the prince, the regent, and other great chiefs in this neighbourhood on the morrow; whilſt others contended it was for no other purpoſe than that of burning the weeds. This diſagreement in opinion concerning the cauſe of ſo unuſual an appearance, was far from being ſatisfactory. The ſurf ran very high, and other circumſtances concurred to render the embarkation of our working party very inconvenient; in addition to which, I did not think it prudent to manifeſt our apprehenſions by a ſudden and haſty retreat. The party on ſhore amounting to twenty armed perſons was tolerably ſtrong. Mr. Puget had directions to be vigilantly on his guard; and he was informed that the two launches, armed and provided with falſe fires to make ſignals in caſe of alarm, would be ſtationed as cloſe to the beach as the ſurf would permit during the night, in caſe he ſhould need further aſſiſtance. Having taken theſe precautions I returned on board, with the hope, that in the event of any tumult little danger was to be apprehended. During the night, the chiefs who had taken up their lodgings near our party, frequently viſited the beach near where our boats rode; and ſeemed inquiſitive as to the cauſe of the precautions which they beheld. The night however paſſed without the leaſt interruption; and in the morning the natives were again trading in their uſually civil and friendly manner.

Monday 12. Our ſupply of water was completed the next day; and the few hogs and vegetables we were able to purchaſe were received from the ſhore. As the market no longer afforded proviſions, and as our buſineſs was now finiſhed, directions were given for the embarkation of the party in the afternoon,

afternoon, it being my intention the next day to ſail for Onchow. The ſurf having prodigiouſly increaſed, Mr. Puget, on theſe orders being delivered to him, repreſented to me, that he was fearful our people would not be able to reach the boats with their arms without expoſing themſelves to ſome danger. Conceiving that with the aſſiſtance of a canoe, which hitherto had been the general mode of conveyance between our boats and the ſhore, there would be little hazard, I deſired he would uſe his utmoſt endeavours to get off; as the re-appearance of the fires on the hills, and the non-appearance of either prince or regent, indicated a poſſibility that the natives might have thought proper to diſcontinue their former ſervices and good behaviour. 1792. March.

In the evening our boats returned; they had been ſome time detained by the abſence of a man belonging to the Chatham, who had ſtrayed from the party, and whom at length they had been obliged to leave behind. To effect the embarkation, Mr. Puget had procured a large double canoe, which unfortunately was ſtove and ſwamped the firſt trip; but by the exertions of thoſe in the boats every perſon had happily been ſaved, though amongſt them were ſome who could not ſwim. By this accident two muſkets, three axes, a croſs cut ſaw, and a ſet of accoutrements went to the bottom, but they had recovered one of the muſkets. Several articles belonging to the officers who had been on ſhore on duty could not be taken without imminent danger of being loſt, as thoſe on ſhore after the loſs of the canoe had to ſwim to the boats through the ſurf. Amongſt theſe were ſome arms, and a valuable double barrelled fowling piece, which were left in the charge of *Nomateehetee*, who *tabooed* them; and, with John Williams, (the Welchman left by the Lady Waſhington,) gave every aſſurance of their ſecurity; to inſure which, they both propoſed to ſleep in the houſe where the valuables were depoſited. Mr. Puget ſeemed to entertain great confidence of the ſafety of the articles and of their being all forthcoming; but I muſt own, I expected that this neceſſity would put their fidelity ſeverely to the teſt, and might eventually be the means of preventing our interview with the prince and regent; eſpecially as Williams had returned with an apology for their having broken their engagement, which he ſaid had

1792. March. been occaſioned by exceſſive fatigue; but that we might rely on ſeeing them the next morning. This unpleaſant ſtate of ſuſpenſe occaſioned me ſome anxiety; but at day-break I was agreeably relieved by receiving a meſſage that the prince and regent were arrived at Whymea.

Tueſday 13. Mr. Puget was diſpatched to the ſhore for the purpoſe of obtaining the things which had been left behind, and with directions to uſe every poſſible means to impreſs the prince and regent with our friendly diſpoſition, and to prevail on them to viſit the ſhips. In theſe reſpects he had the good fortune to ſucceed, and communicated to me the following particulars of his reception.

On landing, he was received with great marks of friendſhip and cordiality by *Enemoh*, who is an elderly chief; guardian to the children of *Taio*, king of the iſland, and regent during his abſence. At ſome diſtance the young prince was ſeated in a man's lap, to whom Mr. Puget haſtened to pay his reſpects, and had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing him well pleaſed with the preſents he made him on this occaſion. Having ſettled the buſineſs of their viſiting the ſhips, to which *Enemoh* had conſented, he was extremely anxious to become acquainted with the fate of the ſeveral articles which he had intruſted to the care of Williams and *Nomateehetee* the preceding evening. Much to their credit and honor, he not only found every thing he had conſigned to their protection and integrity, but alſo the muſket with its bayonet, and croſs cut ſaw, which had been loſt out of the canoe, but which in the courſe of the night had been recovered by the natives; who promiſed, that the axes which were not yet obtained ſhould likewiſe be reſtored, the inſtant they were recovered. The ſeveral articles being collected and ſent down to the boat, with the man belonging to the Chatham who had been left on ſhore the preceding evening, Mr. Puget acquainted *Enemoh* that he was ready to attend them on board. *Enemoh* replied that, with reſpect to himſelf, he had not the leaſt objection to accompany Mr. Puget with the young prince and *Tipoone*, a young chief about the prince's age, who ſeemed his principal companion; but that he was now prevented following his own inclinations by the chiefs who were preſent, and ſome women apparently of great conſequence, who collectively demanded an hoſtage to be left with them

on

on ſhore, whilſt we on board were honored with the company of theſe illuſtrious perſonages. On Mr. Puget's receiving and making known my orders, that Mr. Manby and Mr. Sheriff ſhould remain behind in compliance with their deſires, a general approbation was expreſſed by all preſent, and the regent with ſome attendants embarked; ſaying, that on his return the prince and his young friend ſhould go on board, but that the iſland could not be left without either the prince or the regent. 1792. March.

On *Enemoh's* coming on board he affected to recollect me, and ſaid we had been acquainted when I was at Attowai with Captain Cook; and, to recall himſelf to my remembrance added, that he was preſent when I gave a lock of my hair to *Taio*, which *Taio* had ever ſince preſerved, and always carried about him; and that he, *Enemoh*, had on that occaſion requeſted a ſimilar pledge of friendſhip, which, however, I thought proper to decline. Theſe circumſtances were very likely to have taken place, although at the moment they did not recur to my memory.

A dozen hogs, and a quantity of mats and cloth, being preſented by *Enemoh*, I made no delay in offering a ſuitable return, with which, however, he did not ſeem either delighted or ſatisfied. This produced an inquiry on my part; on which he frankly acknowledged, that the preſent I had made him was a very liberal one, but that he would gladly give up the whole for a muſket, or even for a piſtol. Theſe engines of deſtruction had been uniformly ſolicited with the greateſt ardency, by every native of the leaſt conſequence with whom we had any dealings; and I had frequently been much perplexed how, without offence, to refuſe complying with requeſts ſo importunate, and, at the ſame time, in my humble opinion, ſo repugnant to the cauſe of humanity. On this occaſion I availed myſelf of our peculiar ſituation, as it had reſpect to the trading veſſels which he had been accuſtomed to viſit; and informed him, that the ſhip, and every thing ſhe contained, belonged to His Majeſty King George, who had *tabooed* muſkets, piſtols, and various other articles. On this gunpowder and balls were immediately ſolicited; but, on being told that theſe were under ſimilar reſtrictions, he remained ſilent, and ſeemed very thoughtful. At length, conceiving no importunities would avail, he recovered himſelf, and became as ſuddenly cheerful, as on the refuſal of

1792. March. his favorite weapons he had ſeemed dejected. He now ſhook me very heartily by the hand, and ſaid, ſince arms and ammunition were *tabooed*, he muſt acknowledge that the preſents he and his friends had received were very ample, and that they had reaſon to be highly ſatisfied. *Enemoh* recommended in the ſtrongeſt terms the attendance of *Nomateehetee* and *Too* on our paſſage to Onchow, where they would be very ſerviceable in procuring us the different productions, and would prevent any diſorderly behaviour on the part of the inhabitants. His opinion of his own importance was greatly flattered by our ſaluting him with four guns on his departure; and he took leave with every appearance of being extremely gratified with his viſit.

Mr. Puget, who had to execute the remaining part of his embaſſy, attended the venerable old chief and his ſuite on board the Chatham, where they paid their reſpects to Mr. Broughton; and, having received ſome preſents from that gentleman, they proceeded to the ſhore. On landing, *Enemoh* expoſed the ſeveral articles which had been given to him, and recounted the treatment he had received.

Although Mr. Puget was much pleaſed with the ſatisfaction and happineſs which the viſit had afforded all preſent, he was much diſappointed on underſtanding that the embarkation of the prince and his young friend would not take place. On his ſearching for the cauſe of this ſudden alteration, and pointing out to *Enemoh* the reception he had met, the preſents he had received, and aſſuring him, that we had no wiſh or deſire but to ſhew the ſame marks of reſpect and friendſhip to *Tamooere*, which he had given us an opportunity of paying to him (all of which were readily admitted); *Enemo*, with ſome heſitation, explained; and at length the reaſon was diſcovered to have proceeded from their having obſerved, that the two gentlemen who had been left as hoſtages, were down on the beach near the boats, and they ſuppoſed were going on board without waiting the return of the prince to the ſhore. Mr. Puget inſtantly removed their apprehenſions, when all objections ceaſed; and the prince and his young companion were now as eager to get to the boat, as they before had been willing to return on the demur of the regent; from whom Mr. Puget underſtood, that ſome hogs and vegetables were every minute expected.

expected to arrive. But not thinking it adviseable to wait, lest any other objection might arise and detain the prince on shore, he immediately put off, leaving Mr. Manby and Mr. Sheriff in their former situation as hostages. 1792. March.

I was much pleased with the appearance and behaviour of this young prince, who seemed to be about twelve years of age. In his countenance was exhibited much affability and cheerfulness; and, on closely observing his features, they had infinitely more the resemblance of an European, than of those which generally characterize these islanders; being destitute of that natural ferocity so conspicuous in the persons about him. In these respects, and in the quickness of his comprehension and ideas, he greatly surpassed his young friend and companion *Tipoone*. At first, he was not without considerable agitation, marked as evidently by the sensibility of his countenance, as by his actions; in constantly clinging to me, and repeatedly saluting me according to their custom, by touching noses. I soon dissipated his fears by a few trifling presents, and encouraged him to visit every part of the ship. His inquiries and observations, on this occasion, were not, as might have been expected from his age, directed to trivial matters; which either escaped his notice, or were by him deemed unworthy of it; but to such circumstances alone, as would have authorized questions from persons of matured years and some experience. He conducted himself with a great degree of good breeding, and applied to Rowbottom or Williams, who were with him, to know if he might be permitted, or it were proper, to make this, or that inquiry; and never moved forward, or sat down, without first inquiring, if, by so doing, he should incur any displeasure. It was now about our dinner-time. His young friend *Tipoone* did not fail to partake of our repast, whilst the prince seemed infinitely more entertained with the several new objects that surrounded him, and, I believe, would have returned to the shore perfectly satisfied with his visit, had I offered him nothing more. Considering, however, that some acknowledgment was due for their care, and honesty in restoring not only the articles, which through necessity had been committed to their charge, but such as were recovered from the sea; when dinner

1792. March. dinner was ended, I preſented *Tamooere* with nearly a duplicate aſſortment of the valuables I had, in the forenoon, given to *Enemoh*, with ſome few other things that ſeemed particularly to attract his attention. Amongſt theſe was a quantity of wine and rum, for which theſe iſlanders, like our ſouthern friends, have acquired no inconſiderable reliſh. I preſented likewiſe to his friend a collection of valuables; and gave to each of his attendants ſome trivial article, with which they ſeemed agreeably ſurprized, as this compliment was expected by none of them. Our countrymen who were in the habit of living with the prince, were inſtructed to impreſs on the minds of the royal party and the inhabitants in general, that the liberality they had experienced was wholly to be aſcribed to their own civil, orderly, and honeſt behaviour; and, that, (in addition to what they had received,) as a particular teſtimony of my approbation of their conduct, if they would remain on board until it was dark they ſhould be entertained with a diſplay of fire-works. *Tamoeree*, though well ſatisfied that our intentions were pacific and friendly, and though perfectly reconciled to his ſituation on board, yet requeſted he might be permitted to go on ſhore, and, if *Enemoh* had no objection, he would return. He intreated us to remain a few days, to enable him to make us ſome return for our civilities, in hogs and vegetables; a ſupply of which, he expected, were already at the beach; but as we had accompliſhed all the buſineſs for which we had ſtopped at this iſland, and being deſirous of obtaining from Onchow a ſtock of yams, (a vegetable that Attowai did not at that time afford) I gave the young prince to underſtand, that if the wind ſhould prove favorable in the courſe of the night, we ſhould, on a certainty, depart for Onchow.

After viſiting the Chatham with the prince, Mr. Puget returned with his charge to the ſhore; where the party was received with the greateſt cordiality by a large concourſe of the natives, who, under the reſtrictions of the *taboo*, were kept in excellent order. The prince was carried on a man's ſhoulders and ſeated in the houſe which our officers occupied. There he was ſoon joined by *Enemoh*, with a large train of attendants, who unanimouſly expreſſed their ſatisfaction and gratitude for the treatment

their

their young chief had experienced; of which, the valuable preſents brought from the ſhips bore undeniable teſtimony. 1792. March.

Not ſeeing, nor hearing any tidings of, the promiſed ſupply of proviſions, nor diſcovering any inclination in the royal party to return for the purpoſe of attending the fire-works, Mr. Puget took his leave and repaired on board. Previouſly to his quitting the ſhore, the prince found out that the exhibition could be equally well ſeen from the beach, and therefore requeſted he might be indulged.

As our young friend was anxiouſly waiting, with a large crowd of his countrymen, in expectation of ſomething new, as ſoon as it became dark I ordered ſome ſky and water rockets to be diſplayed. *Nomateehetee* and *Too*, who, with ſeveral of the natives, male and female, had begged a paſſage to Onchow, obſerved the rockets with infinite ſurprize and admiration, as did the concourſe of people aſſembled on ſhore; which was announced to us by their repeated burſts of acclamation, diſtinctly heard, though at the diſtance of nearly two miles.

I ſhould be guilty of an unpardonable injuſtice to theſe people, were I to neglect this opportunity of obſerving, that the faithful performance of their engagement with Mr. Puget, combined with thoſe principles of honeſty that directed the reſtoration of the articles recovered from the ſea, produced in our minds opinions very contrary to thoſe which we had, perhaps too haſtily, formed of Attowai, on the report of the recent viſitors to this country; and which, on the prejudice of our firſt impreſſions, were confirmed greatly to the diſadvantage of the general character, to which, it now appeared, theſe iſlanders were entitled. The reports, however, ought not to be conſidered as having originated without cauſe; though, in all likelihood, tranſgreſſions may have been committed by ſtrangers as well as by the natives, and the want of a ſufficient knowledge of each other's language, may have provoked mutual aggreſſion, which, otherways, would not, ſo repeatedly, have produced miſunderſtandings. That the natives had not been faithfully dealt with on all occaſions, ſeemed evident, from the prince or regent demanding an hoſtage for their ſafe return, on their conſenting to venture themſelves amongſt us; a circumſtance that had never before occurred in any of my viſits to the iſlands

1792. March. iſlands in this ocean. And, that they are capable of being taught by proper leſſons and examples how to reſpect the property of others, is placed out of doubt by the exerciſe of thoſe principles of rectitude that directed the honorable reſtoration of the muſket and tools which they recovered from the ſea; and this alſo affords reaſonable grounds to believe, that, on their being convinced that irregularities and frauds are not to be committed with impunity, all the inhabitants of theſe iſlands would ſoon be induced to avoid diſgrace and puniſhment, and ſecure the advantages reſulting from the friendſhip of the more civilized world. Nothing could manifeſt more powerfully their being already extremely conſcious of this important intereſt, than the faithful diſcharge of the truſt repoſed in them by Mr. Puget, and the delivery of the valuables recovered out of the water, which might have been ſecreted and with-held without fear of detection, and for which they were not requeſted to ſearch; nor was any reward offered to thoſe who might exert themſelves to procure them. We might poſſibly be in ſome meaſure indebted for the good behaviour of the natives, to the confidence that the chiefs had reaſon to ſuppoſe was placed in their integrity. This, when repoſed in their chiefs or reſponſible perſons, I have, in former inſtances, ſeen attended with the moſt happy effect.

The people of the ſeveral nations who have viſited theſe iſlands, are well known and diſtinguiſhed by the inhabitants. I was extremely well pleaſed to underſtand that the three reſident men, though at preſent in the ſervice of an American, had uſed every endeavour to impreſs on the minds of the natives, the moſt favorable opinion of the Engliſh; and I was made very happy on being convinced of the ſtrong predilection and attachment which the young prince had conceived for the ſubjects of Great-Britain. This prepoſſeſſion, if properly cheriſhed, may eventually be highly important to the Britiſh traders; for, if concluſions may be permitted to be drawn from the general deportment and manners of his early years, the riper ones of this young prince muſt be attended with a very conſiderable degree of conſequence, in this part of the world. This preſumption appears the more warrantable, by the ſplendid atchievements, and the example he will have had exhibited by his

his father, who has raiſed himſelf to the high ſtation he at preſent fills by his perſeverance and proweſs in military exploits.

The predilection of the prince was not only conſpicuous in the attention ſhewn to Rowbottom and his comrades, whoſe perſons and property he had made ſacred by their conſtantly reſiding with him, and by his making them his companions in all his diverſions and amuſements, but in his having aſſumed the title of King George; not ſuffering his domeſtics to addreſs him by any other name, and being much diſpleaſed with us, as well as his countrymen, if we called him *Tamooere*.

Beſides the different articles of traffic with which I preſented this promiſing youth, were a male and female goat, and two geeſe; Mr. Broughton added a third; and we had hopes they were of different ſexes. He had likewiſe an ewe and a ram in moſt excellent condition, left by Mr. Colnett; theſe had bred, but their progeny had been unfortunately killed by a dog. Notwithſtanding this accident, there was every proſpect of their future propagation and ſucceſs.

From Mr. Puget I learned, that there appeared in none of his tranſactions with the royal party any marks of external reſpect towards them, either from the ſubordinate chiefs, or the common people. When I was at theſe iſlands with Captain Cook, proſtration was very uſually obſerved, and ſeemed then to be demanded even by chiefs, though not of the higheſt rank. On this occaſion, the only circumſtance which proclaimed the prince's ſuperior rank, was a guard conſiſting of about thirty men, armed with iron pahooas, who attended him and the royal perſonages on all excurſions, carrying thirteen muſkets made up into three bundles, with ſome callibaſhes containing ammunition, of which it was thought expedient we ſhould be apprized previous to their viſit, leſt ſuch formidable appearances ſhould create in us diſtruſt or ſuſpicion. During the time our party was employed on ſhore, an armed man was ſcarcely ever ſeen; and ſuch of the natives who appeared ſo provided, brought their weapons for the purpoſe of ſale only.

About three in the morning of the 14th, we ſailed with a fine northerly breeze for Onehow, in order, whilſt the decks of the Chatham were Wedneſ. 14.

1792. March. caulking, to take on board ſuch yams and other vegetables as we might be able to procure.

On our arrival at Onehow, we anchored in 14 fathom water off the ſouth part of the iſland, about ¾ of a mile from the ſhore; its ſouth eaſt point bearing by compaſs S. 77 E. its weſt point N. 48 W. and the iſland of Tahoora S. 58 W. Finding the bottom here ſoft, ſandy, regular, and good, I was induced to prefer this anchorage to a ſituation I had been in, further to the N. N. W. as the ſurf broke with great violence on the N. W. ſide of the iſland, though here we rode very ſmoothly. *Nomateehetee* wiſhed we had proceeded further weſt; ſaying, the natives would have a great way to bring us their yams and other productions. The ſtation we had taken was not however attended with any ſuch inconvenience; as, Friday 16. by friday in the afternoon, we had purchaſed a very ample ſupply: and the Chatham's deck being now finiſhed, about ſix in the evening we proceeded together towards the coaſt of America.

On our departure, the two Engliſhmen with our other friends took their leave, who, for the good ſervices they had rendered us, received acknowledgments far beyond their moſt ſanguine expectations.

The ſupply of refreſhments which the Sandwich iſlands on this occaſion had afforded us, was undeniably a very ſcanty one. This, however, I did not ſolely attribute to ſcarcity, as I had frequently great reaſon to believe an abundant ſtock might have been procured, had we been inclined to have purchaſed them with arms and ammunition; with which, through the unpardonable conduct of the various traders who have viſited theſe iſlands, the inhabitants have become very familiar, and uſe theſe weapons with an adroitneſs that would not diſgrace the generality of European ſoldiers. Their great avidity for procuring theſe deſtructive engines may poſſibly have been increaſed by the ſucceſſes of *Tianna*, who, it ſhould ſeem, is principally indebted for his preſent exaltation, to the fire arms he imported from China, and thoſe he has ſince procured from the different traders. His example has produced in every chief of conſequence an inordinate thirſt for power; and a ſpirit of enterprize and ambition ſeems generally diffuſed amongſt them. If reliance is to be placed on the information which I received, the flame of theſe unwarrantable

rantable deſires has been raiſed by the practice of every ſpecies of artifice and addreſs in their European and American viſitors; who have thereby enhanced the value of ſuch deſtructive articles of commerce. For theſe alone the natives now ſeem inclined to exchange the valuable refreſhments, with which there can be little doubt theſe iſlands ſtill abound. The evil of this trade will be materially felt by veſſels that may have occaſion to reſort to this country, unequipped with military ſtores for the inhuman purpoſe of barter with theſe people; and it is much to be apprehended the miſchief will extend conſiderably further, as we have been acquainted, by the late adventurers in the fur trade, that theſe iſlanders have tried various ſchemes to deſtroy the crews, and to gain poſſeſſion of ſome of the trading veſſels, in which they ſucceeded too well with Mr. Medcalf's ſchooner at Owhyhee. Theſe ambitious deſigns however, had been rendered in moſt inſtances ineffectual, by the ſuperiority alone which the traders poſſeſſed in fire-arms; and yet, neither the conviction of their own ſecurity being wholly dependant on theſe powerful means of defence, nor the common principles of humanity, ſeem to have had ſufficient influence to reſtrain a traffic, encouraged by avaricious purſuits in defiance of all moral obligation. 1792. March.

The alteration which has taken place in the ſeveral governments of theſe iſlands ſince their firſt diſcovery by Captain Cook, has ariſen from inceſſant war, inſtigated both at home and abroad by ambitious and enterprizing chieftans; which the commerce for European arms and ammunition cannot fail of encouraging to the moſt deplorable extent.

If we may be allowed to decide by comparing the numerous throngs that appeared on the firſt viſits of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, and which were then conſtantly attendant on all our motions, with the very few we have ſeen on the preſent occaſion, the mortality muſt have been very conſiderable. It may however be objected, that the novelty of ſuch viſitors having, at this time, greatly abated, is ſufficient to account for the apparent depopulation. But when it is conſidered, how eſſential our different implements and manufactures are now become to their common comforts, that reaſon will not apply; as every individual is eager to

1792. March. bring forth all his ſuperfluous wealth, on the arrival of European commodities in the market.

At Whyteete, I had occaſion to obſerve that, although the town was extenſive, and the houſes numerous, yet they were thinly inhabited, and many appeared to be intirely abandoned. The village of Whymea is reduced at leaſt two-thirds of its ſize, ſince the years 1778 and 1779. In thoſe places where, on my former viſits, the houſes were moſt numerous, was now a clear ſpace, occupied by graſs and weeds. That external wars and internal commotions had been the cauſe of this devaſtation, was further confirmed by the reſult of my inquiries off Owhyhee, when it did not appear that any of the chiefs, with whom I had been formerly acquainted, excepting *Tamaah-maaha*, was then living; nor did we underſtand, that many had died a natural death, moſt of them having been killed in theſe deplorable conteſts.

The ſhort time we remained amongſt theſe people, did not allow of my obtaining the ſatisfactory information I ſought, and which was ſo very deſirable on this, as well as on other important topics. This has induced me to reſerve the ſubject matter I had collected, until I ſhould have an opportunity of going into a more correct inveſtigation: for the preſent, therefore, I ſhall take leave of the Sandwich iſlands, by ſtating the advantages which the Americans promiſe themſelves by the commercial intereſts they are endeavouring to eſtabliſh in theſe ſeas.

Previouſly to the departure of Rowbottom and Williams, they informed me, that their captain had conceived that a valuable branch of commerce might be created, by the importation of the ſandal-wood of this country into India, where it ſells at an exorbitant price; that, in the fur trade, immenſe profits had been gained, inſomuch that it was expected not leſs than twenty veſſels would, on theſe purſuits, ſail with their captain (Kendrick) from New England, and that they were deſired to engage the natives to provide ſeveral cargoes of this wood, which is eaſily procured, as the mountains of Attowai as well as thoſe of Owhyhee, abound with the trees from which it is produced; though we were not able to procure any of their leaves, to determine its particular claſs or ſpecies. The wood ſeemed but ſlightly to anſwer the deſcription given

given of the yellow ſandal wood of India, which is there a very valuable commodity, and is ſold by weight. 1792. March.

The pearls I ſaw were but few, and conſiſted of three ſorts, the white, yellow, and lead colour. The white were very indifferent, being ſmall, irregular in ſhape, and poſſeſſing little beauty; the yellow, and thoſe of a lead-colour, were better formed, and, in point of appearance, of ſuperior quality. Mr. Kendrick muſt, undoubtedly, flatter himſelf with great emoluments from theſe branches of commerce, or he would not thus have retained three men in conſtant pay for ſuch a conſiderable length of time, with a promiſe of further reward if they conducted themſelves with fidelity towards his intereſt. This proceeding, however, appears to have been the effect of a ſudden thought, as it was not until his brig was weighing anchor at Onehow that he came to this determination, and landed the three men; who, in conſequence of ſuch ſhort notice, had no means of equipping themſelves, and were left almoſt deſtitute of apparel. The few clothes they had were nearly worn out; theſe I replaced with a ſufficient ſtock to ſerve them ſome time; and, to add as much as poſſible to their comforts in their preſent ſituation, and to make them reſpectable in the eyes of the people with whom they were yet to remain for ſeveral months, they received ſuch tools and articles of traffic as would beſt anſwer their purpoſe, and ſome books, pens, ink, and paper, for their amuſement, with an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, and ſome orange and lemon plants that were in a very flouriſhing ſtate.

To the care of Rowbottom, who ſeemed the moſt qualified, I intruſted a letter of inſtructions to the commanding officer of the ſtore-ſhip, whoſe arrival we daily expected; as alſo one to the Lords of the Admiralty, acquainting them with the time we had quitted theſe iſlands, the ſtate and condition of the veſſels, and health of their crews, the route I had taken to this ſtation, and the diſcoveries we had made.

Kendall's chronometer, agreeably to its error and rate of going as aſcertained at Otaheite, agreed ſo well on our arrival at Owhyhee, that I was not at all ſolicitous for any further inveſtigation. Our obſervations in Whymea road made its latitude 21° 57′½, and its longitude, by the chronometer, 200° 18′ 15″, varying 5′ 15″ to the eaſtward of Captain Cook's,

1792. March. Cook's, and 1′45″ to the weſtward of Captain King's aſſigned true longitude of the roadſted; whence I concluded its rate of going very correct. The Portſmouth rate ſhewed 201° 40′ 45″. Mr. Arnold's chronometer, on board the Chatham, made the longitude of Whymea, according to its Otaheitean rate, 199° 58′ 30″. Our anchorage at Onehow, by obſervation, was in latitude 21° 46′ 30″, the longitude, by the chronometer, 199° 40′. This ſtation is to the E.S.E. of the ſpot where the Reſolution anchored, and which is laid down by Captain Cook in latitude 21° 50′, longitude 199° 45′; conſequently, our obſervations place the ſouth point of Onehow nearly in the ſame latitude, though 8′ further to the weſtward, and 2 leagues further diſtant from Whymea. The Portſmouth rate ſhewed the longitude to be 201° 5′; but Mr. Arnold's chronometer made a much greater difference, as it placed the anchorage at Onehow in longitude 199° 12′ 15″. At this iſland, we found the tides regular, as noticed by Captain Cook; but at Attowai and Woahoo, there was a current which generally ſet to the eaſtward.

CHAPTER III.

Paſſage to the coaſt of America—Find the main-maſt ſprung—See the land of New Albion—Proceed along the coaſt—Fall in with an American veſſel—Enter the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca—Anchor there.

HAVING put to ſea from Onehow, as before related, we ſtood to the N.W. cloſe hauled, with a moderate breeze at N.N.E. attended by a heavy ſwell from the N.W. until the next morning, when the wind having veered to that quarter, we made ſail to the N.E. in order that we might paſs to the north of the Sandwich iſlands, and be enabled to ſteer to the eaſtward, ſhould the wind continue its northern direction, from whence it had lately prevailed. By noon the wind blew a freſh gale from N.N.W. attended with ſome trifling ſqualls; our latitude was now 22° 16′, longitude 199° 17′; the weſt point of Onehow bearing by compaſs S. 57 E. 8 leagues diſtant. About two in the afternoon we diſcovered a ſpring in the main maſt on the larboard ſide, about ſix feet below the hounds. This part of the maſt had occupied much of our attention ſince our departure from Teneriffe, in conſequence of a ſuſpicious appearance near a rugged knot, oppoſite to the place where the defect now became evident. We were under an immediate neceſſity of getting down the top-gallant-maſt, with every moveable out of the top; cloſe reefing the topſail, and lightening the head of the maſt as much as poſſible, until a fiſh ſhould be prepared; which the carpenters loſt no time in getting ready. A defect was alſo diſcovered in the head of the fore-maſt, above the rigging, which was of leſs importance, and did not require any additional ſecurity for the preſent.

1792. March. Saturday 17.

At

1792. March. At ſun-ſet Attowai bore by compaſs s. 80 E. to s. 45 E. and Onehow s. 4 W. to s. 14 W. The wind remaining in the N.W. we ſtood on, and about midnight paſſed the north point of Attowai at no great diſtance; though the weather being very dark and hazy, prevented our ſeeing the land.

Sunday 18. On ſunday morning we took our departure from the Sandwich iſlands: Attowai bearing by compaſs s. 5 E. to s. 30 W. 10 or 11 leagues diſtant. In the afternoon all the ſails were furled on the main-maſt, and we were employed until ſix in the evening in fixing the ſiſh, and ſecuring the head of the maſt; when the ſails were again ſet, and we proceeded to the E. N. E. The wind was generally to the weſtward of north, with cool and pleaſant, though generally cloudy weather, attended by a great ſwell from the N.W. which indicated the wind having blown with much violence in that direction. The main-maſt, after a trial of ſome days in a freſh gale with a heavy ſea, not ſeeming to complain, the top-gallant maſt

Friday 23. was on the 23d got up, and the uſual quantity of ſail carried. The N.W. ſwell had now almoſt ſubſided, and the wind veered round to N. E. with which we ſtood to the N.N.W. The weather continuing dark and gloomy prevented our making any obſervations on the ſolar eclipſe this morning; but at noon our obſerved latitude was 24° 43′, longitude 209° 6′; and in the afternoon the variation was found to be 11° 5′ eaſtwardly.

Our courſe was directed to the eaſtward or northward as the wind veered, which was moſtly in the northern board, blowing a moderate breeze with

Thurſday 29. pleaſant weather. On the 29th, in latitude 27°, I got five ſets of diſtances of the moon and ſun; the mean reſult gave the longitude 214° 21′ 15″; by the chronometer it was 213° 46′ 30″; and by the dead reckoning, 211° 44′. This error in the dead reckoning ſeemed gradually to have taken place ſince our departure from Attowai; and many of the officers having lately made ſeveral lunar obſervations with great accuracy, whoſe mean reſult gave from 25′ to 40′ eaſt of the chronometer, I was led to believe, that our change of climate (the thermometer having fallen from about 80 to about 66 ſince leaving the Sandwich iſlands,) had cauſed ſome acceleration in its rate of going. From hence our progreſs was

attended

attended by a very ſmooth ſea, and in general by cloudy and gloomy weather. The wind between N. by W. and N. N. E. blew ſo gently, that on the 7th of april we had only reached the latitude of 35° 25′; longitude 217° 24′, by the dead reckoning 214° 42′; when we found ourſelves in the midſt of immenſe numbers of the ſea blubber of the ſpecies of the Meduſa Villilia; ſo that the ſurface of the ocean as far as the eye could reach, was covered with theſe animals in ſuch abundance, that even a pea could hardly be dropped clear of them. The largeſt did not exceed four inches in circumference; and adhering to them was found a worm of a beautiful blue colour, much reſembling a caterpillar. This worm is about an inch and a half long, thickeſt toward the head, forming a three-ſided figure, its back being the broadeſt; its belly, or under part, was provided with a feſtooned membrane, with which it attached itſelf to the meduſa villilia. Along the ridge connecting the ſides and back from the ſhoulders to the tail, on each ſide, are numberleſs ſmall fibres, about the eighth of an inch in length, like the downy hair of inſects, but much more ſubſtantial; probably intended to aſſiſt the animal in its progreſs through the water. This worm or caterpillar Mr. Menzies conſidered to be a new genus. We ſaw alſo in the forenoon a bird, which I took to be of the duck or awke kind, flying to the N.W., but at too great a diſtance to diſcover its character. 1792. April. Saturday 7.

Since our leaving the land we had been daily viſited by one or two large birds, but not more at a time, which we ſometimes took for the quebrantahueſſos, and at others for a ſpecies of albatroſs. On ſunday, the weather being perfectly calm, Mr. Menzies was ſo fortunate as to determine this point, by killing a brown albatroſs; of the ſame ſort, I believe, as are found in abundance about Terra del Fuego, diſtinguiſhed vulgarly by the name of Mother Cary's geeſe, on account of the white rump, ſhape of the tail, &c. which reſemble the ſtorm petrel, commonly called Mother Cary's chicken. This albatroſs had alſo a white mark, about the eighth of an inch wide, and two inches long, extending in a diagonal direction from the inner corner of its eye towards the neck. From tip to tip of each wing it meaſured ſeven feet; and, from the extremity of the beak to that of the tail, three feet. Sunday 8.

1792. April. Tueſday 10. The weather continued pleaſant, nearly calm or with light variable breezes until tueſday, when in latitude 36°, longitude 219° 34′, the wind blew a moderate gale, and ſeemed ſettled in the ſouthern quarter; with which we made all ſail, ſteering to the eaſtward. Notwithſtanding I had, in caſe of ſeparation with the Chatham, appointed our next rendezvous in Berkley's ſound, yet whilſt we were ſo fortunate as to keep together, it was my fixed determination to fall in with the coaſt of New Albion as far to the ſouthward of that ſtation as circumſtances would permit.

Several ſmall whales and grampuſſes had lately been obſerved about the ſhip; and this afternoon we paſſed within a few yards of about twenty whales of the anvil-headed or ſpermaceti kind, that were playing in the water. The immenſe number of the meduſa with which this region abounds, may probably induce the ſpermaceti whale to reſort hither in queſt of food. We now advanced very pleaſantly to the eaſtward, and gradually loſt ſight of the meduſa villilia, which had attended us in the greateſt abundance over a ſpace of ſeven degrees of longitude; and, as Mr. Johnſtone of the Chatham paid particular attention to theſe extraordinary creatures, I ſhall inſert his deſcription of them.

" Theſe ſmall blubbers are of an oval form, quite flat, and meaſuring about an inch and an half the longeſt way; their under ſide is ſomewhat concave; the edges, for near a quarter of an inch in width, are of a deep blue colour, changing inwardly to a pale green; the ſubſtance being much thinner and more tranſparent there than on the upper ſide. Perpendicularly to the plain of their ſurface ſtands a very thin membrane, extending nearly the whole length of its longeſt diameter in a diagonal direction; it is about an inch in height, and forms a ſegment of a circle. This membrane, which ſeemed to ſerve all the purpoſes of a fin and a ſail, was ſome times obſerved to be erect; at others lying flat, which was generally the caſe in the morning; but as the day advanced, it became extended. Whether this was voluntary, or the effect of the ſun's influence, was a queſtion not eaſily to be decided. When the membrane was down, theſe little animals were collected into compact cluſters, were apparently deſtitute of any motion, and their colour at that time ſeemed of a dark green."

The wind gradually veered round to the S. E. and E. S. E. increaſing in its

its force, attended generally with a very ſmooth ſea; though ſometimes with a little ſwell from the weſtward and s.w. accompanied by cloudy and gloomy weather. On ſunday morning I got one ſet of lunar diſtances, which at noon gave the longitude 232° 56½′; by the chronometer 232° 7¾′; and by the dead reckoning 229° 39′: the latitude 37° 55′. 1792. April. Sunday 15.

The wind at E.S.E. by two the next morning, increaſed with ſuch violence as to make it neceſſary that the topſails ſhould be cloſe reefed; the ſqualls were very heavy, with an appearance of an approaching ſtorm. No ſoundings were to be had with 120 fathoms of line; and as I could not depend upon the longitude of the coaſt of New Albion under this parallel, we ſtood on a wind until day-light, when we again reſumed our courſe to the N. E. with an increaſing gale, attended by thick rainy weather; which, by two in the afternoon, obliged us to ſtrike our top-gallant maſts, and ſtand to the ſouthward under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails. At ten that night the wind veered round to the ſouth, blew a moderate gale, and brought with it fair and pleaſant weather. Our upper canvas was again ſpread; and the neceſſary ſignals made to the Chatham not being anſwered, and not ſeeing her at day-break on the 17th, we abandoned our courſe to the eaſtward to go in ſearch of her. About five ſhe was ſeen from the maſt-head to the N.W.; upon which we bore down to her, and having joined company, we again directed our route to the eaſtward. The ſky being tolerably clear, although the wind had again put us under double-reefed topſails, enabled me to obtain ſix ſets of lunar diſtances, whoſe mean reſult at noon gave the longitude 50′ to the eaſtward of the chronometer, the true longitude being 236° 8′, and the dead reckoning 231° 30′; the obſerved latitude was 39° 20′. Monday 16. Tueſday 17.

Soon after mid-day we paſſed conſiderable quantities of drift wood, graſs, ſea weed, &c. Many ſhags, ducks, puffins, and other aquatic birds were flying about; and the colour of the water announced our approach to ſoundings. Theſe circumſtances indicated land not far off, although we were prevented ſeeing any object more than 3 or 4 miles diſtant, by the weather, which had become very thick and rainy. Being anxious to get ſight of the land before night if poſſible, we ſtood to the eaſtward with as much ſail as we could carry, and at four in the after-

1792. April. noon reached ſoundings at the depth of 53 fathoms, ſoft brown ſandy bottom. The land was now diſcovered bearing by compaſs E. N. E. to E. by S. at the diſtance of about 2 leagues, on which the ſurf broke with great violence. We ſtood in for the ſhore under our topſails for about an hour, and perceived the coaſt to extend from north to S. E. The neareſt ſhore was about 2 miles diſtant. The rain and fog with which the atmoſphere was now loaded, precluded our ſeeing much of this part of the coaſt of New Albion. The ſhore appeared ſtrait and unbroken, of a moderate height, with mountainous land behind, covered with ſtately foreſt trees; excepting in ſome ſpots, which had the appearance of having been cleared by manual labour; and exhibited a verdant, agreeable aſpect. During the night we plied under an eaſy ſail, in order to be near
Wedneſ. 18. the land in the morning; when, in conſequence of a thick haze, it remained obſcured until a light breeze from the eaſtward about ten o'clock gave us a view of the ſhore to the north eaſtward, for which we immediately ſteered. The northern extremity of the land bore by compaſs at noon N. N. W., the neareſt ſhore eaſt about 6 leagues, the land I conſidered we were off the preceding night S. 72 E. about 8 leagues; and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 60 E. about 10 leagues diſtant. The obſerved latitude was at this time 39° 27′; longitude 235° 41′ 45″; by the chronometer 235°. The former was deduced from the mean reſult of eighty-five ſets of lunar diſtances, taken by the ſeveral perſons as under, and reduced at noon by the chronometer ſince the 27th of march, according to its *Otaheitean rate*, (viz.)

Nine ſets taken by Mr. Puget gave	-	-	235° 36′	0″
Eighteen ſets by Mr. Whidbey	-	-	235 49	
Nineteen by Mr. Orchard	-	-	235 35	
Ten by Mr. John Stewart	-	-	235 44	
Seventeen by Mr. Ballard	-	-	235 46	
Twelve by myſelf	-	-	235 39	
The mean reſult of the above eighty-five ſets		-	235 41	30

This made the chronometer 41′ 30″ to the weſt of that which I ſuppoſed to be neareſt the true longitude; and from the general reſult of theſe obſervations it evidently appeared, that the chronometer had materially

terially altered in its rate ſince we had reached theſe northern regions. The longitude of the reſpective points, headlands, &c. as hereafter ſtated, will therefore be corrected and affixed, by ſubſequent obſervations, agreeably to the explanation contained in the following chapter; whence, by allowing a different rate to the chronometer, the true longitude this day at noon was aſcertained to be 236° 25′. 1792. April.

The gentle breeze of wind that now prevailed appearing to be ſettled in the ſouthern quarter, favored my wiſh to purſue a northern courſe; for which purpoſe, we bore away along the coaſt at the diſtance of 3 or 4 leagues. The weather was delightfully pleaſant; and as we drew nearer the land, the ſhore ſeemed to be perfectly compact, formed, generally ſpeaking, by cliffs of a moderate height and nearly perpendicular. The inland country, which riſes in a pleaſing diverſity of hills and dales, was completely clothed with foreſt trees of conſiderable magnitude; and thoſe ſpots which, on our firſt view, had the appearance of having been cleared of their wood by art, were now ſeen to extend, generally, along the ſea-ſide; and their being deſtitute of wood, was evidently to be aſcribed to ſome natural cauſe. They were beautifully green, with a luxuriant herbage, interrupted by ſtreaks of red earth. At ſun-ſet, the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs, S. 45 E.; a ſmall white rock, not unlike a veſſel under ſail, cloſe to the ſhore, eaſt; the neareſt ſhore E.N.E. 4 leagues; and the northernmoſt land in ſight, which I conſidered to be cape Mendocino N. 36 W. about 10 leagues diſtant. In this ſituation, the variation by the ſurveying compaſs was obſerved to be, 16° eaſtwardly.

The night was ſpent in making ſhort trips. The next morning brought with it a return of calm or light baffling winds, a very heavy ſwell from the S.W. and ſo thick a haze over the land that the ſhores were ſcarcely perceptible. Immenſe numbers of whales were playing about us during the morning. Moſt of them were of that tribe which, in Greenland, are called finners. Towards noon, we had again from the ſouthward, a moderate breeze; but the weather ſtill remained extremely gloomy. Thurſday 19.

In directing our courſe along the coaſt to the northward, we obſerved

1792. April. ed in latitude 40° 3′, longitude 235° 51′. The mean variation of the ſurveying compaſs, by obſervations made before and after noon, was 15° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation, the northernmoſt land in ſight bore, by compaſs, N. 10 W.; cape Mendocino, N. 2 W.; the eaſternmoſt land in ſight, S. 60 E.; and the neareſt ſhore N. E. about 4 leagues diſtant. In the afternoon we paſſed cape Mendocino. It is formed by two high promontories, about ten miles apart; the ſouthernmoſt, which is the higheſt, and when ſeen either from the north or the ſouth much reſembles Dunnoze, is ſituated in latitude 40° 19, longitude 235° 53. Off the Cape lie ſome rocky iſlets and ſunken rocks, near a league from the ſhore. The ſouthernmoſt of theſe from the northernmoſt promontory, lies S. 61 W. about a league diſtant; and within it are two rocky iſlets in ſhape much reſembling hay-cocks. The northernmoſt of them lies N. 3 W. diſtant 5 or 6 miles, nearly of the ſame ſhape and ſize with the other, to which it is apparently connected by a ledge of rocks, whoſe outermoſt part lies from the above promontory N. 38 W. about 2 leagues diſtant, having a ſmaller iſlet, about midway, between them. On ſome parts of this ledge the ſea conſtantly breaks with great violence; on others, at intervals only. The broken water appeared from the maſt-head to extend along the coaſt, as far north as could be diſcerned; which, however, was at no great diſtance, owing to the weather being ſtill thick, and hazy. The whole of this Cape, though by no means a very projecting head land, is doubtleſs very remarkable, from being the higheſt on the ſea-ſhore of this part of New Albion. The mountains at its back are conſiderably elevated, and form altogether a high ſteep maſs, which does not break into perpendicular cliffs, but is compoſed of various hills that riſe abruptly, and are divided by many deep chaſms. In ſome of theſe, as well as on ſome of the ridges of the hills, grew a few dwarf trees. The general ſurface was covered with vegetables of a dull green colour, interſperſed in ſome places with perpendicular ſtrata of red earth or clay. South of the Cape the coaſt is nearly ſtrait, forming only a trifling bend, to the ſouthernmoſt part we had ſeen. Its elevation is regular, it may be conſidered as high land and is apparently ſteep to, as we ſounded without gaining bottom with 120 fathoms of line

at

at diſtances from 2 to 5 leagues from the ſhore. This had been uniformly the caſe ſince the evening we firſt ſaw the coaſt, having no where elſe gained any ſoundings, nor ſeen any drift wood, ſea-weed, or aquatic birds, nor noticed any difference in the colour of the water. Theſe circumſtances induced ſome of us to ſuſpect, that an opening or river exiſted to the ſouthward of our then ſtation. To the northward of cape Mendocino, the elevation of the country appeared ſuddenly to decreaſe beyond the rocky iſlets, where it ſeemed to aſſume a moderate height. As the day advanced, the weather becoming unpleaſant, and adverſe to our purſuit, about five o'clock we hauled off the ſhore. The outermoſt of the ſunken rocks on a line with the middle iſlet, bore by compaſs E. by N. at the diſtance of about a league; the main land, then indiſtinctly ſeen, from N. E. by N. to E. S. E. In this ſituation, we had ſoundings at the depth of 49 fathoms; dark brown ſand. As we ſtood into the offing, we tried, at the diſtances of 2, 3, and 4 leagues S.W. from the rocks, but gained no bottom at the depth of 80 and 90 fathoms. 1792. April.

The gale had ſo much increaſed by midnight from the S. E., as to render cloſe-reefing the topſails neceſſary; under which we again ſtood in for the land, in the hope of the wind abating on the return of day. Inſtead of which it became more violent, attended with ſuch very heavy ſqualls of rain and thick weather, that we were obliged to ſtrike the top-gallant yards, and ſtand to ſea under our courſes. In the afternoon, the head-railing on the ſtarboard ſide was intirely carried away. This obliged us to reef the foreſail, and bring the tack to the cat-head; by which means, the ſail ſtood ſo indifferently, that the conſequences attendant on this accident might have been very alarming, had we had a lee ſhore inſtead of a weather ſhore to contend with. Friday 20.

The gale, accompanied by torrents of rain, continued until midnight; when it veered to the ſouth, moderated, and permitted us to ſteer again for the land under cloſe-reefed topſails. On ſaturday morning, our top-gallant ſails were again ſet, but the weather was very unpleaſant, being thick, with heavy rain; which, towards noon, terminated in a calm and fog. By our reckoning, the ſouth promontory of cape Mendocino Saturday 21.

1792. April. docino bore s. 60 E., 11 miles diſtant. In this ſituation; no bottom could be reached with 120 fathoms of line.

The fog, with calms, or light variable winds, continued until about
Sunday 22. ten the next forenoon, when the weather ſuddenly altered, and brought with it a fine pleaſant gale from the ſouth. All ſail was now made for the land; at noon the ſouth promontory of cape Mendocino bore by compaſs, s. 64 E., diſtant 9 leagues; its north part N. 88 E., 6 leagues; the northernmoſt of the rocky iſlets N. 71 E., 5 or 6 leagues; and the northernmoſt land in ſight, N.E.; the obſerved latitude 40° 32′; longitude 235° 28′, and the variation of the compaſs 16° eaſtwardly.

From cape Mendocino the coaſt takes a direction N. 13 E.; along which we ranged at the diſtance of about two leagues. After paſſing the above iſlets, the ſhores became ſtrait and compact, not affording the ſmalleſt ſhelter; and, although riſing gradually from the water's edge to a moderate height only, yet the diſtant interior country was compoſed of mountains of great elevation; before which were preſented a great variety of hills and dales, agreeably interſperſed with wood-land, and clear ſpots, as if in a ſtate of cultivation; but we could diſcern neither houſes, huts, ſmokes, nor other ſigns of its being inhabited. The coaſt we had paſſed this afternoon, ſeemed to be generally defended by a ſandy beach; but the evening brought us to a country of a very different deſcription, whoſe ſhores were compoſed of rocky precipices, with numberleſs ſmall rocks and rocky iſlets extending about a mile into the ſea: the moſt projecting part, which is ſituated in latitude 41° 8′, longitude 236° 5′, obtained the name of ROCKY POINT. This, at ſeven in the evening, bore by compaſs N. 18 E. 6 miles diſtant; the neareſt ſhore eaſt 4 miles; and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 6 E. We ſpent
Monday 23. the night in preſerving our ſituation with the land, and the next morning again purſued our courſe along the coaſt, which from Rocky point takes a direction N. 9 W. The wind at ſouth was light, the weather was cloudy with ſome little rain. At eight o'clock, Rocky point bore by compaſs S. 40 E., 5 or 6 miles; the neareſt ſhore, N.E. by E. 3 miles diſtant; and a detached rocky iſlet N. 18 W.; within which we, afterwards, paſſed in 35 to 50 fathoms water, black ſandy bottom. This

rock

rock is a high round lump about half a mile in circuit, apparently ſteep to, and lies from Rocky point N. 11 W. diſtant 13 miles, and about half a league from the ſhore. When abreaſt of Rocky point, the colour of the ſea ſuddenly changed from the oceanic hue to a very light river-coloured water, extending as far a-head as could be diſcerned. This gave us reaſon to ſuppoſe ſome conſiderable river or rivers were in the neighbourhood. 1792. April.

A freſh gale from the ſouth permitted our ſailing along the coaſt within a league of the ſhore, which appeared to be deſtitute of any opening, and ſimilar to that which we had paſſed the preceding evening, bounded by innumerable ſmall rocks and rocky iſlets. The face of the country may be conſidered as mountainous, and did not appear ſo pleaſing as that lying to the ſouth of Rocky point. In this reſpect however we were able to ſay but little, as the land was nearly obſcured by the hazineſs of the weather, excepting immediately on the ſea-ſhore; which being compoſed of ſteep rocky precipices broken by deep gullies, at a diſtance would put on the appearance of harbours, or breaks in the land. At noon, we were again in oceanic-coloured water; the obſerved latitude 41° 36′; longitude 235° 58′; and variation of the compaſs 16° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation, the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S.S.E.; the neareſt ſhore N.E. four miles diſtant; and the northernmoſt extremity in ſight, (being a cluſter of remarkable rocky hummocks at the termination of a conſiderable tract of low level land, that at a diſtance ſeemed to be an iſland,) bore N. 15 W. At the junction of the low level land with the high rocky coaſt, a ſhallow bay is formed; at the bottom of which was an appearance of a ſmall harbour or opening, which bore N. 5 E. Here I entertained hopes of finding ſhelter; but the number of breakers along the ſhore of the low level land, ſome of which were detached and lie at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore, together with a ledge of rocks and rocky iſlets ſeen from the maſt-head, extending as far to the weſtward as N.W., and a ſky bearing the ſame dull and gloomy aſpect as that which preceded the former gale, induced me to conſider it moſt prudent to decline any attempt; and to embrace the opportu-

1792. April. nity of the favorable gale at s. s.w. to continue my examination of the coaſt, in the confidence of ſoon finding a more convenient ſhelter.

We ſtood off w. n.w. in order to ſail round the outwardmoſt of the rocks, which we paſſed at the diſtance of about 3 or 4 miles, about four o'clock; and again hauled in for the north ſide of the low level land. This land forms a very conſpicuous point which I named Point St. George, and the very dangerous cluſter of rocks extending from thence, the Dragon Rocks. The outwardmoſt of theſe lies from point St. George, which is ſituated in latitude 41° 46′½, and longitude 235° 57′½, n. 52 w., 3 leagues diſtant. The rocks above water are four in number, with many ſunken ones, and numerous breakers ſtretching from the outermoſt, (ſouthward of point St. George,) towards the opening mentioned at noon. This point forms a bay on each ſide; that into which we ſtood from the north ſide is perfectly open to the n.w., yet apparently ſheltered from the w. s.w. and ſouthwardly winds by the Dragon rocks; the ſoundings we found regularly from 35 to 45 fathoms, black ſand and muddy bottom: when at the former depth, point St. George bore by compaſs s. 33 e. 10 miles; the northernmoſt of the Dragon rocks s. 7 w. 4 miles; and the north point of the bay, which I called St. George's Bay, n. 24 w. 6 or 7 miles diſtant.

The ſurf broke with great violence all round the bay; and although we were again in whitiſh water, there was not any opening on this ſide of the point: the ſhores of the northernmoſt part of the bay, like the coaſt of the bay on the ſouth ſide of point St. George, riſe very abruptly from the ſea, forming numberleſs gullies and chaſms, which were covered with a dull browniſh herbage, and produced little or no wood. North of the bay the ſhores were again bounded with numberleſs ſmall rocks and rocky iſlets, ſimilar to thoſe already mentioned; but the low land of point St. George terminates in a ſandy beach, from whence the coaſt takes a direction n. 15 w.

Not finding a ſituation here likely to anſwer our purpoſe, we directed our route along the coaſt until it was dark, when we hauled off ſhore,
Tueſday 24. and ſpent the night in the offing. The next morning the north point of St. George's bay bore, by compaſs, eaſt 2 leagues diſtant. With a favorable

favorable breeze at S.E. and leſs hazy weather, our ſurvey was continued to the northward along the ſhores, which are compoſed of high ſteep precipices and deep chaſms, falling very abruptly into the ſea. The inland mountains were much elevated, and appeared, by the help of our glaſſes, to be tolerably well clothed with a variety of trees, the generality of which were of the pine tribe; yet amongſt them were obſerved ſome ſpreading trees of conſiderable magnitude. Although ſome of theſe mountains appeared quite barren, they were deſtitute of ſnow; but on thoſe at the back of cape Mendocino, which were further to the ſouth, and apparently inferior in point of height, ſome ſmall patches of ſnow were noticed. The ſhores were ſtill bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets, and in the courſe of the forenoon we paſſed a cluſter of them, with ſeveral ſunken rocks in their vicinity, lying a league from the land; which, by falling a little back to the eaſtward, forms a ſhallow bay into which we ſteered. As the breeze that had been ſo favorable to our purſuit ſince the preceding ſunday died away, and as a tide or current ſet us faſt in ſhore, we were under the neceſſity of coming to an anchor in 39 fathoms water, black ſand and mud. The latitude of this ſtation was found to be 42° 38′, longitude 235° 44′. In this ſituation, the outermoſt rock of the cluſter before mentioned bore, by compaſs, S. 16 E. 6 miles diſtant; a remarkable, black rock, the neareſt ſhore being N. 64 E. $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles; a remarkably high black cliff reſembling the gable end of a houſe, N. 1 E.; the northernmoſt extremity of the main land, which is formed by low land projecting from the high rocky coaſt a conſiderable way into the ſea, and terminating in a wedge-like low perpendicular cliff, N. 27 W. This I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE ORFORD, in honor of my much reſpected friend the noble Earl (George) of that title: off it lie ſeveral rocky iſlets, the outwardmoſt of which bore N. 38 W.

1792. April.

Soon after we had anchored a canoe was ſeen paddling towards the ſhip; and with the greateſt confidence, and without any ſort of invitation, came immediately alongſide. During the afternoon two others viſited the Diſcovery, and ſome repaired to the Chatham, from different parts of the coaſt in ſight; by which it appeared, that the inhabitants

1792. April.. who are ſettled along the ſhores of this country, may, probably, have their reſidence in the ſmall nooks that are protected from the violence of the weſtwardly ſwell by ſome of the larger rocky iſlets, ſo abundantly ſcattered along the coaſt.

A pleaſing and courteous deportment diſtinguiſhed theſe people. Their countenances indicated nothing ferocious; their features partook rather of the general European character; their colour a light olive; and beſides being punctuated in the faſhion of the South-Sea iſlanders, their ſkin had many other marks, apparently from injuries in their excurſions through the foreſts, poſſibly, with little or no clothing that could protect them; though ſome of us were of opinion theſe marks were purely ornamental, as is the faſhion with the inhabitants of Van Dieman's land*. Their ſtature was under the middle ſize; none that we ſaw exceeding five feet ſix inches in height. They were tolerably well limbed, though ſlender in their perſons; bore little or no reſemblance to the people of Nootka; nor did they ſeem to have the leaſt knowledge of that language. They ſeemed to prefer the comforts of cleanlineſs to the painting of their bodies; in their ears and noſes they had ſmall ornaments of bone; their hair, which was long and black, was clean and neatly combed, and generally tied in a club behind; though ſome amongſt them had their hair in a club in front alſo. They were dreſſed in garments that nearly covered them, made principally of the ſkins of deer, bear, fox, and river otter; one or two cub ſkins of the ſea otter, were alſo obſerved amongſt them. Their canoes, calculated to carry about eight people, were rudely wrought out of a ſingle tree; their ſhape much reſembled that of a butcher's tray, and ſeemed very unfit for a ſea voyage or any diſtant expedition. They brought but a few trifling articles to barter, and they anxiouſly ſolicited in exchange iron and beads. In this traffic they were ſcrupulouſly honeſt, particularly in fixing their bargain with the firſt bidder; for, if a ſecond offered a more valuable commodity for what they had to ſell, they would not conſent, but made ſigns (which could not be miſtaken,) that the firſt ſhould pay the price offered by the ſecond, on which the bargain would be cloſed. They did not entertain the

* Vide Cook's laſt Voyage.

the leaſt idea of accepting preſents; for on my giving them ſome beads, medals, iron, &c. they inſtantly offered their garments in return, and ſeemed much aſtoniſhed, and I believe not leſs pleaſed, that I choſe to decline them. The firſt man, in particular, gave me ſome trouble to perſuade him that he was to retain both the trinkets and his garment. 1792. April.

We remained in this ſituation until near midnight, when a light breeze ſpringing up from the S. S. E. attended with ſome rain and dark gloomy weather, we weighed and ſtood to and fro until day-light; when we directed our courſe round the group of rocks lying off cape Orford, comprehending four detached rocky iſlets, with ſeveral dangerous ſunken rocks about them, on which the ſea broke with great violence: the outermoſt of theſe lies from the Cape S. 38 W., diſtant about 4 miles; we paſſed cloſe to the breakers in ſoundings of 45 fathoms, black ſandy bottom. Cape Orford, which is ſituated in latitude 42° 52′, longitude 235° 35′, at the extremity of a low projecting tract of land, forms a very conſpicuous point, and bears the ſame appearance whether approached from the north or the ſouth. It is covered with wood as low down as the ſurf will permit it to grow. The ſpace between the woods and the waſh of the ſea, ſeemed compoſed of black craggy rocks, and may from the maſt head be ſeen at the diſtance of 7 or 8 leagues; but I ſhould ſuppoſe not much further. Some of us were of opinion that this was the cape Blanco of Martin D'Aguilar; its latitude, however, differed greatly from that in which cape Blanco is placed by that navigator; and its dark appearance, which might probably be occaſioned by the hazineſs of weather, did not ſeem to intitle it to the appellation of cape Blanco. North of this Cape, the coaſt takes a direction about N. 13 E.; and ſouth of it towards point St. George, S. 18 E. Wedneſ. 25.

The rocky iſlets which we had ſeen in ſuch numbers along the ſhore, ceaſed to exiſt about a league to the north of cape Orford; and in their ſtead, an almoſt ſtrait ſandy beach preſented itſelf, with land behind gradually riſing to a moderate height near the coaſt; but the interior was conſiderably elevated, and much diverſified both by its eminences and productions, being generally well wooded, though frequently interrupted with

1792. April. with intervals of clear ſpots, which gave it ſome reſemblance to a country in an advanced ſtate of cultivation.

The weather having become more clear and pleaſant at noon, cape Orford was viſible aſtern nearly in the horizon, bearing by compaſs S. 11 E. 5 leagues diſtant; the neareſt ſhore about a league diſtant eaſt; a ſmall projecting point, forming the north point of a ſmall cove off which lie five detached rocks, N. 23 E., diſtance 7 miles; and the northernmoſt land in ſight, which I conſidered to be cape Blanco, N. 2 E.; the obſerved latitude was 43° 6′; longitude 235° 42′; and the variation 16° eaſtwardly.

Having now a fine gale from the S. S. W. with ſerene and pleaſant weather, we ranged along the coaſt at the diſtance of about a league, in hopes of determining the exiſtence or non-exiſtence of the extenſive river or ſtraits, aſſerted to have been diſcovered by Martin D'Aguilar. About three in the afternoon we paſſed within a league of the Cape above-mentioned; and at about half that diſtance from ſome breakers that lie to the weſtward of it. This Cape, though not ſo projecting a point as cape Orford, is nevertheleſs a conſpicuous one, particularly when ſeen from the north, being formed by a round hill on high perpendicular cliffs, ſome of which are white, a conſiderable height from the level of the ſea. Above theſe cliffs it is tolerably well wooded, and is connected to the main land, by land conſiderably lower. In this reſpect it ſeemed exactly to anſwer Captain Cook's deſcription of cape Gregory; though its ſituation did not appear to correſpond with that aſſigned to cape Gregory by Captain Cook; our obſervations placing it in latitude 43° 23′; longitude 235° 50′; whence the coaſt tends N. 21 E. About a league north of the pitch of the Cape, the rocky cliffs compoſing it terminate, and a compact white ſandy beach commences, which extends along the coaſt 8 leagues, without forming any viſible projecting point or head land. We ſailed along this beach at a diſtance of from 3 to 5 miles, and had there been any projecting point or inlet in it, neither could have eſcaped our obſervation. This induced me to conſider the above point as the cape Gregory of Captain Cook, with a probability of its being alſo the cape Blanco of D'Aguilar, if land hereabouts the latter ever ſaw. The

difference

difference in latitude between our computation and that of Captain Cook was 7′; our obſervations placing the Cape that diſtance farther ſouth. This might poſſibly have been occaſioned by the tempeſtuous weather with which the Reſolution and Diſcovery contended when off this coaſt, preventing the poſition of the ſeveral head lands being then aſcertained with that accuracy, which the fair winds and pleaſant weather have enabled us to aſſign to them. The land ſeen to the ſouth of cape Gregory by Captain Cook, and by him conſidered as anſwering nearly to the ſituation of cape Blanco, muſt have been ſome of the inland mountains which to the ſouth of cape Gregory riſe to a great height; whilſt the land near the ſea ſhore, particularly in the neighbourhood of cape Orford, was much too low to have been ſeen at the diſtance which Captain Cook was at that time from it; and it is fair to preſume, that the exceſſive bad weather led Captain Cook and his officers to conſider the extremely white ſand on the ſea ſhore and on the hills to be ſnow. With us it put on the ſame appearance, excepting where it was interrupted by the clumps of trees, and until it was intirely loſt in the foreſt. There could be no doubt of its being miſtaken in winter for ſnow; but as the general temperature of the thermometer ſince our arrival on the coaſt had been at 59 and 60, the error of ſuch concluſion was ſufficiently manifeſted. 1792. April.

The night was ſpent as before; and in the morning we ſailed along the coaſt, which extended from S. E. by S. to N. ½ E.; the land we hauled off from the preceding evening, S. 40 E. 4 or 5 leagues; and the neareſt ſhore eaſt, ſix or ſeven miles diſtant. A conſiderable increaſe in the wind from the S.W. with appearances of a threatening nature, made me conſider it not prudent to venture nearer than within 2 or 3 leagues of the ſhore; which being greatly obſcured by the hazineſs of the atmoſphere, prevented out ſeeing much of the inland country. We loſt ſight again of the ſandy beaches and low ſhores, and in lieu of them we were preſented with a ſtrait and compact coaſt, compoſed of ſteep craggy rocky cliffs, nearly perpendicular to the ſea, with a retired mountainous country much broken, and forming a great variety of deep chaſms; the whole but thinly covered with wood. At eight we paſſed the only projecting point from cape Gregory. It is a high rocky bluff, nearly perpendicular to Thurſ. 26.

the

1792. April. the ſea; againſt it the billows, that now ran very high, broke with immenſe violence. This promontory I conſidered to be that which Captain Cook calls cape Perpetua; our obſervations placing it in latitude 44° 12′, longitude 236° 5′. From hence the coaſt takes a north direction, which we ranged along at the diſtance of about 3 leagues from the ſhore, until towards noon; when having nearly reached the northern extent of the coaſt hereabout ſeen by Captain Cook, and the gale ſtill increaſing, we cloſe-reefed the topſails and hauled off ſhore, until the weather ſhould prove more favorable to the examination of an unknown coaſt. Cape Foulweather at this time bore by compaſs N. 42 E. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant, and the coaſt indiſtinctly ſeen, from N. by E. to S.E. by S. The obſerved latitude 44° 42′, longitude 235° 53′, and the variation 18° eaſtwardly.

The gale having a little abated, veered to the ſouth; and the haze clearing away from the land we again purſued our route, and in the afternoon paſſed cape Foulweather, which is a conſpicuous promontory, almoſt as ſingular in its appearance as any we had ſeen along the coaſt. A high round bluff point projects abruptly into the ſea; a remarkable table hill is ſituated to the north, and a lower round bluff to the ſouth of it. Our obſervations placed this Cape in latitude 44° 49′, longitude 236° 4′.

From cape Foulweather the coaſt takes a direction a little to the eaſtward of north, and is nearly a ſtrait and compact ſhore, conſiderably elevated, and in general ſteep to the ſea. The face of the country is much chequered, in ſome places covered with a pleaſing verdure, in others occupied by barren rocks and ſand; but in none very thickly wooded.

Sun-ſet brought us in ſight of that part of the coaſt which had been ſeen by Mr. Mears; its northern extremity in ſight bore by compaſs N. ½ W.; cape Look-out N. 10 E.; the neareſt ſhore N. 34 E. about a league diſtant. This, being a remarkably ſteep bluff cliff, flattered us for ſome time with an appearance like the entrance of an harbour; but on a nearer approach the deception was found to have been occaſioned by the low land to the north of the bluff forming a very ſhallow open bay; the

the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore S. S. E.; in this ſituation we had 50 fathoms of water, black ſandy bottom.

The night, which was tolerably fair, was ſpent as uſual in preſerving our ſtation until day-light, when we purſued our examination along the coaſt with a favorable breeze, attended with ſome paſſing ſhowers. Cape Look-out then bore by compaſs eaſt, about 2 leagues diſtant. This Cape forms only a ſmall projecting point, yet it is remarkable for the four rocks which lie off from it; one of which is perforated, as deſcribed by Mr. Mears; and excepting a rock paſſed the preceding afternoon, theſe were the firſt we had ſeen north of cape Gregory. Friday 27.

From cape Look-out, which is ſituated in latitude 45° 32′, longitude 236° 11′, the coaſt takes a direction about N. 8 W. and is pleaſingly diverſified with eminences and ſmall hills near the ſea ſhore, in which are ſome ſhallow ſandy bays, with a few detached rocks lying about a mile from the land. The more inland country is conſiderably elevated; the mountains ſtretch towards the ſea, and at a diſtance appeared to form many inlets and projecting points; but the ſandy beach that continued along the coaſt renders it a compact ſhore, now and then interrupted by perpendicular rocky cliffs, on which the ſurf violently breaks. This mountainous inland country extends about 10 leagues to the north from cape Look-out, where it deſcends ſuddenly to a moderate height; and had it been deſtitute of its timber, which ſeemed of conſiderable magnitude and to compoſe an intire foreſt, it might be deemed low land. Noon brought us up with a very conſpicuous point of land compoſed of a cluſter of hummocks, moderately high, and projecting into the ſea from the low land before mentioned. Theſe hummocks are barren, and ſteep near the ſea, but their tops thinly covered with wood. On the ſouth ſide of this promontory was the appearance of an inlet, or ſmall river, the land behind not indicating it to be of any great extent; nor did it ſeem acceſſible for veſſels of our burthen, as the breakers extended from the above point 2 or 3 miles into the ocean, until they joined thoſe on the beach nearly 4 leagues further ſouth. On reference to Mr. Mears's deſcription of the coaſt ſouth of this promontory, I was at firſt induced to believe it to be cape Shoalwater, but on aſcertaining its latitude, I preſumed it to be

1792. April. that which he calls cape Diſappointment; and the opening to the ſouth of it, Deception bay. This Cape was found to be in latitude 46° 19′, longitude 236° 6′.

The ſea had now changed from its natural, to river coloured water; the probable conſequence of ſome ſtreams falling into the bay, or into the ocean to the north of it, through the low land. Not conſidering this opening worthy of more attention, I continued our purſuit to the N.W. being deſirous to embrace the advantages of the now prevailing breeze and pleaſant weather, ſo favorable to our examination of the coaſt, which now took a direction N. 12 W.; the latitude at this time was 46° 14′; longitude 236° 1′½; and the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation we had ſoundings at the depth of 33 fathoms, black ſandy bottom; the northernmoſt land ſeen from the deck bore by compaſs north; the promontory of cape Diſappointment, from N. 14 E. to N. 32 E.; this, the neareſt ſhore, was about 2 leagues diſtant; and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore S. E. by S.

The country now before us preſented a moſt luxuriant landſcape, and was probably not a little heightened in beauty by the weather that prevailed. The more interior parts were ſomewhat elevated, and agreeably diverſified with hills, from which it gradually deſcended to the ſhore, and terminated in a ſandy beach. The whole had the appearance of a continued foreſt extending as far north as the eye could reach, which made me very ſolicitous to find a port in the vicinity of a country preſenting ſo delightful a proſpect of fertility; our attention was therefore earneſtly directed to this object, but the ſandy beach bounded by breakers extending 3 or 4 miles into the ſea, ſeemed to be completely inacceſſible until about four in the afternoon, when the appearance of a tolerably good bay preſented itſelf. For this we ſteered, in the hope of finding a diviſion in the reef, through which, ſhould admittance be gained, there was great reaſon to expect a well ſheltered anchorage; but on approaching within 2 or 3 miles of the breakers, we found them produced by a compact reef, extending from a low projecting point of land along the ſhores to the ſouthward, until they joined the beach to the north of cape Diſappointment. This projecting point is ſomewhat more elevated than the

the reſt of the coaſt, and is ſituated in latitude 46° 40′; longitude 236°. Not a little diſappointed, we reſumed our route along the ſhores of this pleaſant country. The projecting point, at ſix, bore by compaſs N. 10 E.; the center of the bay, and the neareſt part of the reef in a line N. 69 E.; diſtant from the former about 7, and from the latter, about 3 miles. Immediately within the point, the interior country is more elevated than to the north or ſouth of it; riſing in gradual aſcent to land of a moderate height. In reſpect of latitude, this point anſwered nearly to Mr. Mears's cape Shoalwater; but, from his deſcription of the adjacent country, it ſhould rather appear to be his Low Point; and the bay we endeavoured to enter to the ſouth of it, Shoalwater bay; as in it there appeared two openings, the one taking a northerly, and the other an eaſtwardly direction. Mr. Mears likewiſe ſtates, "that, with their glaſſes, they traced the line of the coaſt to the ſouth of cape Shoalwater, which preſented no opening that promiſed like an harbour;" thoſe to the ſouth of both theſe points flattered our expectations, until the breakers, extending acroſs each of them, gave us reaſon to conſider them inacceſſible, and unworthy any loſs of time whilſt accompanied by ſo favorable a breeze. At ſun-ſet we again ſhortened ſail, and as uſual, hauled our wind to preſerve our ſtation until the morning. Our ſoundings were from 24 to 43 fathoms, dark brown ſandy bottom. It was calm for a few hours during the evening and night, with a heavy fall of rain. 1792. April.

The next morning at four o'clock, with a light breeze at E. S. E. we again ſteered in for the land, and found that we had been materially affected by a northern current. The land we had been abreaſt of the preceding evening, now bore by compaſs S. E. 6 or 7 leagues diſtant; and the coaſt to the north of it ſtill continuing to appear a ſtrait and compact ſhore, I did not attempt gaining a nearer view, but paſſed on to the northward, keeping at about a league from the land which now took an almoſt north direction, to a point that, after the Right Honorable Lord Grenville, I named POINT GRENVILLE, ſituated in latitude 47° 22′, longitude 235° 58′½; whence the coaſt tends N. N. W. Lying off point Grenville are three ſmall rocky iſlets, one of which, like that at cape Look-out, is perforated. Saturday 28.

1792. April.

From hence, as we proceeded to the north, the coaſt began to increaſe regularly in height, and the inland country, behind the low land bordering on the ſea ſhore, acquired a conſiderable degree of elevation. The ſhores we paſſed this morning, differed in ſome reſpects from thoſe we had hitherto ſeen. They were compoſed of low cliffs riſing perpendicularly from a beach of ſand or ſmall ſtones; had many detached rocks of various romantic forms lying at the diſtance of about a mile, with regular ſoundings, between 16 and 19 fathoms, ſoft ſandy bottom. Noon brought us in ſight of land, which was conſidered to be that named by Mr. Barclay, Deſtruction iſland; bearing by compaſs from N. 14 W. to N. 17 W.; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight, S. 53 E.; the northernmoſt N. 36 W.; and the neareſt ſhore N. 65 E. at the diſtance of about 4 miles; in this ſituation our obſerved latitude was 47° 30′, longitude 235° 49′, and the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſtwardly.

In the afternoon the wind we had been ſo happily favored with died away, and was ſucceeded by calms and light variable breezes. Theſe, with a current or tide ſetting rapidly in ſhore, obliged us to anchor in 21 fathoms, on a bottom of ſoft ſand and mud: the coaſt, which now formed a ſtrait and compact ſhore, bore by compaſs from N. 30 W. to S. 49 E.; the neareſt part of the main land, eaſt, about five miles; Deſtruction iſland, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 5 E. to N. 5 W. about a league diſtant; and ſome breakers extending from its north point N. 8 W.

This iſland is ſituated in latitude 47° 37′; longitude 235° 49′; and is, by far, the largeſt detached land yet obſerved on the coaſt. It is about a league in circuit, low, and nearly flat on the top, preſenting a very barren aſpect, and producing only one or two dwarf trees at each end. A canoe or two were ſeen paddling near the iſland. It was a fact not leſs ſingular than worthy obſervation, that, on the whole extenſive coaſt of New Albion, and more particularly in the vicinity of thoſe fertile and delightful ſhores we had lately paſſed, we had not, excepting to the ſouthward of cape Orford and at this place, ſeen any inhabitants, or met with any circumſtances, that in the moſt diſtant manner indicated a probability of the country being inhabited.

The ſerenity of the weather, although very pleaſant, was rendered exceſſively

exceſſively irkſome by the want of wind; our progreſs was ſlow, and our curioſity was much excited to explore the promiſed expanſive mediterranean ocean, which, by various accounts, is ſaid to have exiſtence in theſe regions. The ſeveral large rivers and capacious inlets, that have been deſcribed as diſcharging their contents into the pacific, between the 40th and 48th degree of north latitude, were reduced to brooks, inſufficient for our veſſels to navigate, or to bays, inapplicable as harbours, for refitting; excepting that one of which Mr. Dalrymple informs us, that "it is alledged that the Spaniards have recently found an entrance in the "latitude of 47° 45′ north, which in 27 days courſe brought them to "the vicinity of Hudſon's bay; this latitude exactly correſponds to the "ancient relation of John De Fuca, the Greek pilot, in 1592."* This inlet could be now only ten miles from us; and another that had been viſited by Mr. Mears and other traders on the coaſt, was not more than 20 leagues diſtant. We had been extremely fortunate in the favorable winds that had attended us along this coaſt, and their abſence at this juncture made us impatient for their return. Our anxiety was, however, of no long duration; as by three o'clock on ſunday morning we were indulged with a pleaſant breeze, with which at day-light we weighed and ſtood along the ſhore to the N. W. Whilſt at anchor we found a conſtant current, without intermiſſion, ſetting in the line of the coaſt to the northward, at an uniform rate of near half a league per hour. Since we had paſſed cape Orford, we had been regularly thus affected, and carried further to the north by 10 or 12 miles per day than we expected.

1792. April.

* Vide Mr. Dalrymple's plan for promoting the fur trade, &c. p. 21, 1789.

Sunday 29.

At four o'clock, a ſail was diſcovered to the weſtward ſtanding in ſhore. This was a very great novelty, not having ſeen any veſſel but our conſort, during the laſt eight months. She ſoon hoiſted American colours, and fired a gun to leeward. At ſix we ſpoke her. She proved to be the ſhip Columbia, commanded by Mr. Robert Gray, belonging to Boſton, whence ſhe had been abſent nineteen months. Having little doubt of his being the ſame perſon who had formerly commanded the ſloop Waſhington, I deſired he would bring to, and ſent Mr. Puget and Mr. Menzies

1792. April. zies on board to acquire ſuch information as might be ſerviceable in our future operations.

The moſt remarkable mountain we had ſeen on the coaſt of New Albion, now preſented itſelf. Its ſummit, covered with eternal ſnow, was divided into a very elegant double fork, and roſe conſpicuouſly from a baſe of lofty mountains clothed in the ſame manner, which deſcended gradually to hills of a moderate height, and terminated like that we had ſeen the preceding day, in low cliffs falling perpendicularly on a ſandy beach; off which were ſcattered many rocks and rocky iſlets of various forms and ſizes. This was generally conſidered, though it was not confirmed by its latitude, to be the mount Olympus of Mr. Mears; it being the only conſpicuous mountain we had obſerved on the part of the coaſt he had viſited. Mount Olympus is placed in latitude 47° 10′; whereas our latitude now was 47° 38′: and as this mountain bore N. 55 E. it muſt conſequently be to the north of us; although we were unable to determine its preciſe ſituation, by the thick hazy weather which ſhortly ſucceeded.

On the return of the boat, we found our conjectures had not been ill grounded, that this was the ſame gentleman who had commanded the ſloop Waſhington at the time, we are informed, ſhe had made a very ſingular voyage behind Nootka. It was not a little remarkable that, on our approach to the entrance of this inland ſea, we ſhould fall in with the identical perſon who, it had been ſtated, had ſailed through it. His relation, however, differed very materially from that publiſhed in England. It is not poſſible to conceive any one to be more aſtoniſhed than was Mr. Gray, on his being made acquainted, that his authority had been quoted, and the track pointed out that he had been ſaid to have made in the ſloop Waſhington. In contradiction to which, he aſſured the officers, that he had penetrated only 50 miles into the ſtraits in queſtion, in an E.S.E. direction; that he found the paſſage 5 leagues wide; and that he underſtood, from the natives, that the opening extended a conſiderable diſtance to the northward; that this was all the information he had acquired reſpecting this inland ſea, and that he returned into the ocean by the ſame way he had entered at. The inlet he ſuppoſed

poſed to be the ſame that De Fuca had diſcovered, which opinion ſeemed to be univerſally received by all the modern viſitors. He likewiſe informed them of his having been off the mouth of a river in the latitude of 46° 10′, where the outſet, or reflux, was ſo ſtrong as to prevent his entering for nine days. This was, probably, the opening paſſed by us on the forenoon of the 27th; and was, apparently, inacceſſible, not from the current, but from the breakers that extended acroſs it. He had alſo entered another inlet to the northward, in latitude 54°½; in which he had ſailed to the latitude of 56°, without diſcovering its termination. The ſouth point of entrance into De Fuca's ſtreights he ſtated to be in 48° 24′, and conceived our diſtance from it to be about 8 leagues. The laſt winter he had ſpent in port Cox, or, as the natives call it, Clayoquot, from whence he had ſailed but a few days. During the winter he had built a ſmall veſſel, in which he had diſpatched a mate and ten men to barter for furs on Queen Charlotte's iſlands, and was himſelf now commencing his ſummer's trade along the coaſt to the ſouthward. Whilſt he remained at Clayoquot, *Wicananiſh*, the chief of that diſtrict, had concerted a plan to capture his ſhip, by bribing a native of Owhyhee, whom Mr. Gray had with him, to wet the priming of all the fire-arms on board, which were conſtantly kept loaded; upon which the chief would eaſily have overpowered the ſhip's crew, by a number of daring Indians who were aſſembled for that purpoſe. This project was happily diſcovered, and the Americans being on their guard the fatal effects of the enterprize were prevented.

1792. April.

Having obtained this information, our courſe was again directed along the coaſt to the northward. It continued to increaſe in height as we advanced, with numberleſs detached rocky iſlets, amongſt which were many ſunken rocks, extending in ſome places a league from the ſhore. As we paſſed the outermoſt of theſe rocks at the diſtance of a mile, we plainly diſtinguiſhed the ſouth point of entrance into De Fuca's ſtraits, bearing by compaſs N. 8 W.: the oppoſite ſide of the ſtraits, though indiſtinctly ſeen in conſequence of the haze, plainly indicated an opening of conſiderable extent. The thick rainy weather permitted us to ſee little of the country, yet we were enabled to aſcertain that this coaſt, like

1792. April. like that which we had hitherto explored from cape Mendocino, was firm and compact, without any opening into the mediterranean ſea, as ſtated in latitude 47° 45′; or the leaſt appearance of a ſafe or ſecure harbour, either in that latitude, or, from it ſouthward to cape Mendocino; notwithſtanding that, in that ſpace, geographers have thought it expedient to furniſh many. Thoſe, however, who from ſuch ideal reports may be induced to navigate, in the confidence of meeting ſuch reſorts for ſhelter or refreſhment, will, it is greatly to be apprehended, be led into conſiderable error, and experience like myſelf no ſmall degree of mortification.

We now ſaw ſeveral villages ſcattered along the ſhore, whoſe inhabitants came off for the purpoſe, as we ſuppoſed, of trading; as the Columbia brought to for a ſhort time, and again made all the ſail ſhe could after us; which led us to conjecture, that Mr. Gray had not been perfectly ſatisfied with the account given by our officers, and ſuſpected that our object was of a commercial nature like his own, as he had informed our gentlemen that he was immediately going a conſiderable way to the ſouthward. We were, at this time, within 2 or 3 miles of the ſhore; the wind blew a freſh gale, attended with thick rainy weather from the E.S.E. But as it was favorable for entering this inlet, we were eager to embrace the opportunity it afforded, and ſhortened ſail that the Chatham might take the lead. About noon, we reached its ſouth entrance, which I underſtand the natives diſtinguiſh by the name of Claſſet*; it is a projecting and conſpicuous promontory; and bore, by compaſs, from N. 56 E. to N. 39 E., diſtant from its neareſt part about two miles. Tatooche's iſland, united to the promontory by a ledge of rocks over which the ſea violently breaks, bore N. 17 E. to N. 30 E.; and the rock lying off the iſland, as deſcribed by Mr. Duncan in his excellent ſketch of the entrance into this inlet, N. 14 E. In the latitude, however, there appears to be an error of 10 miles; which, from Mr. Duncan's accuracy in other reſpects, I was induced to attribute to the preſs. The ſouth entrance is by him ſtated to be in 48° 37′; whereas, by our run, and making every allowance, we could not place it ſo far north as Mr. Gray. No great violence of tide was experienced; nor did we obſerve the

* Cape Flattery.

the Pinnacle rock, as repreſented by Mr. Mears and Mr. Dalrymple, in order to identify theſe as De Fuca's ſtraits, or any other rock more conſpicuous than thouſands along the coaſt, varying in form and ſize; ſome conical, others with flat ſides, flat tops, and almoſt every other ſhape that can be figured by the imagination. 1792. April.

We followed the Chatham between Tatooche's iſland and the rock, hauling to the eaſtward along the ſouthern ſhore of the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca. This rock, which riſes juſt above the ſurface of the water, and over which the ſurf breaks with great violence, I called ROCK DUNCAN, in commemoration of that gentleman's diſcovery. It is ſituated, as he repreſents, about N. 20 E., nearly half a league from Tatooche's iſland; forming a paſſage, to all appearance, perfectly clear. The iſland of Tatooche is of an oblong ſhape, lying nearly in a N.W. and S.E. direction, about half a league in circuit, bearing a verdant and fertile appearance, without any trees. On the eaſt ſide is a cove which nearly divides the iſland into two parts; the upper part of the cliff in the center of the cove, had the appearance of having been ſeparated by art for the protection or conveniency of the village there ſituated; and has a communication from cliff to cliff above the houſes of the village by a bridge or cauſeway, over which the inhabitants were ſeen paſſing and repaſſing. On the beach were ſeen ſeveral canoes, and ſome of them would moſt probably have viſited us, had we thought proper to ſhorten ſail. This promontory, though not greatly elevated, riſes very abruptly from the ſea in ſteep barren cliffs; above theſe it ſeems well wooded; but the badneſs of the weather that obſcured the adjacent country, prevented alſo our aſcertaining its ſituation. From the north-weſt part of Tatooche's iſland, which bears from the north point of the promontory of Claſſet N. 79 W. diſtant about two miles, the exterior coaſt takes a direction nearly ſouth about 10 leagues; where, as we paſſed, I anxiouſly looked out for the point which Captain Cook had diſtinguiſhed by the name of Cape Flattery, of which I could not be completely ſatisfied, on account of the difference in latitude. A ſhallow bay, however, does extend about 3 leagues to the ſouthward of Claſſet, which falls ſome diſtance back from the general line of the coaſt; and the baſe of the in-

1792. April. land mountains which project there, and form deep ravines; preſent at diſtance the appearance of a ſafe and ſecure port; but, on a nearer approach, the whole was found firmly connected by a ſandy beach. This, moſt probably, is the bay which the Reſolution and Diſcovery ſtood into; and Claſſet is the point, with an iſland lying off it, which Captain Cook called cape Flattery. The difference in latitude, (if Mr. Gray is correct, who has paſſed it ſeveral times, and always made it nearly the ſame,) may have been occaſioned by a current ſimilar to that which we had lately experienced along the coaſt; affecting the Reſolution in the ſame manner, between noon, when their latitude was obſerved, and late in the evening, when Captain Cook hauled off the coaſt.

As we proceeded along the ſhore, we paſſed the village of Claſſet, which is ſituated about two miles within the Cape, and has the appearance of being extenſive and populous. As the freſh ſouthwardly wind became much moderated by the intervention of the high land we were now under, ſome of the inhabitants found no difficulty in viſiting us; this they did in a very civil, orderly, and friendly manner, requeſting permiſſion before they attempted to enter the ſhip; and on receiving ſome preſents, with aſſurances of our friendſhip, they very politely and earneſtly ſolicited us to ſtop at their village. The ſituation of the anchorage however being much expoſed, and wiſhing for ſome ſnug port where, with eaſe and convenience, the various neceſſary ſervices we now required might be performed, I declined their very cordial invitation, and directed our courſe up the inlet, entertaining no doubt that we ſhould ſoon be enabled to accommodate ourſelves with a more advantageous ſtation.

The few natives who came off reſembled, in moſt reſpects, the people of Nootka. Their perſons, garments, and behaviour, are very ſimilar; ſome difference was obſerved in their ornaments, particularly in thoſe worn at the noſe; for inſtead of the creſcent, generally adopted by the inhabitants of Nootka, theſe wore ſtrait pieces of bone. Their canoes, arms, and implements, were exactly the ſame. They ſpoke the ſame language, but did not approach us with the formality obſerved by thoſe people on viſiting the Reſolution and Diſcovery; which may probably be owing to their having become more familiar with ſtrangers.

The

The wind veering to the S. E. obliged us to turn up along ſhore on the ſouthern ſide of the ſtraits, which, from cape Claſſet, takes a direction S. 70 E. About two miles within the village we paſſed a ſmall open bay, with a little iſland lying off its eaſtern ſide, apparently too inſignificant to anſwer our purpoſe of refitting. The weather becoming more unpleaſant as the day advanced; at ſeven in the evening we came to anchor in 23 fathoms water, on a bottom of black ſand and mud, about a mile from the ſhore. 1792. April.

I now became acquainted that after we had paſſed within Tatooche's iſland a rock was noticed, and ſuppoſed to be that repreſented as De Fuca's pinnacle rock; this however was viſible only for a few minutes, from its being cloſe to the ſhore of the main land, inſtead of lying in the entrance of the ſtraits; nor did it correſpond with that which has been ſo deſcribed.

It was ſomewhat remarkable, that although we rode all night by the wind, the Chatham, though anchored not a quarter of a mile in ſhore of us, rode to a regular ſix hours tide, running near half a league per hour; and, by the appearance of the ſhores, the ebb and flow ſeemed to have been very conſiderable.

CHAPTER IV.

Proceed up the Straits—Anchor under New Dungeneſs—Remarks on the coaſt of New Albion—Arrive in port Diſcovery—Tranſactions there—Boat excurſion—Quit port Diſcovery—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1792. April. Monday 30.

THE evening of the 29th brought us to an anchor in very thick rainy weather, about 8 miles within the entrance on the ſouthern ſhore of the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca. The following morning, a gentle breeze ſprang up from the N.W. attended with clear and pleaſant weather, which preſented to our view this renowned inlet. Its ſouthern ſhores were ſeen to extend, by compaſs, from N. 83 W. to E.; the former being the ſmall iſland we had paſſed the preceding afternoon, which lying about half a mile from the main land, was about 4 miles diſtant from us: its northern ſhore extends from N. 68 W. to N. 73 E.; the neareſt point of it, diſtant about 3 leagues, bore N. 15 W. We weighed anchor with a favorable wind, and ſteered to the eaſt along the ſouthern ſhore, at the diſtance of about two miles, having an uninterrupted horizon between eaſt and N. 73 E. The ſhores on each ſide the ſtraits are of a moderate height; and the delightful ſerenity of the weather permitted our ſeeing this inlet to great advantage. The ſhores on the ſouth ſide are compoſed of low ſandy cliffs, falling perpendicularly on beaches of ſand or ſtones. From the top of theſe cliffy eminences, the land appeared to take a further gentle moderate aſcent, and was intirely covered with trees chiefly of the pine tribe, until the foreſt reached a range of high craggy mountains, which ſeemed to riſe from the wood-land country in a very abrupt manner,

manner, with a few ſcattered trees on their ſteril ſides, and their ſummits covered with ſnow. The northern ſhore did not appear quite ſo high: it roſe more gradually from the ſea-ſide to the tops of the mountains, which had the appearance of a compact range, infinitely more uniform, and much leſs covered with ſnow, than thoſe on the ſouthern ſide. 1792. April.

Our latitude, at noon, was 48° 19′; longitude 236° 19′; and the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation, the northern ſhore extended by compaſs from N. 82 W. to N. 51 E.; between the latter, and the eaſtern extremity of the ſouthern ſhore, bearing N. 88 E., we ſtad ſtill an unbounded horizon; whilſt the iſland before mentioned, continuing to form the weſt extremity of the ſouthern ſhore, bore S. 84 W. By theſe obſervations, which I have great reaſon to believe were correctly taken, the north promontory of Claſſet is ſituated in latitude 48° 23′½; longitude 235° 38′. The ſmoothneſs of the ſea, and clearneſs of the ſky, enabled us to take ſeveral ſets of lunar diſtances, which gave the longitude to the eaſtward of the chronometer, and ſerved to confirm our former obſervations, that it was gaining very materially on the rate as ſettled at Otaheite. As the day advanced, the wind, which as well as the weather was delightfully pleaſant, accelerated our progreſs along the ſhore: This ſeemed to indicate a ſpeedy termination to the inlet; as high land now began to appear juſt riſing from that horizon, which, a few hours before, we had conſidered to be unlimited. Every new appearance, as we proceeded, furniſhed new conjectures; the whole was not viſibly connected; it might form a cluſter of iſlands ſeparated by large arms of the ſea, or be united by land not ſufficiently high to be yet diſcernible. About five in the afternoon, a long, low, ſandy point of land was obſerved projecting from the cliffy ſhores into the ſea, behind which was ſeen the appearance of a well-ſheltered bay, and, a little to the S.E. of it, an opening in the land, promiſing a ſafe and extenſive port. About this time a very high conſpicuous craggy mountain, bearing by compaſs N. 50 E. preſented itſelf, towering above the clouds: as low down as they allowed it to be viſible it was covered with ſnow; and ſouth of it, was a long ridge of very rugged ſnowy mountains,

1792. April. tains, much leſs elevated, which ſeemed to ſtretch to a conſiderable diſtance.

As my intention was to anchor for the night under the low point, the neceſſary ſignals were made to the Chatham; and at ſeven we hauled round it, at the diſtance of about a mile. This was, however, too near, as we ſoon found ourſelves in 3 fathoms water; but, on ſteering about half a mile to the north, the depth increaſed to 10 fathoms, and we rounded the ſhallow ſpit, which, though not very conſpicuous, is ſhewn by the tide cauſing a conſiderable rippling over it. Having turned up a little way into the bay, we anchored on a bottom of ſoft ſand and mud in 14 fathoms water. The low ſandy point of land, which from its great reſemblance to Dungeneſs in the Britiſh channel I called NEW DUNGENESS, bore by compaſs N. 41 W. about 3 miles diſtant, from whence the low projecting land extends until it reaches a bluff cliff of a moderate height, bearing from us S. 60 W. about a league diſtant. From this ſtation the ſhores bore the ſame appearance as thoſe we had paſſed in the morning, compoſing one intire foreſt. The ſnowy mountains of the inland country were, however, neither ſo high nor ſo rugged, and were further removed from the ſea ſhore. The neareſt parts bore by compaſs from us, ſouth about half a league off; the apparent port S. 50 E. about 2 leagues; and the ſouth point of an inlet, ſeemingly very capacious, S. 85 E.; with land appearing like an iſland, moderately elevated, lying before its entrance, from S. 85 E. to N. 87 E.; and the S.E. extremity of that which now appeared to be the ſouthern ſhore, N. 71 E. From this direction round by the north and N.W. the high diſtant land formed, as already obſerved, like detached iſlands, amongſt which the lofty mountain, diſcovered in the afternoon by the third lieutenant, and in compliment to him called by me MOUNT BAKER, roſe a very conſpicuous object, bearing by compaſs N. 43 E., apparently at a very remote diſtance. A ſmall Indian village was near us on the ſouth ſide of the bay, but we had not yet been viſited by any of the inhabitants. We had now advanced further up this inlet than Mr. Gray, or (to our knowledge) any other perſon from the civilized world; although it ſhould hereafter be proved to be the ſame which is ſaid to have been entered by

De

De Fuca, in ſupport of which, oral teſtimony is the only authority produced; a tradition rendered ſtill more doubtful by its entrance differing at leaſt 40′ in latitude. 1792. April

Conſidering ourſelves now on the point of commencing an examination of an intirely new region, I cannot take leave of the coaſt already known, without obtruding a ſhort remark on that part of the continent, comprehending a ſpace of nearly 215 leagues, on which our inquiries had been lately employed under the moſt fortunate and favorable circumſtances of wind and weather. So minutely had this extenſive coaſt been inſpected, that the ſurf had been conſtantly ſeen to break on its ſhores from the maſt-head; and it was but in a few ſmall intervals only, where our diſtance precluded its being viſible from the deck. Whenever the weather prevented our making free with the ſhore, or on our hauling off for the night, the return of fine weather and of day-light uniformly brought us, if not to the identical ſpot we had departed from, at leaſt within a few miles of it, and never beyond the northern limits of the coaſt which we had previouſly ſeen. An examination ſo directed, and circumſtances happily concurring to permit its being ſo executed, afforded the moſt complete opportunity of determining its various turnings and windings; as alſo the poſition of all its conſpicuous points, aſcertained by meridional altitudes for the latitude, and obſervations for the chronometer, which we had the good fortune to make conſtantly once, and in general twice every day, the preceding one only excepted.

It muſt be conſidered as a very ſingular circumſtance that, in ſo great an extent of ſea coaſt, we ſhould not until now have ſeen the appearance of any opening in its ſhores, which preſented any certain proſpect of affording ſhelter; the whole coaſt forming one compact, ſolid, and nearly ſtrait barrier againſt the ſea.

The river Mr. Gray mentioned, ſhould, from the latitude he aſſigned to it, have exiſtence in the bay, ſouth of cape Diſappointment. This we paſſed on the forenoon of the 27th; and, as I then obſerved, if any inlet or river ſhould be found, it muſt be a very intricate one, and inacceſſible to veſſels of our burthen, owing to the reefs and broken water which then appeared in its neighbourhood. Mr. Gray ſtated, that he had been ſeveral days attempting to enter it, which

1792. April. which at length he was unable to effect in conſequence of a very ſtrong outſet. This is a phenomenon difficult to account for, as, in moſt caſes where there are outſets of ſuch ſtrength on a ſea coaſt, there are correſponding tides ſetting in. Be that however as it may, I was thoroughly convinced, as were alſo moſt perſons of obſervation on board, that we could not poſſibly have paſſed any ſafe navigable opening, harbour, or place of ſecurity for ſhipping on this coaſt, from cape Mendocino to the promontory of Claſſet; nor had we any reaſon to alter our opinions, notwithſtanding that theoretical geographers have thought proper to aſſert, in that ſpace, the exiſtence of arms of the ocean, communicating with a mediterranean ſea, and extenſive rivers, with ſafe and convenient ports. Theſe ideas, not derived from any ſource of ſubſtantial information, have, it is much to be feared, been adopted for the ſole purpoſe of giving unlimited credit to the traditionary exploits of ancient foreigners, and to undervalue the laborious and enterprizing exertions of our own countrymen, in the noble ſcience of diſcovery.

Since the viſion of the ſouthern continent, (from which the Incas of Peru are ſaid to have originated,) has vaniſhed; the pretended diſcoveries of De Fuca and De Fonte have been revived, in order to prove the exiſtence of a north-weſt paſſage. Theſe have been ſupported by the recent concurring opinions of modern traders, one of whom is ſaid to conceive, that an opening ſtill further to the north is that which De Fuca entered. Under this aſſertion, ſhould any opening further to the northward be diſcovered leading to a N.W. paſſage, the merit of ſuch diſcovery will neceſſarily be aſcribed to De Fuca, De Fonte, or ſome other favorite voyager of theſe cloſet philoſophers.

May. Tueſday 1. The preceding evening brought us to an anchor under New Dungeneſs. Our May-day was uſhered in by a morning of the moſt delightfully pleaſant weather, affording us, from the broken appearance of the coaſt before us, the proſpect of ſoon reaching a ſafe and commodious harbour. Indeed, our preſent ſituation was far from ineligible, as it promiſed to admit us as near the ſhore as we might think proper to take our ſtation. Mr. Whidbey was therefore diſpatched in the cutter, to found, and ſearch for freſh water.

The

The appearance of the huts we now ſaw, indicated the reſidence of the natives in them to be of a temporary nature only; as we could perceive with our glaſſes, that they differed very materially from the habitations of any of the American Indians we had before ſeen, being compoſed of nothing more than a few mats thrown over croſs ſticks; whereas thoſe we had paſſed the preceding day, in two or three ſmall villages to the eaſtward of Claſſet, were built exactly after the faſhion of the houſes erected at Nootka*. The inhabitants ſeemed to view us with the utmoſt indifference and unconcern; they continued to fiſh before their huts as regardleſs of our being preſent, as if ſuch veſſels had been familiar to them, and unworthy of their attention. On the low land of New Dungeneſs were erected perpendicularly, and ſeemingly with much regularity, a number of very tall ſtrait poles, like flag-ſtaves or beacons, ſupported from the ground by ſpurs. Their firſt appearance induced an opinion of their being intended as the uprights for ſtages on which they might dry their fiſh; but this, on a nearer view, ſeemed improbable, as their height and diſtance from each other would have required ſpars of a greater ſize to reach from one to the other, than the ſubſtance of the poles was capable of ſuſtaining. They were, undoubtedly, intended to anſwer ſome particular purpoſe; but whether of a religious, civil, or military nature, muſt be left to ſome future inveſtigation.

1792. May.

* Vide Cook's laſt Voyage.

Mr. Whidbey found from 10 to 3 fathoms water cloſe to the ſhore. He landed at the upper part of the bay, but could not find any water; nor did he ſee the appearance of any along the ſhore near the habitations of the Indians, who remained, as before deſcribed, or fiſhing on the water, without paying any more attention to the cutter, than if ſhe had been one of their own canoes.

On receiving this report, the Chatham's cutter, with the Diſcovery's yawl and cutter, were ordered to be armed and ſupplied with a day's proviſion; with which we ſat off to examine the two apparent openings neareſt to us. We found the ſurface of the ſea almoſt covered with aquatic birds of various kinds, but all ſo extremely ſhy that our ſportſmen were unable to reach them with their guns, although they made many attempts. The firſt opening to the S. E. appeared to be formed

1792. May. by two high bluffs; the elevated land within them ſeemingly at a conſiderable diſtance. It proved, however, to be a cloſe and compact ſhore, the apparent vacant ſpace being occupied by a very low ſandy beach, off which extended a flat of very ſhallow ſoundings. From hence we made the beſt of our way for land, appearing like an iſland, off the other ſuppoſed opening; from whoſe ſummit, which ſeemed eaſy of acceſs, there was little doubt of our aſcertaining whether the coaſt afforded any port within reach of the day's excurſion. On landing on the weſt end of the ſuppoſed iſland, and aſcending its eminence which was nearly a perpendicular cliff, our attention was immediately called to a landſcape, almoſt as enchantingly beautiful as the moſt elegantly finiſhed pleaſure grounds in Europe. From the height we were now upon, our conjectures of this land being an iſland ſituated before the entrance of an opening in the main land were confirmed. The ſummit of this iſland preſented nearly a horizontal ſurface, interſperſed with ſome inequalities of ground, which produced a beautiful variety on an extenſive lawn covered with luxuriant graſs, and diverſified with an abundance of flowers. To the northweſtward was a coppice of pine trees and ſhrubs of various ſorts, that ſeemed as if it had been planted for the ſole purpoſe of protecting from the N.W. winds this delightful meadow, over which were promiſcuouſly ſcattered a few clumps of trees, that would have puzzled the moſt ingenious deſigner of pleaſure grounds to have arranged more agreeably. Whilſt we ſtopped to contemplate theſe ſeveral beauties of nature, in a proſpect no leſs pleaſing than unexpected, we gathered ſome gooſeberries and roſes in a ſtate of conſiderable forwardneſs. Caſting our eyes along the ſhore we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing it much broken, and forming to all appearance many navigable inlets. The inlet now before us did not ſeem ſo extenſive, as we had reaſon to believe it to be from the ſhips; yet there was little doubt of its proving ſufficiently ſecure and convenient for all our purpoſes. We therefore proceeded to its examination, and found its entrance to be about a league wide, having regular good ſoundings from 10 fathoms cloſe to the ſhores, to 30, 35, and 38 fathoms in the middle, without any apparent danger from rocks or ſhoals. Freſh water, however, ſeemed hitherto a ſcarce commodity, and yet, from the general face of the country, a deficiency

deficiency in this reſpect was not to be apprehended. The ſhores of the harbour were of a moderate height; its weſtern ſide, bounded at no very great diſtance by a ridge of high craggy mountains covered with ſnow, were, as I conceived, connected with the mountain we took for mount Olympus. In queſt of the only great object neceſſary for conſtituting this one of the fineſt harbours in the world, we proſecuted our reſearches; until almoſt deſpairing of ſucceſs, I ſuddenly fell in with an excellent ſtream of very fine water. The deſign of our excurſion was thus happily accompliſhed; and, after taking ſome little refreſhment, we returned towards the ſhips, and arrived on board about midnight, perfectly ſatisfied with the ſucceſs of our expedition, and amply rewarded for our labour. 1792. May.

During my abſence, ſome of the natives had been trading with the veſſels in a very civil and friendly manner. They did not appear to underſtand the Nootka language; as thoſe of our people who had ſome knowledge of it were by no means able to make themſelves underſtood.

A light pleaſant breeze ſpringing up, we weighed on wedneſday morning, and ſteered for the port we had diſcovered the preceding day, whoſe entrance about 4 leagues diſtant bore S. E. by E. The delightful ſerenity of the weather greatly aided the beautiful ſcenery that was now preſented; the ſurface of the ſea was perfectly ſmooth, and the country before us exhibited every thing that bounteous nature could be expected to draw into one point of view. As we had no reaſon to imagine that this country had ever been indebted for any of its decorations to the hand of man, I could not poſſibly believe that any uncultivated country had ever been diſcovered exhibiting ſo rich a picture. The land which interrupted the horizon between the N. W. and the northern quarters, ſeemed, as already mentioned, to be much broken; from whence its eaſtern extent round to the S. E. was bounded by a ridge of ſnowy mountains, appearing to lie nearly in a north and ſouth direction, on which mount Baker roſe conſpicuouſly; remarkable for its height, and the ſnowy mountains that ſtretch from its baſe to the north and ſouth. Between us and this ſnowy range, the land, which on the ſea ſhore terminated like that we had lately paſſed, in low perpendicular cliffs, or on Wedneſ. 2.

1792. May. beaches of ſand or ſtone, roſe here in a very gentle aſcent, and was well covered with a variety of ſtately foreſt trees. Theſe, however, did not conceal the whole face of the country in one uninterrupted wilderneſs, but pleaſingly clothed its eminences, and chequered the vallies; preſenting, in many directions, extenſive ſpaces that wore the appearance of having been cleared by art, like the beautiful iſland we had viſited the day before. As we paſſed along the ſhore near one of theſe charming ſpots, the tracks of deer, or of ſome ſuch animal, were very numerous, and flattered us with the hope of not wanting refreſhments of that nature, whilſt we remained in this quarter.

A picture ſo pleaſing could not fail to call to our remembrance certain delightful and beloved ſituations in old England. Thus we proceeded, without meeting any obſtruction to our progreſs; which, though not rapid, brought us before noon abreaſt of the ſtream, that diſcharges its water from the weſtern ſhore near 5 miles within the entrance of the harbour; which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of PORT DISCOVERY, after the ſhip. There we moored, in 34 fathoms, muddy bottom, about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore.

The entrance of this harbour is formed by low projecting points, extending, on each ſide, from the high woodland cliffs which in general bound the coaſt; bearing by compaſs N. 48 W. to N. 54 W., in a line with two correſponding points from the iſland already deſcribed, lying off this harbour. Had this inſular production of nature been deſigned by the moſt able engineer, it could not have been placed more happily for the protection of the port, not only from the N.W. winds to the violence of which it would otherwiſe be greatly expoſed, but againſt all attempts of an enemy, when properly fortified; and hence I called it PROTECTION ISLAND.

The ſtream of water, near which we had taken a very convenient ſtation, appeared to have its ſource at ſome diſtance from its outfal, through one of thoſe low ſpits of ſand already mentioned, which conſtitute moſt of the projecting points we had ſeen ever ſince our having entered this inlet. Theſe uſually acquire a form ſomewhat circular, though irregular; and, in general, are nearly ſteep to, extending from

the

the cliffy woodland country, from one to ſix hundred yards towards the water's edge, and are compoſed of a looſe ſandy ſoil. The ſurface of ſome was almoſt intirely occupied by a lagoon of ſalt water, or brackiſh ſwamp; others were perfectly dry; no one of them produced any trees; but were moſtly covered with a coarſe ſpiry graſs, interſperſed with ſtrawberries, two or three ſpecies of clover, ſamphire, and a great variety of other ſmall plants; ſome of which bore very beautiful flowers. On a few of the points were ſome ſhrubs that ſeemed to thrive exceſſively; ſuch as roſes, a ſpecies of ſweet briar, gooſeberries, raſpberries, currants, and ſeveral other ſmaller buſhes, which, in their reſpective ſeaſons, produce moſt probably the ſeveral fruits common to this and the oppoſite ſide of America. Theſe all appeared to grow very luxuriantly; and, from the quantity of bloſſoms with which they were loaded, there was great reaſon to believe them very productive. 1792. May.

We had little trouble in clearing a ſufficient ſpace for our encampment, which was very commodiouſly ſituated cloſe to the north ſide of the ſtream or brook. The tents, obſervatory, chronometers and inſtruments, guarded by a party of marines, were ſent on ſhore after dinner; and, whilſt they were properly arranging, I made a ſhort excurſion up the harbour. It extended nearly in a ſouth direction, about four miles from the ſhip, and then terminated in a muddy flat acroſs its head, about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. The water, which was 7 fathoms deep cloſe to the flat, gradually deepened to 10, 20, and 30 fathoms, good holding ground. On this bank were found ſome ſmall indifferent oyſters. The ſhores beyond it are low and thickly wooded, and through them there appeared to run a very conſiderable ſtream of water, with ſeveral ſmaller ones, emptying themſelves into the harbour. The back country had the appearance of a ſwampy fen for a conſiderable diſtance. We landed not far from the largeſt rivulet, where we found a deſerted village capable of containing an hundred inhabitants. The houſes were built after the Nootka faſhion, but did not ſeem to have been lately the reſidence of the Indians.

The habitations had now fallen into decay; their inſide, as well as a ſmall ſurrounding ſpace that appeared to have been formerly occupied, were

1792. May. were over-run with weeds; amongſt which were found ſeveral human ſculls, and other bones, promiſcuouſly ſcattered about.

Thurſday 3. On thurſday morning we ſat ſeriouſly to work on board, and on ſhore where the ſail-makers were repairing and altering the ſails; coopers inſpecting the caſks; gunners airing the powder; and parties cutting wood, brewing ſpruce beer, and filling water: whilſt thoſe on board were as buſily employed, in neceſſary repairs about the rigging; getting the proviſions to hand; clearing the main and after holds for the reception of ſhingle ballaſt, of which we had for ſome time ſtood in much need; ſome of our carpenters were ſtopping leaks about the bows, and the reſt aſſiſted in caulking the Chatham's ſides. The ſerenity of the climate and ſeaſon was extremely favorable to the execution of their ſeveral duties, as alſo to our aſtronomical inquiries. The part of the coaſt that we had now reached being nearly deſtitute of inhabitants, few circumſtances occurred to divert our attention, or interfere with the purſuits in which we were all engaged.

So little leiſure or reſt had been afforded in the ſeveral ports we had hitherto viſited ſince we left the cape of Good Hope, that it was not

Sunday 6. until this morning that our people could be indulged with a holiday, for the purpoſe of taking ſome recreation and exerciſe on ſhore.

A few of the natives in two or three canoes favored us with their company, and brought with them ſome fiſh and veniſon for ſale. The latter was extremely good, and very acceptable, as we had not obtained any; though on our firſt arrival we had entertained hopes of procuring a ſupply, from the numerous tracks of deer which appeared freſh, and in all directions.

Theſe people, in their perſons, canoes, arms, implements, &c. ſeemed to reſemble chiefly the inhabitants of Nootka; though leſs bedaubed with paint, and leſs filthy in their external appearance. They wore ornaments in their ears, but none were obſerved in their noſes; ſome of them underſtood a few words of the Nootka language; they were clothed in the ſkins of deer, bear, and ſome other animals, but principally in a woollen garment of their own manufacture, extremely well wrought. They did not appear to poſſeſs any furs. Their bows and implements they

freely

freely bartered for knives, trinkets, copper, &c.; and, what was very extraordinary, they offered for ſale two children, each about ſix or ſeven years of age, and, being ſhewn ſome copper, were very anxious that the bargain ſhould be cloſed. This, however, I peremptorily prohibited, expreſſing, as well as I was able, our great abhorrence of ſuch traffic. 1792. May.

As our ſeveral employments, on board and on ſhore, would ſtill require ſome time before they could be fully completed; and as I was deſirous of obtaining ſome further knowledge of this inlet, in order that, when the veſſels ſhould be ready, we might extend our reſearches without fear of interruption; I directed the Diſcovery's yawl and launch, with the Chatham's cutter, properly armed, and ſupplied with ſtores for five days, to be in readineſs early the next morning. I committed to Mr. Broughton the charge of the ſhips, and to Mr. Whidbey that of the obſervatory and encampment, with directions to make a ſurvey of the port, and ſuch further neceſſary obſervations as circumſtances would admit during my abſence.

Mr. Menzies, with two of the young gentlemen, accompanied me in the yawl, Mr. Puget commanded the launch, and Mr. Johnſtone the Chatham's cutter. With this arrangement, about five o'clock on monday morning we took our departure for the purpoſe of becoming more intimately acquainted with the region in which we had ſo very unexpectedly arrived. The day did not promiſe to be very auſpicious to the commencement of our examination. That uninterrupted ſerenity of weather that we had experienced the laſt ſeven days, ſeemed now to be materially changed; the wind which, in the day-time, had conſtantly blown from the N.W. with light ſouthwardly airs, or calms, from ſun-ſet until eight or ten o'clock in the forenoon, had now blown, ſince the preceding evening, a moderate gale from the S.E.; and, before we had proceeded a mile from the ſhip, brought with it a very thick fog, through which we ſteered keeping the ſtarboard, or continental ſhore, on board, truſting that towards noon the fog would diſperſe itſelf and clear away. Monday 7.

On our arrival in port Diſcovery, we paſſed to the S.W. of Protection iſland; another channel, equally as ſafe and convenient, we now found to the S.E. of it. Having rowed againſt a ſtrong tide along the ſhore

1792. May. ſhore about 2 or 3 leagues to the N.E. from the entrance of port Diſcovery, we rounded a low projecting point, and though the fog prevented our ſeeing about us, yet there was no doubt of our having entered ſome other harbour or arm in the inlet that took a ſouthwardly direction. Here I propoſed to wait until the weather ſhould be more favorable, and in the mean time to haul the ſeine; which was done, along the beach to the ſouthward, with little ſucceſs.

Proſecuting our labours as fiſhermen along the beach, we were led near a point ſimilar to that we had paſſed, and diſtant from it about two miles; here the fog intirely diſperſing afforded an opportunity of aſcertaining its latitude to be 48° 7′ 30″, its longitude 237° 31′½. A very ſpacious inlet now preſented itſelf, whoſe N.E. point, in a line with its S.W., being the point from which we had laſt departed, bore by compaſs N. 25 W. and ſeemed about a league aſunder: mount Baker bore N. 26 E.; a ſteep bluff point oppoſite to us, appearing to form the weſt point of another arm of this inlet, S. 87 E. about 4 miles diſtant; the neareſt eaſtern ſhore S. 50 E. about 2 miles; and a very remarkable high round mountain, covered with ſnow, apparently at the ſouthern extremity of the diſtant range of ſnowy mountains before noticed, bore S. 45 E.: the ſhores of this inlet, like thoſe in port Diſcovery, ſhoot out into ſeveral low, ſandy, projecting points, the ſouthernmoſt of which bore S. 9 E. diſtant about 2 leagues, where this branch of the inlet ſeemed to terminate, or take ſome other direction. Here we dined, and having taken the neceſſary angles, I directed Mr. Puget to ſound the mid-channel, and Mr. Johnſtone to examine the larboard or eaſtern ſhore, whilſt I continued my reſearches on the continental ſhore, appointing the ſouthernmoſt low point for our next rendezvous. As we advanced, the country ſeemed gradually to improve in beauty. The cleared ſpots were more numerous and of larger extent; and the remote lofty mountains covered with ſnow, reflected greater luſtre on the fertile productions of the leſs elevated country. On arriving near our place of rendezvous an opening was ſeen, which gave to the whole of the eaſtern ſhore under the examination of Mr. Johnſtone, the appearance of being an iſland. For this we ſteered, but found it cloſed by a low ſandy neck of land,

land, about two hundred yards in width, whoſe oppoſite ſhore was waſhed by an extenſive ſalt lake, or more probably by an arm of the ſea ſtretching to the S. E. and directing its main branch towards the high round ſnowy mountain we had diſcovered at noon: but where its entrance was ſituated we could not determine, though conjecture led to ſuppoſe it would be found round the bluff point of land we had obſerved from our dinner ſtation. 1792. May.

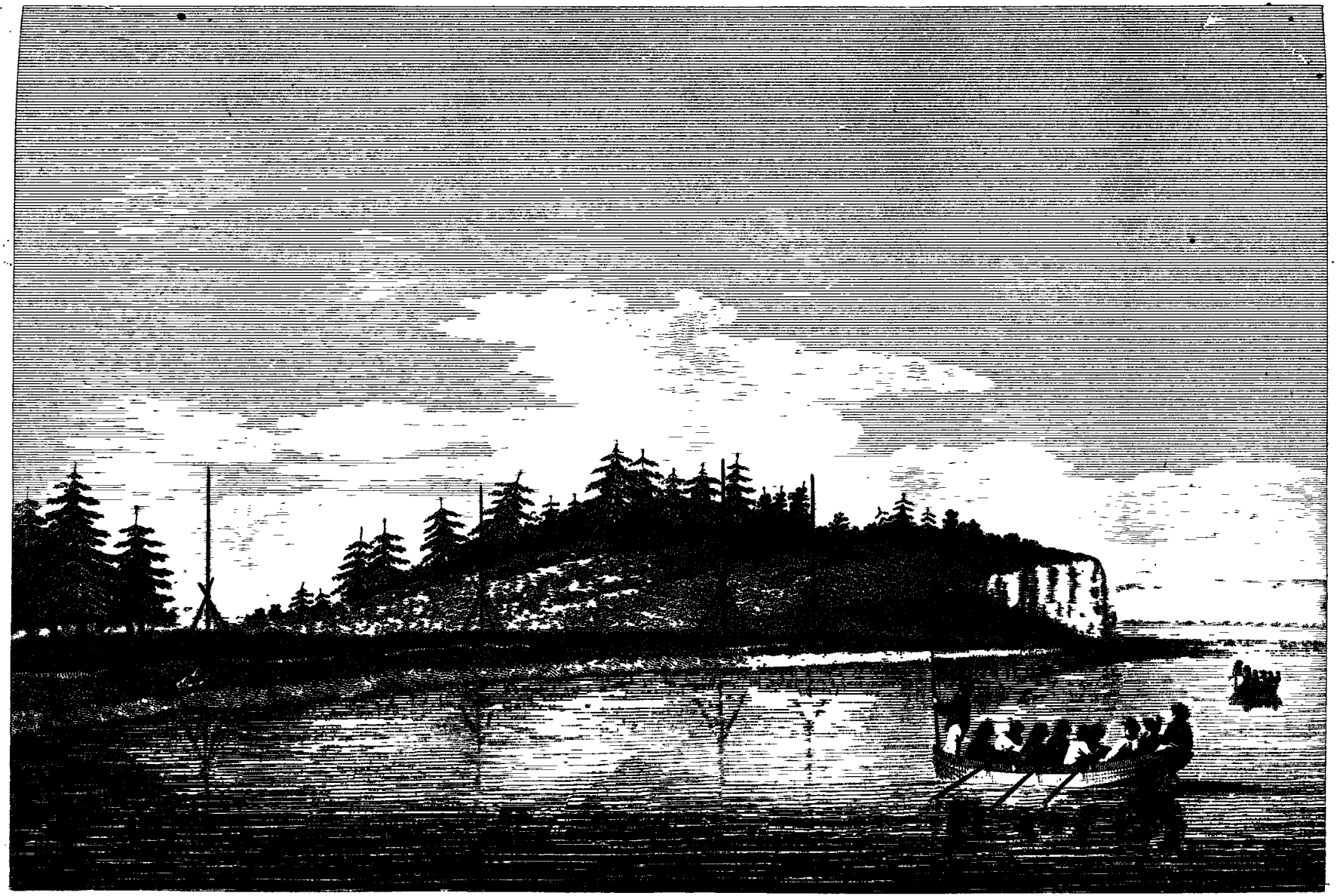
In the weſtern corner of this iſthmus was ſituated a deſerted Indian village, much in the ſame ſtate of decay as that which we had examined at the head of port Diſcovery. No ſigns of any inhabitants were diſcernible; nor did we viſit it, it being expedient we ſhould haſten to our appointed ſtation as night was faſt approaching, during which Mr. Johnſtone did not join us; this led us to ſuppoſe he had found ſome entrance into the above lake or inlet that had eſcaped my notice; and which afterwards proved to have been the cauſe of his abſence. Having determined the extent of this inlet, whoſe ſouth extremity is ſituated in latitude 47° 59′, longitude 237° 31′; at day-break, the next morning, we embarked in purſuit of the entrance into the lake or inlet that we had diſcovered the preceding evening. About this time, we heard and anſwered the report of a ſwivel gun. A very ſtrong run of water was now obſerved, but being brackiſh we were under the neceſſity of carrying our kegs near a mile into the country to repleniſh them, not having found any freſh water ſince we left the ſhips. Whilſt we were thus engaged, Mr. Johnſtone came up. He had found a narrow channel into the inlet which had flattered him with returning by the iſthmus that had oppoſed our progreſs; but to his great mortification he found it cloſed, and was obliged to keep rowing the greater part of the night, in order that he might join us by the ſame paſſage he had entered, which he had now juſt effected. Its ſouthern entrance was found to be navigable for ſmall boats only, from half flood to half ebb, and was dry at low water; but as its northern part formed a ſnug little port, and, with its tide, ſeemed likely to be made uſeful in careening; Mr. Johnſtone was induced to proſecute its examination. The ſurvey of this inlet, which had occupied our time ſince the preceding day at noon,

1792. May. having been finally accompliſhed by the joining of the boats, it proved to be a very ſafe and more capacious harbour than port Diſcovery; and rendered more pleaſant by the high land being at a greater diſtance from the water-ſide. Its ſoundings alſo give it a further advantage, being very regular from ſide to ſide, from 10 to 20 fathoms depth of water, good holding ground: but, with reſpect to freſh water, ſo far as we could determine by our tranſitory viſit, it was very deficient, as has been already obſerved. To this port I gave the name of PORT TOWNSHEND, in honor of the noble Marquis of that name.

Mr. Johnſtone, who had a much better opportunity than I had of ſeeing the above lake or inlet, repreſented it as appearing very extenſive and divided into two or three branches; but he had not been able to determine its communication either with the ocean or the main inlet, although he had great reaſon to believe it did communicate by the way of the bluff point already mentioned; which about noon was confirmed. In our way thither, we found on one of the low points projecting from the eaſtern ſhore, two upright poles ſet in the ground, about fifteen feet high, and rudely carved. On the top of each was ſtuck a human head, recently placed there. The hair and fleſh were nearly perfect; and the heads appeared to carry the evidence of fury or revenge, as, in driving the ſtakes through the throat to the cranium, the ſagittal, with part of the ſcalp, was borne on their points ſome inches above the reſt of the ſkull. Between the ſtakes a fire had been made, and near it ſome calcined bones were obſerved, but none of theſe appearances enabled us to ſatisfy ourſelves, concerning the manner in which the bodies had been diſpoſed of.

The ſituation of this point is a little to the ſouthward of the narrow paſſage Mr. Johnſtone had gone through; the north extremity of which is formed by a very long ſandy ſpit, where ſeventeen of the long ſupported poles were ſeen like thoſe before deſcribed on New Dungeneſs. Theſe poles had frequently preſented themſelves, though in leſs numbers than on the preſent occaſion; but though theſe afforded us an opportunity of examining them, they did not contribute the leaſt inſtruction concerning the purpoſe for which they were intended. They were uniformly placed in the center of the low ſandy ſpit, at the diſtance of about eighty yards from each other;

and



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes. *J. Heath Sculp:*

FOUR remarkable, supported POLES, in PORT TOWNSHEND, GULPH of GEORGIA.

London Published May 1st 1798. by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

and it ſhould ſeem, that they were required to be of certain definite heights, although not all equally high. They were, in general, about ſix inches in diameter at the bottom, and perfectly ſtrait; and, when too ſhort, a piece was added, which was very neatly ſcarfed on; the top of each terminating in two points like a creſcent, or rather like the ſtrait ſpreading horns of an ox. The talleſt of theſe poles I ſhould ſuppoſe to be about one hundred feet, the ſhorteſt not ſo high by ten or fifteen feet. Between ſeveral of them large holes were dug in the ground, in which were many ſtones that had been burnt, which gave theſe holes the reſemblance of the cooking places in the South-Sea iſlands. There was, however, no appearance of any recent operations of that kind.

In moſt of my excurſions I met with an indurated clay, much reſembling fuller's-earth. The high ſteep cliff, forming the point of land we were now upon, ſeemed to be principally compoſed of this matter; which, on a more cloſe examination, appeared to be a rich ſpecies of the marrow ſtone, from whence it obtained the name of MARROW-STONE POINT. Eaſt of this cliff, the ſhore is extended about a quarter of a mile by one of thoſe ſandy projecting points we had ſo frequently met with. Here we dined, and had an excellent view of this inlet, which appeared to be of no inconſiderable extent. The eaſtern ſhore ſtretched by compaſs from N. 41 W. to S. 51 E.; the ſouth extremity of the weſtern ſhore, bore S. 26 E.; and, between theſe latter bearings, the horizon was occupied by iſlands, or land appearing much broken. The weather was ſerene and pleaſant, and the country continued to exhibit, between us and the eaſtern ſnowy range, the ſame luxuriant appearance. At its northern extremity, mount Baker bore by compaſs N. 22 E.; the round ſnowy mountain, now forming its ſouthern extremity, and which, after my friend Rear Admiral Rainier, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of MOUNT RAINIER, bore N. 42 E. Having finiſhed all our buſineſs at this ſtation, the boats received the ſame directions as before; and having appointed the weſtern part of ſome land appearing like a long iſland, and bearing S. E. by S. 4 leagues diſtant, for our evening's rendezvous, we left Marrow-Stone point with a pleaſant gale, and every proſpect of accompliſhing our ſeveral taſks. The favorable breeze availed us but

1792. May. little; for we had not advanced a league before we found the influence of ſo ſtrong an ebb tide that, with all the exertions of our oars in addition to our ſails, we could ſcarcely make any progreſs along the coaſt. Towards ſun-ſet, both the wind and the weather materially changed; the former became light and variable, from the ſouthern quarter, and brought with it inceſſant torrents of rain. We, perſevered however, in our endeavours to gain our deſtined point, but without ſucceſs, until about eleven at night; when, having collected the boats by ſignal, we bore up for the weſtern, which was neareſt the ſhore, and landed about one in the morning, completely drenched. With ſome difficulty we got a fire, and found a tolerable place for our tents. This, though uncomfortable, protected us in ſome degree from the inclemency of the weather, which Wedneſ. 9. detained us all the next day. On wedneſday morning, we found ourſelves near the ſouth extremity of the narrow ſhoal paſſage through which Mr. Johnſtone had paſſed from port Townſhend, in a very fine cove, affording good anchorage from 10 to 25 fathoms, excellent holding ground, and ſufficiently capacious to accommodate many veſſels. We traverſed its northern ſhores, but could not find any water, except ſuch as dripped in ſmall quantities from the rocks. Whilſt detained by this unfavorable weather, ſome of the young gentlemen in their excurſions found ſeveral oak trees, of which they produced ſpecimens; but ſtated that they had not ſeen any exceeding three or four feet in circumference. In conſequence of this valuable diſcovery, the place obtained the name of OAK COVE.

The weather in ſome meaſure clearing up ſoon after day-break on Thurſday 10. thurſday, we again embarked, and continued on the ſame weſtern, or continental ſhore, making a very ſlow progreſs, owing to a ſtrong ebb tide, and a freſh S.E. wind, againſt us.

We had not been long out of Oak Cove, when we deſcried ſome Indians paddling ſlowly under the lee of a rocky point, with an apparent intention of waiting our approach. In this they were ſoon gratified, and on our arrival, they did not ſeem to expreſs the leaſt doubt of our friendly diſpoſition towards them. They courteouſly offered ſuch things as they poſſeſſed, and cordially accepted ſome medals, beads, knives, and

and other trinkets, which I preſented to them, and with which they appeared to be highly pleaſed. We were now employed in taking ſuch neceſſary angles as the weather permitted us to obtain, and in acquiring ſome further information of this inlet. It appeared to be divided into two branches; the moſt extenſive one took its direction to the ſouth-eaſtward of land appearing like a long, low iſland; the other, apparently much leſs, ſtretched to the ſouth-weſtward of the ſame land; the ſhores of which terminating in a high perpendicular bluff point, was, in conſequence of the change we experienced in its neighbourhood, called FOULWEATHER BLUFF. 1792. May.

As my intentions were not to depart from the continental boundary, the weſtern arm was the firſt object of our examination; and we directed our courſe towards a high lump of land that had the appearance of an iſland, entertaining little doubt of finding a way into the ſouth eaſtern, or main arm, ſouth of the ſuppoſed long low iſland. Off this point lie ſome rocks above water, with others viſible only at low tide, extending at the diſtance of three fourths of a mile, and nearly a mile along the ſhore. The country thereabouts preſented a very different aſpect from that which we had been accuſtomed to ſee. Inſtead of the ſandy cliffs that form the ſhores within the ſtraits, theſe were compoſed of ſolid rocks. On them the herbage and ſhrubs ſeemed to flouriſh with leſs luxuriance, though the trees appeared to form a much greater variety. Having landed about nine o'clock to breakfaſt, and to take the advantage of the ſun and wind to dry ſome of our clothes, our friends the Indians, ſeventeen in number, landed alſo from ſix canoes about half a mile a-head of us, and then walked towards our party, attended by a ſingle canoe along the ſhore; they having hauled up all the others. They now approached us with the utmoſt confidence, without being armed, and behaved in the moſt reſpectful and orderly manner. On a line being drawn with a ſtick on the ſand between the two parties, they immediately ſat down, and no one attempted to paſs it, without previouſly making ſigns, requeſting permiſſion for ſo doing.

In their perſons, dreſs, canoes, &c. they much reſembled the Indians of port Diſcovery; they had not the moſt diſtant knowledge of the Nootka

1792. May. Nootka language, and it was with ſome difficulty that any of their numerals were acquired. They had not any thing to diſpoſe of excepting their bows, arrows, and ſome few of their woollen and ſkin garments; amongſt the latter appeared to be the ſkin of a young lioneſs. Theſe they exchanged for trinkets, and other things of little value, and in the traffic conducted themſelves in a very fair and honeſt manner.

After we had embarked they examined the place where we had been ſitting, and then paddled towards their village, which was ſituated in a very pleaſant cove a little to the s.w. and built with wood, after the faſhion of the deſerted ones we had before ſeen. The wind blowing ſtrong from the ſouthward ſo much retarded our progreſs that at noon we had only reached the N.W. point of the arm we had been ſteering for, and which was not more than five miles from our ſtation in Oak cove, in a direction s. 14 E.; its obſerved latitude was 47° 53′, longitude 237° 36′, Foulweather bluff forming the oppoſite point of entrance into the arm, bore eaſt about half a league diſtant. The ſtrength of the ebb tide obliged us to ſtop near two hours, and from its rapidity we were induced to believe, as we had before ſuſpected, that either the eaſtern ſhore was an iſland, or that the tide had extenſive inland communication.

On the flood returning we reſumed our route, and found our ſuppoſed high round iſland connected with the main by a low ſandy neck of land, nearly occupied by a ſalt-water ſwamp. Into the bay, formed between this point and that we had departed from, deſcended a few ſmall ſtreams of freſh water; with which, ſo far as we were enabled to judge, the country did not abound. This opinion was ſanctioned by the Indians who viſited us this morning, bringing with them ſmall ſquare boxes filled with freſh water, which we could not tempt them to diſpoſe of. Hence this branch of the inlet takes a direction about s.w. $\frac{1}{2}$ s. near 13 miles, and is in general about half a league wide. Its ſhores exhibited by no means the luxuriant appearance we had left behind, being nearly deſtitute of the open verdant ſpots, and alternately compoſed of ſandy or rocky cliffs falling abruptly into the ſea, or terminating on a beach; whilſt in ſome places the even land extended from the water ſide, with little or no elevation. The low projecting points cauſe the coaſt

coaſt to be ſomewhat indented with ſmall bays, where, near the ſhore, we had ſoundings from 5 to 12 fathoms; but in the middle of the canal, though not more than 2 miles in width, no bottom could be reached with 110 fathoms of line. 1792. May.

We had not advanced more than 2 or 3 miles before we loſt the advantage of the flood tide, and met a ſtream that ran conſtantly down. This, with a very freſh s.w. wind ſo retarded our progreſs, that it was not until friday noon that we reached the extent above mentioned, which we found to be ſituated due ſouth of our obſervatory in port Diſcovery, in the latitude of 47° 39′. From this ſtation, which I called HAZEL POINT in conſequence of its producing many of thoſe trees, the canal divides into two branches, one taking a direction nearly due north, the other s.w. We ſtill continued on the right hand, or continental ſhore, and found the northern arm terminate at the diſtance of about ſeven miles in a ſpacious baſon, where bottom could not be found with 70 fathoms of line. As we returned to take up our abode for the night at the s.w. point of this arm, we obſerved ſome ſmoke on ſhore, and ſaw a canoe hauled up into a ſmall creek; but none of the inhabitants could be diſcovered, nor did we hear or ſee any thing of them during the night. Friday 11.

The next morning at four o'clock we again embarked. Having been ſupplied for five days only, our proviſions were greatly exhauſted, and the commencement of this, which was the ſixth, threatened us with ſhort allowance. Our ſportſmen had been unable to aſſiſt our ſtock; and the proſpect of obtaining any ſupplies from the natives was equally uncertain. The region we had lately paſſed ſeemed nearly deſtitute of human beings. The brute creation alſo had deſerted the ſhores; the tracks of deer were no longer to be ſeen; nor was there an aquatic bird on the whole extent of the canal; animated nature ſeemed nearly exhauſted; and her awful ſilence was only now and then interrupted by the croaking of a raven, the breathing of a ſeal, or the ſcream of an eagle. Even theſe ſolitary ſounds were ſo ſeldom heard, that the ruſtling of the breeze along the ſhore, aſſiſted by the ſolemn ſtillneſs that prevailed, gave riſe to ridiculous ſuſpicions in our ſeamen of hearing rattleſnakes, and other Saturday 12.

hideous

1792. May. hideous monſters, in the wilderneſs, which was compoſed of the productions already mentioned, but which appeared to grow with infinitely leſs vigour than we had been accuſtomed to witneſs.

To the weſtward and N.W. lay that range of ſnowy mountains, noticed the morning we ſpoke with the Columbia. Theſe gradually deſcended in a ſouthern direction, whilſt the ſummit of the eaſtern range now and then appearing, ſeemed to give bounds to this low country on that ſide. Between the S.E. and S.W. a country of a very moderate height ſeemed to extend as far as the eye could reach; and, from its eminences and vallies, there was reaſon to believe that this inlet continued to meander a very conſiderable diſtance, which made me much regret that we were not provided for a longer excurſion. Yet, having proceeded thus far, I reſolved to continue our reſearches, though at the expence of a little hunger, until the inlet ſhould either terminate, or ſo extenſively open, as to render it expedient that the veſſels ſhould be brought up; which would be a very tedious and diſagreeable operation, in conſequence of the narrowneſs of the channel, and the great depth of the water. Soundings in ſome places only could be gained cloſe to the ſhore; and in the middle no bottom had any where been found with 100 fathoms of line, although the ſhores were in general low, and not half a league aſunder.

Having very pleaſant weather, and a gentle favorable breeze, we proceeded, and paſſed ſeveral runs of freſh water. Near one of the largeſt we obſerved our latitude at noon to be 47° 27′; and once again had the pleaſure of approaching an inhabited country. A canoe, in which there were three men, went alongſide the launch, and bartered a few trifles for beads, iron, and copper, but declined every invitation to come on ſhore. From Mr. Puget I learned, that they appeared to be very honeſt in their dealings, and had uſed their utmoſt endeavours to prevail on the party in the launch to attend them home, which he underſtood to be at the diſtance of about a league, and for which they ſeemed to make the beſt of their way, probably to acquaint their friends with the approach of ſtrangers. Soon after we had dined a ſmoke was obſerved, near the ſuppoſed place of their reſidence; made, as we concluded,

for

for the purpoſe of directing us to their habitations, for which we immediately ſat off, agreeably to their very civil invitation. 1792. May.

An idea during this excurſion had occurred to us, that part of the brute creation have an averſion to the abſence of the human race; this opinion ſeemed now in ſome meaſure confirmed, by the appearance for the firſt time during the laſt three days, of ſeveral ſpecies of ducks, and other aquatic birds. I do not however mean, abſolutely to infer, that it is the affection of the lower orders of the creation to man, that draws them to the ſame ſpots which human beings prefer, ſince it is highly probable that ſuch places as afford the moſt eligible reſidence in point of ſuſtenance to the human race, in an uncivilized ſtate, may be by the brute creation reſorted to for the ſame purpoſe.

The habitations of our new friends appeared to be ſituated nearly at the extremity of this inlet, or where it appeared to take a very ſharp turn to the S. E. ſtill favoring our hopes of returning by the great eaſtern arm. Theſe however vaniſhed on landing, as we found its S. W. direction terminate in land, apparently low and ſwampy, with a ſhoal extending ſome diſtance from its ſhores, forming a narrow paſſage to the ſouth-eaſtward into a cove or baſon, which ſeemed its termination alſo in that direction.

Here we found the fineſt ſtream of freſh water we had yet ſeen; from the ſize, clearneſs, and rapidity of which, little doubt could be entertained of its having its ſource in perpetual ſprings. Near it were two miſerable huts with mats thrown careleſsly over them, protecting their tenants neither from the heat nor ſeverity of the weather; theſe huts ſeemed calculated to contain only the five or ſix men then preſent, though previouſly to our quitting the boats we ſuppoſed a greater number of perſons had been ſeen; thoſe were probably their women, who on our approach had retired to the woods.

Theſe good people conducted themſelves in the moſt friendly manner. They had little to diſpoſe of, yet they bartered away their bows and arrows without the leaſt heſitation, together with ſome ſmall fiſh, cockles, and clams; of the latter we purchaſed a large quantity, a ſupply of which was very acceptable in the low condition of our ſtock. They made us clearly to underſtand, that in the cove to the S. E. we ſhould find a number of their countrymen, who had the like commodities to diſ-

1792. May.

poſe of; and being anxious to leave no doubt concerning a further inland navigation by this arm of the ſea, and wiſhing to eſtabliſh, as far as poſſible, a friendly intercourſe with the inhabitants of the country, which from the docile and inoffenſive manners of thoſe we had ſeen appeared a taſk of no great difficulty, we proceeded to a low point of land that forms the north entrance into the cove. There we beheld a number of the natives, who did not betray the ſmalleſt apprehenſion at our approach; the whole aſſembly remained quietly ſeated on the graſs, excepting two or three whoſe particular office ſeemed to be that, of making us welcome to their country. Theſe preſented us with ſome fiſh; and received in return trinkets of various kinds, which delighted them exceſſively. They attended us to their companions, who amounted in number to about ſixty, including the women and children. We were received by them with equal cordiality, and treated with marks of great friendſhip and hoſpitality. A ſhort time was here employed in exchanges of mutual civilities. The females on this occaſion took a very active part. They preſented us with fiſh, arrows, and other trifles, in a way that convinced us they had much pleaſure in ſo doing. They did not appear to differ in any reſpect from the inhabitants we had before ſeen; and ſome of our gentlemen were of opinion that they recognized the perſons of one or two who had viſited us on the preceding thurſday morning; particularly one man, who had ſuffered very much from the ſmall pox. This deplorable diſeaſe is not only common, but it is greatly to be apprehended is very fatal amongſt them, as its indelible marks were ſeen on many; and ſeveral had loſt the ſight of one eye, which was remarked to be generally the left, owing moſt likely to the virulent effects of this baneful diſorder. The reſidence of theſe people here was doubtleſs of a temporary nature; few had taken the trouble of erecting their uſual miſerable huts, being content to lodge on the ground, with looſe mats only for their covering.

From this point, which is ſituated nearly at the ſouth extremity of the canal in latitude 47° 21′, longitude 237° 6′½, little doubt exiſted of the cove terminating its navigation. To aſcertain this, whilſt I remained with theſe civil people Mr. Johnſtone was directed to row round the projection that had obſtructed our view of the whole circumference

rence of the cove, which is about two miles; and, if it were not cloſed, to purſue its examination. Our former conjectures being confirmed, on his return we prepared to depart; and, as we were putting off from the ſhore, a cloak of inferior ſea otter ſkins was brought down, which I purchaſed for a ſmall piece of copper. Upon this they made ſigns, that if we would remain, more, and of a ſuperior quality, ſhould be produced; but as this was not our object, and as we had finiſhed our propoſed taſk ſooner than was expected this morning, to the no ſmall ſatisfaction of our whole party we directed our courſe back towards port Diſcovery, from which we were now about 70 miles diſtant. 1792. May.

A freſh northwardly wind, and the approach of night, obliged us to take up our abode about two miles from the Indians, ſome of whom had followed us along the beach until we landed, when they poſted themſelves at the diſtance of about half a mile, to obſerve our different employments; at dark they all retired, and we neither heard nor ſaw any thing more of them. The riſe and fall of the tide, although the current conſtantly ran down without any great degree of rapidity, appeared to have been nearly ten feet, and it was high water $3^h\,50'$ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

Early on ſunday morning we again embarked; directing our route down the inlet, which, after the Right Honorable Lord Hood, I called HOOD'S CANAL; but our progreſs homeward was ſo very ſlow, that it was monday afternoon before we reached Foulweather bluff. This promontory is not ill named, for we had ſcarcely landed when a heavy rain commenced, which continuing the reſt of the day, obliged us to remain ſtationary. This detention I endeavoured to reconcile with the hope, that the next morning would permit ſome examination, or at leaſt afford us a view of the great eaſtern arm, before we returned to the ſhips; but in this I was diſappointed. After waiting until ten o'clock in the forenoon of tueſday without the leaſt proſpect of an alteration for the better, we again ſat out with a freſh breeze at S. S. E., attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain; and about four in the afternoon arrived on board, much to the ſatisfaction I believe of all parties, as great anxiety had been entertained for our ſafety, in conſequence Sunday 13. Monday 14.

1792. May. ſequence of our unexpected abſence. The ſwivels fired from our boat and that of the Chatham's the morning after our departure, were heard on board, and were the cauſe of much alarm after the expiration of the time appointed for our return. Such attention had been paid to the ſeveral common occupations going forward when I left the ſhips, that I had the ſatisfaction to find every thing accompliſhed. But from Mr. Whidbey I underſtood, that the weather had been ſo unfavorable to our aſtronomical purſuits, that he had not been able to obtain any lunar diſtances, though he had ſucceeded in aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers. Having, however, acquired ſufficient authority of this nature for correcting our ſurvey, and carrying it further into execution, I determined to depart as ſoon as the weather ſhould break up.

Thurſday 17. This did not happen until thurſday afternoon; when the tents and obſervatory were re-embarked, and every thing got in readineſs for ſailing

Friday 18. the next morning. A light air from the S.E. and pleaſant weather, favored our departure; and about breakfaſt time, the ſhip arriving at the entrance of the port, I landed on the eaſt end of Protection iſland, in order, from its eminence, to take a more accurate view of the ſurrounding ſhores. In moſt directions they ſeemed much broken, particularly in the northern quarter, being there occupied by an archipelago of iſlands of various ſizes. On my return on board, I directed Mr. Broughton to uſe his endeavours, in the Chatham, to acquire ſome information in that line, whilſt I continued my examination with the Diſcovery up the inlet which we had diſcovered in the boats, to the eaſtward of Foulweather bluff; appointing the firſt inlet to the ſouth-eaſtward of that point on the ſtarboard or continental ſhore, as our place of rendezvous. We parted about noon in pleaſant weather, and with a fine breeze directed our veſſels agreeably to our reſpective purſuits.

As a more particular deſcription of port Diſcovery and the ſurrounding country would have interfered with our primary object of aſcertaining the boundary of this coaſt, I ſhall reſerve it for the ſubject of the following ſhort chapter; and ſhall conclude this with ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations as circumſtances permitted us to make whilſt in port, as well as thoſe made previous to our arrival and after our depar-

ture; which have aſſiſted in fixing its longitude, as well as that of the exterior coaſt of New Albion ſouthward to cape Mendocino. 1792. May.

A part of this coaſt, prior to our viſit, had been ſeen by different navigators, and the poſition of certain head lands, capes, &c. given to the world. Several of theſe I have found myſelf under the neceſſity of placing in different latitudes and longitudes, as well thoſe ſeen by Captain Cook, as others laid down by the different viſitors who have followed him. This, however, I have not preſumed to do, from a conſciouſneſs of ſuperior abilities as an aſtronomer, or integrity as an hiſtorian; but from the conviction, that no one of my predeceſſors had the good fortune to meet ſo favorable an opportunity for the examination: under the happy circumſtances of which I have been induced to aſſign, to the ſeveral conſpicuous head lands, points, &c. the poſitions aſcertained by the reſult of our ſeveral obſervations; from which, as it evidently appeared that our chronometer had materially accelerated on its Otaheitean rate, it may not be unacceptable to ſtate the mode I adopted for the correction of that error.

In our paſſage towards, and during our ſtay amongſt, the Sandwich iſlands, the chronometer, agreeably to its Otaheitean rate, ſeemed to have been accurate to a ſcrupulous degree of nicety; but, by ſome obſervations made prior to the 26th of march, it appeared to have deviated manifeſtly from the truth. The obſervations made on that day were the moſt remote ones I made uſe of on this occaſion; and, by the mean reſult of all made ſince in port Diſcovery, inſtead of the chronometer gaining at the rate of $4'' 3'''$ per day only, it was fouud to be gaining $11'' 55'''$ per day; and therefore, inſtead of the allowance of the former rate, from the 26th of march to our arrival on the coaſt, it was increaſed to $8''$ per day; and from the 17th of april, $11'' 30'''$ were allowed as the rate of the chronometer, for the purpoſe of reducing all our obſervations from that period to our arrival in port Diſcovery; which medium, I truſt will hereafter be found fully to anſwer my expectations. The following will ſerve to exhibit the different obſervations made to eſtabliſh this point, comprehending two hundred and twenty ſets of lunar diſtances, each ſet containing ſix obſervations, taken by the ſeveral officers and gentlemen on board, as follow:

Mr.

1792. May. Mr. Puget, nine ſets taken between the 28th of march and 9th of april, - - - - - 237° 19′ 5″

Mr. Whidbey, fifty-eight ditto, the 26th of march and 12th of june, - - - - - 237° 23′ 38″

Mr. Orchard, fifty-three ditto, ditto - 237° 22′

Mr. J. Stewart, twenty-four ditto, the 27th of march and 29th of april, - - - - - 237° 25′ 50″

Mr. Ballard, thirty-eight ditto, ditto - 237° 22′ 13″

Myſelf thirty-eight ditto, the 28th of march and 5th of may, - - - - - - 237° 21′ 9″

Hence, the longitude of the obſervatory deduced from the mean reſult of the above obſerved diſtances of the ☾ a ☉ and ſtars, was - - - - - 237° 22′ 19″

On our arrival in port Diſcovery the chronometer, by the Portſmouth rate, on the 4th of may, ſhewed - 237° 51′

By the Otaheitean rate, - - - 235° 59′

Mr. Arnold's chronometer on board the Chatham, by the Otaheitean rate, - - - - 235° 27′

From the above obſervations and nine days correſponding altitudes, Kendal's chronometer was found, on the 13th of may at noon, to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich 45′ 46″, and to be gaining on mean time at the rate of 11″ 55‴ per day. By the ſame obſervations, Mr. Arnold's, on the 13th of may at noon, was faſt of mean time at Greenwich 2ʰ 56′ 49″, and was gaining on mean time at the rate of 27″ per day.

The latitude of the obſervatory, by the mean reſult of nine meridian altitudes, was - - - 48° 2′ 30″

The variation, by all our compaſſes, in eleven ſets of azimuths, differing from 20° to 26°, gave their mean reſult, - - - - - - 21° 30′

The

1792. May.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle.

Marked end	North face	East	73° 50′
Ditto		West	75° 57′
Ditto.	South face	East	72° 17′
Ditto		West	75° 55′

Mean vertical inclination of the North point of the marine dipping needle - - - - - 74° 30′

In port Diſcovery, the tide was obſerved to flow on the full of the moon, about ten feet; and was high water 3h 50′ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Deſcription of port Diſcovery and the adjacent country—Its inhabitants—Method of depoſiting the dead—Conjectures relative to the apparent depopulation of the country.

1792. May. I SHALL now proceed to relate ſuch matters reſpecting the country of New Albion as appeared intitled to notice, and which are not inſerted in the preceding narrative.

Port Diſcovery, already mentioned as a perfectly ſafe and convenient harbour, has its outer points $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles aſunder, bearing from each other s. 63 w. and N. 63 E.; its entrance is ſituated in latitude 48° 7′, longitude 237° 20′½, whence the port firſt takes a direction s. 30 E. about 8 miles, and then terminates s.w. by w. about a league further. If it lies under any diſadvantage, it is in its great depth of water; in which reſpect, however, we found no inconvenience, as the bottom was exceedingly good holding ground, and free from rocks. Towards the upper part of the harbour it is of leſs depth; but I ſaw no ſituation more eligible than that in which the veſſels rode, off the firſt low ſandy point on the weſtern ſhore, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles within the entrance. Here our wooding, watering, brewing, and all other operations were carried on with the utmoſt facility and convenience. The ſhores of Protection iſland form on its ſouth ſide, which is about two miles long, a moſt excellent roadſtead, and a channel into port Diſcovery, near 2 miles wide on either ſide, without any interruption, which with other nautical particulars are exhibited in the chart.

The country in the neighbourhood of this port may generally be conſidered of a moderate height, although bounded on the weſt ſide by mountains

mountains covered with ſnow, to which the land from the water's edge riſes in a pleaſing diverſity by hills of gradual aſcent. The ſnow on theſe hills probably diſſolves as the ſummer advances, for pine trees were produced on their very ſummits. On the ſea ſhore the land generally terminated in low ſandy cliffs; though in ſome ſpaces of conſiderable extent it ran nearly level from high water mark. The ſoil for the moſt part is a light ſandy loam, in ſeveral places of very conſiderable depth, and abundantly mixed with decayed vegetables. The vigour and luxuriance of its productions proved it to be a rich fertile mould, which poſſibly might be conſiderably improved by the addition of the calcareous matter contained in the marrow ſtone that preſented itſelf in many places. In reſpect to its mineral productions no great variety was obſerved. Iron ore, in its various forms, was generally found; and from the weight and magnetic qualities of ſome ſpecimens, appeared tolerably rich, particularly a kind that much reſembled the blood ſtone. Theſe, with quartz, agate, the common flint, and a great intermixture of other ſilicious matter, (moſt of the ſtones we met with being of that claſs) with ſome variety of calcareous, magneſian, and argilaceous earths, were the mineral productions generally found. 1792. May.

The parts of the vegetable kingdom applicable to uſeful purpoſes appeared to grow very luxuriantly, and conſiſted of the Canadian and Norwegian hemlock, ſilver pines, the Turamahac and Canadian poplar, arbor-vitæ, common yew, black and common dwarf oak, American aſh, common hazel, ſycamore, ſugar, mountain, and Penſylvanian maple, oriental arbutus, American alder, and common willow; theſe, with the Canadian elder, ſmall fruited crab, and Penſylvanian cherry trees, conſtituted the foreſts, which may be conſidered rather as encumbered, than adorned, with underwood; although there were ſeveral places where, in its preſent ſtate, the traveller would paſs without being in the leaſt incommoded, excepting by the undecayed trunks of trees which had fallen. Of eſculent vegetables we found but few; the white or dead nettle, and ſamphire, were moſt common; the wild orache, vulgarly called fat-hen, with the vetch. Two or three ſorts of wild peas, and the common hedge muſtard, were frequently though not always met with, and were conſi-

1792. May. dered by us as excellent of their kinds, and ſerved to reliſh our ſalt proviſions, on which, with a very ſcanty ſupply of fiſh, all hands ſubſiſted. Amongſt the more minute productions, Mr. Menzies found conſtant amuſement; and, I believe, was enabled to make ſome addition to the catalogue of plants.

The knowledge we acquired of the animal kingdom was very imperfect. The ſkins of the animals already noticed were ſuch as are commonly found amongſt the inhabitants on the ſea coaſts under the ſame parallel, and towards Nootka; theſe were moſtly of the coarſer and more common ſorts. Garments of ſea otter ſkins were not worn, nor did many ſuch ſkins appear amongſt the inhabitants. The only living quadrupeds we ſaw, were a black bear, two or three wild dogs, about as many rabbits, ſeveral ſmall brown ſquirrels, rats, mice, and the ſkunk, whoſe effluvia was the moſt intolerable and offenſive I ever experienced.

Few of the feathered tribe were procured, although, on our firſt arrival, the aquatic birds were ſo numerous that we expected a profuſe ſupply of wild fowl; but theſe were all ſo extremely ſhy and watchful, that our guns ſeldom reached them; and, on being fired at, they diſappeared. About the ſhores and on the rocks, we found ſome ſpecies of the tern, the common gull, ſea pigeon of Newfoundland, curlews, ſandlarks, ſhags, and the black ſea pye, like thoſe in New Holland and New Zealand; theſe were however not ſo abundant as the others. Nor did the woods appear to be much reſorted to by the feathered race; two or three ſpruce partridges had been ſeen; with few in point of number, and little variety, of ſmall birds: amongſt which the humming birds bore a great proportion. At the outſkirts of the woods, and about the water ſide, the white headed and brown eagle; ravens, carrion crows, American king's fiſher, and a very handſome woodpecker, were ſeen in numbers; and in addition to theſe on the low projecting points, and open places in the woods, we frequently ſaw a bird with which we were wholly unacquainted, though we conſidered it to be a ſpecies of the crane or heron; ſome of their eggs were found of a bluiſh caſt, conſiderably larger than that of a turkey, and well taſted. Theſe birds have remarkably

1792 May

remarkably long legs and necks, and their bodies ſeemed to equal in ſize the largeſt turkey. Their plumage is uniformly of a light brown, and when erect their height on a moderate computation could not be leſs than four feet. They ſeemed to prefer open ſituations, and uſed no endeavours to hide or ſcreen themſelves from our ſight, but were too vigilant to allow our ſportſmen taking them by ſurprize. Some blue, and ſome nearly white herons of the common ſize were alſo ſeen.

The ſea was not much more bountiful to us of its animal productions than was its ſhores. The ſcanty ſupply of fiſh we were enabled to procure, conſiſted in general of the common ſorts of ſmall flat-fiſh, elephant fiſh, ſea bream, ſea perch, a large ſort of ſculpin, ſome weighing ſix or eight pounds, with a greeniſh colour about their throat, belly, and gills; theſe were very coarſe, but no ill effects were conſequent on eating them. The above, with a few trout, a ſmall ſort of eel extremely well taſted, of a yellowiſh green colour, were the fiſhes we moſt generally caught. A ſmall common black ſnake, a few lizards and frogs, together with a variety of common inſects, none of which could be conſidered as very troubleſome, were the only creatures of the reptile tribe we obſerved.

This country, regarded in an agricultural point of view, I ſhould conceive is capable of high improvement, notwithſtanding the ſoil in general may be conſidered to be light and ſandy. Its ſpontaneous productions in the vicinity of the woods are nearly the ſame, and grow in equal luxuriance with thoſe under a ſimilar parallel in Europe; favoring the hope, that if nutritious exotics were introduced and carefully attended to, they would ſucceed in the higheſt degree. The mildneſs of the climate, and the forwardneſs of every ſpecies of plants, afforded ſtrong grounds in ſupport of this opinion.

The interruptions we experienced in the general ſerenity of the weather, were probably no more than were abſolutely requiſite in the ſpring of the year to bring forward the annual productions. Theſe were attended with no violence of wind, and the rain which fell, although diſagreeable to travellers, was not ſo heavy as to beat down and deſtroy the firſt efforts of vegetation. Under all theſe favorable circumſtances, the country yet labours under one material diſadvantage in the ſcarcity of

1792. May. freſh water. The ſtreams however that we met with appeared ſufficient to anſwer all purpoſes, in the domeſtic œconomy of life, to a very numerous body of inhabitants: and, were the country cleared and ſearched, there can be little doubt that a variety of eligible ſituations might be found for eſtabliſhments, where, with proper exertions, wholeſome water might be procured.

What the low country before us toward the range of ſnowy mountains may produce, remains for future inveſtigation; but judging from what we had ſeen, it ſeemed more than probable, that thoſe natural canals of the ſea wind in various directions; and that they are capable of affording great advantages to commercial purſuits, by opening communications with parts of the interior country commodiouſly and delightfully ſituated. The great depth of water may be offered as an inſuperable objection; yet, on a more minute examination, it is likely that many eligible and convenient ſtopping places might be found for the ſecurity of ſuch veſſels as would neceſſarily be employed in thoſe occupations.

Having conſidered with impartiality the excellencies and defects of this country, as far as came under our obſervation, it now remains to add a few words on the character of its inhabitants.

None being reſident in port Diſcovery, and our intercourſe with them having been very confined, the knowledge we may have acquired of them, their manners, and cuſtoms, muſt neceſſarily be very limited, and our concluſions drawn chiefly from compariſon. From New Dungeneſs we traverſed nearly one hundred and fifty miles of their ſhores without ſeeing that number of inhabitants. Thoſe who came within our notice ſo nearly reſembled the people of Nootka, that the beſt delineation I can offer is a reference to the deſcription of thoſe people, which has before been ſo ably and with ſo much juſtice given to the public.* The only difference I obſerved was, that in their ſtature they did not generally appear quite ſo ſtout; and in their habits were leſs filthy; for though theſe people adorn their perſons with the ſame ſort of paint, yet it is not laid on in that abundance, nor do they load their hair with that immenſe quantity of oil and colouring matter, which is ſo cuſtomary amongſt the

* Vide Capt. Cook's laſt Voyage.

the people of Nootka; their hair, as before mentioned, being in general neatly combed and tied behind. 1792. May.

In their weapons, implements, canoes, and dreſs, they vary little. Their native woollen garment was moſt in faſhion, next to it the ſkins of deer, bear, &c.; a few wore dreſſes manufactured from bark, which, like their woollen ones, were very neatly wrought.

Their ſpears, arrows, fiſhgiggs, and other weapons, were ſhaped exactly like thoſe of Nootka; but none were pointed with copper, or with muſcle ſhell. The three former were generally barbed, and thoſe pointed with common flint, agate, and bone, ſeemed of their original workmanſhip. Yet more of their arrows were obſerved to be pointed with thin flat iron, than with bone or flint, and it was very ſingular that they ſhould prefer exchanging thoſe pointed with iron, to any of the others. Their bows were of a ſuperior conſtruction: theſe in general were from two and a half to three feet in length; the broadeſt part in the middle was about an inch and a half, and about three quarters of an inch thick, neatly made, gradually tapering to each end, which terminated in a ſhoulder and a hook for the ſecurity of the bow ſtring. They were all made of yew, and choſen with a naturally inverted curve ſuited to the method of uſing them. From end to end of the concave ſide, which when ſtrung became the convex part, a very ſtrong ſtrip of an elaſtic hide is attached to ſome, and the ſkins of ſerpents to others, exactly the ſhape and length of the bow, neatly and firmly affixed to the wood by means of a cement, the adheſive property of which I never ſaw, or heard of being, equalled. It is not to be affected by either dry or damp weather, and forms ſo ſtrong a connection with the wood, as to prevent a ſeparation without deſtroying the component parts of both. The bow ſtring is made of the ſinew of ſome marine animal laid looſe, in order to be twiſted at pleaſure, as the temperature of the atmoſphere may require to preſerve it at a proper length. Thus is this very neat little weapon rendered portable, elaſtic, and effective in the higheſt degree, if we may be allowed to judge by the dexterity with which it was uſed by one of the natives at port Diſcovery.

We had little opportunity of acquiring any ſatisfactory information with

1792. May. with regard to the public regulations, or private œconomy, of theſe people. The ſituation and appearance of the places we found them generally inhabiting, indicated their being much accuſtomed to a change of reſidence; the deſerted villages tended to ſtrengthen the conjecture of their being wanderers. Territorial property appeared to be of little importance; there was plenty of room for their fixed habitations, and thoſe of a temporary nature, which we now found them moſtly to occupy, being principally compoſed of croſs ſticks, covered with a few mats, as eaſily found a ſpot for their erection, as they were removed from one ſtation to another, either as inclination might lead, or neceſſity compel: and having a very extenſive range of domain, they were not liable to interruption or oppoſition from their few ſurrounding neighbours.

From theſe circumſtances alone, it may be ſomewhat premature to conclude that this delightful country has always been thus thinly inhabited; on the contrary, there are reaſons to believe it has been infinitely more populous. Each of the deſerted villages was nearly, if not quite, equal to contain all the ſcattered inhabitants we ſaw, according to the cuſtom of the Nootka people; to whom theſe have great affinity in their perſons, faſhions, wants, comforts, conſtruction of theſe their fixed habitations, and in their general character. It is alſo poſſible, that moſt of the clear ſpaces may have been indebted, for the removal of their timber and underwood, to manual labour. Their general appearance furniſhed this opinion, and their ſituation on the moſt pleaſant and commanding eminences, protected by the foreſt on every ſide, except that which would have precluded a view of the ſea, ſeemed to encourage the idea. Not many years ſince, each of theſe vacant places might have been allotted to the habitations of different ſocieties, and the variation obſerved in their extent might have been conformable to the ſize of each village; on the ſcite of which, ſince their abdication, or extermination, nothing but the ſmaller ſhrubs and plants had yet been able to rear their heads.

In our different excurſions, particularly thoſe in the neighbourhood of port Diſcovery, the ſcull, limbs, ribs, and back bones, or ſome other veſtiges of the human body, were found in many places promiſcuouſly ſcattered about the beach, in great numbers. Similar relics were alſo frequently met with during our ſurvey in the boats; and I was informed

informed by the officers, that in their ſeveral perambulations, the like appearances had preſented themſelves ſo repeatedly, and in ſuch abundance, as to produce an idea that the environs of port Diſcovery were a general cemetery for the whole of the ſurrounding country. Notwithſtanding theſe circumſtances do not amount to a direct proof of the extenſive population they indicate, yet, when combined with other appearances, they warranted an opinion, that at no very remote period this country had been far more populous than at preſent. Some of the human bodies were found diſpoſed of in a very ſingular manner. Canoes were ſuſpended between two or more trees about twelve feet from the ground, in which were the ſkeletons of two or three perſons; others of a larger ſize were hauled up into the outſkirts of the woods, which contained from four to ſeven ſkeletons covered over with a broad plank. In ſome of theſe broken bows and arrows were found, which at firſt gave riſe to a conjecture, that theſe might have been warriors, who after being mortally wounded had, whilſt their ſtrength remained, hauled up their canoe for the purpoſe of expiring quietly in them. But on a further examination this became improbable, as it would hardly have been poſſible to have preſerved the regularity of poſition in the agonies of death, or to have defended their ſepulchres with the broad plank with which each was covered. 1792. May.

The few ſkeletons we ſaw ſo carefully depoſited in the canoes, were probably the chiefs, prieſts, or leaders of particular tribes, whoſe followers moſt likely continue to poſſeſs the higheſt reſpect for their memory and remains: and the general knowledge I had obtained from experience of the regard which all ſavage nations pay to their funeral ſolemnities, made me particularly ſolicitous to prevent any indignity which might be wantonly offered to their departed friends. Baſkets were alſo found ſuſpended on high trees, each containing the ſkeleton of a young child; in ſome of which were alſo ſmall ſquare boxes filled with a kind of white paſte, reſembling ſuch as I had ſeen the natives eat, ſuppoſed to be made of the ſaranne root; ſome of theſe boxes were quite full, others were nearly empty, eaten probably by the mice, ſquirrels, or birds.

1792. May. birds. On the next low point ſouth of our encampment, where the gunners were airing the powder, they met with ſeveral holes in which human bodies were interred ſlightly covered over, and in different ſtates of decay, ſome appearing to have been very recently depoſited. About half a mile to the northward of our tents, where the land is nearly level with high water mark, a few paces within the ſkirting of the wood, a canoe was found ſuſpended between two trees, in which were three human ſkeletons; and a few paces to the right was a cleared place of nearly forty yards round; where from the freſh appearance of the burnt ſtumps moſt of its vegetable productions had very lately been conſumed by fire. Amongſt the aſhes we found the ſculls, and other bones, of near twenty perſons in different ſtages of calcination; the fire, however, had not reached the ſuſpended canoe, nor did it appear to have been intended that it ſhould. The ſkeletons found thus diſpoſed, in canoes, or in baſkets, bore a very ſmall proportion to the number of ſculls and other human bones indiſcriminately ſcattered about the ſhores. Such are the effects; but of the cauſe or cauſes that have operated to produce them we remained totally unacquainted; whether occaſioned by epidemic diſeaſe, or recent wars. The character and general deportment of the few inhabitants we occaſionally ſaw, by no means countenanced the latter opinion; they were uniformly civil and friendly, without manifeſting the leaſt ſign of fear or ſuſpicion at our approach; nor did their appearance indicate their having been much inured to hoſtilities. Several of their ſtouteſt men had been ſeen perfectly naked, and contrary to what might have been expected of rude nations habituated to warfare, their ſkins were moſtly unblemiſhed by ſcars, excepting ſuch as the ſmall pox ſeemed to have occaſioned; a diſeaſe which there is great reaſon to believe is very fatal amongſt them. It is not however very eaſy to draw any juſt concluſions on the true cauſe from which this havoc of the human race proceeded, which muſt remain for the inveſtigation of others who may have more leiſure, and a better opportunity, to direct ſuch an inquiry: yet it may not be unreaſonable to conjecture, that the preſent apparent depopulation may have ariſen in ſome meaſure

meaſure from the inhabitants of this interior part having been induced to quit their former abode, and to have moved nearer the exterior coaſt for the convenience of obtaining in the immediate mart, with more eaſe and at a cheaper rate, thoſe valuable articles of commerce, that within theſe late years have been brought to the ſea coaſts of this continent by Europeans and the citizens of America, and which are in great eſtimation amongſt theſe people, being poſſeſſed by all in a greater or leſs degree. 1792. May.

CHAPTER VI.

Enter Admiralty inlet—Anchor off Reſtoration point—Viſit an Indian village—Account of ſeveral boat excurſions—Proceed to another part of inlet—Take poſſeſſion of the country.

1792. May. Friday 18. AGREEABLY to the propoſed deſtination of each veſſel, the Diſcovery and Chatham, at noon, on the 18th of may, directed their courſe towards the objects of their reſpective purſuits; and as I had already traced the weſtern ſhore in the boats, we now kept the eaſtern ſide on board, which, like the other, abounds with thoſe verdant open places that have been ſo repeatedly noticed. On one of theſe beautiful lawns, nearly a league within the entrance of the inlet, about thirty of the natives came from the ſurrounding woods, and attentively noticed us as we ſailed along. We did not diſcover any habitations near them, nor did we ſee any canoes on the beach. On the ſouth ſide of the lawn, were many uprights in the ground, which had the appearance of having formerly been the ſupporters of their large wooden houſes. We uſed our endeavours to invite theſe good people on board, but without effect. After advancing about 4 leagues up the inlet, the pleaſant gale, which had attended us from the N.W. died away, and a ſtrong ebb making againſt us, we were compelled to anchor for the night, in 18 fathoms water, about half a mile from the eaſtern ſhore: Marrow-Stone point bearing by compaſs N. 56 W.; the N:E. point of Oak-cove S. 48 W.; and Foulweather bluff S. 51 E.

Saturday 19. During the night, we had a gentle ſoutherly breeze, attended by a fog which continued until nine o'clock on ſaturday morning, when it

was

was diſperſed by a return of the N.W. wind, with which we purſued our route up the inlet; our progreſs was, however, ſoon retarded by the fore-topſail yard giving way in the ſlings; on examination it appeared to have been in a defective ſtate ſome time. The ſpare fore-topſail yard was alſo very imperfect; which obliged us to get the ſpare main-topſail yard up in its room; and it was a very fortunate circumſtance, that theſe defects were diſcovered in a country abounding with materials to which we could reſort; having only to make our choice from amongſt thouſands of the fineſt ſpars the world produces. 1792. May.

To deſcribe the beauties of this region, will, on ſome future occaſion, be a very grateful taſk to the pen of a ſkilful panegyriſt. The ſerenity of the climate, the innumerable pleaſing landſcapes, and the abundant fertility that unaſſiſted nature puts forth, require only to be enriched by the induſtry of man with villages, manſions, cottages, and other buildings, to render it the moſt lovely country that can be imagined; whilſt the labour of the inhabitants would be amply rewarded, in the bounties which nature ſeems ready to beſtow on cultivation.

About noon, we paſſed an inlet on the larboard or eaſtern ſhore, which ſeemed to ſtretch far to the northward; but, as it was out of the line of our intended purſuit of keeping the continental ſhore on board, I continued our courſe up the main inlet, which now extended as far as, from the deck, the eye could reach, though, from the maſt-head, intervening land appeared, beyond which another high round mountain covered with ſnow was diſcovered apparently ſituated ſeveral leagues to the ſouth of mount Rainier, and bearing by compaſs S. 22° E. This I conſidered as a further extenſion of the eaſtern ſnowy range; but the intermediate mountains, connecting it with mount Rainier, were not ſufficiently high to be ſeen at that diſtance. Having advanced about 8 leagues from our laſt night's ſtation, we arrived off a projecting point of land, not formed by a low ſandy ſpit, but riſing abruptly in a low cliff about ten or twelve feet from the water ſide. Its ſurface was a beautiful meadow, covered with luxuriant herbage; on its weſtern extreme, bordering on the woods, was an Indian village, conſiſting of temporary habitations, from whence ſeveral of the natives aſſembled to view the ſhip as we paſſed

1792. May. by; but none of them ventured off, though ſeveral of their canoes were ſeen on the beach. Here the inlet divided into two extenſive branches, one taking a ſouth-eaſtwardly, the other a ſouth-weſtern direction. Near this place was our appointed rendezvous with the Chatham; and, under a ſmall iſland to the s.w. of us, appeared an eligible ſpot, in which, with ſecurity, we might wait her arrival; but, on approaching it, we found the depth of water no where leſs than 60 fathoms, within a cable's length of the ſhore. This obliged us to turn up towards the village point, where we found a commodious roadſtead; and about ſeven o'clock in the evening, anchored about a mile from the ſhore in 38 fathoms water, black ſand and muddy bottom. The village point bore by compaſs N. 4 E., the neareſt oppoſite ſhore of the main inlet N. 52 E. about a league diſtant; and the direction of its ſouthern extent S. E.; the above iſland, lying before the branch leading to the ſouth-weſtward, bore from S. 36 E. to ſouth, about half a league diſtant; and the appearance of a ſmall inlet, or cove, weſt, about the ſame diſtance. We had no ſooner anchored than a canoe, in which were two men, paddled round the ſhip. We attempted to induce them, but they were not to be prevailed upon, to enter the veſſel; and, having ſatisfied their curioſity, they haſtily returned to the ſhore. Before the evening cloſed in, I proceeded to acquire ſome information reſpecting the ſmall opening to the weſtward. It was nearly dark before I reached the ſhore, which ſeemed to form a ſmall cove about half a mile in width, incircled by compact ſhores, with a cluſter of rocks above water, nearly in its center, and little worthy of further notice. On my return on board, I directed that a party, under the command of Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, ſhould, in the launch and cutter, proceed, with a ſupply of proviſions for a week, to the examination of that branch of the inlet leading to the ſouth-weſtward; keeping always the ſtarboard or continental ſhore on board; which was accordingly carried into execution, at four o'clock the next morning.

Our ſituation being ſomewhat incommoded by the meeting of different tides, we moved nearer in, and anchored in the ſame depth, and on the ſame bottom as before, very conveniently to the ſhore. Our eaſtern

view

view was now bounded by the range of ſnowy mountains from mount Baker, bearing by compaſs north to mount Rainier, bearing N. 54 E. The new mountain was hid by the more elevated parts of the low land; and the intermediate ſnowy mountains in various rugged and groteſque ſhapes, were ſeen juſt to rear their heads above the lofty pine trees, which appearing to compoſe one uninterrupted foreſt, between us and the ſnowy range, preſented a moſt pleaſing landſcape; nor was our weſtern view deſtitute of ſimilar diverſification. The ridge of mountains on which mount Olympus is ſituated, whoſe rugged ſummits were ſeen no leſs fancifully towering over the foreſt than thoſe on the eaſtern ſide, bounded to a conſiderable extent our weſtern horizon; on theſe however not one conſpicuous eminence aroſe, nor could we now diſtinguiſh that which on the ſea coaſt appeared to be centrally ſituated, and forming an elegant bi-forked mountain. From the ſouthern extremity of theſe ridges of mountains, there ſeemed to be an extenſive tract of land moderately elevated and beautifully diverſified by pleaſing inequalities of ſurface, enriched with every appearance of fertility. 1792. May.

In the meadow and about the village, many of the natives were ſeen moving about, whoſe curioſity ſeemed little excited on our account. One canoe only had been near us, from which was thrown on board the ſkin of ſome ſmall animal, and then it returned inſtantly to the ſhore. Sunday 20.

Our carpenters were buſily engaged in replacing the topſail yards with proper ſpars, which were conveniently found for that purpoſe. Some beer was brewed from the ſpruce, which was here very excellent, and the reſt of the crew were employed in a variety of other eſſential ſervices. The gentle N.W. wind generally prevailed in the day, and calms or light ſoutherly breezes during the night.

Towards noon I went on ſhore to the village point, for the purpoſe of obſerving the latitude; on which occaſion I viſited the village, if it may be ſo dignified, as it appeared the moſt lowly and meaneſt of its kind. The beſt of the huts were poor and miſerable, conſtructed ſomething after the faſhion of a ſoldier's tent, by two croſs ſticks about five feet high, connected at each end by a ridge-pole from one to the other, over ſome of which was thrown a coarſe kind of mat, over others a few looſe branches

1792. May. branches of trees, ſhrubs, or graſs; none however appeared to be conſtructed for protecting them, either againſt the heat of ſummer, or the inclemency of the winter. In them were hung up to be cured by the ſmoke of the fire they kept conſtantly burning, clams, muſcles, and a few other kinds of fiſh, ſeemingly intended for their winter's ſubſiſtence. The clams perhaps were not all reſerved for that purpoſe, as we frequently ſaw them ſtrung and worn about the neck, which, as inclination directed, were eaten two, three, or half a dozen at a time. This ſtation did not appear to have been preferred for the purpoſe of fiſhing, as we ſaw few of the people ſo employed; nearly the whole of the inhabitants belonging to the village, which conſiſted of about eighty or an hundred men, women and children, were buſily engaged like ſwine, rooting up this beautiful verdant meadow in queſt of a ſpecies of wild onion, and two other roots, which in appearance and taſte greatly reſembled the ſaranne, particularly the largeſt; the ſize of the ſmalleſt did not much exceed a large pea: this Mr. Menzies conſidered to be a new genus. The collecting of theſe roots was moſt likely the object which attached them to this ſpot; they all ſeemed to gather them with much avidity, and to preſerve them with great care, moſt probably for the purpoſe of making the paſte I have already mentioned.

Theſe people varied in no eſſential point from the natives we had ſeen ſince our entering the ſtraits. Their perſons were equally ill made, and as much beſmeared with oil and different coloured paints, particularly with red ochre, and a ſort of ſhining chaffy mica, very ponderous, and in colour much reſembling black lead; they likewiſe poſſeſſed more ornaments, eſpecially ſuch as were made of copper, the article moſt valued and eſteemed amongſt them. They ſeemed not wanting in offers of friendſhip and hoſpitality; as on our joining their party, we were preſented with ſuch things as they had to diſpoſe of; and they immediately prepared a few of the roots, and ſome ſhell fiſh for our refreſhment, which were very palatable. In theſe civil offices, two men who appeared the moſt active, and to be regarded by their countrymen as the moſt important perſons of the party, were particularly aſſiduous to pleaſe. To each of them I made preſents, which were received very thankfully;

thankfully; and on my returning towards the boat, they gave me to understand by signs, the only means we had of conversing with each other, that it would not be long ere they returned our visit on board the ship. This they accordingly did in the afternoon, with no small degree of ceremony. Beside the canoes which brought these two superior people, five others attended, seemingly as an appendage to the consequence of these chiefs, who would not repair immediately on board, but agreeably to the custom of Nootka advanced within about two hundred yards of the ship, and there resting on their paddles a conference was held, followed by a song principally sung by one man, who at stated times was joined in chorus by several others, whilst some in each canoe kept time with the handles of their paddles, by striking them against the gunwale or side of the canoe, forming a sort of accompanyment, which though expressed by simple notes only, was by no means destitute of an agreeable effect. This performance took place whilst they were paddling slowly round the ship, and on its being concluded, they came alongside with the greatest confidence, and without fear or suspicion immediately entered into a commercial intercourse with our people. The two chiefs however required some little intreaty before they could be induced to venture on board. I again presented them with some valuables, amongst which was a garment for each of blue cloth, some copper, iron in various shapes, and such trinkets as I thought would prove most acceptable. In this respect either my judgment failed, or their passion for traffick and exchange is irresistible; for no sooner had they quitted the cabin, than excepting the copper they bartered away on deck nearly every article I had given them, for others of infinitely less utility or real value, consisting of such things as they could best appropriate to the decoration of their persons, and other ornamental purposes, giving uniformly a decided preference to copper. 1792. May.

In the morning of the 21st, fell a few showers of rain, which were neither so heavy as to retard our business on shore, nor to prevent the friendly Indians paying us a visit on board. Convinced of our amicable disposition towards them, nearly the whole of the inhabitants, men, women and children, gratified their curiosity in the course of the day by paddling Monday 21.

1792. May. paddling round the ſhip; for neither the ladies nor the children ventured on board. This was the caſe alſo with the generality of the men, who contentedly remained in their canoes, rowing from ſide to ſide, bartering their bows and arrows; which, with their woollen and ſkin garments, and a very few indifferent ſea-otter ſkins, compoſed the whole of their aſſortment for trading; theſe they exchanged, in a very fair and honeſt manner, for copper, hawk's bells, and buttons, articles that greatly attracted their attention. Their merchandize would have been infinitely more valuable to us, had it been comprized of eatables, ſuch as veniſon, wild fowl or fiſh, as our ſportſmen and fiſhermen had little ſucceſs in either of theſe purſuits. All the natives we had as yet ſeen, uniformly preferred offering ſuch articles as compoſed their dreſs, arms, and implements, for ſale, rather than any kind of food, which might probably ariſe, either from the country not affording them a ſuperabundance of proviſions, or from their having early diſcovered that we were more curious than hungry.

In the evening, ſome of the canoes were obſerved paſſing from the village to the oppoſite ſhore, for the purpoſe, as we ſuppoſed, of inviting their neighbours to partake of the advantages of our commerce. This Tueſday 22. was confirmed, the next morning, by the return of our friends, accompanied by ſeveral large canoes, containing near eighty perſons, who after ceremoniouſly paddling round the ſhips came alongſide, without the leaſt heſitation, and conducted themſelves with the utmoſt propriety. The principal number of theſe evidently belonged to the other ſide of the inlet; they were infinitely more cleanly than our neighbours; and their canoes were of a very different form. Thoſe of our friends at the village, exactly correſponded with the canoes of Nootka, whilſt thoſe of our new viſitors were cut off ſquare at each end; and were, in ſhape, preciſely like the canoes ſeen to the ſouthward of cape Orford, though of greater length, and conſiderably larger. The commodities they brought for ſale, were trifles of a ſimilar deſcription to thoſe offered by the other ſociety: in all other reſpects, they correſponded with the generality of the few inhabitants of the country with whom we had become acquainted.

Wedneſ. 23. On wedneſday, we had ſome lightning, thunder, and rain, from the

S.E.; this continued a few hours, after which the day was very ſerene and pleaſant. Some of our gentlemen having extended their walk to the cove I had viſited the firſt evening of our arrival, found it to communicate by a very narrow paſſage, with an opening apparently of ſome extent. In conſequence of this information, accompanied by Mr. Baker in the yawl, I ſet out the next morning to examine it, and found the entrance of the opening ſituated in the weſtern corner of the cove, formed by two interlocking points about a quarter of a mile from each other; theſe formed a channel about half a mile long, free from rocks or ſhoals, in which there was not leſs than 5 fathoms water. From the weſt end of this narrow channel the inlet is divided into two branches, one extending to the s.w. about 5 or 6 miles, the other to the north about the ſame diſtance, conſtituting a moſt complete and excellent port, to all appearance perfectly free from danger, with regular ſoundings from 4 fathoms near the ſhores, to 9 and 10 fathoms in the middle, good holding ground. It occupied us the whole day to row round it, in doing which we met a few ſtraggling Indians, whoſe condition ſeemed exceſſively wretched and miſerable. The country that ſurrounds this harbour varies in its elevation; in ſome places the ſhores are low level land, in others of a moderate height, falling in ſteep low cliffs on the ſandy beach, which in moſt places binds the ſhores. It produces ſome ſmall rivulets of water, is thickly wooded with trees, moſtly of the pine tribe, and with ſome variety of ſhrubs. This harbour after the gentleman who diſcovered it, obtained the name of PORT ORCHARD. The beſt paſſage into it is found by ſteering from the village point for the ſouth point of the cove, which is eaſily diſtinguiſhed, lying from the former s. 62 w. at the diſtance of about 2½ miles, then hauling to the N.W. into the cove, keeping on the larboard or s.w. ſhore, and paſſing between it and the rocks in the cove; in this channel the depth of water is from 9 to 15 fathoms, gradually decreaſing to 5 fathoms in the entrance into the port. There is alſo another paſſage round to the north of theſe rocks; in which there is 7 fathoms water; this is narrow, and by no means ſo commodious to navigate as the ſouthern channel.

1792. May. Thurſday 24.

On my return to the ſhip I underſtood that few of our friendly neigh-

1792. May. bours had viſited the veſſel. The party was evidently reduced, and thoſe who ſtill remained having ſatisfied their curioſity, or being compelled by their mode of life, were preparing to depart with all their ſtock and effects. Theſe it required little labour to remove, conſiſting chiefly of the mats for covering their habitations, wherever it may be convenient to pitch them; their ſkin and woollen garments, their arms, implements, and ſuch articles of food as they had acquired during their reſidence; which, with their family and dogs, all find accommodation in a ſingle canoe; and thus the party is eaſily conveyed to any ſtation, which fancy, convenience, or neceſſity, may direct. The dogs belonging to this tribe of Indians were numerous, and much reſembled thoſe of Pomerania, though in general ſomewhat larger. They were all ſhorn as cloſe to the ſkin as ſheep are in England; and ſo compact were their fleeces, that large portions could be lifted up by a corner without cauſing any ſeparation. They were compoſed of a mixture of a coarſe kind of wool, with very fine long hair, capable of being ſpun into yarn. This gave me reaſon to believe, that their woollen clothing might in part be compoſed of this material mixed with a finer kind of wool from ſome other animal, as their garments were all too fine to be manufactured from the coarſe coating of the dog alone. The abundance of theſe garments amongſt the few people we met with, indicates the animal from whence the raw material is procured, to be very common in this neighbourhood; but as they have no one domeſticated excepting the dog, their ſupply of wool for their clothing can only be obtained by hunting the wild creature that produces it; of which we could not obtain the leaſt information.

The weather continued delightfully ſerene and pleaſant; the carpenters had executed their taſk, and the topſail yards were replaced.

Friday 25. In the courſe of the forenoon on friday, ſome of our Indian friends brought us a whole deer, which was the firſt intire animal that had been offered to us. This they had killed on the iſland, and from the number of perſons that came from thence, the major part of the remaining inhabitants of the village, with a great number of their dogs, ſeemed to have been engaged in the chaſe. This and another deer,

parts

parts of which remained in one of their canoes, had coſt all theſe good people nearly a day's labour, as they went over to the iſland for this purpoſe the preceding evening; yet they were amply rewarded for their exertions by a ſmall piece of copper not a foot ſquare. This they gladly accepted as a full compenſation for their veniſon, on which the whole party could have made two or three good meals; ſuch is the eſteem and value with which this metal is regarded! 1792. May.

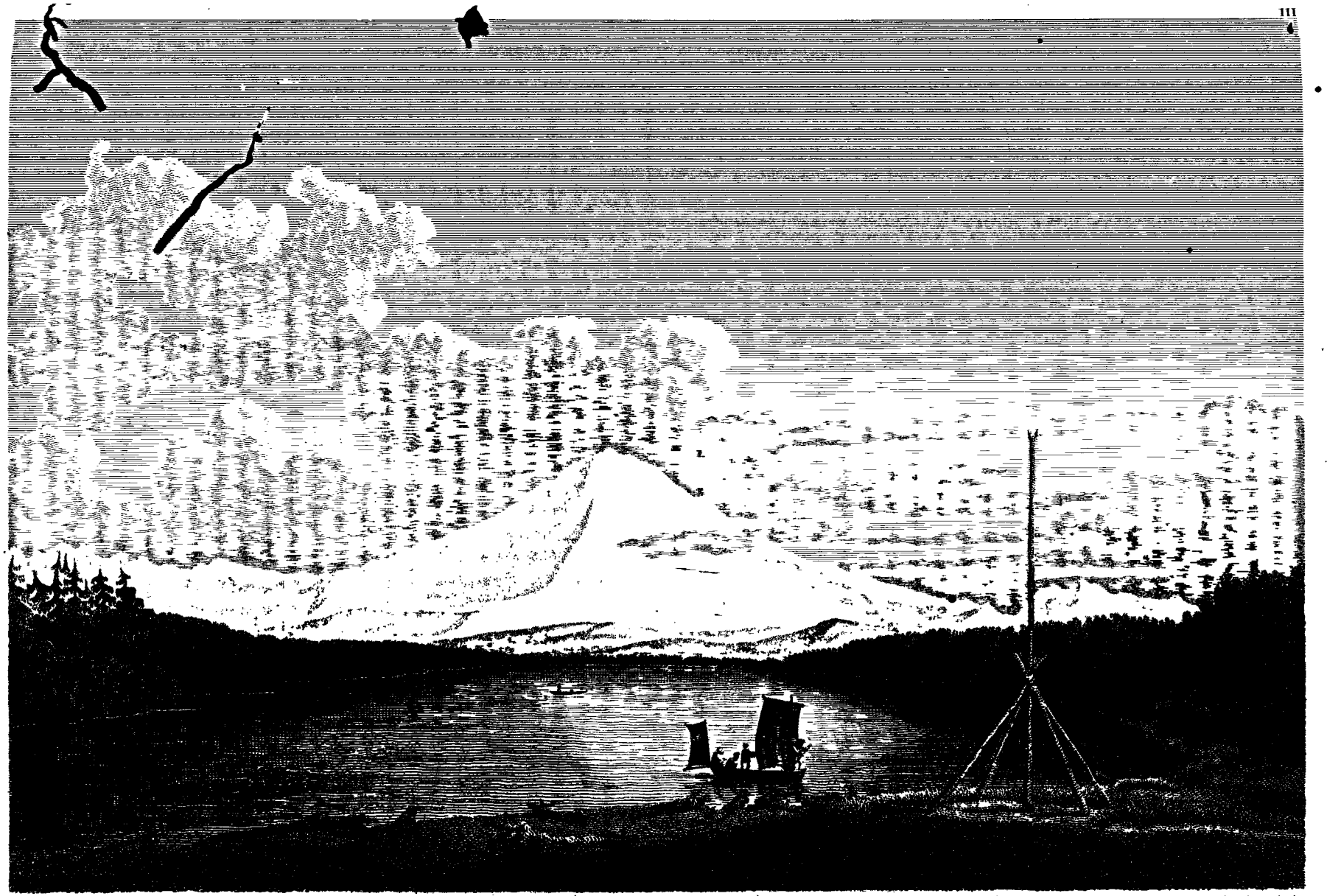
About four in the afternoon, agreeably to our expectations, the Chatham was ſeen from the maſt head over the land, and about ſun-ſet ſhe arrived and anchored near us. Mr. Broughton informed me, that the part of the coaſt he had been directed to explore, conſiſted of an archipelago of iſlands lying before an extenſive arm of the ſea ſtretching in a variety of branches between the N.W. north, and N.N.E. Its extent in the firſt direction was the moſt capacious, and preſented an unbounded horizon.

On due conſideration of all the circumſtances that had fallen under my own obſervation, and the intelligence now imparted by Mr. Broughton, I became thoroughly convinced, that our boats alone could enable us to acquire any correct or ſatisfactory information reſpecting this broken country; and although the execution of ſuch a ſervice in open boats would neceſſarily be extremely laborious, and expoſe thoſe ſo employed to numberleſs dangers and unpleaſant ſituations, that might occaſionally produce great fatigue, and protract their return to the ſhips; yet that mode was undoubtedly the moſt accurate, the moſt ready, and indeed the only one in our power to purſue for aſcertaining the continental boundary.

The main arm of the inlet leading towards mount Rainier ſtill remained unexplored. It became evident from the length of time Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey had been abſent, that the inlet they had been ſent to examine, had led them to a conſiderable diſtance. We had no time to ſpare, and as it was equally evident none ought to be loſt, I directed that Mr. Johnſtone in the Chatham's cutter ſhould accompany me in the morning in the Diſcovery's yawl, for the purpoſe of examining the main arm; and that Mr. Broughton, on the return of our boats,

1792. May. which were now hourly expected, ſhould take Mr. Whidbey in one of them, and proceed immediately to the inveſtigation of that arm of this inlet, which we had paſſed on the eaſtern ſhore, ſtretching to the N. N. E.; and I deſired that the Chatham might be anchored within its entrance in ſome conſpicuous place on the ſtarboard ſide, where the Diſcovery or the boats would eaſily find her, in caſe the reſult of my inquiries ſhould render it expedient for the veſſels to proceed further in that direction.

Saturday 26. On ſaturday morning, accompanied by Mr. Baker in the yawl, and favored by pleaſant weather and a fine northerly gale, we departed and made conſiderable progreſs. Leaving to the right the opening which had been the object of Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey's expedition, we directed our route along the weſtern ſhore of the main inlet, which is about a league in width; and as we proceeded the ſmoke of ſeveral fires were ſeen on its eaſtern ſhore. When about 4 leagues on a ſoutherly direction from the ſhips, we found the courſe of the inlet take a ſouth weſterly inclination, which we purſued about ſix miles with ſome little increaſe of width. Towards noon we landed on a point on the eaſtern ſhore, whoſe latitude I obſerved to be 47° 21′, round which we flattered ourſelves we ſhould find the inlet take an extenſive eaſtwardly courſe. This conjecture was ſupported by the appearance of a very abrupt diviſion in the ſnowy range of mountains immediately to the ſouth of mount Rainier, which was very conſpicuous from the ſhip, and the main arm of the inlet appearing to ſtretch in that direction from the point we were then upon. We here dined, and although our repaſt was ſoon concluded, the delay was irkſome, as we were exceſſively anxious to aſcertain the truth, of which we were not long held in ſuſpenſe. For having paſſed round the point, we found the inlet to terminate here in an extenſive circular compact bay, whoſe waters waſhed the baſe of mount Rainier, though its elevated ſummit was yet at a very conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore, with which it was connected by ſeveral ridges of hills riſing towards it with gradual aſcent and much regularity. The foreſt trees and the ſeveral ſhades of verdure that covered the hills gradually decreaſed in point of beauty until they became invisible; when the perpetual clothing of ſnow commenced, which ſeemed to form a horizontal



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes *J. Landseer Sculp.*

MOUNT RAINIER, from the South *part of* ADMIRALTY INLET.

London Published May 1st 1798. by J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BR. OF THE

horizontal line from north to ſouth along this range of rugged mountains, from whoſe ſummit mount Rainier roſe conſpicuouſly, and ſeemed as much elevated above them as they were above the level of the ſea; the whole producing a moſt grand, pictureſque effect. The lower mountains as they deſcended to the right and left, became gradually relieved of their frigid garment; and as they approached the fertile woodland region that binds the ſhores of this inlet in every direction, produced a pleaſing variety. We now proceeded to the N.W. in which direction the inlet from hence extended, and afforded us ſome reaſon to believe that it communicated with that under the ſurvey of our other party. This opinion was further corroborated by a few Indians, who had in a very civil manner accompanied us ſome time, and who gave us to underſtand that in the north weſtern direction this inlet was very wide and extenſive; this they expreſſed before we quitted our dinner ſtation, by opening their arms, and making other ſigns that we ſhould be led a long way by purſuing that route; whereas, by bending their arm, or ſpreading out their hand, and pointing to the ſpace contained in the curve of the arm, or between the fore-finger and thumb, that we ſhould find our progreſs ſoon ſtopped in the direction which led towards mount Rainier. The little reſpect which moſt Indians bear to truth, and their readineſs to aſſert what they think is moſt agreeable for the moment, or to anſwer their own particular wiſhes and inclinations, induced me to place little dependence on this information, although they could have no motive for deceiving us. 1792. May.

About a dozen of theſe friendly people had attended at our dinner, one part of which was a veniſon paſty. Two of them, expreſſing a deſire to paſs the line of ſeparation drawn between us, were permitted to do ſo. They ſat down by us, and ate of the bread and fiſh that we gave them without the leaſt heſitation; but on being offered ſome of the veniſon, though they ſaw us eat it with great reliſh, they could not be induced to taſte it. They received it from us with great diſguſt, and preſented it round to the reſt of the party, by whom it underwent a very ſtrict examination. Their conduct on this occaſion left no doubt in our minds that they believed it to be human fleſh, an impreſſion which

1792. May. it was highly expedient ſhould be done away. To ſatisfy them that it was the fleſh of the deer, we pointed to the ſkins of the animal they had about them. In reply to this they pointed to each other, and made ſigns that could not be miſunderſtood, that it was the fleſh of human beings, and threw it down in the dirt, with geſtures of great averſion and diſpleaſure. At length we happily convinced them of their miſtake by ſhewing them a haunch we had in the boat, by which means they were undeceived, and ſome of them ate of the remainder of the pye with a good appetite.

This behaviour, whilſt in ſome meaſure tending to ſubſtantiate their knowledge or ſuſpicions that ſuch barbarities have exiſtence, led us to conclude, that the character given of the natives of North-Weſt America does not attach to every tribe. Theſe people have been repreſented not only as accuſtomed inhumanly to devour the fleſh of their conquered enemies; but alſo to keep certain ſervants, or rather ſlaves, of their own nation, for the ſole purpoſe of making the principal part of the banquet, to ſatisfy the unnatural ſavage gluttony of the chiefs of this country, on their viſits to each other. Were ſuch barbarities practiſed once a month, as is ſtated, it would be natural to ſuppoſe theſe people ſo inured, would not have ſhewn the leaſt averſion to eating fleſh of any deſcription; on the contrary, it is not poſſible to conceive a greater degree of abhorrence than was manifeſted by theſe good people, until their minds were made perfectly eaſy, that it was not human fleſh, we offered them to eat. This inſtance muſt neceſſarily exonerate at leaſt this particular tribe from ſo barbarous a practice; and, as their affinity to the inhabitants of Nootka, and of the ſea-coaſt, to the ſouth of that place, in their manners and cuſtoms, admits of little difference, it is but charitable to hope thoſe alſo, on a more minute inquiry, may be found not altogether deſerving ſuch a character. They are not, however, free from the general failing attendant on a ſavage life. One of them having taken a knife and fork to imitate our manner of eating, found means to ſecrete them under his garment; but, on his being detected, gave up his plunder, with the utmoſt good humour and unconcern.

They accompanied us from three or four miſerable huts, near the place

place where we had dined, for about four miles; during which time they exchanged the only things they had to diſpoſe of, their bows, arrows, and ſpears, in the moſt fair and honeſt manner, for hawk's bells, buttons, beads, and ſuch uſeleſs commodities. 1792. May.

The firſt information of the natives, we found perfectly correct; and it was not long before we had every reaſon to give credit to the ſecond, by finding the inlet divided into two branches, one taking a northerly direction towards the ſhips, giving that, which, in the morning, we had conſidered to be the weſtern ſhore of the main inlet, the appearance of an iſland, 8 or 9 leagues in circuit; the other ſtretched to the ſouth-weſtward; and into which ran a very ſtrong tide. Although there was little doubt of our having been preceded in the examination of this branch, yet, as the ſtrength of the influx indicated its extremity to be at ſome diſtance, I determined, as we were well ſupplied for the excurſion, to embrace the advantage of ſo favorable an opportunity of keeping the larboard ſhore on board, and of examining ſuch inlets as might be found leading to the left; that, in the event of Mr. Puget having been unable to accompliſh the taſk aſſigned him, our ſurvey might be completed without another expedition into this region. With the aſſiſtance of the ſtrong tide, we rapidly paſſed through a fair navigable channel, near half a league wide, with ſoundings from 24 to 30 fathoms, free from any appearance of ſhoals, rocks, or other interruptions. The eaſtern ſhore was found nearly ſtrait and compact; but on the weſtern, three wide openings were ſeen, whoſe terminations were not diſtinguiſhable;* and the ſtrength with which the tide flowed into the two northernmoſt, induced us to conſider them as very extenſive.

Having advanced in a direction s. 32 w. about 3 leagues from the ſouth, or inner point of entrance, into an opening, ſituated in latitude 47° 19′½, longitude 237° 42′, we halted about eight in the evening for the night, on a ſmall iſland, lying about a mile from the eaſtern ſhore. The general character of the ſituation in which we had now arrived, indicated it to be a continuation of the main branch of the inlet, we had been thus long navigating. The inſulated appearance of its weſtern ſide, the rapidity of the flood tide, and its increaſing width, gave us rea-

ſon

1792. May. ſon to ſuppoſe we ſhould find it ſtill more extenſive. Whilſt employed in arranging our matters for the night, we diſcovered, coming out of the ſouthernmoſt opening, two ſmall veſſels, which, at firſt, were taken for Indian canoes, but, on uſing our glaſſes, they were conſidered to be our two boats. The evening was cloudy; and, cloſing in very ſoon, prevented a poſitive deciſion. The original idea was, however, ſomewhat confirmed on firing two muſkets, which were not anſwered.

During the night, we had ſome rain, with a freſh gale from the S.E. which abated by the morning; the rain ſtill continued, but not ſo vio-
Sunday 27. lently as to prevent our proceeding. At four o'clock on ſunday morning, we again embarked, and ſteered about S.W. by S.; in which direction the inlet ſeemed to ſtretch to ſome diſtance; and the appearance of the ſouthern land gave riſe to an opinion of its terminating in a river. The ſpace we had ſo conſidered was, by ſeven o'clock, proved to be a low ſwampy compact ſhore, forming the ſouthern extremity of the inlet in this direction, about 2 leagues from our laſt reſting place. The inlet here terminated in an expanſive though ſhallow bay, acroſs which a flat of ſand extended upwards of a mile from its ſhores; on which was lying an immenſe quantity of drift wood, conſiſting chiefly of very large trees. The country behind, for ſome diſtance, was low, then roſe gradually to a moderate height; and, like the eaſtern ſhores of the inlet, was covered with wood, and diverſified with pleaſant inequalities of hill and dale, though not enriched with thoſe imaginary parks and pleaſure grounds we had been accuſtomed to behold nearer to the ſea coaſt; the whole preſenting one uninterrupted wilderneſs.

From hence the direction of the inlet was about N.W. by N., ſtill preſerving a conſiderable width; the weſtern ſhore appearing to be formed by a group of iſlands. Our progreſs was a little retarded by the rain in the forenoon; but, about mid-day the clouds diſperſed, though not ſufficiently early to procure an obſervation for the latitude. We had now reached a point on the larboard ſhore, where the inlet was again divided into two other large branches, one leading to the ſouth-weſtward, the other towards the north. As my plan was to purſue the examination of the larboard ſhore, the ſouth-weſt branch became our firſt object.

This

This we found divided into two narrow channels, leading to the ſouthward, with the appearance of two ſmall coves to the northward. Up the weſternmoſt of the former, about ſix miles, we took up our abode for the night, which was ſerene and pleaſant. 1792. May.

Early in the morning we again ſtarted, and ſoon found the canal to terminate about a league from the place where we had ſlept the night before, as the reſt had done, in low ſwampy ground, with a ſhallow ſandy bank extending to ſome diſtance into the canal. Here we met, as had been frequently the caſe, a few miſerable Indians in their temporary habitations; theſe either had nothing to diſpoſe of, or were not inclined to have intercourſe with us; the latter ſeemed moſt probable, as our viſit was not attended with that cordial reception we had generally experienced. This however might have been occaſioned by our having diſturbed them unuſually early from their reſt; we made them ſome preſents which they accepted very coolly, and having ſatisfied ourſelves with the extent of the inlet in this direction we returned, and about nine o'clock landed to breakfaſt about two miles within the main entrance of the ſouth-weſt branch. We left behind us to the weſtward the appearance of two or three ſmall iſlands or points, that might form ſimilar inlets to thoſe we had already examined, leading to the ſouth. Theſe could be of little extent, as ſcarcely any viſible tide was found in the narroweſt parts. Monday 28.

From the length of time alſo that the other boats had been abſent previous to our departure from the ſhips, together with the appearance and direction of the inlet, I entertained little doubt that the greater part of what we had ſeen, as alſo that which we were now leaving unexplored, had undergone the examination of Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey. This induced me to return on board, conſidering we were now paſſing our time to little purpoſe; and as the branch of the main inlet before us ſtretching to the northward, preſented every proſpect of communicating with ſome of thoſe we had paſſed on ſaturday evening, we purſued that route. The ſituation we quitted this morning, according to my ſurvey, was in latitude 47° 3′, longitude 237° 18′, about 17 leagues from the ſea coaſt of New Albion, towards which, from the moderate height of the country, there could

1792. May. be little doubt of an eaſy intercourſe by land. About noon we landed on a point of the eaſtern ſhore, whoſe latitude is 47° 15′½, longitude 237° 17′½. From hence we proceeded with a pleaſant ſoutherly gale, to aſcertain if any communication exiſted, as we had before conjectured. The further we advanced the more doubtful it became, until at length about 3 leagues north of the above point, it terminated like all the other canals in a ſhallow flat before a low ſwampy bog. Here we dined, and about four in the afternoon ſet out on our return by the way we had come, purpoſing to ſtop for the night at a cove a little to the ſouth of the point we were upon at noon, where we arrived about nine in the evening. Mr. Johnſtone, who had kept along the weſtern ſhore in order to look into a ſmall opening we had paſſed in ſailing down, had the advantage by being on the weather ſhore, and had arrived a ſhort time before us. He informed me the opening was very narrow, and could extend but a little way before it joined that which we had quitted this morning. Whilſt he was on ſhore for the purpoſe of taking the neceſſary angles, a deer came down to the beach, which Mr. Le Meſurier, the gentleman who had attended him in the boat, fired at, and fortunately killed. It proved to be a very fine buck, and afforded our people a good freſh meal, which was ſome compenſation for the diſappointment we experienced in not finding a paſſage home by the route we had lately purſued.

Tueſday 29. About day-break, as uſual, on the morning of the 29th, we again reſumed our voyage towards the ſhips, which were now diſtant about 45 miles. Towards noon we landed on the north point of entrance into the ſecond opening we had paſſed on ſaturday evening; the latitude of which is 47° 15′½. The ſtrength of the ebb tide facilitated our progreſs, and our conjectures were ſoon proved to have been well founded in this being the ſame inlet, which I had directed the other party to examine. We were carried with great rapidity for ſome time up the branch leading to the northward, and through this channel we arrived in the evening on board, without ſeeing any other opening leading to the weſtward. The land compoſing the eaſtern ſhore of this channel, and the weſtern ſhore of that we had purſued on ſaturday morning,

was

was now aſcertained to be the moſt extenſive iſland we had yet met with in our ſeveral examinations of this coaſt; which after my friend Captain Vaſhon of the navy, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of VASHON'S ISLAND.

Late on the preceding ſaturday night, or rather on ſunday morning, our other party had returned. It was them we had ſeen the firſt evening of our excurſion from the iſland, and they very diſtinctly ſaw our fire; but as they did not hear the report of the muſkets, concluded it a fire of the natives, not having the leaſt idea of any of our boats being in that neighbourhood. They had explored all thoſe parts of the inlet we had paſſed by, and found the three openings we left unexamined, the firſt afternoon, leading to the weſtward, to be channels dividing that ſhore into three iſlands; and thoſe we had not attended to on monday morning formed two ſmall branches leading to the s.w.; the weſternmoſt of which extends to the latitude of 47° 6′, about 2 leagues to the weſtward of our reſearches in that direction; that in which the deer was ſhot communicated with the s.w. branch of the inlet by a very narrow channel. They had alſo paſſed the opening we had purſued leading towards mount Rainier; but agreeably to my directions had not proſecuted its examination; the termination of every other opening in the land they had aſcertained. Thus by our joint efforts, we had completely explored every turning of this extenſive inlet; and to commemorate Mr. Puget's exertions, the ſouth extremity of it I named PUGET'S SOUND.

The Chatham had ſailed on monday, and Mr. Whidbey had departed in the Diſcovery's launch for the purpoſe of carrying into effect the orders I had left with Mr. Broughton.

Mr. Puget had little more to communicate reſpecting his late expedition than what had fallen under my own obſervations, excepting the diſorderly behaviour of an Indian tribe he had met with at ſome diſtance up the firſt arm leading to the weſtward within the narrows, whoſe conduct had materially differed from that of the natives in general; and in particular from that of a party conſiſting of about twenty natives whom they had before ſeen in that route, and who had behaved with their uſual friendſhip and civility. In this arm they found the ſhores

1792. May. in general low and well wooded. About eight in the evening, attended by ſome of the natives in two canoes, they landed for the night. Theſe people could not be invited nearer our party than about an hundred yards, where they remained attentive to all the operations until the tents were pitched, when it became neceſſary to diſcharge ſome loaded muſkets, the noiſe of which they heard without any apparent ſurprize, and exclaimed *poo!* after every report. They ſoon afterwards paddled away to the weſtward. The next morning Mr. Puget proceeded up the arm, which took a N. E. direction about a mile wide, narrowing as they advanced to one fourth of that width; the ſoundings were found regular from 8 to 13 fathoms. In this ſituation they ſaw a canoe making towards them, on which they reſted on their oars to wait its approach. The canoe ſuddenly ſtopped, and no offers of preſents, nor ſigns of friendly inclinations, could induce the Indians to venture near the boat. In order to remove their apprehenſions, Mr. Puget faſtened ſome medals, copper, and trinkets, to a piece of wood which he left floating on the water; and when the boat was at a ſufficient diſtance, the Indians picked it up. After repeating this twice or thrice they ventured, though not without ſome trepidation, alongſide the boats. In their perſons they ſeemed more robuſt than the generality of the inhabitants; moſt of them had loſt their right eye, and were much pitted with the ſmall-pox. They now attended the boats for a ſhort time, and having received ſome additional preſents, returned to the ſhore. The whole of their conduct exhibited much ſuſpicion and diſtruſt. When any queſtion was endeavoured to be put to them, they replied by *poo! poo!* pointing at the ſame time to a ſmall iſland on which the party had breakfaſted, and where ſome birds had been ſhot. They ſeemed well acquainted with the value of iron and copper, but would not diſpoſe of their weapons, or any other article in exchange for either. About noon the party landed to dine; and whilſt they were preparing to haul the ſeine before a freſh water brook, ſix canoes were ſeen paddling haſtily round the point of the cove they were in, and directing their courſe towards the boats. The ſuſpicious behaviour of thoſe whom they had parted with in the morning, rendered it highly expedient that they ſhould be upon

their

their guard againſt any hoſtile deſign of theſe people; on whoſe approach, a line on the beach was drawn, to ſeparate the two parties from each other; which was readily underſtood, and obeyed. They now divided their numbers into two ſets, one remaining on ſhore with their bows and quivers, the other retiring to their canoes, where they quietly ſeated themſelves. 1792. May.

Thus, with every appearance of good order being eſtabliſhed, the officers went to dinner, on an elevated ſpot a few yards from the water-ſide, where the crews were dining in their reſpective boats, and in readineſs to act in caſe of any alarm. On a ſeventh canoe joining the Indian party, thoſe on the beach immediately embarked; and the whole number, amounting to twenty-four perſons, evidently entered into a conſultation, during which they frequently pointed to thoſe in the boats, as well as to the officers on the hill. This conduct tended to increaſe the ſuſpicions that their inclinations were otherwiſe than friendly, however imprudent they might deem it, on the preſent moment, to carry their intentions into execution. But as our party could not be ſurprized, and as they were ready to act immediately on the defenſive, Mr. Puget and the other gentlemen did not conſider their ſituation alarming, and preferred quietly finiſhing their repaſt, to that of indicating any ſigns of diſtruſt or apprehenſion, by a precipitate retreat. Towards the concluſion of their conference, three of their canoes were ſtealing near to the boats; but, on finding they were diſcovered by the officers, inſtantly returned. At this time, an eighth canoe joined the party; on which all of them paddled to the beach, jumped on ſhore, and ſtrung their bows. This was manifeſtly preparing for an attack, as they had not ever been ſeen, on any former occaſion, with their bows ſtrung. The very man who appeared the principal in the canoe, they had met in the morning, and with whom ſo much trouble was taken to obtain his good opinion, now ſeemed the leader of this party; and, with an arrow acroſs his bow in readineſs for immediate uſe, advanced towards the ſtation of the officers, whilſt others of the party were moving that way. Such meaſures however were prudently reſorted to, without proceeding to extremities, as obliged them all to retreat to the line of ſeparation, where they

1792. May. they again held a close and long consultation; and our gentlemen having now no object to detain them on shore, they re-embarked, leaving the Indians at the line of separation, sharpening their arrows and spears on stones, apparently much inclined, though irresolute, to attempt hostilities. In this undecided state of their minds, Mr. Puget thought it might answer a good purpose to fire a swivel, shotted; the effect of which, might teach them to respect, hereafter, our powers of defence, and induce them, on the present occasion, to prefer a pacific deportment, and preserve the lives of many, that must have been lost, had they been so injudicious as to have commenced an attack. Although, on the report of the gun, or the distant effect of the shot, which was fired over the water, not the least visible astonishment or apprehension was expressed, yet, the measure was almost instantly attended with every expected good consequence. Their bows were soon unstrung; and instead of their menacing a combat, their weapons became articles of traffic, in common with other trifles they had to dispose of, for copper, buttons, knives, beads, and other ornaments; in which friendly intercourse, they accompanied the boats until towards the evening, when they peaceably took their leave, and returned to their home.

From Mr. Puget I likewise understood, that, in the course of his excursion, himself and party had visited, and had received the visits of several other tribes of Indians, whose behaviour had been uniformly civil, courteous, and friendly. Why that party, whose unfriendly intentions were too evident to be mistaken, should have been induced to assume, without the least provocation, a character so diametrically opposite to that which, in every other instance, seemed to govern their general conduct, is certainly very mysterious, and renders the foregoing an extraordinary circumstance, for which it is difficult to account.

The country we had mutually explored, did not appear, to either party, from our transient view of it, materially to differ from that which has already been described, either in its several productions from the soil, or in its general appearance of fertility. It did not, however, possess that beautiful variety of landscape; being an almost impenetrable wilderness

wilderneſs of lofty trees, rendered nearly impaſſable by the underwood, which uniformly incumbers the ſurface. 1792. May.

By the termination of the weſtern range of ſnowy mountains in their ſouthern direction, taking place conſiderably to the north-weſtward, and the more elevated land intercepting the view of ſuch mountains as may extend from the eaſtern range, ſouthward of mount Rainier, we were preſented with more than the whole ſouthern horizon of land moderately high, extending as far as the eye could reach, diverſified by eminences and vallies, affording a probability of an eaſy intercourſe by land with the ſea coaſt; where, ſome places of ſhelter for ſmall veſſels yet may poſſibly be found, which, in the event of an eſtabliſhment being formed, would prove highly advantageous.

The ſcarcity of water has before been mentioned as the only diſadvantage that the interior country ſeemed to labour under; but in Mr. Puget's ſurvey, a greater ſupply of water was found than in the inlets and bays that underwent my own particular examination. The country had alſo been conſidered by us as nearly deſtitute of inhabitants; but this opinion we found to be erroneous, from the other party having, by accident, fallen in with near an hundred and fifty Indians, and having ſeen ſeveral deſerted villages.

The point near our preſent ſtation, forming the north point of the bay, hitherto called the Village point, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of RESTORATION POINT, having celebrated that memorable event, whilſt at anchor under it; and from the reſult of my obſervations, made on the ſpot, it is ſituated in latitude 47° 30′, longitude 237° 46′. During our ſtay the tides were obſerved to be materially affected, by the direction or force of the winds, not only in reſpect to their riſe and fall, but as to the time of high water. The former ſeldom exceeded 7 or 8 feet: and the latter generally took place about 4^h 10′ after the moon paſſed the meridian. The variation of the compaſs, by ſix ſets of azimuths taken on board, differing from 18° to 22°, gave the mean reſult of 19° 36′ eaſt variation.

Nothing occurring to detain us, on wedneſday morning, with a pleaſant ſoutherly breeze, we directed our courſe to the opening under the examination Wedneſ. 30.

1792. May. examination of Mr. Broughton; the entrance of which lies from Reſtoration point, N. 20 E., 5 leagues diſtant. The breeze, as was uſual, dying away, we advanced very ſlowly; towards noon, it was ſucceeded by a N.W. wind, accompanied with the flood-tide, ſo that, by the time we had worked up the opening, the ebb tide was returning not only with great ſtrength, but attended by a ſort of counter tide, or under tow, that ſo affected the ſhip, as to render her almoſt unmanageable, notwithſtanding we had a freſh breeze, and were aſſiſted in working in by our boats. Having advanced about 3 miles within the entrance, which we found about half a league acroſs, and, in the evening, ſeeing no appearance of the Chatham, a gun was fired, which was immediately anſwered from behind a point of land, on the ſtarboard, or eaſtern ſhore, where, ſoon afterwards, we ſaw the Chatham bearing a light at her maſt-head for our guidance; and, though within the diſtance of 2 miles, it was near midnight before we anchored in 32 fathoms water, about a cable's length from her; not having been able to gain ſoundings with 110 fathoms of line, until we reached this ſtation.

Thurſday 31. The next morning, we found ourſelves about a cable's length from the ſhore, in a capacious ſound; whoſe entrance bore by compaſs from S. 2 W. to S. 30 W., about 6 miles from us, from whence it extended in a true N.N.E. direction. To the north was a high round iſland, bearing from N. 18 W. to N. 33 W.; on each ſide of which an opening was ſeen ſtretching to the northward. Theſe openings were ſeparated by a high narrow ſlip of land, which alſo appeared to be inſulated. The eaſtern ſide of the ſound formed a deep bay, apparently bounded by ſolid compact land of a moderate height.

Mr. Broughton informed me, he had navigated the eaſt ſide of the round iſland in the brig, and had examined the eaſtern ſhore of the ſound, which was, as it appeared to be, a compact ſhore. Mr. Whidbey, in our launch, accompanied by Lieutenant Hanſon in the Chatham's, had, on the 29th, been diſpatched to the two openings to the northward, with directions to examine the right-hand, or eaſternmoſt, firſt; and, on finding its termination, to return with ſuch information to the Chatham, before they proceeded to viſit the other; that, in the event of the Diſcovery's

covery's arrival previous to their return, the veſſels might follow them in ſuch purſuit, obſerving to keep on the eaſtern ſhore until they ſhould find it divided into two branches. This being the third day of their abſence, it was concluded they had found the eaſternmoſt opening to be of conſiderable extent; in conſequence of which I determined to follow them, but the weather being calm and gloomy, with ſome rain, we were prevented moving. On a low point of land near the ſhip, I obſerved the latitude to be 47° 57′½, longitude 237° 58′. A light favorable breeze ſprang up ſhortly after noon; but before the anchor was at the ſhip's bows it again fell calm, with much rain, which obliged us to remain quiet. The Chatham however weighed, and being ſoon off the bank, which does not reach a quarter of a mile from the ſhore, was inſtantly out of ſoundings, and was driven by the ebb-tide until nine in the evening to the entrance of the ſound. At this time a freſh ſoutherly breeze ſpringing up we weighed, and directed our courſe northward, to paſs on the weſtern ſide of the round iſland. 1792. May.

We had now been ſtationary upwards of twenty hours, and during that time the tide or current had conſtantly ſat out; the like was obſerved by Mr. Broughton during his continuance in the ſame place. The ſoutherly wind, attended by a heavy fall of rain, ſoon became ſo faint, that by eleven at night we had proceeded only 5 miles. Here we were obliged to anchor in 20 fathoms water, hard ſandy bottom, near half way between the iſland and the point that divides the two openings, which are about a league aſunder.

About ſix in the morning of june the 1ſt, aſſiſted by the flood tide, and a light ſouth-eaſterly wind, we proceeded up the eaſtern arm; the entrance of which is about a mile wide, with ſoundings from 75 to 80 fathoms, dark ſandy bottom. The weather being rainy, calm, or attended with light variable winds, moſt of the forenoon we made little progreſs. During this interval the Chatham gained ſome advantage of us, and about noon proceeded with a favorable breeze from the ſouthward up the opening. The haze which had obſcured the land all the fore part of the day, gave the inlet an extenſive appearance, without any viſible termination: but on the fog's diſperſing, it ſeemed to be June. Friday 1.

1792. June. closed in every direction, excepting that by which we had entered; but as soundings could not be gained with 50 fathoms of line, we continued our course up the inlet until about two o'clock, at which time we had advanced 6 miles from the entrance; and being perfectly satisfied that the inlet finished in the manner common to all we had hitherto examined, the signal was made for the Chatham to bring up, and we shortened sail accordingly. In a few minutes she was discovered to be a-ground, and had made the signal for assistance. On this we stood towards her, and anchored about a mile from her in 20 fathoms water, sandy bottom, and about half that distance from the eastern shore, which was the nearest land. Our boats were immediately sent to her relief; but as the tide subsided very fast, they could only lay out anchors for heaving her off on the returning flood. Although the upper part of the inlet had appeared to be perfectly closed, yet it was not impossible a channel might exist on the western or opposite shore, which by interlocking points might have been invisible to us on board, and through which our absent party might have found a passage. To ascertain this fact, I went in the yawl, and found the depth of water suddenly to decrease on leaving the ship to 10, 7, and 2 fathoms. We continued our researches in 1 and 2 fathoms water to the opposite side, where we landed nearly a-breast of the ship, and found the shores of the inlet to be strait, compact, and about two miles apart. In several places we attempted to land near the upper end, but found ourselves as often repulsed by a flat sandy shoal, which extended directly across. The land there seemed of a swampy nature, was thinly wooded, and thought it was the appearance of a shallow rivulet falling into the sea; further back it was more elevated, and the surrounding country being covered with a similar growth of timber to that before noticed, made us conclude the land to be equally fertile.

This examination perplexed me extremely to account for an error that had certainly taken place. For under the conviction that this inlet had been found navigable by the boats, I should not have hesitated to have prosecuted my way hither in the ship at midnight, in consequence of the party not having made any report to the contrary. This could only be

be attributed to a miſunderſtanding of the orders given, or to ſome unfortunate accident having befallen them. The latter we had no reaſon to apprehend, unleſs from an attack of the Indians, which was not very likely to have happened, as we ſaw not the leaſt indication of either permanent or temporary habitations. I called on board the Chatham on my return, and was happy to underſtand that there was little probability of her receiving any injury, having grounded on a muddy bank; and that there was every proſpect of her floating off the next tide. In ſounding to lay out their anchors, it became evident that in the very direction in which they had ſailed to their then ſtation, they had run upwards of half a mile on this bank in 2 fathoms water, in conſequence of the unpardonable negligence of the man at the lead, who had announced falſe ſoundings, and for which he was deſervedly puniſhed. She was hove off about midnight, and anchored near us without having received the leaſt damage. 1792. June.

The Chatham being in readineſs by ten the next morning, with a light northerly breeze, attended with gloomy weather and ſome rain, we directed our route back by the way we had come, and it was not until three o'clock that we reached the ſound, where we again anchored in 50 fathoms, a quarter of a mile from the eaſtern ſhore, and about ſix times that diſtance to the eaſtward of the arm we had quitted, which forms an excellent harbour, well ſheltered from all winds; but during our ſhort ſtay there we ſaw no appearance of any freſh water. Here our poſition was before a ſmall bay, into which flowed two excellent ſtreams, but theſe were ſo nearly on a level with the ſea, that it became neceſſary either to procure the water at low tide, or at ſome diſtance up the brook; which latter was eaſily effected, as our boats were admitted to where the freſh water fell from the elevated land. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 48° 2′½, longitude 237° 57′½, being 6 miles S. S. E. from our laſt anchorage. Saturday 2.

As there was little doubt now remaining that the party had proceeded to the examination of the other inlet, and as the weather was thick and hazy with ſome rain, a gun was now and then fired to direct them to the ſhips in caſe they ſhould be on their return.

1792. June. In the courſe of the afternoon we were tolerably ſucceſsful with the ſeine, as we had alſo been in the above harbour, in taking a quantity of fiſh ſimilar to thoſe we procured in port Diſcovery. About eight in the evening we had the ſatisfaction of hearing our gun anſwered; and at nine the boats ſafely returned to the veſſels.

Mr. Whidbey informed me, that on his return from the ſurvey of the port we had quitted in the morning, he ſaw the Chatham working off the eaſt end of the round iſland at ſo little diſtance, that he concluded the boats could not have eſcaped the obſervation of thoſe on board; and under that impreſſion, and his anxiety to forward this tedious ſervice, he had availed himſelf of a favorable ſoutherly wind, and flood tide, to proſecute his examination of the other branch, whoſe entrance he had found ſomething wider than the harbour we had left, having 60 fathoms depth of water, with a ſoft muddy bottom. Its general direction led N. N.W. Having advanced about four miles, they found on a low projecting point of the weſtern ſhore, a village containing a numerous tribe of the natives. But as my orders, as well as the general inclination of the officers, were to prevent by all poſſible means the chance of any miſunderſtanding, it was the uniform practice to avoid landing in the preſence of conſiderable numbers; and as it was now the dinner time of our party, Mr. Whidbey very prudently made choice of the oppoſite ſhore, in the hope of making a quiet meal without the company of the Indians. Having reached the place where they intended to land, they were met by upwards of two hundred, ſome in their canoes with their families, and others walking along the ſhore, attended by about forty dogs in a drove, ſhorn cloſe to the ſkin like ſheep. Notwithſtanding their numbers, it was important to land for the purpoſe of taking angles; and they had the ſatisfaction of being received on ſhore with every mark of cordial friendſhip. Mr. Whidbey however, thought it prudent to remain no longer in their ſociety than was abſolutely neceſſary; and having finiſhed the buſineſs for which he had landed, he inſtantly embarked, and continued his route up the inlet until the evening, when he landed for the night about nine miles within its entrance. In the morning they again purſued their inquiry, and ſoon after they had

had landed to breakfaſt, they were viſited by a large canoe full of Indians, who were immediately followed by an hundred more of the natives, bringing with them the mats for covering their temporary houſes, and, ſeemingly, every other article of value belonging to them. 1792. June.

On landing, which they did without the leaſt heſitation, their behaviour was courteous and friendly in the higheſt degree. A middle-aged man, to all appearance the chief or principal perſon of the party, was foremoſt in ſhewing marks of the greateſt hoſpitality; and perceiving our party were at breakfaſt, preſented them with water, roaſted roots, dried fiſh, and other articles of food. This perſon, in return, received ſome preſents, and others were diſtributed amongſt the ladies and ſome of the party. The chief, for ſo we muſt diſtinguiſh him, had two hangers, one of Spaniſh, the other of Engliſh manufacture, on which he ſeemed to ſet a very high value. The ſituation of the ſpot where they had landed was delightful; the ſhores on each ſide the inlet being compoſed of a low country, pleaſingly diverſified by hills, dales, extenſive verdant lawns, and clear ſpaces in the midſt of the foreſt, together with the cordial reception they had met from the natives, induced Mr. Whidbey to continue his examination on ſhore; on which occaſion he was accompanied by the chief and ſeveral of the party, who conducted themſelves with the greateſt propriety; though with no ſmall degree of civil curioſity in examining his clothes, and expreſſing a great deſire to be ſatisfied as to the colour of the ſkin they covered; making ſigns, that his hands and face were painted white, inſtead of being black or red like their own; but when convinced of their miſtake by opening his waiſtcoat, their aſtoniſhment was inexpreſſible. From theſe circumſtances, and the general tenor of their behaviour, Mr. Whidbey concluded they had not before ſeen any Europeans, though, from the different articles they poſſeſſed, it was evident a communication had taken place; probably, by the means of diſtinct trading tribes. The people, who had been met in that inlet removing with their families, and all their moveable property, were not unlikely to be of this commercial deſcription; particularly, as their voyage was towards the ſea-coaſt, where, in ſome convenient ſituation near to the general reſort of Europeans, they might fix their abode

1792. June. abode until an opportunity was afforded them to barter their commodities for the more valuable productions of Europe, which are afterwards diſpoſed of to the inhabitants of the interior country at a very exorbitant price. This circumſtance tends, in ſome degree, to corroborate an opinion hazarded on a former occaſion to this effect.

On the boats being ordered in ſhore to receive Mr. Whidbey and the gentlemen who had attended him in his walk, the launch grounded, which was no ſooner perceived by the Indian chief, than he was foremoſt in uſing every exertion to ſhove her off. This being effected, and the gentlemen embarked, moſt of theſe good people took their leave, and ſeemed to part with their newly-acquired friends with great reluctance. The chief, and a few others, accompanied our party, until they had advanced about fourteen miles from the entrance, when they, very civilly, took their departure; here the arm branched off from its former direction of about N.N.W., to the weſtward, and N.E. The latter being the object of their purſuit, they ſoon arrived off another extenſive and populous village, whence ſeveral canoes came off with not leſs than ſeventy of the natives in them; and ſeveral others were ſeen coming from the different parts of the ſhore. Thoſe who approached the boats conducted themſelves with the utmoſt propriety, ſhewing, by repeated invitations to their dwellings, the greateſt hoſpitality, and making ſigns, that they had plenty of food to beſtow. In theſe intreaties the ladies were particularly earneſt, and expreſſed much chagrin and mortification that their offers of civility were declined. As the boats ſailed paſt the village thoſe in the canoes returned to the ſhore.

The direction which the land took to the N.E. conducted them to a conſiderable branch whoſe outer points lie from each other N. 20 W., about a league aſunder. From its eaſtern ſhore a ſhallow flat of ſand, on which are ſome rocky iſlets and rocks, runs out, until within half a mile of the weſtern ſhore, forming a narrow channel, navigated by them in nearly a N.N.W. direction, for about 3 leagues. The depth, at its entrance, was 20 fathoms; but gradually decreaſed to four, as they advanced up the channel which is formed by the weſtern ſhore, and the ſand-bank, continuing with great regularity, about half a mile wide,

to

to the latitude of 48° 24′, longitude 237° 45′, where it then ceaſed to be navigable for veſſels of any burthen, in conſequence of the rocks and overfals from 3 to 20 fathoms deep, and a very irregular and diſagreeable tide. On meeting theſe impediments, the party returned, with intention of exploring the opening leading to the weſtward. As they repaſſed the village, they were again viſited by their friendly chief, attended by two or three canoes only, who preſented them with a moſt welcome ſupply of very fine ſmall fiſh which, in many reſpects, reſembled, and, moſt probably were, a ſpecies of the ſmelt. He accepted, with apparent pleaſure, an invitation into the launch, where he remained with Mr. Whidbey until the evening, ate and drank of ſuch things as were offered with the greateſt confidence, and on being made acquainted that the party was going to reſt, bad them farewell with every mark of reſpect and friendſhip. 1794. June.

In the morning, the examination of the weſtern branch was purſued, and found to terminate in a very excellent and commodious cove or harbour, with regular ſoundings from 10 to 20 fathoms, good holding ground. Its weſtern extent ſituated in latitude 48° 17′, longitude 237° 38′, is not more than a league from the eaſtern ſhore of the main inlet, within the ſtraits. On each point of the harbour, which in honor of a particular friend I call PENN'S COVE, was a deſerted village; in one of which were found ſeveral ſepulchres formed exactly like a centry box. Some of them were open, and contained the ſkeletons of many young children tied up in baſkets; the ſmaller bones of adults were likewiſe noticed, but no one of the limb bones could here be found, which gave riſe to an opinion that theſe, by the living inhabitants of the neighbourhood, were appropriated to uſeful purpoſes, ſuch as pointing their arrows, ſpears, or other weapons. The ſurrounding country, for ſeveral miles in moſt points of view, preſented a delightful proſpect, conſiſting chiefly of ſpacious meadows, elegantly adorned with clumps of trees; amongſt which the oak bore a very conſiderable proportion, in ſize from four to ſix feet in circumference. In theſe beautiful paſtures, bordering on an expanſive ſheet of water, the deer were ſeen playing about in great numbers. Nature had here provided the well-ſtocked park, and wanted only the aſſiſtance of art to conſtitute that deſirable aſſemblage of ſurface, which is ſo much

ſought

1792. June. fought in other countries, and only to be acquired by an immoderate expence in manual labour. The ſoil principally conſiſted of a rich black vegetable mould, lying on a ſandy or clayey ſubſtratum; the graſs, of an excellent quality, grew to the height of three feet, and the ferns, which, in the ſandy ſoils, occupied the clear ſpots, were nearly twice as high. The country in the vicinity of this branch of the ſea is, according to Mr. Whidbey's repreſentation, the fineſt we had yet met with, notwithſtanding the very pleaſing appearance of many others; its natural productions were luxuriant in the higheſt degree, and it was, by no means, ill ſupplied with ſtreams of freſh water. The number of its inhabitants he eſtimated at about ſix hundred, which I ſhould ſuppoſe would exceed the total of all the natives we had before ſeen; the other parts of the ſound did not appear, by any means, ſo populous, as we had been viſited by one ſmall canoe only, in which were five of the natives, who civilly furniſhed us with ſome ſmall fiſh. The character and appearance of their ſeveral tribes here ſeen did not ſeem to differ in any material reſpect from each other, or from thoſe we have already had occaſion to mention.

A fortnight had now been dedicated to the examination of this inlet; which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of ADMIRALTY INLET: we had ſtill to return about forty miles through this tedious inland navigation, before we could arrive on a new field of inquiry. The broken appearance of the region before us, and the difficulties we had already encountered in tracing its various ſhores, inconteſtibly proved, that the object of our voyage could alone be accompliſhed by very ſlow degrees. Perfectly ſatisfied with the arduouſneſs of the taſk in which we were engaged, and the progreſs we were likely to make, I became anxiouſly ſolicitous to move the inſtant an opportunity ſhould ſerve. The two following days were however unfavorable to that purpoſe, and after the great fatigue our people had lately undergone, were well appropriated to holidays. On ſunday all hands were employed in fiſhing with tolerably good ſucceſs, or in taking a little recreation on ſhore; and on monday they were ſerved as good a dinner as we were able to provide them, with double allowance of grog to drink the King's health, it being the anni-

Sunday 3.

Monday 4.

verſary

verſary of His Majeſty's birth; on which auſpicious day, I had long ſince deſigned to take formal poſſeſſion of all the countries we had lately been employed in exploring, in the name of, and for His Britannic Majeſty, his heirs and ſucceſſors. 1792. June.

To execute this purpoſe, accompanied by Mr. Broughton, and ſome of the officers, I went on ſhore about one o'clock, purſuing the uſual formalities which are generally obſerved on ſuch occaſions, and under the diſcharge of a royal ſalute from the veſſels, took poſſeſſion accordingly of the coaſt, from that part of New Albion, in the latitude of 39° 20′ north, and longitude 236° 26′ eaſt, to the entrance of this inlet of the ſea, ſaid to be the ſuppoſed ſtraits of Juan de Fuca; as likewiſe all the coaſt iſlands, &c. within the ſaid ſtraits, as well on the northern as on the ſouthern ſhores; together with thoſe ſituated in the interior ſea we had diſcovered, extending from the ſaid ſtraits, in various directions, between the north-weſt, north, eaſt, and ſouthern quarters; which interior ſea I have honored with the name of THE GULPH OF GEORGIA, and the continent binding the ſaid gulph, and extending ſouthward to the 45th degree of north latitude, with that of NEW GEORGIA, in honor of His preſent Majeſty. This branch of Admiralty inlet obtained the name of POSSESSION SOUND; its weſtern arm, after Vice Admiral Sir Alan Gardner, I diſtinguiſh by the name of PORT GARDNER, and its ſmaller or eaſtern one by that of PORT SUSAN.

CHAPTER VII.

Quit Admiralty inlet and proceed to the northward—Anchor in Birch bay—Proſecute the ſurvey in the boats—Meet two Spaniſh veſſels—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1792. June. Tueſday 5. A Light breeze ſpringing up from the N. W. about ſeven in the morning of tueſday the 5th of june, we ſailed down Poſſeſſion ſound. This wind brought with it, as uſual, ſerene and pleaſant weather. Whilſt we were paſſing gently on, the chief, who had ſhewn ſo much friendly attention to Mr. Whidbey and his party, with ſeveral of his friends came on board, and preſented us with ſome fruit and dried fiſh. He entered the ſhip with ſome reluctance, but was no ſooner on deck than he ſeemed perfectly reconciled; and with much inquiſitive earneſtneſs regarded the ſurrounding objects, the novelty of which ſeemed to fill his mind with ſurpriſe and admiration. The unaffected hoſpitable attention he had ſhewn our people, was not likely upon this occaſion to be forgotten. After he had viſited the different parts of the ſhip, at which he expreſſed the greateſt aſtoniſhment, I preſented him and his friends with an aſſortment of ſuch things as they eſteemed to be moſt valuable; and then they took their leave, ſeemingly highly pleaſed with their reception.

The N.W. wind was unfavorable after we were clear of Poſſeſſion ſound, and obliged us to work to windward, which diſcovered to us a ſhoal lying in a bay, juſt to the weſtward of the north point of entrance into the ſound, a little diſtance from the ſhore. It ſhews itſelf above water, and is diſcoverable by the ſoundings gradually decreaſing to 10, 7, and 5 fathoms, and cannot be conſidered as any material impediment to the navigation of the bay. As the ebb-tide was greatly in our favour,

I did

I did not wait to examine it further, but continued plying to windward until midnight, when being unable to gain any ground againſt the ſtrength of the flood, we anchored in 22 fathoms water about half a mile from the weſtern ſhore of Admiralty inlet, and about half way between Oak cove and Marrow-ſtone point; the Chatham having anchored before us ſome diſtance aſtern. 1792. June.

The ebb again returned at the rate of about 3 miles per hour; but as it was calm we did not move until the N.W. wind ſet in about ſeven in the morning, when we worked out of the inlet. Wedneſ. 6.

Having reached its entrance, we were met by ſeveral canoes from the weſtward. Some of the headmoſt, when they had advanced near to the ſhip made ſigns of peace, and came alongſide, giving us to underſtand that their friends behind wiſhed to do the ſame, and requeſting we would ſhorten ſail for that purpoſe. They ſeemed very ſolicitous to diſſuade us from proceeding to the northward by very vociferous and vehement arguments; but as their language was completely unintelligible, and their wiſhes not appertaining to the object of our purſuit ſo far as we were enabled to comprehend their meaning, we treated their advice with perfect indifference, on which they departed, joined the reſt of their countrymen, and proceeded up Admiralty inlet, whoſe north point, called by me POINT PARTRIDGE, is ſituated in latitude 48° 16′, longitude 237° 31′, and is formed by a high white ſandy cliff, having one of the verdant lawns on either ſide of it. Paſſing at the diſtance of about a mile from this point we very ſuddenly came on a ſmall ſpace of 10 fathom water, but immediately again increaſed our depth to 20 and 30 fathoms. After advancing a few miles along the eaſtern ſhore of the gulph, we found no effect either from the ebb or flood tide, and the wind being light and variable from the northward, at three in the afternoon we were obliged to anchor in 20 fathoms water, ſandy bottom.

In this ſituation New Dungeneſs bore by compaſs s. 54 w.; the eaſt point of Protection iſland s. 15 w.; the weſt point of Admiralty inlet, which after my much eſteemed friend Captain George Wilſon of the navy, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT WILSON, s. 35 E. ſituated in latitude 48° 10′, longitude 237° 31′; the neareſt ſhore eaſt, two

1792. June. leagues diſtant; a low ſandy iſland, forming at its weſt end a low cliff, above which ſome dwarf trees are produced from N. 26 W. to N. 40 W.; and the propoſed ſtation for the veſſels during the examination of the continental ſhore by the boats, which, from Mr. Broughton who had viſited it, obtained the name of STRAWBERRY BAY, N. 11 W. at the diſtance of about 6 leagues, ſituated in a region apparently much broken and divided by water. Here we remained until ſeven in the evening; we then weighed, but with ſo little wind, that after having drifted to the ſouthward of our former ſtation, we were obliged again to anchor until Thurſday 7. fix the next morning, when we made an attempt to proceed, but were ſoon again compelled to become ſtationary near our laſt ſituation.

On reflecting that the ſummer was now faſt advancing, and that the progreſs of the veſſels occaſioned too much delay, I determined, rather than loſe the advantages which the prevailing favorable weather now afforded for boat expeditions, to diſpatch Mr. Puget in the launch, and Mr. Whidbey in the cutter, with a week's proviſions, in order that the ſhores ſhould be immediately explored to the next intended ſtation of the veſſels, whither they would proceed as ſoon as circumſtances would allow. In this arrangement I was well aware, it could not be conſidered judicious to part with our launch, whilſt the ſhip remained in a tranſitory unfixed ſtate in this unknown and dangerous navigation; yet ſhe was ſo eſſentially neceſſary to the protection of our detached parties, that I reſolved to encounter ſome few difficulties on board, rather than ſuffer the delay, or loſe ſo valuable an opportunity for the proſecution of the ſurvey. In directing this, orders were given not to examine any openings to the north-weſtward, beyond Strawberry bay, but to determine the boundaries of the continental ſhore leading to the north and eaſtward, as far as might be practicable to its parallel, whither they were to reſort after performing the taſk aſſigned. On this ſervice they departed, and directed their courſe for the firſt opening on the eaſtern ſhore about 3 or 4 leagues diſtant, bearing by compaſs from the ſhip N. by E.

Having repaired to the low ſandy iſland already noticed, for the purpoſe of taking ſome angles, I found ſome rocks lying on its weſtern

tern ſide nearly three quarters of a mile from its ſhores; and that the eaſtern part of it was formed by a very narrow low ſpit of land, over which the tide nearly flowed. Its ſituation is in latitude 48° 24′, longitude 237° 26′½. Amongſt the various bearings that here it became neceſſary to take, were thoſe of the two remarkably high ſnowy mountains ſo frequently mentioned. Mount Baker bore N. 63 E.; mount Rainier S. 27 E.; and from a variety of obſervations purpoſely made for fixing their reſpective ſituations, it appeared that mount Baker was in latitude 48° 39′, longitude 238° 20′, and mount Rainier in latitude 47° 3′, longitude 238° 21′. To the ſouthward of theſe were now ſeen two other very lofty, round, ſnowy mountains, lying apparently in the ſame north and ſouth direction, or nearly ſo; but we were unable to aſcertain their poſitive ſituation. The ſummits of theſe were viſible only at two or three ſtations in the ſouthern parts of Admiralty inlet; they appeared to be covered with perpetual ſnow as low down as we were enabled to ſee, and ſeemed as if they roſe from an extenſive plain of low country. 1792. June.

When due attention is paid to the range of ſnowy mountains that ſtretch to the ſouthward from the baſe of mount Rainier, a probability ariſes of the ſame chain being continued, ſo as to connect the whole in one barrier along the coaſt, at uncertain diſtances from its ſhores; although intervals may exiſt in the ridge where the mountains may not be ſufficiently elevated to have been diſcernible from our ſeveral ſtations. The like effect is produced by the two former mountains, whoſe immenſe height permitted their appearing very conſpicuouſly, long before we approached ſufficiently near to diſtinguiſh the intermediate range of rugged mountains that connect them, and from whoſe ſummits their baſes originate.

About ſix in the evening, with a light breeze from the S.W. we weighed and ſtood to the northward; but after having advanced about 11 miles, the wind became light and obliged us to anchor about nine that evening, in 37 fathoms water, hard bottom, in ſome places rocky; in this ſituation we were detained by calms until the afternoon of the following day. Our obſerved latitude, here, was 48° 29′, longitude Friday 8.

237°

1792. June. 237° 29′: the country, occupying the northern horizon in all directions, appeared to be exceſſively broken, and inſular. Strawberry bay bore, by compaſs, N. 10 W., about 3 leagues diſtant; the opening on the continental ſhore, the firſt object for the examination of the detached party, with ſome ſmall rocky iſlets before its entrance that appeared very narrow, bore, at the diſtance of about 5 miles, S. 87 E.; point Partridge S. 21 E.; the low ſandy iſland ſouth; the ſouth part of the weſternmoſt ſhore, which is compoſed of iſlands and rocks, S. 37 W., about 2 miles diſtant; the neareſt ſhore was within about a mile; a very dangerous ſunken rock, viſible only at low tide, lies off from a low rocky point on this ſhore, bearing N. 79 W.; and a very unſafe cluſter of ſmall rocks, ſome conſtantly, and others viſible only near low water, bore N. 15 W. about 2½ miles diſtant.

This country preſented a very different aſpect from that which we had been accuſtomed to behold further ſouth. The ſhores now before us, were compoſed of ſteep rugged rocks, whoſe ſurface varied exceedingly in reſpect to height, and exhibited little more than the barren rock, which in ſome places produced a little herbage of a dull colour, with a few dwarf trees.

With a tolerably good breeze from the north, we weighed about three in the afternoon, and with a flood tide, turned up into Strawberry bay, where, in about three hours, we anchored in 16 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom. This bay is ſituated on the weſt ſide of an iſland, which, producing an abundance of upright cypreſs, obtained the name of CYPRESS ISLAND. The bay is of ſmall extent, and not very deep; its ſouth point bore by compaſs S. 40 E.; a ſmall iſlet, forming nearly the north point of the bay, round which is a clear good paſſage weſt; and the bottom of the bay eaſt, at the diſtance of about three quarters of a mile. This ſituation, though very commodious, in reſpect to the ſhore, is greatly expoſed to the winds, and ſea in a S.S.E. direction.

In conſequence of the wind ceaſing, the Chatham, whilſt endeavouring to gain this anchorage was, by a very ſtrong flood tide, driven to the eaſtward of the iſland, where ſhe was compelled to anchor. The Saturday 9. next morning, I received from Mr. Broughton a letter acquainting me, that,

that, having been obliged to anchor on a rocky bottom, on account of the ſtrength, and irregularity of the tide, their ſtream cable had been cut through by the rocks; and that, after ſeveral attempts to recover the anchor, the rapidity of the tide had rendered all their efforts ineffectual; and he was very apprehenſive that, remaining longer in that ſituation, for the purpoſe of repeating his endeavours, might endanger the loſs alſo of the bower anchor, by which they were then riding. In reply, I deſired, if the anchor could not be regained by the next ſlack tide, that they would deſiſt, rather than run a riſk of ſtill greater importance. 1792. June.

A fine ſandy beach, forming the ſhores of the bay, gave us the hope of procuring a good ſupply of fiſh, as the Chatham, on her former viſit, had been very ſucceſsful; we were, however, unfortunately miſtaken; the ſeine was repeatedly hauled, but to no effect.

The Chatham arrived in the bay on ſunday morning, with the loſs of her ſtream anchor; and in the afternoon the boats returned from their ſurvey. Sunday 10.

From the officers, I became acquainted, that the firſt inlet communicated with port Gardner, by a very narrow and intricate channel, which, for a conſiderable diſtance, was not forty yards in width, and abounded with rocks above and beneath the ſurface of the water. Theſe impediments, in addition to the great rapidity and irregularity of the tide, rendered the paſſage navigable only for boats or veſſels of very ſmall burthen. This determined all the eaſtern ſhore of the gulph, from the s.w. point of this paſſage, in latitude 48° 27′, longitude 237° 37′, to the north point of entrance into Poſſeſſion ſound, in latitude 47° 53′, longitude 237° 47′, to be an iſland, which, in its broadeſt part, is about ten miles acroſs; and in conſequence of Mr. Whidbey's circumnavigation, I diſtinguiſhed it by the name of WHIDBEY'S ISLAND: and this northern paſs, leading into port Gardner, DECEPTION PASSAGE.

Hence they proceeded to the examination of the continental coaſt leading to the northward, and entered what appeared to be a ſpacious ſound, or opening, extending widely in three directions to the eaſtward of our preſent ſtation. One, leading to the ſouthward, and another, to the

1792. June. the eaſtward, they examined, and found them to terminate alike in deep bays affording good anchorage, though inconvenient communication with the ſhores; particularly towards the head of each bay, on account of a ſhallow flat of ſand or mud, which met them at a conſiderable diſtance from the land. Having fixed the boundaries of the continent as far to the north as the latitude of this iſland, agreeably to their directions, they returned, leaving unexplored a large opening which took a northern direction, as alſo the ſpace that appeared to be the main arm of the gulph, to the north-weſtward, where the horizon was unbounded, and its width ſeemed very conſiderable. The country they had ſeen to the north-eaſt of Deception paſſage, is much divided by water, and bore nearly the ſame ſteril appearance with that of our preſent ſituation; excepting near the heads of the two large bays, which they had examined on the continental ſhore. There the land was of a moderate height, unoccupied by rocky precipices, and was well wooded with timber. In the courſe of this expedition, ſeveral deſerted villages had been ſeen, and ſome of the natives met with, who differed not, in any material particular, as to their perſons nor in their civil and hoſpitable deportment, from thoſe we had been ſo happy, on former occaſions, to call our friends.

As our preſent anchorage was much expoſed, and ſupplied us with no ſort of refreſhment, excepting a few ſmall wild onions or leeks, I determined, on this information, to proceed with the veſſels up the gulph, to the N.W. in queſt of a more commodious ſituation, from whence Mr. Whidbey might be diſpatched, to complete the examination of the arm which had been left unfiniſhed, and another party, to proſecute their inquiries to the N.W., or in ſuch other direction as the gulph might take.

Monday 11. With a light breeze from the S.E., about four o'clock the next morning we quitted this ſtation, and paſſed between the ſmall iſland and the north point of the bay to the north-weſtward, through a cluſter of numerous iſlands, rocks, and rocky iſlets. On Mr. Broughton's firſt viſit hither, he found a great quantity of very excellent ſtrawberries, which gave it the name of Strawberry bay; but, on our arrival, the fruit ſeaſon was

was paſſed. The Bay affords good and ſecure anchorage, though ſomewhat expoſed; yet, in fair weather, wood and water may be eaſily procured. The iſland of Cypreſs is principally compoſed of high rocky mountains, and ſteep perpendicular cliffs, which, in the center of Strawberry bay, fall a little back, and the ſpace between the foot of the mountains and the ſea-ſide is occupied by low marſhy land, through which are ſeveral ſmall runs of moſt excellent water, that find their way into the bay by oozing through the beach. It is ſituated in latitude 48°36′½, longitude 237°34′. The variation of the compaſs, by eighteen ſets of azimuths differing from 18° to 21° taken on board, and on ſhore, ſince our departure from Admiralty inlet, gave the mean reſult of 19° 5′ eaſtwardly. The riſe and fall of the tide was inconſiderable, though the ſtream was rapid: the ebb came from the eaſt, and it was high water 2ʰ 37′ after the moon had paſſed the meridian. 1792. June.

We proceeded firſt to the north-eaſtward, paſſing the branch of the gulph that had been partly examined, and then directed our courſe to the N.W., along that which appeared a continuation of the continental ſhore, formed by low ſandy cliffs, riſing from a beach of ſand and ſtones. The country moderately elevated, ſtretched a conſiderable diſtance from the N.W. round to the ſouth-eaſtward, before it aſcended to join the range of rugged, ſnowy mountains. This connected barrier, from the baſe of mount Baker, ſtill continued very lofty, and appeared to extend in a direction leading to the weſtward of north. The ſoundings along the ſhore were regular, from 12 to 25 and 30 fathoms, as we approached, or increaſed our diſtance from, the land, which ſeldom exceeded two miles: the oppoſite ſide of the gulph to the ſouth-weſtward, compoſed of numerous iſlands, was at the diſtance of about 2 leagues. As the day advanced, the S. E. wind gradually died away, and, for ſome hours, we remained nearly ſtationary.

In the evening a light breeze favoring the plan I had in contemplation, we ſteered for a bay that preſented itſelf, where about ſix o'clock we anchored in 6 fathom water, ſandy bottom, half a mile from the ſhore. The points of the bay bore, by compaſs S. 32 W. and N. 72 W.; the weſternmoſt part of that which we conſidered to be the main land

1792. June. weſt, about 3 leagues diſtant; to the ſouth of this point appeared the principal direction of the gulph, though a very conſiderable arm ſeemed to branch from it to the north-eaſtward. As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured, I went in a boat to inſpect the ſhores of the bay, and found, with little trouble, a very convenient ſituation for our ſeveral neceſſary duties on ſhore; of which the buſineſs of the obſervatory was my chief object, as I much wiſhed for a further trial of the rate of the chronometers, now that it was probable we ſhould remain at reſt a ſufficient time to make the requiſite obſervations for that purpoſe. Mr. Broughton received my directions to this effect, as alſo, that the veſſels ſhould be removed, the next morning, about a mile further up the Bay to the N.E., where they would be more conveniently ſtationed for our ſeveral operations on ſhore; and as ſoon as the buſineſs of the obſervatory ſhould acquire a degree of forwardneſs, Mr. Whidbey in the Diſcovery's cutter, attended by the Chatham's launch, was to proceed to the examination of that part of the coaſt unexplored to the S.E.; whilſt myſelf in the yawl, accompanied by Mr. Puget in the launch, directed our reſearches up the main inlet of the gulph.

Matters thus arranged, with a week's proviſion in each boat, I depart-
Tueſday 12. ed at five o'clock on tueſday morning. The moſt northerly branch, though attracting our firſt attention, cauſed little delay; it ſoon terminated in two open bays; the ſouthernmoſt, which is the ſmalleſt, has two ſmall rocks lying off its ſouth point; it extends in a circular form to the eaſtward, with a ſhoal of ſand projecting ſome diſtance from its ſhores. This bay affords good anchorage from 7 to 10 fathoms water: the other is much larger, and extends to the northward; theſe, by noon, we had paſſed round, but the ſhoals attached to the ſhores of each, and particularly to thoſe of the latter, prevented our reaching within 4 or 5 miles of their heads. The point conſtituting the weſt extremity of theſe bays, is that which was ſeen from the ſhip, and conſidered as the weſtern part of the main land, of which it is a ſmall portion, much elevated at the ſouth extremity of a very low narrow peninſula; its higheſt part is to the S.E., formed by high white ſand cliffs falling perpendicularly into the ſea; from whence a ſhoal extends to the diſtance of half a mile round it, joining

thoſe

thoſe of the larger bay; whilſt its ſouth-weſt extremity, not more than a mile in an eaſt and weſt direction from the former, is one of thoſe low projecting ſandy points, with 10 to 7 fathoms water, within a few yards of it. From this point, ſituated in latitude 48° 57′, longitude 237° 20′, (which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT ROBERTS, after my eſteemed friend and predeceſſor in the Diſcovery) the coaſt takes a direction N. 28 W., and preſented a taſk of examination to which we conceived our equipment very unequal. That which, from hence, appeared the northern extreme of the continental ſhore, was a low bluff point, that ſeemed to form the ſouthern entrance into an extenſive ſound, bearing N. 25 W., with broken land ſtretching about 5° farther to the weſtward. Between this direction and N. 79 W., the horizon ſeemed uninterrupted, excepting by the appearance of a ſmall though very high round iſland, lying N. 52 W., apparently at the diſtance of many leagues. Having thus early examined and fixed the continental ſhore to the furtheſt point ſeen from the ſhip, I determined to proſecute our inquiries to the utmoſt limits that care and frugality could extend our ſupplies; and, having taken the neceſſary angles, we proceeded, but ſoon found our progreſs along the eaſtern or continental ſhore materially impeded by a ſhoal that extends from point Roberts N. 80 W. 7 or 8 miles, then ſtretches N. 35 W. about 5 or 6 miles further, where it takes a northerly direction towards the above low bluff point. Along the edge of this bank we had ſoundings from 10 to 1 fathom, as we increaſed or decreaſed our diſtance from the eaſtern ſhore; to approach which all our endeavours were exerted to no purpoſe, until nine in the evening, when the ſhoal, having forced us nearly into the middle of the gulph, we ſtood over to its weſtern ſide, in order to land for the night, and to cook our proviſions for the enſuing day, which being always performed by thoſe on watch during the night, prevented any delay on that account, in the day time. As we ſtood to the weſtward, our depth ſoon increaſed to 15 fathoms, after which we gained no bottom until we reached the weſtern ſhore of the gulph, where, on our arrival about one o'clock in the morning, it was with much difficulty we were enabled to land on the ſteep rugged rocks that compoſe the coaſt, for the purpoſe of cook-

1792. June.

1792. June. ing only, and were compelled, by this unfavorable circumſtance, to remain and ſleep in the boats.

Wedneſ. 13. About five on wedneſday morning, we again directed our courſe to the eaſtern ſhore, and landed about noon, on the above-mentioned low bluff point. This, as was ſuſpected, formed the ſouth point of a very extenſive ſound, with a ſmall arm leading to the eaſtward: the ſpace, which ſeemed to be its main direction, and appeared very extenſive, took a northerly courſe. The obſerved latitude here was 49° 19′, longitude 237° 6′, making this point (which, in compliment to my friend Captain George Grey of the navy, was called POINT GREY) 7 leagues from point Roberts. The intermediate ſpace is occupied by very low land, apparently a ſwampy flat, that retires ſeveral miles, before the country riſes to meet the rugged ſnowy mountains, which we found ſtill continuing in a direction nearly along the coaſt. This low flat being very much inundated, and extending behind point Roberts, to join the low land in the bay to the eaſtward of that point; gives its high land, when ſeen at a diſtance, the appearance of an iſland: this, however, is not the caſe, notwithſtanding there are two openings between this point and point Grey. Theſe can only be navigable for canoes, as the ſhoal continues along the coaſt to the diſtance of ſeven or eight miles from the ſhore, on which were lodged, and eſpecially before theſe openings, logs of wood, and ſtumps of trees innumerable.

From point Grey we proceeded firſt up the eaſtern branch of the ſound, where, about a league within its entrance, we paſſed to the northward of an iſland which nearly terminated its extent, forming a paſſage from 10 to 7 fathoms deep, not more than a cable's length in width. This iſland lying exactly acroſs the canal, appeared to form a ſimilar paſſage to the ſouth of it, with a ſmaller iſland lying before it. From theſe iſlands, the canal, in width about half a mile, continued its direction about eaſt. Here we were met by about fifty Indians, in their canoes, who conducted themſelves with the greateſt decorum, and civility, preſenting us with ſeveral fiſh cooked, and undreſſed, of the ſort already mentioned as reſembling the ſmelt. Theſe good people finding we were inclined

inclined to make ſome return for their hoſpitality, ſhewed much underſtanding in preferring iron to copper. 1792. June.

For the ſake of the company of our new friends, we ſtood on under an eaſy ſail, which encouraged them to attend us ſome little diſtance up the arm. The major part of the canoes twice paddled forward, aſſembled before us, and each time a conference was held. Our viſit and appearance were moſt likely the objects of their conſultation, as our motions on theſe occaſions ſeemed to engage the whole of their attention. The ſubject matter, which remained a profound ſecret to us, did not appear of an unfriendly nature to us, as they ſoon returned, and if poſſible, expreſſed additional cordiality and reſpect. This ſort of conduct always creates a degree of ſuſpicion, and ſhould ever be regarded with a watchful eye. In our ſhort intercourſe with the people of this conntry we have generally found theſe conſultations take place, whether their numbers were great or ſmall; and though I have ever conſidered it prudent to be cautiouſly attentive on ſuch occaſions, they ought by no means to be conſidered as indicating at all times a poſitive intention of concerting hoſtile meaſures; having witneſſed many of theſe conferences, without our experiencing afterwards any alteration in their friendly diſpoſition. This was now the caſe with our numerous attendants, who gradually diſperſed as we advanced from the ſtation where we had firſt met them, and three or four canoes only accompanied us up a navigation which, in ſome places, does not exceed an hundred and fifty yards in width.

We landed for the night about half a league from the head of the inlet, and about 3 leagues from its entrance. Our Indian viſitors remained with us until by ſigns we gave them to underſtand we were going to reſt, and after receiving ſome acceptable articles they retired, and by means of the ſame language, promiſed an abundant ſupply of fiſh the next day; our ſeine having been tried in their preſence with very little ſucceſs. A great deſire was manifeſted by theſe people to imitate our actions, eſpecially in the firing of a muſket, which one of them performed, though with much fear and trembling. They minutely attended to all our tranſactions, and examined the colour of our ſkins with infinite curioſity.

1792. June. rioſity. In other reſpects they differed little from the generality of the natives we had ſeen: they poſſeſſed no European commodities, or trinkets, excepting ſome rude ornaments apparently made from ſheet copper; this circumſtance, and the general tenor of their behaviour, gave us reaſon to conclude that we were the firſt people from a civilized country they had yet ſeen. Nor did it appear that they were nearly connected, or had much intercourſe with other Indians, who traded with the European or American adventurers.

The ſhores in this ſituation were formed by ſteep rocky cliffs, that afforded no convenient ſpace for pitching our tent, which compelled us to ſleep in the boats. Some of the young gentlemen however preferring the ſtony beach for their couch, without duly conſidering the line of high water mark, found themſelves incommoded by the flood tide, of which they were not apprized until they were nearly afloat; and one of them ſlept ſo ſound, that I believe he might have been conveyed to ſome diſtance, had he not been awakened by his companions.

Perfectly ſatisfied with our reſearches in this branch of the ſound, at
Thurſday 14. four the next morning we retraced our paſſage in; leaving on the northern ſhore, a ſmall opening extending to the northward with two little iſlets before it of little importance, whilſt we had a grander object in contemplation; and more particularly ſo, as this arm or canal could not be deemed navigable for ſhipping. The tide cauſed no ſtream; the colour of its water after we had paſſed the iſland the day before, was perfectly clear, whereas that in the main branch of the ſound, extending nearly half over the gulph, and accompanied by a rapid tide, was nearly colourleſs, which gave us ſome reaſon to ſuppoſe that the northern branch of the ſound might poſſibly be diſcovered to terminate in a river of conſiderable extent.

As we paſſed the ſituation from whence the Indians had firſt viſited us the preceding day, which is a ſmall border of low marſhy land on the northern ſhore, interſected by ſeveral creeks of freſh water, we were in expectation of their company, but were diſappointed, owing to our travelling ſo ſoon in the morning. Moſt of their canoes were hauled up into the creeks, and two or three only of the natives were ſeen ſtraggling

gling about on the beach. None of their habitations could be diſcovered, whence we concluded that their village was within the foreſt. Two canoes came off as we paſſed the iſland, but our boats being under ſail, with a freſh favorable breeze, I was not inclined to halt, and they almoſt immediately returned. 1792. June.

The ſhores of this canal, which after Sir Harry Burrard of the navy I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of BURRARD'S CANAL, may be conſidered, on the ſouthern ſide, of a moderate height, and though rocky, well covered with trees of large growth, principally of the pine tribe. On the northern ſide, the rugged ſnowy barrier, whoſe baſe we had now nearly approached, roſe very abruptly, and was only protected from the waſh of the ſea by a very narrow border of low land. By ſeven o'clock we had reached the N.W. point of the canal, which forms alſo the ſouth point of the main branch of the ſound: this alſo, after another particular friend, I called POINT ATKINSON, ſituated north from point Grey, about a league diſtant. Here the oppoſite point of entrance into the ſound bore by compaſs weſt, at the diſtance of about 3 miles; and nearly in the center between theſe two points, is a low rocky iſland producing ſome trees, to which the name of PASSAGE ISLAND was given. We paſſed in an uninterrupted channel to the eaſt of it, with the appearance of an equally good one on the other ſide.

Quitting point Atkinſon, and proceeding up the ſound, we paſſed on the weſtern ſhore ſome ſmall detached rocks, with ſome ſunken ones amongſt them, that extend about two miles, but are not ſo far from the ſhore as to impede the navigation of the ſound; up which we made a rapid progreſs, by the aſſiſtance of a freſh ſoutherly gale, attended with dark gloomy weather, that greatly added to the dreary proſpect of the ſurrounding country. The low fertile ſhores we had been accuſtomed to ſee, though lately with ſome interruption, here no longer exiſted; their place was now occupied by the baſe of the ſtupendous ſnowy barrier, thinly wooded, and riſing from the ſea abruptly to the clouds; from whoſe frigid ſummit, the diſſolving ſnow in foaming torrents ruſhed down the ſides, and chaſms of its rugged ſurface, exhibiting altogether a ſublime, though gloomy ſpectacle, which animated nature ſeemed to have

1792. June. have deſerted. Not a bird, nor living creature was to be ſeen, and the roaring of the falling cataracts in every direction precluded their being heard, had any been in our neighbourhood.

Towards noon I conſidered that we had advanced ſome miles within the weſtern boundary of the ſnowy barrier, as ſome of its rugged lofty mountains were now behind, and to the ſouthward of us. This filled my mind with the pleaſing hopes of finding our way to its eaſtern ſide. The ſun ſhining at this time for a few minutes afforded an opportunity of aſcertaining the latitude of the eaſt point of an iſland which, from the ſhape of the mountain that compoſes it, obtained the name of ANVIL ISLAND, to be 49° 30′, its longitude 237° 3′. We paſſed an iſland in the Friday 15. forenoon lying on the eaſtern ſhore, oppoſite to an opening on the weſtern, which evidently led into the gulph nearly in a s.w. direction, through a numerous aſſemblage of rocky iſlands and rocks, as alſo another opening to the weſtward of this iſland, that ſeemed to take a ſimilar direction. Between Anvil iſland, and the north point of the firſt opening, which lies from hence s. by w. 5 miles diſtant, are three white rocky iſlets, lying about a mile from the weſtern ſhore. The width of this branch of the ſound is about a league; but northward from Anvil iſland it ſoon narrows to half that breadth, taking a direction to the N. N. E. as far as latitude 49° 39′, longitude 237° 9′, where all our expectations vaniſhed, in finding it to terminate in a round baſon, encompaſſed on every ſide by the dreary country already deſcribed. At its head, and on the upper part of the eaſtern ſhore, a narrow margin of low land runs from the foot of the barrier mountains to the water-ſide, which produced a few dwarf pine trees, with ſome little variety of underwood. The water of the ſound was here nearly freſh, and in colour a few ſhades darker than milk; this I attributed to the melting of the ſnow, and its water paſſing rapidly over a chalky ſurface, which appeared probable by the white aſpect of ſome of the chaſms that ſeemed formerly to have been the courſe of water-fall, but were now become dry.

The gap we had entered in the ſnowy barrier ſeemed of little importance, as through the vallies cauſed by the irregularity of the mountain's tops, other mountains more diſtant, and apparently more elevated, were

ſeen

ſeen, rearing their lofty heads in various directions. In this dreary and comfortleſs region, it was no inconſiderable piece of good fortune to find a little cove in which we could take ſhelter, and a ſmall ſpot of level land on which we could erect our tent; as we had ſcarcely finiſhed our examination, when the wind became exceſſively boiſterous from the ſouthward, attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain which continuing until noon the following day, occaſioned a very unpleaſant detention. But for this circumſtance we might too haſtily have concluded, that this part of the gulph was uninhabited. In the morning we were viſited by near forty of the natives, on whoſe approach, from the very material alteration that had now taken place in the face of the country, we expected to find ſome difference in their general character. This conjecture was however premature, as they varied in no reſpect whatever, but in poſſeſſing a more ardent deſire for commercial tranſactions; into the ſpirit of which they entered with infinitely more avidity than any of our former acquaintances, not only in bartering amongſt themſelves the different valuables they had obtained from us, but when that trade became ſlack, in exchanging thoſe articles again with our people; in which traffic they always took care to gain ſome advantage, and would frequently exult on the occaſion. Some fiſh, their garments, ſpears, bows and arrows, to which theſe people wiſely added their copper ornaments, comprized their general ſtock in trade. Iron, in all its forms, they judiciouſly preferred to any other article we had to offer.

1792. June.

Friday 15.

The weather permitting us to proceed, we directed our route along the continental or weſtern ſhore of the ſound, paſſing within two ſmall iſlands and the main land, into the opening before mentioned, ſtretching to the weſtward from Anvil iſland. At the diſtance of an hundred yards from the ſhore, the bottom could not be reached with 60 fathoms of line, nor had we been able to gain ſoundings in many places ſince we had quitted point Atkinſon with 80 and 100 fathoms, though it was frequently attempted; excepting in the baſon at the head of the ſound, where the depth ſuddenly decreaſed from 60 fathoms to 2. We had advanced a ſhort diſtance only in this branch, before the colour of the water changed from being nearly milk white, and almoſt freſh, to that

1792. June. of oceanic and perfectly ſalt. By ſun-ſet we had paſſed the channel which had been obſerved to lead into the gulph, to the ſouthward of Anvil iſland; and about nine o'clock landed for the night, near the weſt point of entrance into the ſound, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of HOWE'S SOUND, in honor of Admiral Earl Howe; and this point, ſituated in latitude 49° 23′, longitude 236° 51′, POINT GOWER; between which and point Atkinſon, up to Anvil iſland, is an extenſive group of iſlands of various ſizes. The ſhores of theſe, like the adjacent coaſt, are compoſed principally of rocks riſing perpendicularly from an unfathomable ſea; they are tolerably well covered with trees, chiefly of the pine tribe, though few are of a luxuriant growth.

Saturday 16. At four o'clock on ſaturday morning we reſumed our courſe to northweſtward, along the ſtarboard or continental ſhore of the gulph of Georgia, which from point Gower takes a direction about W. N.W. and affords a more pleaſing appearance than the ſhores of Howe's ſound. This part of the coaſt is of a moderate height for ſome diſtance inland, and it frequently jets out into low ſandy projecting points. The country in general produces foreſt trees in great abundance, of ſome variety and magnitude; the pine is the moſt common, and the woods are little encumbered with buſhes or trees of inferior growth. We continued in this line about 5 leagues along the coaſt, paſſing ſome rocks and rocky iſlets, until we arrived at the north point of an iſland about 2 leagues in circuit, with another about half that ſize to the weſtward of it, and a ſmaller iſland between them. From the north point of this iſland, which forms a channel with the main about half a mile wide, and is ſituated in latitude 49° 28′½, longitude 236° 31′, the coaſt of the continent takes a direction for about eight miles N. 30 W. and is compoſed of a rugged rocky ſhore, with many detached rocks lying at a little diſtance. The track we thus purſued had not the appearance of the main branch of the gulph, but of a channel between the continent and that land, which from point Roberts, ſeemed like a ſmall though very high round iſland. This now appeared of conſiderable extent, its N.E. ſide formed a channel leading to the N.W. as far as the eye could reach, about five miles in width. The main branch of the gulph, apparently of infinitely greater extent,

extent, took a direction to the ſouth-weſtward of this land, which now looked more like a peninſula than an iſland. Along this rocky ſhore of the main land we paſſed in queſt of a reſting place for the night, to no effect, until after dark; when we found ſhelter in a very dreary uncomfortable cove near the ſouth point of an iſland, about a mile long, and about two miles to the S. S. E. of a narrow opening leading to the northward. This on the return of day-light we proceeded to examine; and paſſed through a very narrow, though navigable channel, amongſt a cluſter of rocks and rocky iſlets, lying juſt in the front of its entrance, which is ſituated in latitude 49° 35′½, longitude 236° 26′. It is about half a mile wide, winding towards the N. N. E. for about 3 leagues, where it divides into two branches, one ſtretching to the eaſtward, the other to the weſtward of north, with an iſland before the entrance of the latter. Agreeably to our general mode of proceeding, the north-eaſterly branch became the firſt object of our attention, and was found from hence to continue in an irregular courſe to the latitude of 49° 49′, longitude 236° 35′½; where, finding a tolerably comfortable ſituation, we reſted for the night.

1792. June. Sunday 17.

We had ſeen about ſeventeen Indians in our travels this day, who were much more painted than any we had hitherto met with. Some of their arrows were pointed with ſlate, the firſt I had ſeen ſo armed on my preſent viſit to this coaſt; theſe they appeared to eſteem very highly, and like the inhabitants of Nootka, took much pains to guard them from injury. They however ſpoke not the Nootka language, nor the dialect of any Indians we had converſed with; at leaſt, the few words we had acquired were repeated to them without effect; in their perſons they differed in no other reſpect, and were equally civil and inoffenſive in their behaviour. The ſhores we paſſed this day are of a moderate height within a few miles of this ſtation, and are principally compoſed of craggy rocks, in the chaſms of which a ſoil of decayed vegetables has been formed by the hand of time; from which pine trees of an inferior dwarf growth are produced, with a conſiderable quantity of buſhes and underwood. We paſſed a few rocky iſlets near the diviſion of the inlet. Theſe ſeemed ſteep, as ſoundings with the hand line could not be gained; nor had we any where in mid-channel been able

1792. June. to reach the bottom with 100 fathoms of line, although the ſhores are not a mile aſunder.

Monday 18. The next morning, as uſual, at four o'clock, we proceeded up the inlet about 3 miles in a N.N.W. direction, whence its width increaſes about half a league in a direction nearly N.E. to a point which towards noon we reached, and aſcertained its latitude to be 50° 1′, longitude 236° 46′. The width of this channel ſtill continuing, again flattered us with diſcovering a breach in the eaſtern range of ſnowy mountains, notwithſtanding the diſappointment we had met with in Howe's ſound; and although ſince our arrival in the gulph of Georgia, it had proved an impenetrable barrier to that inland navigation, of which we had heard ſo much, and had ſought with ſanguine hopes and ardent exertions hitherto in vain, to diſcover.

The progreſſion of this morning, which comprehended about 6 leagues, ſeemed to have made a very conſiderable penetration into this formidable obſtacle; and as the more lofty mountains were now behind us, and no very diſtant ones were ſeen beyond the vallies cauſed by the depreſſed parts of the ſnowy barrier in the northern quarters, we had great reaſon to believe we had paſſed the center of this impediment to our wiſhes, and induced me to hope we ſhould yet find this inlet winding beyond the mountains, by the channel through which we had thus advanced upwards of 11 leagues, though for the moſt part it was not more than half a mile wide. Under theſe circumſtances, our reduced ſtock of proviſions was a matter of ſerious concern, fearing we might be obliged to abandon this purſuit without determining the ſource of this branch of the ſea, having now been abſent ſix days with ſubſiſtence for a week only, which would conſequently very materially retard our ſurvey, by rendering a ſecond viſit to this inlet indiſpenſably neceſſary. The ſurrounding country preſented an equally dreary aſpect with that in the vicinage of Howe's ſound; and the ſerenity of the weather not adding at preſent to the natural gloomineſs of the proſpect, was counterbalanced by the rugged ſurface of the mountains being infinitely leſs productive. A few detached dwarf pine trees, with ſome berry, and other ſmall buſhes, were the only ſigns of vegetation. The cataracts here ruſhed from the rugged.

ged ſnowy mountains in greater number, and with more impetuoſity than in Howe's ſound; yet the colour of the water was not changed, though in ſome of the gullies there was the ſame chalky aſpect. Hence it is probable, that the white appearance of the water in Howe's ſound, may ariſe from a cauſe more remote, and which we had no opportunity of diſcovering. 1792. June.

Having dined, we purſued our examination. The inlet now took a N.W. by W. direction, without any contraction in its width, until about five o'clock in the evening, when all our hopes vaniſhed, by finding it terminate, as others had done, in ſwampy low land producing a few maples and pines, in latitude 50° 6′, longitude 236° 33′. Through a ſmall ſpace of low land, which extended from the head of the inlet to the baſe of the mountains that ſurrounded us, flowed three ſmall ſtreams of freſh water, apparently originating from one ſource in the N.W. or left hand corner of the bay, formed by the head of this inlet; in which point of view was ſeen an extenſive valley, that took nearly a northerly uninterrupted direction as far as we could perceive, and was by far the deepeſt chaſm we had beheld in the deſcending ridge of the ſnowy barrier, without the appearance of any elevated land riſing behind. This valley much excited my curioſity to aſcertain what was beyond it. But as the ſtreams of freſh water were not navigable, though the tide had riſen up to the habitations of ſix or ſeven Indians, any further examination of it in our boats was impracticable, and we had no leiſure for excurſions on ſhore. From the civil natives who differed not in any reſpect from thoſe we had before occaſionally ſeen, we procured a few moſt excellent fiſh, for which they were compenſated principally in iron, being the commodity they moſt eſteemed and ſought after. In all theſe arms of the ſea we had conſtantly obſerved, even to their utmoſt extremity, a viſible, and ſometimes a material riſe and fall of the tide, without experiencing any other current than a conſtant drain down to ſeaward, excepting juſt in the neighbourhood of the gulph.

On our approach to the low land, we gained ſoundings at 70 fathoms, which ſoon decreaſed as we advanced, to 30, 14, and 3 fathoms, on a bank that ſtretches acroſs the head of the inlet, ſimilar to all the

others

1792. June. others we had before examined. So far as theſe ſoundings extended, which did not exceed half a league, the colour of the water was a little affected, probably by the diſcharge of the freſh water rivulets, that generally aſſumed a very light colour. Beyond theſe ſoundings the water again acquired its oceanic colour, and its depth was unfathomable.

Not a little mortified that our progreſs ſhould be ſo ſoon ſtopped, it became highly expedient to direct our way towards the ſhips, to whoſe ſtation, by the neareſt route we could take, it was at leaſt 114 miles. This was now to be performed, after the time was nearly expired for which our ſupply of proviſions had been calculated. Neceſſity directed that no time ſhould be loſt; eſpecially as I was determined to ſeek a paſſage into the gulph by the branch of this inlet that we had paſſed the preceding day, leading to the N.W. conceiving there was a great probability that this branch might lead into the gulph at ſome diſtance beyond where we had entered this inlet; in which courſe we ſhould have an opportunity of fixing the boundaries of the continent to the utmoſt extent that our preſent equipment would afford. For as our people had become wiſe by experience, I entertained little doubt of their having ſo huſbanded their proviſions as to enable our effecting this ſervice; by which means any other excurſion this way would be rendered unneceſſary.

About 2 leagues from the head of the inlet we had obſerved, as we paſſed upwards on the northern ſhore, a ſmall creek with ſome rocky iſlets before it, where I intended to take up our abode for the night. On our return, it was found to be a fall of ſalt water, juſt deep enough to admit our boats againſt a very rapid ſtream, where at low tide they would have grounded ſome feet above the level of the water in the inlet. From the rapidity of the ſtream, and the quantity of water it diſcharged, it was reaſonable to ſuppoſe, by its taking a winding direction up a valley to the N.E. that its ſource was at ſome diſtance. This not anſwering our purpoſe as a reſting place, obliged us to continue our ſearch along the ſhore for one leſs incommodious, which the perpendicular precipices precluded our finding until near eleven at night, when we diſembarked on the only low projecting point the inlet afforded.

At

At four again the next morning, we ſtarted, but having a ſtrong ſoutherly gale againſt us, it was paſt nine at night, before we reached a ſmall bay, about a mile to the north of the north point of the arm leading to the north-weſtward, where we reſted for the night; and, at day-light, proceeded, as uſual, along the continental ſhore. 1792. June. Tueſday 19.

This firſt ſtretched a little way to the north-weſtward, and then to the s.w. into the gulph, as I had imagined it would; forming, irregularly, a much more ſpacious channel than that by which we had entered, having an iſland lying between the two channels about 3 leagues in length, with ſeveral ſmall iſlets about it. This iſland, and its adjacent ſhores, like thoſe in the other channel, are of a moderate height, and wear a ſimilar appearance. It was nearly noon before we reached the north point of the inlet; which, producing the firſt Scotch firs we had yet ſeen, obtained the name of SCOTCH-FIR POINT, and is ſituated in latitude 49° 42′, longitude 236° 17′. To this arm of the ſea, I gave the name of JERVIS'S CANAL, in honor of Admiral Sir John Jervis. Wedneſ. 20.

The boundary of the continental ſhore I now conſidered as determined to this point, from a full conviction that the inlet under the examination of Mr. Whidbey, would terminate like thoſe we had viſited. Preſuming our time to have been not ill ſpent, we directed our courſe to the ſtation where we had left the ſhips now at the diſtance of 84 miles, ſteering for the oppoſite ſhore, being the land before adverted to, as appearing to form an extenſive iſland, or peninſula; the neareſt part of which was about five miles acroſs from Scotch-fir point; and with the continental ſhore ſtill formed a paſſage, to all appearance, of the ſame width, in a direction N. 62 W., with an uninterrupted horizon in that point of view; ſo that, whether it was an iſland or peninſula, remained ſtill to be determined.

The ſhores of this land, nearly ſtrait and compact, are principally formed of rocky ſubſtances of different ſorts; amongſt which, ſlate was in abundance; and the trees it produced were of infinitely more luxuriant growth than thoſe on the oppoſite ſhore. In the forenoon of the 21ſt, we paſſed the ſouth point of this land, and, in remembrance of an early Thurſday 21.

1792. June. early friendſhip, I called it POINT UPWOOD, ſituated in latitude 49° 28′½, longitude 236° 24′. This land, though chiefly compoſed of one lofty mountain, viſible at the diſtance of 20 leagues and upwards, is very narrow, appearing to form, with the weſtern ſhore of the gulph, a channel nearly parallel to that which we had laſt quitted; though conſiderably more extenſive, and containing ſome ſmall iſlands. Its horizon was bounded by the ſummits of high diſtant detached mountains.

Friday 22. As we were rowing, on friday morning, for point Grey, purpoſing there to land and breakfaſt, we diſcovered two veſſels at anchor under the land. The idea which firſt occurred was, that, in conſequence of our protracted abſence, though I had left no orders to this effect, the veſſels had ſo far advanced in order to meet us; but on a nearer approach, it was diſcovered, that they were a brig and a ſchooner, wearing the colours of Spaniſh veſſels of war, which I conceived were moſt probably employed in purſuits ſimilar to our own; and this on my arrival on board, was confirmed. Theſe veſſels proved to be a detachment from the commiſſion of Senr. Melaſpina, who was himſelf employed in the Philippine iſlands; that Senr. Melaſpina had, the preceding year, viſited the coaſt; and that theſe veſſels, his Catholic Majeſty's brig the Sutil, under the command of Senr. Don D. Galiano, with the ſchooner Mexicana, commanded by Senr. Don C. Valdes, both captains of frigates in the Spaniſh navy, had ſailed from Acapulco on the 8th of march, in order to proſecute diſcoveries on this coaſt. Senr. Galiano, who ſpoke a little Engliſh, informed me, that they had arrived at Noôtka on the 11th of april, from whence they had ſailed on the 5th of this month, in order to complete the examination of this inlet, which had, in the preceding year, been partly ſurveyed by ſome Spaniſh officers whoſe chart they produced.

I cannot avoid acknowledging that, on this occaſion, I experienced no ſmall degree of mortification in finding the external ſhores of the gulph had been viſited, and already examined a few miles beyond where my reſearches during the excurſion, had extended; making the land, I had been in doubt about, an iſland; continuing nearly in the ſame direction, about 4 leagues further than had been ſeen by us; and, by

the

the Spaniards, named Favida. The channel, between it and the main, they had called Canal del Neuſtra Signora del Roſario, whoſe weſtern point had terminated their examination; which ſeemed to have been intirely confined to the exterior ſhores, as the extenſive arms, and inlets, which had occupied ſo much of our time, had not claimed the leaſt of their attention. 1792. June.

The Spaniſh veſſels, that had been thus employed laſt year, had refitted in the identical part of port Diſcovery, which afforded us ſimilar accommodation. From theſe gentlemen, I likewiſe underſtood, that Senr Quadra, the commander in chief of the Spaniſh marine at St. Blas and at California, was, with three frigates and a brig, waiting my arrival at Nootka, in order to negotiate the reſtoration of thoſe territories to the crown of Great-Britain. Their conduct was replete with that politeneſs and friendſhip which characterizes the Spaniſh nation; every kind of uſeful information they cheerfully communicated, and obligingly expreſſed much deſire, that circumſtances might ſo concur as to admit our reſpective labours being carried on together; for which purpoſe, or, if from our long abſence and fatigue in an open boat, I would wiſh to remain with my party as their gueſt, they would immediately diſpatch a boat with ſuch directions as I might deem neceſſary for the conduct of the ſhips, or, in the event of a favorable breeze ſpringing up, they would weigh and ſail directly to their ſtation: but being intent on loſing no time, I declined their obliging offers, and having partaken with them a very hearty breakfaſt, bad them farewell, not leſs pleaſed with their hoſpitality and attention, than aſtoniſhed at the veſſels in which they were employed to execute a ſervice of ſuch a nature. They were each about forty-five tons burthen, mounted two braſs guns, and were navigated by twenty-four men, bearing one lieutenant, without a ſingle inferior officer. Their apartments juſt allowed room for ſleeping places on each ſide, with a table in the intermediate ſpace, at which four perſons, with ſome difficulty, could ſit, and were, in all other reſpects, the moſt ill calculated and unfit veſſels that could poſſibly be imagined for ſuch an expedition; notwithſtanding this, it was pleaſant to obſerve, in point of living, they poſſeſſed many more

1792. June. comforts than could reaſonably have been expected. I ſhewed them the ſketch I had made of our excurſion, and pointed out the only ſpot which I conceived we had left unexamined, nearly at the head of Burrard's canal: they ſeemed much ſurprized that we had not found a river ſaid to exiſt in the region we had been exploring, and named by one of their officers Rio Blancho, in compliment to the then prime miniſter of Spain; which river theſe gentlemen had ſought for thus far to no purpoſe. They took ſuch notes as they choſe from my ſketch, and promiſed to examine the ſmall opening in Burrard's canal, which, with every other information they could procure, ſhould be at my ſervice on our next meeting.

From theſe new and unexpected friends we directed our courſe along the ſhoal already noticed, which I now called STURGEON BANK, in conſequence of our having purchaſed of the natives ſome excellent fiſh of that kind, weighing from fourteen to two hundred pounds each. To avoid this bank, which ſtretches from point Roberts to point Grey, a moſt excellent leading mark was obſerved along its weſtern extremity, being Paſſage and Anvil iſlands in one, which lead by its edge in 6 fathoms water, deepening ſuddenly to the weſtward, and in many places to the eaſtward, ſhoaling as ſuddenly to 3, 2, and 1 fathom. The circle which this bank occaſioned us to make, made the diſtance to point Roberts upwards of 30 miles. We were likewiſe unfortunate in having two flood tides againſt us. Theſe, together with a light ſoutherly breeze that prevailed the whole time, obliged us to be conſtantly rowing from nine in the forenoon until after midnight, before we could reach the point, which was at length effected; though not before we were nearly exhauſted by fatigue. Here we ſlept, and in the morning of the 23d
Saturday 23. againſt a ſtrong eaſterly breeze, about ten in the forenoon reached the ſhips, after having traverſed in our boats upwards of 33 miles.

The broken part of the coaſt that Mr. Whidbey had been employed in examining, was found to extend but a few miles to the northward of the ſpot where his former reſearches had ended; forming altogether an extenſive bay, which I have diſtinguiſhed as BELLINGHAM'S BAY. It is ſituated behind a cluſter of iſlands, from which a number of channels lead

lead into it: its greateſt extent in a north and ſouth direction, is from the latitude of 48° 36′, to 48° 48′; the longitude of its eaſtern extremity 237° 50′. It every where affords good and ſecure anchorage; oppoſite to its north point of entrance the ſhores are high and rocky, with ſome detached rocks lying off it. Here was found a brook of moſt excellent water. To the north and ſouth of theſe rocky cliffs the ſhores are leſs elevated, eſpecially to the northward, where ſome of thoſe beautiful verdant lawns were again preſented to our view. Near the north entrance into this bay, the two Spaniſh veſſels had been deſcried by Mr. Whidbey, who returned, and communicated the intelligence to the ſhips; in conſequence of which the Chatham weighed and ſpoke them off point Roberts; they having paſſed our ſhips during the night undiſcovered. 1792. June.

Having now fixed the continental ſhore ſo far as from this ſtation was within our reach, and having obtained ſufficient obſervations for correcting the rate of our chronometers, every thing was immediately re-embarked, and we were in readineſs to proceed in the morning.

During my abſence, the boats of the Diſcovery and Chatham had been employed in attempting to gain ſome further knowledge of the numerous iſlands we paſſed by on our arrival in this bay; but they were found ſo abundantly diſperſed as to preclude any correct examination, without having ſufficient leiſure for the purpoſe.

Nothing further occurred at this ſtation worthy of notice, if we except an obſervation which had been repeatedly made, that in proportion as we advanced to the northward, the foreſts were compoſed of an infinitely leſs variety of trees, and their growth was leſs luxuriant. Thoſe moſt commonly ſeen were pines of different ſorts, the arbor vitæ, the oriental arbutus, and I believe, ſome ſpecies of cypreſs. On the iſlands ſome few ſmall oaks were ſeen, with the Virginian juniper; and at this place the Weymouth pine, Canadian elder, and black birch; which latter grew in ſuch abundance, that it obtained the name of Birch Bay. The S. E. part of this Bay is formed by nearly perpendicular rocky cliffs, from whence the higher woodland country retires a conſiderable diſtance to the north eaſtward, leaving an extenſive ſpace of low land between it and the ſea, ſeparated from the high ground by a rivulet of freſh water

1792. June. that discharges itself at the bottom, or north extremity of the Bay. On the low land very luxuriant grass was produced, with wild rose, gooseberry, and other bushes in abundance.

I shall conclude this chapter by stating that, by the mean result of eleven meridional altitudes of the sun, we found Birch bay situated in latitude 48° 53′½; the longitude 237° 33′, was deduced from the observations made use of for settling port Discovery, including twenty-eight sets of lunar distances taken at this station, whence on the 22d, at noon, Kendall's chronometer was found to be 54′ 11″ 29‴ fast of mean time at Greenwich, and by six days corresponding altitudes, to be gaining on mean time at the rate of 12″ 45‴ per day. Mr. Arnold's on board the Chatham, from the same authority was, on the same day at noon, fast of mean time at Greenwich, 3ʰ 14′, 46″, and gaining at the rate of 25″ 15‴ per day. The variation of the compass. by nineteen sets of azimuths, differing from 17½ to 21 degrees, gave a mean result of 19° 30′ eastwardly variation.

The vertical inclination of the marine dipping needle,

Marked end,	North face East - - -	72°	18′
Ditto,	Ditto - West - - -	73	—
Ditto,	South face East - - -	73	28
Ditto,	Ditto - West - - -	74	20
The mean vertical inclination of the magnetic needle -		73	13

The tides were found to be very inconsiderable, but were not particularly noticed.

CHAPTER

LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL BRANCH OF THE

CHAPTER VIII.

The veſſels continue their route to the northward—Anchor in Deſolation ſound—The boats diſpatched on ſurveying parties—Diſcover a paſſage to ſea—Quit Deſolation ſound—Paſs through Johnſtone's ſtraits.

WITH a fine breeze, and very pleaſant weather, we ſailed out of Birch bay, on Midſummer morning; and, with the wind from the eaſtward, we directed our courſe up the gulph, to the north-weſtward. About two in the afternoon, we were joined by the Spaniſh veſſels, who ſaluted by cheering. This was returned; after which, their reſpective commanders favored me with their company on board the Diſcovery; and we purſued our way up the gulph together. 1792. June. Sunday 24.

Senr. Galiano informed me, that they had examined the ſmall branch I had paſſed by in Burrard's canal, which was found very narrow, leading in a north direction nearly 3 leagues, where it terminated in a ſmall rivulet. They favored me with a copy of their ſketch of it, as alſo with their good company until ſun-ſet, when they returned to their veſſels; point Roberts then bearing by compaſs S. 68 E., point Grey, N. 64 E.; which being the neareſt part of the continental or eaſtern ſhore, was at the diſtance of about 3 leagues; and the neareſt part of the oppoſite ſhore of the gulph, bearing S.W., was diſtant about 2 leagues.

During the night, and until noon the next day, the winds were light and baffling. In the courſe of the forenoon a great number of whales were playing about in every direction; and though we had been frequently viſited by theſe animals in this inland navigation, there ſeemed more about us now, than the whole of thoſe we had before ſeen, if collected together. Monday 25.

This

1792. June. This circumſtance, in ſome meaſure, favored the aſſertion in Mr. Mears's publication, that a paſſage to the ocean would be found by perſevering in our preſent courſe; though this was again rendered very doubtful, as we had underſtood, from our Spaniſh friends, that, notwithſtanding the Spaniards had lived upon terms of great intimacy with Mr. Gray and other American traders at Nootka, they had no knowledge of any perſon having ever performed ſuch a voyage, but from the hiſtory of it publiſhed in England; and ſo far were theſe gentlemen from being better acquainted with the diſcoveries of De Fuca or De Fonte than ourſelves, that, from us, they expected much information as to the truth of ſuch reports. Senr. Valdes, who had been on the coaſt the preceding year, and ſpoke the Indian language very fluently, underſtood, from the natives, that this inlet *did* communicate with the ocean to the northward, where they had ſeen ſhips. He was, however, too well acquainted with their characters as reporters, to place much dependence on their information, which was incompetent to the forming of any idea how far remote ſuch ocean might be.

A gentle gale ſpringing up from the eaſtward, ſoon after mid-day, we brought to for the Spaniſh veſſels, who were at ſome diſtance aſtern. When they came up, we were honored with the company of the commanders to dinner; and then made ſail, directing our courſe through the canal del Neuſtra Signora del Roſario, whoſe whole extent nearly in a direction N. 53 W., is about 10 leagues from point Upwood, the S.E. point, to POINT MARSHALL, the N.W. point of the iſland of Feveda; which point is ſituated in latitude 49° 48′, longitude 235° 47′½. From Scotch-fir point, the ſhores of the canal approximated, until they became within two miles of each other, at its weſtern end; and are, as well on the iſland, as on the continental ſide, nearly ſtraight, perfectly compact, and riſe gradually, particularly on the continental ſhore, from a beach of ſand and ſmall ſtones, to a height that might be conſidered rather elevated land, well clothed with wood, but without any ſigns of being inhabited. From hence, the continental ſhore took a N.W. direction. From point Marſhall N. 35 W., about a league diſtant, lies an iſland of a moderate height, four miles in circuit, with a ſmaller one about a

mile

mile to the s.w. of it; between this, which I named HARWOOD'S ISLAND, and point Marſhall, are ſome rocky iſlands and ſunken rocks. 1792. June.

On the coaſt of the main land oppoſite this iſland is a ſmall brook, probably of freſh water; from whence, as we advanced, the ſhores put on a very dreary aſpect, chiefly compoſed of rugged rocks, thinly wooded with ſmall dwarf pine trees. The iſlands, however, which appeared before us, were of a moderate height, and preſented a ſcene more pleaſing and fertile. About five in the evening we paſſed between the main and an iſland lying in an eaſt and weſt direction, which I named SAVARY'S ISLAND, about 2 leagues long, and about half a league broad: its N.E. point, ſituated in latitude 49° 57′½, longitude 235° 54′½, forms a paſſage with the continental ſhore, along which, in a N.W. direction, we continued at a diſtance from half a mile to half a league. On the ſouth ſide of Savary's iſland were numberleſs ſunken rocks, nearly half a league from its ſhores, viſible I believe only at low water.

We ſeemed now to have forſaken the main direction of the gulph, being on every ſide encompaſſed by iſlands and ſmall rocky iſlets; ſome lying along the continental ſhore, others confuſedly ſcattered, of different forms and dimenſions. South-weſtward of theſe iſlands, the main arm of the gulph extended in a north weſt direction, apparently 3 or 4 leagues wide, bounded by high though diſtant land. Through this very unpleaſant navigation we ſailed, ſtill keeping cloſe to the continental ſhore, which was compact. About dark we entered a ſpacious ſound ſtretching to the eaſtward. Here I was very deſirous of remaining until day light; but ſoundings could not be gained though cloſe to the ſhore.

The night was dark and rainy, and the winds ſo light and variable, that by the influence of the tides we were driven about as it were blindfolded in this labyrinth, until towards midnight, when we were happily conducted to the north ſide of an iſland in this ſuppoſed ſound, where we anchored in company with the Chatham and the Spaniſh veſſels, in 32 fathoms water, rocky bottom. At break of day we found ourſelves about half a mile from the ſhores of a high rocky iſland, ſurrounded by a detached and broken country, whoſe general appearance was very inhoſpitable. Stu- Tueſday 26.

pendous

1792. June. pendous rocky mountains riſing almoſt perpendicularly from the ſea, principally compoſed the north weſt, north and eaſtern quarters: on theſe, pine trees, though not of luxuriant growth, nor of much variety, were produced in great numbers. The pleaſing proſpects which the ſhores on the eaſtern ſide of the gulph afforded by their contraſt with the mountains of the ſnowy barrier, giving a grand and intereſting character to the landſcape, here no longer exiſted; nor had we been enabled to trace that range of mountains far to the north-weſtward of Scotch-Fir point, where the line of coaſt forms a very conſiderable angle with that of the barrier mountains. It is however probable, that at ſome diſtance from our preſent anchorage, where the perpendicular precipices we were now under, would no longer have obſtructed our view of the inland country, their lofty ſummits would have been ſtill viſible. The tops of the rugged mountains that compoſe theſe ſhores were not ſufficiently elevated to retain the ſnow in ſummer, which, in all probability, clothe them during the winter ſeaſon.

The infinitely divided appearance of the region into which we had now arrived, promiſed to furniſh ample employment for our boats.

To Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey in the Diſcovery's launch and cutter, I conſigned the examination of the continental ſhore, from the place where we had loſt ſight of it the preceding evening. Mr. Johnſtone, in the Chatham's cutter, accompanied by Mr. Swaine in her launch, were directed to inveſtigate a branch of this ſound leading to the north weſtward; and Senr. Valdes undertook the ſurvey of the intermediate coaſt; by which arrangement the whole, or if not of a very conſiderable extent, would ſoon be determined. Whilſt the boats were equipping, Mr. Broughton went in queſt of a more commodious ſituation for the ſhips up the ſound to the north weſt.

The weather, which was ſerene and extremely pleaſant, afforded me an opportunity, in company with Senr. Galiano and ſome of our officers, to viſit the ſhore of the iſland, near which we were at anchor, and to determine the ſituation of its weſt point to be in latitude 50° 6′, longitude 235° 26′. With the former Senr. Galiano's obſervations agreed, but by his chronometer the longitude was made more weſterly. My obſervations

ſervations being deduced from the watch, according to its rate as ſettled in Birch bay, which was not very likely to have yet acquired any material error, inclined me to believe we were probably the moſt correct. 1792. June.

Early in the afternoon Mr. Broughton returned, having found a more eligible anchorage, though in a ſituation equally dreary and unpleaſant. The ſeveral gentlemen in the boats being made acquainted with the ſtation to which the ſhips were about to reſort, departed agreeably to their reſpective inſtructions.

The wind that ſince noon had blown freſh from the S. E. attended with heavy ſqualls and much rain, drove us by its increaſed violence from our anchorage, and almoſt inſtantly into 70 and 80 fathoms water. The anchor was immediately hove up, and we ſteered for the rendezvous Mr. Broughton had pointed out, where about ſix in the evening we arrived in company with our little ſquadron. Our ſituation here was on the northern ſide of an arm of the ſound leading to the north weſtward, a little more than half a mile wide, preſenting as gloomy and diſmal an aſpect as nature could well be ſuppoſed to exhibit, had ſhe not been a little aided by vegetation; which though dull and unintereſting, ſcreened from our ſight the dreary rocks and precipices that compoſe theſe deſolate ſhores, eſpecially on the northern ſide; as the oppoſite ſhore, though extremely rude and mountainous, poſſeſſed a ſmall ſpace of nearly level land, ſtretching from the water ſide, on which ſome different ſorts of the pine tribe, arbor vitæ, maple, and the oriental arbutus, ſeemed to grow with ſome vigour, and in a better ſoil.

The very circumſcribed view that we had of the country here, rendered it impoſſible to form the moſt diſtant idea of any circumſtances relative to the ſituation in which we had become ſtationary; whether compoſed of iſlands, or of ſuch arms of the ſea as we had lately been employed in examining, or how long there was a probability of our remaining in anxious expectation for the return of our friends. Our reſidence here was truly forlorn; an aweful ſilence pervaded the gloomy foreſts, whilſt animated nature ſeemed to have deſerted the neighbouring country, whoſe ſoil afforded only a few ſmall onions, ſome ſamphire, and here and there buſhes bearing a ſcanty crop of indifferent berries. Nor

1792. June. was the ſea more favorable to our wants, the ſteep rocky ſhores prevented the uſe of the ſeine, and not a fiſh at the bottom could be tempted to take the hook.

I had abſented myſelf from the preſent ſurveying excurſions, in order to procure ſome obſervations for the longitude here, and to arrange the charts of the different ſurveys in the order they had been made. Theſe when ſo methodized, my third lieutenant Mr. Baker had undertaken to copy and embelliſh, and who, in point of accuracy, neatneſs, and ſuch diſpatch as circumſtances admitted, certainly excelled in a very high degree. To conclude our operations up to the preſent period ſome further angles were required. Beſide theſe I was deſirous of acquiring ſome knowledge of the main channel of the gulph we had quitted on monday afternoon, and to which no one of our boats had been directed.

Saturday 30. Early the next morning I ſat out in the yawl on that purſuit, with a favorable breeze from the N.W. which ſhortly ſhifted to the oppoſite quarter, and blew a freſh gale, attended with a very heavy rain. Having reached by ten in the forenoon no further than the iſland under which we had anchored at midnight on the 25th, a proſpect of a certain continuance of the unſettled weather obliged me to abandon my deſign, and return to the ſhip; where I had the pleaſure of hearing the launch and cutter had arrived ſoon after my departure, after having completed the examination of the continental coaſt from the place where we had left it, the night we had entered the ſound, to about 3 leagues northweſtward of our preſent ſtation, making the land near which we were then at anchor on our northern ſide, an iſland, or a cluſter of iſlands of conſiderable extent. Theſe gentlemen were likewiſe of opinion, that all the land before us to the weſtward and N.W. from its inſular appearance, formed an immenſe archipelago; but knowing Mr. Johnſtone was directed to examine that quarter, and coming within ſight of the ſhips, they had returned on board for further inſtructions.

On the commencement of their ſurvey, they found the continental ſhore continue nearly in its N.W. direction to the eaſtern point of entrance into this ſound, which I called POINT SARAH, and is ſituated in latitude 50° 4′½, longitude 235° 25′½; its oppoſite point, which I named

POINT-

POINT MARY, lying N. 72 W. about half a league diſtant; from point Sarah they proceeded along the continental ſhore up a very narrow canal, rendered almoſt inacceſſible by the number of ſunken rocks and rocky iſlets which it contained. It was found to lead in a ſouth-eaſterly direction, almoſt parallel with, and 2 or 3 miles from, the northern ſhore of the gulph at the diſtance of about 3 leagues, with a ſmaller branch near the middle, extending about a league from its northern ſhore to the N. N. E. From this canal they continued along the continental ſhore in an eaſterly and N. E. direction, which led to that part of the coaſt under the inſpection of Senr. Valdes. The eaſtern ſhore, for the ſpace of 2 leagues, was found much indented; and ſeveral ſmall iſlands and rocks were ſeen lying near it to the latitude of 50° 10′, longitude 235° 35′. Here theſe rocky iſlets diſappeared, and the coaſt took a winding courſe N. W. and weſtward, to a point bearing from the above ſtation N. 35 W. diſtant about 2 leagues, and forming the eaſt point of an arm of the ſound, whoſe entrance, about half a league wide, has two ſmall iſlets lying in it. About a mile up this arm they met Senr. Valdes, who informed them he had thoroughly explored that place, and that in the channel leading to the north-weſtward he had ſpoken with Mr. Johnſtone, ſo that there could be no doubt of a paſſage to the ſhips by that route. Senr. Valdes intimated that he conſidered any further inveſtigation of that place totally unneceſſary; but the officers not having on this occaſion any directions of a diſcretionary nature, acted according to the orders they had formerly received for the execution of ſuch ſervice, and proſecuted its examination. They found it extend in an irregular north-eaſterly direction to the latitude of 50° 22′, longitude 235° 46′, where it terminated in ſhallow water and a little low land; through which flowed two ſmall rivulets. In theſe rivulets, and on the ſhoal parts, ſeveral wears were erected. Along the ſhores of the upper part of this arm, which are moſtly compoſed of high ſteep barren rocks, were ſeveral fences formed by thin laths, ſtuck either in the ground, or in the chinks of the rocks, with others placed along them; ſome in horizontal, others in oblique, and different directions. Ranges of theſe were fixed along the rocky cliffs in the line of the ſhore, others varied from that direction,

1792. June.

1792. June. and from their appearance were ſuppoſed to be intended for the purpoſe of drying fiſh; but as ſimilar works, though perhaps not quite ſo extenſive, had been often obſerved without being appropriated to that uſe, and were always at a conſiderable diſtance from any known habitation; the object they were deſigned for, remained as uncertain to us, as the application of the high beacons we found ſo frequently erected on the more ſouthern parts of New Georgia.

The ſurrounding country up this arm nearly correſponded with that in the neighbourhood of Howe's ſound; and, like it, was nearly deſtitute of inhabitants. Two canoes were ſeen, which the owners had very recently quitted, as their garments and many of their utenſils were remaining in them, to which the officers added ſome articles of iron, copper, beads, and other trinkets. From hence they directed their courſe towards the ſhips, and arrived as before ſtated. The country they had viſited differed little, excepting in one or two ſmall ſpots, from the region in which we were then ſtationed: the whole preſented one deſolate, rude, and inhoſpitable aſpect. It has already been conſidered as not intirely deſtitute of the human race; and that it had been more populous than at preſent, was manifeſted by the party having diſcovered an extenſive deſerted village, computed to have been the reſidence of nearly three hundred perſons. It was built on a rock, whoſe perpendicular cliffs were nearly inacceſſible on every ſide; and connected with the main, by a low narrow neck of land, about the center of which grew a tree, from whoſe branches planks were laid to the rock, forming by this means a communication that could eaſily be removed, to prevent their being moleſted by their internal unfriendly neighbours; and protected in front, which was preſented to the ſea, from their external enemies, by a platform, which, with much labour and ingenuity had been conſtructed on a level with their houſes, and overhung and guarded the rock. This, with great ſtability, was formed by large timbers judiciouſly placed for ſupporting each other in every direction; their lower ends were well ſecured in the chaſms of the rocks about half way to the water's edge, admitting the platform to be ſo projected as to command the foot of the rock againſt any attempt to ſtorm the village. The whole ſeemed ſo

ſkilfully

ſkilfully contrived, and ſo firmly and well executed, as rendered it difficult to be conſidered the work of the untutored tribes we had been accuſtomed to meet; had not their broken arms and implements, with parts of their manufactured garments, plainly evinced its inhabitants to be of the ſame race. 1792. June.

Whilſt examining theſe abandoned dwellings, and admiring the rude citadel projected for their defence, our gentlemen were ſuddenly aſſailed by an unexpected numerous enemy, whoſe legions made ſo furious an attack upon each of their perſons, that unable to vanquiſh their foes, or to ſuſtain the conflict, they ruſhed up to their necks in water. This expedient, however, proved ineffectual; nor was it until after all their clothes were boiled, that they were diſengaged from an immenſe hord of fleas, which they had diſturbed by examining too minutely the filthy garments and apparel of the late inhabitants.

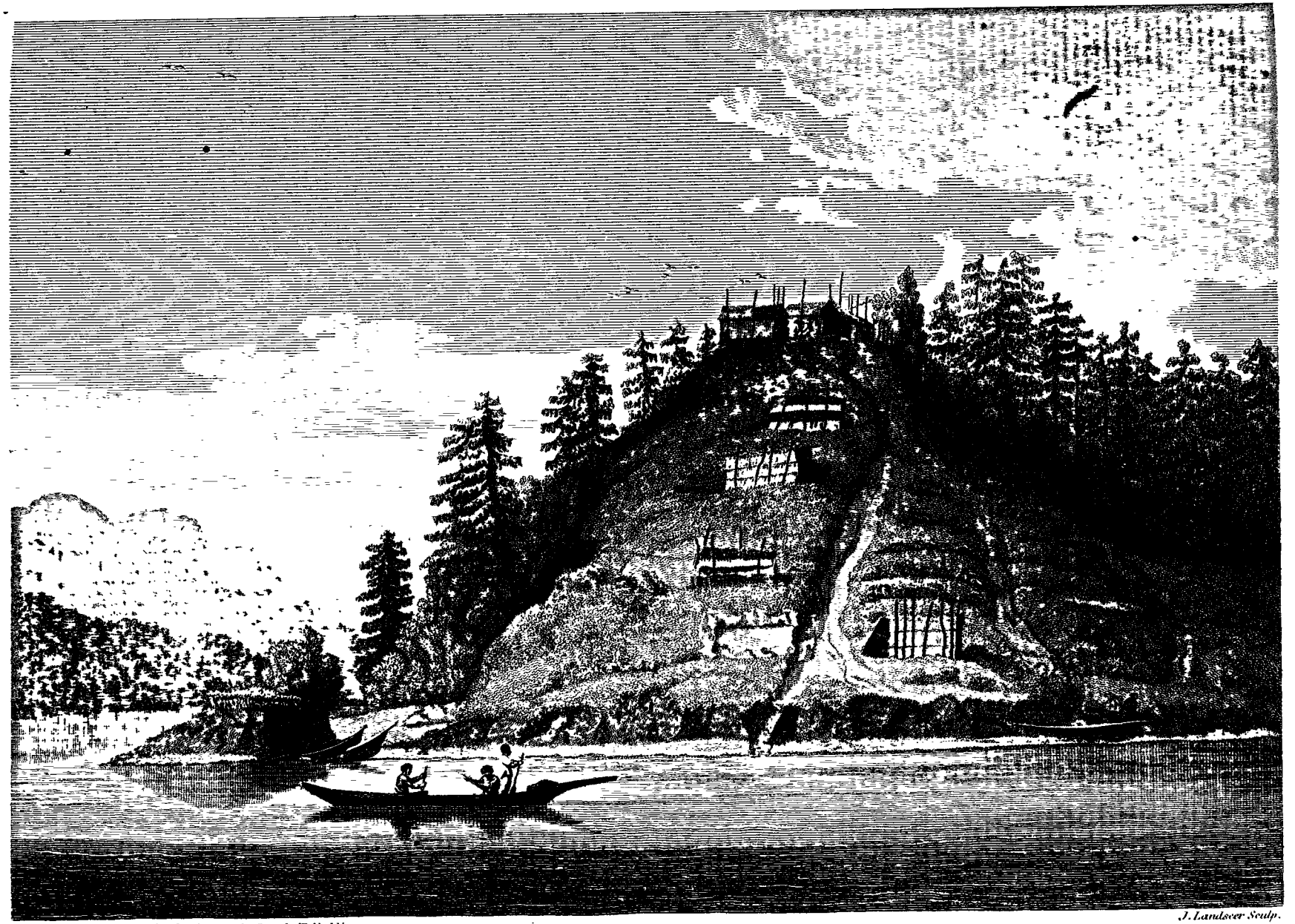
The weather continued very rainy and unpleaſant until the forenoon of the 1ſt of july, when on its clearing up, Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey were again diſpatched, to execute the taſk I had the preceding day attempted; as likewiſe to gain ſome information of the ſouthern ſide of the gulph, and the broken country, which exiſted between it and our preſent anchorage. July. Sunday 1.

The ſecurities about the head of the Diſcovery being conſtantly out of repair, our carpenters were now employed on that ſervice; and, here alſo, we brewed ſome ſpruce-beer, which was excellent.

The next day in the afternoon, Mr. Johnſtone returned, who, after having met Senr. Valdes, as before ſtated; abandoned his purſuit of that which appeared to him to be the main ſhore leading to the eaſtward, and proſecuted his reſearches in the oppoſite direction, leading to the weſt, N.W. and to the north, in a channel of an irregular width, where, after examining a ſmall opening, in a northerly direction, he ſhortly diſcovered another, about two miles wide, in latitude 50° 21′, longitude 235° 9′; along which, he kept the ſtarboard or eaſtern ſhore on board; which was compact; but the weſtern ſide, for ſome miles on which ſome fires were obſerved, ſeemed ſomewhat divided by water. This inlet, in general, from one to two miles wide, led them in an irregular northern direction Monday 2.

to

1792. July. to the latitude of 50° 52′, longitude 235° 19′, where, in the uſual manner, it terminated by a ſmall tract of low land, from whence a ſhallow bank ſtretched into the arm, which ſoon increaſed, from 2 to 50, 70, and 100 fathoms in depth, and then became unfathomable. Behind this low ſmall ſpot of land, the mountains roſe very abruptly, divided by two deep vallies, whence iſſued ſtreams of freſh water, though not ſufficiently capacious to admit the boats. In theſe vallies, and on the low plains, pine-trees grew to a tolerable ſize; the few ſeen on the mountains, were of very ſtinted growth. High ſteep barren rocks, capped with ſnow, formed the ſides of this canal, the water of which at its head was nearly freſh, and of a pale colour, as was that in the arm where Mr. Puget met Senr. Valdes. It was noon on the 30th before we reached that part of the weſtern ſhore, which had appeared broken, and on which the fires of the natives had been obſerved on entering this canal; which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of BUTE's CANAL. Here was found an Indian village, ſituated on the face of a ſteep rock, containing about one hundred and fifty of the natives, ſome few of whom had viſited our party in their way up the canal, and now many came off in the moſt civil and friendly manner, with a plentiful ſupply of freſh herrings and other fiſh, which they bartered in a fair and honeſt way for nails. Theſe were of greater value amongſt them, than any other articles our people had to offer. From the point on which this village is erected, in latitude 50° 24′, longitude 235° 8′, a very narrow opening was ſeen ſtretching to the weſtward, and through it flowed ſo ſtrong a current, that the boats unable to row againſt it, were hauled by a rope along the rocky ſhores forming the paſſage. In this fatiguing ſervice the Indians voluntarily lent their aid to the utmoſt of their power, and were rewarded for their cordial diſintereſted aſſiſtance, much to their ſatisfaction. Having paſſed their narrows, the channel widened, and the rapidity of the tide decreaſed. Mr. Johnſtone, in the cutter, had alone been able to paſs; to whom it was evident that this narrow paſſage had communication with ſome very extenſive inlet of the ſea; but, as the weather was now very boiſterous, with heavy rain, and a thick haze, and as the launch had not yet made her appearance, he returned in ſearch of her, and found the



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by T. Heddington

J. Landseer Sculp.

VILLAGE of the *FRIENDLY INDIANS* at the entrance of BUTE'S CANAL

London Published May 1st 1798. by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

LIBRARY OF THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

the party uſing their utmoſt endeavours to get through the narrows by the ſame friendly aſſiſtance of the natives he had before experienced; which being now no longer required, theſe good people returned to their habitations, apparently well ſatisfied with the kind offices they had rendered, and the acknowledgments they had received. The boats now ſought ſhelter from the inclemency of the weather in a ſmall cove on the ſouth ſide of the arm they had quitted, where the ſame cauſe operated to detain them until the morning of the 2d of july, when the time for which they were ſupplied with proviſions being nearly expired, it was deemed moſt expedient to return to the ſhips. 1792. July.

By theſe two expeditions the boundary of the continental ſhore was completely aſcertained to the above narrow paſſage; and the ſtrongeſt preſumption induced that the whole of the coaſt on our weſtern ſide, ſouthward of that paſſage was compoſed of innumerable iſlands.

The weather being tolerably fair, Mr. Johnſtone and Mr. Swaine were the next day again diſpatched with a week's proviſions, to examine the continental ſhore through the narrow paſſage from whence they had returned; by the means of which, and the ſurvey then proſecuting under Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, who were to commence their inquiries in an oppoſite point, the whole extent of the gulph would be finally determined; or, in the event of the Indian's information being correct, its further navigable communication to the northward would be diſcovered. Wedneſ. 3.

By what I had ſeen of the gulph on the evening we entered this ſound, though its weſtern extremity was certainly bounded, yet the appearance of the land in that direction favored the opinion of its being compoſed of iſlands, though the whole might be united by low land not perceptible at ſo great a diſtance.

On friday afternoon, the officers in the launch and cutter returned, from whom I underſtood, that they had found the weſtern ſide of the gulph of Georgia, from that part oppoſite to point Marſhall, to be compact, riſing in a gentle aſcent from the ſea ſhore to the inland mountains, (ſome of which were covered with ſnow) wearing a pleaſant and fertile appearance; along this ſhore they continued their route and entered Friday 3.

1792. July. tered an inlet, whoſe eaſtern ſide is formed by a long narrow peninſula, the ſouth extreme of which is ſituated in latitude 50°, longitude 235° 9′. This promontory, after my firſt lieutenant, who had alſo diſcovered the inlet from the top of a mountain he had aſcended in this neighbourhood, obtained the name of POINT MUDGE. It forms a channel with the main land of the weſtern ſide of the gulph of about a mile in width, nearly in a N. N.W. direction; this was purſued about 3 or 4 leagues without any apparent termination; the further they advanced the more extenſive it was found. The tide, which was regular, was alſo rapid, and the flood evidently came from the north-weſtward: all theſe circumſtances indicating the channel to be of conſiderable extent, they returned to communicate this intelligence.

On point Mudge was a very large village of the natives, many of whom viſited the party on their paſſing and repaſſing by it, who uniformly conducted themſelves with the greateſt civility and reſpect. On the weſtern ſhore, immediately without the entrance of the inlet, they found a rivulet of excellent freſh water. The paſſage up the inlet is perfectly free from danger, and affords good anchorage. Round point Mudge, at the diſtance of about half a mile, is a ledge of ſunken rocks; theſe are, however, eaſily avoided by the weeds which they produce. From hence their way was directed to the northward, in order to join the ſhip through the broken land that exiſts between our preſent ſtation and point Mudge. This was effected through a very intricate channel full of ſunken rocks and rocky iſlets, leading them to the north point of the iſland which formed our S. W. ſhore, and bearing from hence N. 53 W., diſtant about four miles.

After receiving this information, I waited with no little impatience the return of the other boat party; in the hope that, if no intelligence ſhould be derived to facilitate the progreſs of the ſhips, there was yet a great probability of finding a more comfortable reſting place than that we then occupied. This afforded not a ſingle proſpect that was pleaſing to the eye, the ſmalleſt recreation on ſhore, nor animal nor vegetable food, excepting a very ſcanty proportion of thoſe eatables already deſcribed, and of which the adjacent country was ſoon exhauſted, after

our

our arrival. Nor did our exploring parties meet with a more abundant ſupply, whence the place obtained the name of DESOLATION SOUND; where our time would have paſſed infinitely more heavily, had it not been relieved by the agreeable ſociety of our Spaniſh friends. 1792. July.

The week, for which Mr. Johnſtone and his party were furniſhed with ſupplies, having been expired ſome time, I began to be anxiouſly ſolicitous for their welfare; when, about two in the morning of the 12th, I had the ſatisfaction of having their arrival announced, all well, and that a paſſage leading into the pacific ocean to the north-weſtward had been diſcovered. Thurſday 12:

Mr. Johnſtone had ſucceeded in finding his way into the arm leading to the weſtward through the narrows, where they were aſſiſted by the friendly natives, about a league to the ſouth of the paſſage by which he had before entered it; making the intermediate land, lying before the entrance into Bute's canal, nearly a round iſland 3 or 4 leagues in circuit, which obtained the name of STUART'S ISLAND. This channel was not leſs intricate than the other, neither of which he conſidered a ſafe navigation for ſhipping, owing to their being ſo narrow, to the irregular direction and rapidity of the tides, and to the great depth of water; which, even cloſe to the ſhore, was no where leſs than 60 fathoms. From this paſſage the northern ſhore was purſued, and two ſmall arms leading to the N.W., each about a league in extent, were examined. Here was met a canoe in which were three Indians, who fled to the woods with the utmoſt precipitation, leaving their canoe on the ſhore. In it Mr. Johnſtone depoſited ſome trifling articles, in the hope of diſſipating by this means, their ill-grounded apprehenſion of danger. As he proceeded, he paſſed a ſpacious opening leading to the S.W., which he ſuppoſed communicated with the gulph ſome diſtance to the weſtward of our preſent ſtation. The principal channel of the weſtern arm ſtill preſerving a weſt direction, was about a mile wide; and as they advanced in it, they arrived at another branch nearly about the ſame width, in latitude 50° 26′, longitude 234° 35′, with an iſlet and ſome rocks lying off its eaſt point of entrance. Conformably to our mode of tracing the continental ſhore, they were led up this opening; and in the night, found themſelves incommoded by the

1792. July. flood tide, although they had conceived from their former obſervations on the tides, that, at the time of their being diſturbed at their reſting place on ſhore, it would be nearly low water, as the moon was then paſſing the meridian. But, as the tide here varied upwards of four hours earlier than in the gulph of Georgia, and as the night had been ſtill and pleaſant, no accidental cauſe could be referred to, which was likely to have produced ſo material an alteration: the period of flowing, however, nearly correſponded with that of the tides at Nootka, and on the ſea-coaſt to the north of that place; which left little doubt, in the mind of Mr. Johnſtone, that this unexpected circumſtance had been occaſioned by the channel they were in communicating with the ocean to the north-weſtward. The examination of the arm was continued, the next morning, to the latitude of 50° 46′, longitude 234° 41′, where it was thought to end. But this appearance proved to be a contraction only of the channel, by two interlocking points, from whence the Spaniards, who afterwards purſued its courſe, found its final termination in a N.E. by N. direction about 3 leagues further. They again reached the entrance in the evening, where the party reſted for the night. This canal, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of LOUGHBOROUGH'S CANAL, was about a mile wide, between ſteep and nearly perpendicular mountains, from whoſe lofty ſummits the diſſolving ſnow deſcended down their rugged ſides in many beautiful caſcades.

In the morning of the 6th, their reſearches were continued along the weſtern channel, in which they found the tide favoring their former conjectures, by the flood evidently approaching them from the weſtward. About 2 leagues to the weſt of the arm they had quitted, the channel again branched off in two directions, one ſtretching a little to the northward, the other a little to the ſouthward of weſt. The former demanded their attention firſt, and was found to be an intricate channel, containing many ſunken rocks and rocky iſlets, occaſioning great irregularity in the tides, which were here extremely violent; this continued about 2 leagues, where the channel widened, and the water became leſs agitated. Their courſe along the continental ſhore led them into a continuation of the weſtern channel, which they had forſaken for the purpoſe

poſe of purſuing this more northerly one along the ſhore of the main land; by which means the ſouthern ſide of the channel they had paſſed through was proved to be an iſland, about 4 leagues in extent. From hence, they continued along the northern ſhore of the great weſtern channel for the moſt part upwards of half a league wide, in the firm reliance of finding it lead to the ocean. Under this impreſſion, Mr. Johnſtone thought it of importance to aſcertain that fact as ſpeedily as poſſible; for which purpoſe, he ſteered over to the ſouthern ſhore, leaving ſome openings, with ſome iſlands and rocks, on the northern ſide, for future examination. The ſouthern ſhore was found nearly ſtraight, and intire, riſing abruptly from the ſea to mountains of great height. Here they paſſed ſome ſmall habitations of the natives, but the northern ſhore preſented not the leaſt ſign of its being inhabited to the weſtward of the narrows. A ſlow progreſs was now made to the weſtward, in conſequence of a freſh gale from that quarter, moſt part of the day; and the nights and mornings, often obſcured in a thick fog, were generally calm.

On the morning of the 8th, they were much ſurprized by the report of a gun at no very great diſtance. This was immediately anſwered by a ſwivel; but no return was heard. On the fog clearing away, a ſmall canoe appeared, which attended them until they reached a village of greater conſequence, in point of ſize, than any they had before ſeen, ſituated on the front of a hill near the ſea-ſide. The two Indians in the canoe, finding they were ſeen by thoſe on ſhore, ventured alongſide our boats; and, in the canoe, was a muſket with its appendages, and an eagle recently ſhot, which eaſily accounted for the diſcharge heard in the fog. As they approached the village ſeveral canoes viſited the party; each of which was armed with a muſket, and provided with ammunition; in one canoe there were three; theſe were conſidered as belonging to a chief, who informed them, that the village was under the authority of *Maquinna**, the chief of Nootka, who, they gave our party reaſon to believe, was then on ſhore. The village had the appearance of being conſtructed with much regularity; its inhabitants numerous, and all ſeemingly well armed: under theſe circumſtances it was paſſed by

* So called by the Spaniards, but known by the name of *Maquilla* by the Engliſh.

1792. July. by, without further inquiry, agreeably to our eſtabliſhed maxim, never to court a danger on ſhore when neceſſity did not compel our landing.

A ſmall ſandy iſland, lying to the eaſtward of the village, affords between it and the land on which the town is ſituated, a ſmall, but very commodious, anchorage. This is not, however, to be approached by the paſſage to the ſouth of the iſland, that being navigable only for very ſmall craft. To the ſouth of the village a valley extended, apparently to a conſiderable diſtance in a ſouth-weſterly direction. Through it a very fine ſtream of freſh water emptied itſelf into the ſea, and, from the many wears that were ſeen in it; it was unqueſtionably well ſtocked with fiſh, though not any was offered for ſale, notwithſtanding the ſolicitations of our party, in the Nootka language, with which the natives ſeemed well acquainted.

After the chief had received ſome preſents, amongſt which copper ſeemed to him the moſt valuable, he, with moſt of his companions, returned to the ſhore; and, on landing, fired ſeveral muſkets, to ſhew, in all probability, with what dexterity they could uſe theſe weapons, to which they ſeemed as familiarized as if they had been accuſtomed to fire-arms from their earlieſt infancy.

The ſhores on each ſide of the channel had materially decreaſed in height. That to the northward appeared very much broken, and moſtly compoſed of iſlands; whilſt that to the ſouthward, which was purſued, remained compact and intire. The iſlands to the north were generally formed by low land near the ſhore, riſing to a moderate height, well wooded, and on them the ſmoke of ſeveral fires was obſerved. This circumſtance, together with the number of inhabitants on the ſouthern ſhore, and the many canoes that were ſeen paſſing and repaſſing, evidently beſpoke this country to be infinitely more populous than the ſhores of the gulph of Georgia.

The evening brought our party to the termination of the compact ſouthern ſhore in its weſt direction, by a narrow channel leading to the ſouth; and the main arm, which from that ſtation took a north direction, ſpread very conſiderably; but the view to the weſtward was greatly

greatly interrupted by ſmall iſlands. In the hope of reaching the weſternmoſt iſland in ſight, and by that means of determining the great object of their purſuit, they proceeded with a freſh gale from the eaſt, attended by a great fall of rain, until midnight; when, ſuppoſing themſelves at the limits they had ſeen before it was dark, they came to a grapnel under the lee of a ſmall iſland, which in ſome degree ſheltered them from the inclemency of the night. This extremely unpleaſant weather continued without intermiſſion, the whole of the next day, and until the morning of the 10th. They had now been abſent ſix days out of the ſeven for which they had been provided, and the ſmall remains of their ſtock were becoming hourly more inſufficient for the diſtant voyage they had yet to perform in returning to the ſhips, which greatly increaſed the mortification they experienced by this very unlooked for detention; but a weſterly wind and pleaſant weather returning with the morning of the 10th, they rowed to an iſland conſpicuouſly ſituated, from whence their expectations were gratified by a clear though diſtant view of the expanſive ocean. The land conſtituting the different ſhores of the paſſage appeared of moderate height, much broken, and ſeemed to form various other channels to ſea. This was however the moſt capacious; the weſternmoſt land of which, on the northern ſide, bore by compaſs N. 62 W. about 5 leagues; and the weſternmoſt land on the ſouthern ſide N. 80 W. about 4 leagues diſtant. This iſland obtained the name of ALLEVIATION ISLAND, from whence they directed their courſe homeward, being upwards of 120 miles from the ſhips. 1792. July.

Impelled by reaſons of the moſt preſſing nature, no time was loſt in taking advantage of the prevailing favorable gale, with which they kept on their return until midnight, when as uſual they landed for the night on the ſouthern ſhore, nearly oppoſite the weſt end of the iſland that forms the ſouth ſide of the intricate paſſage they had paſſed through on the 6th. As the ſurvey from the ſhip had been carried on by that route, and confined to the examination of the northern or continental ſhore to that ſtation, through paſſages rendered by various impediments ineligible as a navigation for the ſhips, Mr. Johnſtone was deſirous of purſuing another which led more ſoutherly, and appeared leſs liable to ſuch objections.

1792. July. jections. Though he much regretted the loſt opportunity of returning by the favorable gale that continued all night, he waited the approach of day, and departing with the dawn, had his wiſhes gratified by ſailing through a clear and ſpacious channel, in width about half a league, without the ſmalleſt interruption, or the leaſt irregularity in the tides. The ſouthern ſhore, which from the large village was nearly ſtraight, afforded ſome few ſmall bays, the land moſtly riſing in an abrupt manner from the ſea to mountains of conſiderable height, divided by vallies that appeared to extend a great way back into the country; the ſhores were tolerably well inhabited by the natives who lived in ſmall villages near the water ſide. The northern ſhore was neither ſo high nor ſo compact; ſeveral detached rocks were ſeen lying near it, and it was, generally ſpeaking, compoſed of rugged rocks, in the fiſſures of which an abundance of pine trees were produced, conſtituting, as on the ſouthern ſhore, one intire foreſt. As they advanced in this channel, leading nearly in an eaſt and weſt direction, they obſerved another which led to the ſouth, ſouth eaſtward, bearing every appearance of being clear, navigable, and communicating with the gulph; and one alſo ſtretching to the north-eaſtward, which they had little doubt was the ſame they had ſeen after paſſing the narrows on the 4th, leading to the s.w. The former of theſe they much wiſhed to explore, but their proviſions being totally exhauſted, it became expedient they ſhould join the ſhips without further delay, and therefore purſued that leading to the north eaſtward, by which they arrived as already related.

This information left me ſcarcely a doubt that the channel Mr. Johnſtone had declined purſuing ſouth eaſtwardly towards the gulph, was the ſame our boats had entered leading to the northward from point Mudge, and which, on comparing the ſketches of the ſeveral ſurveys, was as nearly as poſſible reduced to a certainty. I derived no ſmall degree of ſatisfaction in finding my expectations ſo far anſwered, for had our efforts proved ineffectual in diſcovering a communication with the ocean, it would have occupied the remaining part of the ſeaſon, to have examined the numerous openings on the oppoſite ſhores of the gulph, which were now proved to form the north-eaſtern ſide of an extenſive iſland

or

or archipelago, on whoſe ſouth weſtern coaſt Nootka is ſituate; hence this taſk now became unneceſſary, and I was flattered with the hope of yet extending our reſearches during the ſummer months a conſiderable diſtance to the northward. 1792. July.

Sen.r Galiano and Valdes I made acquainted with our diſcoveries; and with my intention of departing, in conſequence of the information we had gained, the firſt favorable moment.

When the village was pointed out where *Maquinna* was ſuppoſed to have been, Sen.r Valdes was of opinion, that circumſtance was highly probable, knowing he had authority over an extenſive country to the north-weſtward of Nootka.

Theſe gentlemen received ſuch information of all our diſcoveries up to this period as they required, and now begged leave to decline accompanying us further, as the powers they poſſeſſed in their miſerable veſſels, were unequal to a co-operation with us, and being apprehenſive their attendance would retard our progreſs. Sen.r Galiano favored me with a copy of his ſurvey, and other particulars relative to this inlet of the ſea, which contained alſo that part of the neighbouring coaſt extending north-weſtward from the ſtraits of De Fuca, beyond Nootka to the latitude of 50° 3′, longitude 232° 48′. He likewiſe gave me a letter to be forwarded to Sen.r Quadra at Nootka, by *Maquinna*, or any of his people with whom we might chance to meet, together with an introductory one to Sen.r Quadra, when I ſhould have the pleaſure of meeting him at Nootka. After an exchange of good wiſhes, we bad each other farewell, having experienced much ſatisfaction, and mutually received every kindneſs and attention that our peculiar ſituation could afford to our little ſociety. From theſe gentlemen we were aſſured, that on our arrival at Nootka we ſhould meet a moſt cordial reception, and be more pleaſantly ſituated than we could imagine, as the houſes had lately undergone a thorough repair, and all the gardens had been put and kept in the higheſt order, for the purpoſe of being ſo delivered into our poſſeſſion.

With a light breeze from the northward, in the morning of the 13th, we weighed and left our Spaniſh friends at anchor, who intended to purſue their reſearches to the weſtward through the channel Mr. Johnſtone had Friday 13.

1792. July. had discovered; and in commemoration of whose exertions was by me named JOHNSTONE'S STRAITS; and the island described by him on the 6th, was in compliment to Mr. Swaine, who commanded the other boat distinguished by the name of Hardwicke's island, after the noble earl of that title; towards which straits our course was now bent to the southward, trusting we should find a passage into them to the westward of point Mudge.

Little remains further to add respecting the station we had just quitted, but to state the general satisfaction that prevailed on leaving a region so truly desolate and inhospitable. During our stay at that gloomy place, I was enabled to take only ten sets of lunar distances; which, with six sets taken at our anchorage near the entrance of the sound, gave a mean result for the longitude 235° 5′ 30″. Kendal's chronometer, by ten sets of altitudes taken on different days, shewed the mean result, allowing the Birch bay rate, to be 235° 21′. This I considered to be nearer the truth than that deduced from the few lunar observations above mentioned, and have accordingly adopted it as the longitude of Desolation sound, whose latitude by six meridional altitudes of the sun was found to be 50° 11′. The mean result of eighteen sets of azimuths taken on board, differing from 17° 45′ to 23°, gave a mean result of 19° 16′ easterly variation; seventeen sets taken on shore differed from 14° 26′ to 19° 30′, gave a mean result of 16° variation in the same direction. The irregularity of the tides was such that no correct inferences could well be drawn. They appeared to be principally influenced by local, or incidental causes; possibly by the operation of both. They were greatly affected by the direction or force of the winds, which seemed as equally to act on the rise and the fall, as on the current when there was any. This however was not always the case; as in the course of some days there would not be the least perceptible stream; and in others a very rapid one, that generally continued in the same direction twenty-four hours, and sometimes longer. The time of high water was equally vague and undefinable; this I attributed to its insular situation, nearly at the extremity of the influence of two tides flowing from directly opposite points, causing their divided streams to act, according to the incidental circumstances that might operate upon them.

In

In this route we paſſed through the aſſemblage of iſlands and rocks lying at ſome diſtance before the entrance into Deſolation ſound; ſome of which preſented an appearance infinitely more grateful than that of the interior country. Theſe were moſtly of a moderate height from the ſea, tolerably well wooded, and the ſhores not wholly compoſed of rugged rocks, afforded ſome ſmall bays bounded by ſandy beaches. The wind continued light from the northern quarter, and the weather being ſerene and pleaſant, made a moſt agreeable change. Numberleſs whales enjoying the ſeaſon, were playing about the ſhip in every direction; as were alſo ſeveral ſeals; the latter had been ſeen in great abundance during our reſidence in Deſolation ſound, and in all the remote excurſions of our boats, but they were ſo extremely watchful and ſhy, that not one could be taken. Theſe animals ſeemed to have had the excluſive poſſeſſion of the gloomy region we had juſt quitted; but the ſcene now before us was more congenial to our minds, not only from the different aſpect of the ſhores, but from the attention of the friendly Indians, who as we were croſſing the gulph, viſited us in ſeveral canoes, with young birds, moſtly ſea fowl, fiſh, and ſome berries, to barter for our trinkets and other commodities. Soon after mid-day we anchored about half a mile to the northward of point Mudge in 37 fathoms water, on a bottom of black ſand and mud. A very ſtrong *flood tide* came from the northward, and although nearly convinced that our conjectures were right, the launch and cutter with lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, were immediately diſpatched to examine the channel as to its communication with Johnſtone's ſtraits; that in the event of there being any obſtructions where ſuch rapid tides were running, we might have ſufficient notice, and be prepared to avoid them. 1792. July.

From the village ſituated on point Mudge, we were viſited by ſeveral of the natives, who brought fiſh and the wild fruits of their country, which they exchanged for our European articles, in a very fair and honeſt manner.

After dinner, accompanied by Mr. Menzies and ſome of the officers, I went on ſhore to return the viſit of our friends, and to indulge our curioſity. On landing at the village, which is ſituated a little to the

1792. July. N.W. within the promontory, and nearly at the ſummit of a ſteep ſandy cliff, we were received by a man who appeared to be the chief of the party. He approached us alone, ſeemingly with a degree of formality, though with the utmoſt confidence of his own ſecurity, whilſt the reſt of the ſociety, apparently numerous, were arranged and ſeated in the moſt peaceable manner before their houſes. I made him ſuch preſents as ſeemed not only to pleaſe him exceſſively, but to confirm him in the good opinion with which he was prepoſſeſſed; and he immediately conducted us up to the village by a very narrow path winding diagonally up the cliff, eſtimated by us to be about an hundred feet in height, and within a few degrees of being perpendicular. Cloſe to the edge of this precipice ſtood the village, the houſes of which were built after the faſhion of Nootka, though ſmaller, not exceeding ten or twelve feet in height, nearly cloſe together in rows, ſeparated by a narrow paſſage ſufficiently wide only for one perſon. On the beach, at the foot of the cliff, were about ſeventy canoes of ſmall dimenſions, though amongſt them were ſome that would carry at leaſt fifteen perſons with great convenience. On a computation, therefore, deduced from theſe and other circumſtances, we were led to conſider that this village, though occupying a very ſmall ſpace. could not contain leſs than three hundred perſons. The ſpot where it was erected appeared to be well choſen to inſure its protection; the ſteep looſe ſandy precipice ſecured it in front, and its rear was defended by a deep chaſm in the rocks; beyond theſe was a thick and nearly impenetrable foreſt: ſo that the only means of acceſs was by the narrow path we had aſcended, which could eaſily be maintained againſt very ſuperior numbers. Having gratified our curioſity, and, in return for the cordial attention of theſe friendly people, made our acknowledgments by preſents of ſuch trivial articles as we had about us, we took our leave of the village for the purpoſe of indulging ourſelves before dark, with a refreſhing walk, on a low margin of land extending from the more elevated woodland country, ſome diſtance along the water-ſide to the northward; a luxury we had not for ſome time experienced. In this excurſion, which was extremely grateful and pleaſant, we ſaw two ſepulchres built with plank about five feet in height, ſeven

in

in length, and four in breadth. Theſe boards were curiouſly perforated at the ends and ſides, and the tops covered with looſe pieces of plank, as if for the purpoſe of admitting as great a circulation of air as poſſible to the human bones they encloſed, which were evidently the relics of many different bodies. A few of the Indians attended us in our walk, picking the berries from the trees as we paſſed, and with much civility preſenting them to us on green leaves. The evening approaching obliged us to return on board, againſt a very ſtrong ebb tide. 1702. July.

The Chatham having been detained ſome hours in Deſolation ſound after we had ſailed, had now arrived and anchored near us. She had been ſtopped by her anchor when nearly half up, hooking a rock; every means that could be deviſed had been reſorted to without effect, until the moment when they were about to cut it away it cleared itſelf, which fortunately ſaved the anchor and cable.

With a freſh breeze from the N.W. and a continuation of pleaſant weather, at high water about three o'clock on ſaturday morning we were under ſail, and with the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide, turned about 4 leagues up the inlet towards a commodious anchoring place, that had been diſcovered by our boats, and was the appointed rendezvous on the return of the launch and cutter. About ſix o'clock we arrived and anchored in 24 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. In this ſituation each ſide of the arm formed a bay affording commodious anchorage; and that on the weſtern ſide being the moſt extenſive was preferred. Nearly in the center is a ſhallow bank of ſand, with a navigable paſſage all around it. The ſhips were ſtationed between this bank and the north ſide of the bay, near a ſmall Indian village, whoſe inhabitants had but little to diſpoſe of, though they were very civil and friendly. Whilſt turning up in the ſhip, many of the natives came off; but the ſwiftneſs of our motion prevented their coming on board. Saturday 14.

The clearneſs of the ſky and atmoſphere enabled me to procure ſome obſervations, by which our latitude was aſcertained to be 50° 7′ 30″. Ten ſets of lunar diſtances, with thoſe made in Deſolation ſound, amounting in all to twenty-ſix ſets taken on different ſides of the moon, brought forward by Kendal's chronometer and the protraction, agree-

1792. July. ing extremely well together; gave the mean reſult of the longitude by the lunar diſtances 15′ 15″ to the weſtward of the watch. On ſuch authority however, I could not poſſibly determine that the chronometer erred ſo materially; yet had reaſon to believe, that it was not gaining at the rate we had allowed ſince our departure from Birch bay. The *true longitude* therefore of the reſpective places hereafter mentioned, from Deſolation ſound to Nootka, will be deduced from ſuch obſervations as I was enabled to make at the latter place for correcting the error of the chronometer; by which, according to the Birch bay rate, the longitude of our preſent rendezvous was 234° 57′; its true longitude, by ſubſequent obſervations, 234° 52′½; the variation of the compaſs by three ſets of azimuths 18° 30′ eaſtwardly.

From point Mudge to this bay the channel is nearly ſtraight; the weſtern ſhore is compact, the eaſtern one has ſome rocky iſlets and rocks lying near it; it is about half a league wide; in turning up we found not the ſmalleſt obſtruction; and the ſhores are ſufficiently bold for veſſels to ſtand as cloſe to them as inclination may direct. Immediately above this ſtation the channel contracts to a ſhort half mile, by the projecting land that forms the north ſides of theſe two bays, and by an iſland on the eaſtern ſhore (navigable round for boats only) which projects ſo far as to reduce the channel to nearly one half its width. The tide, ſetting to the ſouthward through this confined paſſage, ruſhes with ſuch immenſe impetuoſity as to produce the appearance of falls conſiderably high; though not the leaſt obſtruction of either rocks or ſands, ſo far as we had an opportunity of examining it, appeared to exiſt. The returning tide to the north, though very rapid, does not run with ſuch violence; this was eſtimated to move at the rate of about 4 or 5 miles; the other, at 7 or 8 miles per hour. They ſeemed regular in their quarterly change, but the viſible riſe and fall by the ſhore in this ſituation, was ſo inconſiderable as to allow us merely to diſtinguiſh the ebb from the flood tide.

In the evening of the 14th our boats returned, having found the channel from theſe narrow parts gradually increaſing its width to a mile, and half a league, and to communicate with Johnſtone's ſtraits in nearly the ſame N. N. W. direction, about 4 leagues further, without any viſible obſtruction

ſtruction or impediment to the navigation. The eaſtern ſhore, like that to the northward, was much broken; the weſtern ſhore continued firm, and afforded ſome ſmall bays in which there was good anchorage. As they proceeded, not any inhabitants were ſeen, but, on returning, they met twenty canoes filled with Indians, who, at firſt, were a little diſtant, but, at length, approached our party with confidence, and with every appearance of civility and friendſhip. 1792. July.

Theſe were obſerved to be more variouſly painted than any of the natives our gentlemen had before ſeen. The faces of ſome were made entirely white, ſome red, black, or lead colour; whilſt others were adorned with ſeveral colours; and the generality had their hair decorated with the down of young ſea-fowl. In theſe reſpects, they evidently approached nearer to the character of the people of Nootka, than of any other we had yet ſeen, either in the entrance of the ſtraits of De Fuca, or in the gulph of Georgia.

The winds being too light and variable to command the ſhip againſt the influence of ſuch rapid tides, we were under the neceſſity of waiting for the ebb in the afternoon of the following day, when, with pleaſant weather and a freſh breeze at N.W., we weighed about three o'clock, turned through the narrows; and, having gained about 3 leagues, by the time it was nearly dark, we anchored on the weſtern ſhore in a ſmall bay, on a bottom of ſand and mud, in 30 fathoms water, to wait the favorable return of tide. On monday morning, with the aſſiſtance of a freſh N.W. wind, and the ſtream of ebb, we ſhortly reached Johnſtone's ſtraits; paſſing a point which, after our little conſort, I named POINT CHATHAM, ſituated in latitude 50° 19′½, longitude 234° 45′. This point is rendered conſpicuous by the confluence of three channels, two of which take their reſpective directions to the weſtward and ſouth-eaſtward towards the ocean, as alſo by a ſmall bay on each ſide of it; by three rocky iſlets cloſe to the ſouth of it, and by ſome rocks, over which the ſea breaks to the north of it. Sunday 15. Monday 16.

Immediately on our entering theſe ſtraits, we were affected by more ſwell than we had experienced in this inland navigation, indicating that the ocean, in a weſterly direction, was not quite ſo remote as, by Mr. Johnſtone, it had been eſtimated.

In

1792. July. In the Bay, to the north-weſtward of point Chatham, was ſituated an Indian village, from whence ſome of the natives attempted to give us their company; but the wind, blowing heavily in ſqualls, prevented their venturing alongſide. After we had proceeded about ten miles from point Chatham, the tide made ſo powerfully againſt us as obliged us, about breakfaſt time, to become again ſtationary in a bay on the northern ſhore in 32 fathoms water. The land, under which we anchored, was a narrow iſland, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of THURLOW'S ISLAND, it is about 8 leagues long, and was paſſed to the northward by Mr. Johnſtone in going, and to the S.E. on his return. The Bay was obſerved to be in latitude 50°23′, longitude 234° 32′; three ſets of azimuths gave the variation 19° eaſtwardly; it affords good anchorage; and wood and water may be eaſily procured. Our efforts with the ſeine, though unremitted, were ineffectual, not having afforded us the leaſt ſupply ſince our departure from Birch bay; nor, with the hooks and lines, had we been more ſucceſsful. About four in the afternoon, we again proceeded, but made little progreſs againſt a freſh weſterly gale. In the evening we paſſed another village, when the inhabitants, more knowing than their neighbours, embraced the opportunity of the ſhip being at ſtays, of ſelling a few ſmall freſh ſalmon. They had ſome with them ready cooked, and they ſeemed to have great pleaſure in throwing them on board as we paſſed their canoes. We anchored again about nine in the evening, on the ſouthern ſhore, nearly abreaſt of the weſt end of Thurlow's iſland, in 22 fathoms ſandy bottom; having gained, this tide, little more than 3 leagues.

Tueſday 17. The wind blew ſtrong from the weſtward, with ſqualls, during the night; and when we weighed, at three the next morning, we were obliged to ply, under double-reefed topſails, to windward, with little proſpect of making much progreſs, until we had paſſed Thurlow's and Hardwick's iſlands.

The meeting of theſe channels added great velocity to the tides; and, as the day advanced, the weather became fair and pleaſant, which enabled us to ſpread all our canvaſs; yet we were very apprehenſive of loſing, by the adverſe tide, all we had gained by the favorable ſtream; not

not having been able to reach the bottom with 100 fathoms of line, 1792. July. although repeated trials had been made, on traverſing within a ſhip's length of each ſhore. At laſt, about eleven, in a ſmall bay on the ſouthern ſide, ſoundings were gained at the depth of 50 fathoms, where we inſtantly anchored, about half a cable's length from the rocks, to wait the return of the favorable current; not knowing by what name to call it. That which came from the eaſtward we had ſtiled the ebb; but, on going on ſhore to obſerve the latitude, the ſtream that came rapidly from the weſtward, appeared to be the reflux, as the water on the ſhore, during the afternoon, had evidently retired, though to no very great diſtance.

Our ſtation here was nearly oppoſite the firſt opening on the northern ſhore, paſſed by unexamined by Mr. Johnſtone; who had alſo declined viſiting two others, apparently on the continent, further to the weſtward. Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, were diſpatched in the launch and cutter, in order to explore the former, lying from us N. 50 E., about a league diſtant, with inſtructions to join me, in the ſhip, either in the third unexplored opening on the north ſide of the ſtraits, or at the village where *Maquinna* was ſtated to be; it being my intention, that the Chatham ſhould purſue the ſecond opening, whilſt I proceeded in order to procure an interview with *Maquinna*, through whom I might be able to inform Senr. Quadra of the time he might expect to ſee us, and forward Senr. Galiano's letter.

In the afternoon we were viſited by two canoes, having a muſket, with all the neceſſary appurtenances, in each. Theſe were the firſt fire-arms, we had ſeen from the ſhips, but, from the number Mr. Johnſtone had ſeen in his late excurſion, it would appear, that the inhabitants of this particular part are amply provided with theſe formidable weapons.

Having the tide in our favor, at four o'clock we quitted this ſtation, the latitude of which was found to be in 50° 27′, longitude 235° 53′. At this time, it appeared to be low tide, the water having fallen, ſince my landing in the forenoon, nearly five feet; the ſtream was in our favor, though running at a very gentle rate, and the wind from the N.W. being very light, we advanced ſo ſlowly, that, by ten at night, we had only

1792. July. only gained 3 leagues, where another ſmall bay, or cove, was ſeen on the ſouthern ſhore, with low land extending ſome diſtance from the mountains. Here I was in hopes of finding a commodious reſting place, but was obliged to ſtand very near to the ſhore before ſoundings could be gained; at length, with 40 fathoms of line, the bottom was reached, and on wearing, which the ſhip did very briſkly, in order to anchor in a leſs depth of water, our next caſt was 10 fathoms, when the anchor was inſtantly let go: yet, before we had veered a third of the cable, the ſhip grounded abaft; but, on heaving in a few fathoms of the cable, ſhe very eaſily ſwung off the bank. The Chatham grounded alſo, and was likewiſe got off with little difficulty.

At this ſtation, it was again low water about four on wedneſday morning, or nearly ſo, as the inner part of the bank on which we had grounded, and at that time was covered with water, was dry at no great diſtance from us. We again proceeded, with the current in our favor, to the weſtward; and on paſſing two ſmall villages of the natives, a few of the inhabitants, from each, paid us their reſpects. At this time we were nearly abreaſt of the ſecond opening, paſſed by unexamined by Mr. Johnſtone. It appeared infinitely more capacious than the other, which, agreeably to my former intentions, Mr. Broughton was directed to purſue, appointing the ſame rendezvous with him, that had been fixed for the boats.

We remained under ſail the whole day, but made ſo little way, that, by nine at night, we had advanced about 5 leagues only. Then, in a ſmall bay, cloſe to the rocks on the ſouthern ſhore, we again anchored, in 45 fathoms water, ſandy bottom.

Thurſday 19. Light variable winds prevented our ſailing until eight the next morning, when, with a gentle breeze from the eaſtward, we weighed; and, what was not a little extraordinary, without heaving the leaſt ſtrain on the cable, on fiſhing the anchor, its lower arm was diſcovered to be broken off cloſe to the crown, and to have been left at the bottom. On further examination, it proved to have been juſt welded round the ſurface, ſo as barely to hold the parts together, within which the bars, compoſing the internal maſs, preſerved their original unaltered ſhape, diſtinctly

distinctly separate from each other; and, in the spaces remained the blacksmith's coal, without any appearance of their having undergone the action of fire. 1792. July.

Whilst we remained inactive the fore part of the morning, our time was not unprofitably employed, in receiving the welcome visits of some hospitable friends from the shore; who brought us such an abundant supply of fresh salmon, that we purchased a sufficient number to serve the crew so long as they would keep good; which was a great relief from our salted provisions, being a luxury we had not lately experienced.

We had not long been under sail, when the officers, who had been dispatched in the boats on the 17th, arrived on board. From these gentlemen I became acquainted, that they had examined the inlet to which they had been directed. Off its west point lies a small island; its entrance is about half a mile wide, but with no more than 4 fathoms water in mid-channel; from whence it extends about 8 miles, in a direction N. 75 E.; this depth however increased as they advanced, to 5, 6, and 7 fathoms, affording good anchorage about two thirds of the way up: beyond which limits, like all the canals of this kind that we had explored, it terminated in shallow water. The country bore a more pleasing aspect than that seen from Johnstone's straits; and the soil, where they landed, at the upper part, was composed of black mould and sand, producing pine-trees of large dimensions. They saw one run of water at the head; but the shoal stretching from thence, prevented their ascertaining its qualities; yet as a deserted village was observed half way up on the northern shore, in all probability this place is not destitute of wholesome water, the only undiscovered requisite to constitute it a very snug and commodious port; to which I gave the name of PORT NEVILLE.

The weather was serene and pleasant, but the wind so light and variable, that, although we were not more than 4 leagues from the village where we expected to meet *Maquinna*; it was not until past ten at night that we reached that station, when we anchored just without the sandy island, in 7 fathoms water.

The next morning shewed the village in our neighbourhood to be large; and, from the number of our visitors, it appeared to be very populous. These brought us the skins of the sea-otter, of an excellent Friday 20.

1792. July. quality, in great abundance, which were bartered for ſheet-copper, and blue cloth; thoſe articles being in the higheſt eſtimation amongſt them. Moſt of theſe people underſtood the language of Nootka, though it did not appear to be generally ſpoken.

The *Ty-eie*, or chief of the village, paid us an early viſit, and received from me ſome preſents which highly delighted him. I underſtood his name to be *Cheſlakees*. He acknowledged *Maquinna* to be a greater chief; as he alſo did *Wiçananiſh*; but, ſo far as I could learn, he did not conſider himſelf to be under the authority of either.

On inquiring if *Maquinna* was at the village, he anſwered in the negative, ſaying they ſeldom viſited; and that it was a journey of four days acroſs the land to Nootka ſound, which from hence towards the s.s.w. is about 20 leagues diſtant.

Accompanied by ſome of the officers, Mr. Menzies, and our new gueſt *Cheſlakees*, I repaired to the village, and found it pleaſantly ſituated on a ſloping hill, above the banks of a fine freſh-water rivulet, diſcharging itſelf into a ſmall creek or cove. It was expoſed to a ſouthern aſpect, whilſt higher hills behind, covered with lofty pines, ſheltered it completely from the northern winds. The houſes, in number thirty-four, were arranged in regular ſtreets; the larger ones were the habitations of the principal people, who had them decorated with paintings and other ornaments, forming various figures, apparently the rude deſigns of fancy; though it is by no means improbable, they might annex ſome meaning to the figures they deſcribed, too remote, or hieroglyphical, for our comprehenſion. The houſe of our leader *Cheſlakees* was diſtinguiſhed by three rafters of ſtout timber raiſed above the roof, according to the architecture of Nootka, though much inferior to thoſe I had there ſeen, in point of ſize; the whole, from the oppoſite ſide of the creek, preſented a very pictureſque appearance.

On our landing, three or four of the inhabitants, only, came down to receive us at the beach; the reſt quietly remained near their houſes. Theſe, *Cheſlakees* informed me, were his near relations, who conſequently received, in the ſhape of preſents, compliments from me, with which they ſeemed greatly pleaſed.

The

W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Landseer Sculp.

CHESLAKEE'S VILLAGE in JOHNSTONE'S STRAITS.

London Published May 1st 1798. by J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Pater noster Row

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH

The houſes were conſtructed after the manner at Nootka, but appeared rather leſs filthy, and the inhabitants were undoubtedly of the ſame nation, differing little in their dreſs, or general deportment. Several families lived under the ſame roof; but their ſleeping apartments were ſeparated, and more decency ſeemed to be obſerved in their domeſtic economy, than I recollected to be the practice at Nootka. The women, who in proportion appeared numerous, were variouſly employed; ſome in their different houſhold affairs, others in the manufacture of their garments from bark and other materials; though no one was engaged in making their woollen apparel, which I much regretted. The fabrication of mats for a variety of purpoſes, and a kind of baſket, wrought ſo curiouſly cloſe, as to contain water like an earthen veſſel without the leaſt leakage or drip, comprehended the general employment of the women, who were not leſs induſtrious than ingenious. 1792. July.

As inquiries into the laudable ingenuity of others are not to be ſatisfied in the civilized world without ſome expence, ſo inveſtigations of the like nature amongſt the uncultivated regions were not to be had in this ſociety without due acknowledgments, which were ſolicited by theſe female artizans in every houſe we entered; and ſo abundant were their demands, that although I conſidered myſelf amply provided for the occaſion with beads, hawk's bells, and other trinkets, my box, as well as my pockets, and thoſe of the gentlemen who were of the party, were ſoon nearly emptied. At the concluſion of this viſit we were entertained at the houſe of an elderly chief, to whom *Cheſlakees*, and every other perſon paid much reſpect, with a ſong by no means unmelodious, though the performance of it was rendered exceſſively ſavage, by the uncouth geſtures, and rude actions accompanying it, ſimilar to the repreſentations I had before ſeen at Nootka. The ſong being finiſhed, we were each preſented with a ſtrip of ſea-otter ſkin; the diſtribution of which occupied ſome time. After this ceremony a ſong from the ladies was expected; and during this interval, I obſerved in the hands of the numerous tribe that now ſurrounded us, many ſpears pointed with iron, clubs, large knives, and other weapons with which they were not furniſhed on our firſt approach to the village. I was not altogether ſatis-

1792. July.

fied with this change in their appearance, though I had every reaſon to believe their intentions were of the moſt inoffenſive nature, and that it was moſt probable they had thus produced their arms to ſhew their wealth, and impreſs us with an idea of their conſequence: I deemed it, however, moſt adviſeable to withdraw; and having diſtributed the few remaining articles we had reſerved, *Cheſlakees* was informed I was about to return; on which he, with his relations who had attended us through the village, accompanied us to the ſandy iſland, whither I went to obſerve its latitude.

Some few others of the Indians attended us on this occaſion, whoſe behaviour being orderly and civil, they were permitted to aſſemble round me whilſt obſerving. They were exceſſively amuſed with the effect of the ſun's rays through the reading glaſs; and the extraordinary quality of the quickſilver uſed for the purpoſe of an artificial horizon, afforded them the greateſt entertainment, until our buſineſs was ended, when they in a very friendly manner took leave, and confirmed me in the opinion, that the martial appearance they had aſſumed, was purely the effect of oſtentation.

In moſt of the houſes were two or three muſkets, which, by their locks and mounting, appeared to be Spaniſh. *Cheſlakees* had no leſs than eight in his houſe, all kept in excellent order: theſe, together with a great variety of other European commodities, I preſumed, were procured immediately from Nootka, as, on pointing to many of them, they gave us to underſtand they had come from thence, and in their commercial concerns with us, frequently explained, that their ſkins would fetch more at Nootka than we choſe to offer. Their total number we eſtimated at about five hundred. They were well verſed in the principles of trade, and carried it on in a very fair and honorable manner. Sea-otter ſkins were the chief objects of our people's traffic, who purchaſed nearly two hundred in the courſe of the day. Mr. Menzies informed me, that theſe had been procured at leaſt an hundred per cent. dearer than when he viſited the coaſt on a former occaſion, which manifeſtly proved, that either a ſurplus quantity of European commodities had been ſince imported into this country, or more probably, that the avidity ſhewn by the

1792. July.

the rival adventurers in this commerce, and the eagerneſs of an unreſtrained throng of purchaſers from different nations, had brought European commodities into low eſtimation. Iron was become a mere drug; and when we refuſed them fire arms and ammunition, which humanity, prudence, and policy directed to be with-held, nothing but large ſheets of copper, and blue woollen cloth engaged their attention in a commercial way; beads and other trinkets they accepted as preſents, but they returned nothing in exchange.

Theſe were the principal circumſtances that occurred to me on our ſhort viſit to this ſtation. The further and more general obſervations, that fell under my notice reſpecting the very extraordinary region we had lately paſſed through, and which were not noticed in the narratives of the ſeveral parties who were employed in exploring it, I ſhall now briefly ſtate, with ſuch reflections as were conſequent thereon.

The length of coaſt from point Mudge to this ſtation, about 32 leagues, forms a channel which, though narrow, is fair and navigable; manifeſted by the adverſe winds obliging us to beat to windward every foot of the channel, and to perform a complete traverſe from ſhore to ſhore through its whole extent; without meeting the leaſt obſtruction from rocks or ſhoals. The great depth of water not only here, but that which is generally found waſhing the ſhores of this very broken and divided country, muſt ever be conſidered as a very peculiar circumſtance, and a great inconvenience to its navigation. We however found a ſufficient number of ſtopping places to anſwer all our purpoſes, and, in general, without going far out of our way. In coming from the weſtward, through Johnſtone's ſtraits, the beſt channel into the gulph of Georgia in thick weather might, though not eaſily, be miſtaken. Such error however may be avoided, by keeping the ſouthern ſhore cloſe on board, which is compact, and ſo ſteep, that it may be paſſed within a few yards in the greateſt ſafety: indeed I have every reaſon to believe the whole of the paſſage to be equally void of dangers that do not evidently ſhew themſelves. The height of the land that compoſe theſe ſhores and the interior country, has been already ſtated to decreaſe as we proceeded weſtward. The land on the ſouthern ſide, which is an extenſive

iſland,

1792. July. iſland, appeared the moſt elevated, compoſed of very lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits, not very irregular, were ſtill in ſome places covered with ſnow. The northern ſide, for a conſiderable diſtance, ſeemed leſs elevated, and the intire foreſt that covered its ſurface, might have favored the belief of great fertility, had we not known that pine trees innumerable are produced from the fiſſures and chaſms of the moſt barren rocks, of which, we had great reaſon to ſuppoſe, the whole of the country before us was compoſed. Its low appearance may poſſibly be occaſioned by its being much divided by water, as we evidently ſaw, through an opening, about four miles only to the weſtward of that appointed for our rendezvous, a much greater ſpace ſo occupied, than that which comprehended theſe ſtraits. Our general view to the northward, was, however, bounded by a mountainous country, irregular in the height of its eminences, and ſome of them capped with ſnow. The retired hills of the moſt eaſtern part of the ſtraits, were, as we paſſed, ſo obſcured by the high ſteep rocky cliffs of the ſhores, that we were unable to deſcribe them with any preciſion. As the elevation of the northern ſhore decreaſed, I was in expectation of ſeeing a continuation of that lofty and connected range of ſnowy mountains, which I have repeatedly had reaſon to conſider, as the inſurmountable barrier to any extenſive inland navigation. Herein I was diſappointed, as this lofty ſtructure either decreaſes in its vaſt degree of elevation, or it extends in a more inland direction.

The reſidence of all the natives, we had ſeen, ſince our departure from point Mudge, was uniformly on the ſhores of this extenſive iſland, forming the ſouthern ſide of Johnſtone's ſtraits, which ſeems not only to be as well inhabited as could be expected in this uncultivated country, but infinitely more ſo, than, we had reaſon to believe, the ſouthern parts of New Georgia. This fact eſtabliſhed, it muſt be conſidered as ſingularly remarkable, that, on the coaſt of the oppoſite or continental ſhore, we did not diſcover even a veſtige of human exiſtence, excepting the deſerted villages! This circumſtance, though it countenances the idea of the original inhabitants of the interior country having migrated, fallen by conqueſt, or been deſtroyed by diſeaſe; ſtill leaves us unable to adduce any particular reaſon as the cauſe of this evident depopulation.

The

The width of the paſſage ſcarcely any where exceeding two miles, can hardly have induced the inhabitants of the northern ſide, to quit their dwellings for a reſidence on the oppoſite ſhore, merely for the purpoſe of being that ſmall diſtance nearer to the commerce of the ſea-coaſt. On regarding the aſpect of the two ſituations, and on reflecting that the winter ſeaſon under this parallel muſt be ſevere and inclement, it appears reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that any human beings, not reſtrained in fixing their abode, would not heſitate to chooſe the very oppoſite ſide to that which is here preferred, where, in general, their habitations front a bleak northern aſpect, with mountains riſing ſo perpendicularly behind them, that, if they do not totally, they muſt in a great meaſure, exclude the cheering rays of the ſun for ſome months of the year. The northern ſide labours not under this diſadvantage, and enjoying the genial warmth denied to the other, at certain ſeaſons, moſt probably, poſſeſſes the requiſites neceſſary to their preſent mode of life, at leaſt in an equal degree; eſpecially, as this country has, in no inſtance, received the advantages of cultivation. This would appear to be the ſituation of choice, the other of neceſſity; for the ſame ſource of ſubſiſtence, which is evidently the ſea, affords equal ſupplies to the inhabitants of either ſhore. And that there was a time, when they reſided on both, is clearly proved, by their deſerted habitations, yet in exiſtence, on the northern ſhore. 1792. July.

As neither *Maquinna*, nor any of his people, were at this village, I intruſted to the brother of a man named *Kaowitee*, who ſeemed next of importance to *Cheſlakees*, the letter I received from Senr. Galiano, as alſo one from myſelf, to be forwarded to Senr. Quadra at Nootka, which this man undertook to deliver, on the promiſe of being handſomely rewarded for his ſervice.

The ſandy iſland, by my obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 50° 35′½, longitude 232° 57′; the variation of the compaſs here being 20° 45′ eaſtwardly.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IX.

Paſs through Broughton's archipelago, to purſue the continental ſhore—The veſſels get aground—Enter Fitzhugh's ſound—Reaſons for quitting the coaſt, and proceeding to Nootka.

1792. July. Saturday 21. HAVING replaced our broken anchor with a new one from out of the hold, which had employed the whole of the preceding day, about ten on ſaturday forenoon we proceeded with a favorable breeze from the weſtward, to the appointed rendezvous, that lies from the ſandy iſland N. 89 E. at the diſtance of about 14 miles, where, at three in the afternoon, we anchored in 20 fathoms water, ſandy bottom, about a cable's length from the ſhore, of a ſimilar nature to thoſe already deſcribed.

Wiſhing to acquire ſome idea of the probable extent of this opening, I left the ſhip after dinner, and was not a little ſurprized to find it communicate with the extenſive ſpace of water, to the north of the channel or ſtraits already mentioned, making the land under which we were at anchor, an iſland about a league and a half long, nearly in a direction N. 70 W. with many rocky iſlets and rocks lying about its weſtern extremity, ſome along its north ſide, and others off the eaſt end. Northward of this iſland, and of a chain of others which lie to the weſtward of it, an arm of the ſea, not leſs than 4 or 5 leagues acroſs, ſtretched weſtward towards the ocean, where the horizon, in that direction, appeared to be intercepted only by a few ſmall iſlands; the eaſtern and northern ſhores ſeemed wholly compoſed of rocky iſlands and rocks, and preſented in their examination a very laborious taſk, to aſcertain the continental boundary. But as this important line had been already determined to the entrance of an opening, not more than 3 leagues to the eaſtward

eaſtward of our preſent ſtation, now under the ſurvey of Mr. Broughton in the Chatham, and as a branch of this opening to the eaſtward of us took a direction that way through a multitude of iſlands, any inveſtigation of this broken country was rendered unneceſſary, until I ſhould underſtand how far the Chatham had been able to ſucceed in fixing the continuation of the continental ſhore. 1792. July.

Our very inactive, unpleaſant ſituation, whilſt we anxiouſly waited the arrival of our conſort, was ſomewhat relieved by the viſits of a few Indians from the ſouthern ſhore of the ſtraits, who brought us a ſmall ſupply of fiſh, very acceptable, being unable to obtain any by our own efforts. Amongſt the number of our viſitors we were honored with the company of *Cheſtakees*, with whoſe importunities for various articles I had with pleaſure complied. He remained on board moſt part of the day; and as he ſat at my elbow whilſt writing, ſaw me frequently advert to a ſmall memorandum book, which he managed to take away in the moſt dexterous manner, unperceived. Having occaſion for its uſe, and knowing no other perſon had been near me, the purloiner could not be miſtaken. A Sandwich iſland mat which I had given him, he had contrived to fold up in a very ſmall compaſs, and in the center of it was the miſſing book. He appeared ſomewhat aſhamed at the detection, but more mortified at my taking away the preſents he had received: theſe were however, about two hours afterward reſtored, on his contrition, and penitential application. Stealing a book, incapable of being in the leaſt degree ſerviceable to him, or uſeful to any other perſon than the owner, ſtrongly marked that natural inordinate propenſity to thieving, which, with few exceptions, influences the whole of the uncivilized world, preventing them, as if impelled by mere inſtinct, and deſtitute of reaſon, to reſtrain ſuch inclinations.

Without any circumſtance occurring of an intereſting nature, we remained uncomfortably idle until the arrival of Mr. Broughton in the afternoon of the 27th, who came on board in his cutter, the Chatham having been obliged, by adverſe winds, to anchor the preceding evening 3 leagues to the weſtward of our rendezvous. Friday 27.

Broughton informed me, that after he had entered the opening

1792. July. he had been ſent to examine, the eaſtern point of which is ſituated in latitude 50° 32′, longitude 233° 32′, he found it take an irregular courſe towards the N. E. paſſing a narrow branch leading to the weſtward. This opening, about a mile in width, occupied their attention until ſun-ſet, when they anchored at its head in 35 fathoms water, and found it to terminate like the many others already deſcribed, in latitude 50° 42′½, longitude 234° 3′½: which after Sir John Call, was named CALL'S CANAL. On the evening of the next day they reached the narrow branch leading to the weſtward, which lies from their laſt place of anchorage S. 68 W. about 4 leagues diſtant. Here the Chatham ſtopped for the night in 17 fathoms water, near a ſmall village of the natives, who brought them an abundance of freſh ſalmon. Mr. Broughton examined this narrow branch, and found it communicating with an arm of the ſea in latitude 50° 43′, longitude 233° 33′, juſt navigable for the Chatham; and with the aſſiſtance of a ſtrong flood tide, and their boats, they paſſed it the next morning, through a channel that continued for about half a league, not a hundred yards wide. The ſhalloweſt water, from 3 fathoms, gradually increaſed to 7 fathoms, as they approached the arm of the ſea; which is about 2 miles wide, and extends in an eaſt and weſt direction. Here the Chatham anchored, and Mr. Broughton purſued its eaſtern courſe in his boat along the continental ſhore, leaving a branch leading to the northward, near the entrance of which are two iſlands and ſome rocks. This arm of the ſea continued a little to the northward of eaſt, 6 leagues to the latitude of 50° 45′, where its width increaſed to near a league, taking an irregular northerly direction to its final termination in latitude 51° 1′, longitude 234° 13′. To this, after Capt. Knight of the navy, Mr. Broughton gave the name of KNIGHT'S CANAL. The ſhores of it, like moſt of thoſe lately ſurveyed, are formed by high ſtupendous mountains riſing almoſt perpendicularly from the water's edge. The diſſolving ſnow on their ſummits produced many cataracts that fell with great impetuoſity down their barren rugged ſides. The freſh water that thus deſcended gave a pale white hue to the canal, rendering its contents intirely freſh at the head, and drinkable for twenty miles below it. This dreary region was not, however, deſtitute of inhabitants,

habitants, as a village was diſcovered a few miles from its upper extremity, which ſeemed conſtructed like that deſcribed in Deſolation ſound, for defence; the inhabitants were civil and friendly. Near this place Mr. Broughton joined the Chatham on the morning of the 23d, and proceeded in her towards the branch above mentioned, leading to the northward. This in the evening he reached, and anchored for the night in 75 fathoms water. The next morning its courſe was purſued about 3 leagues towards the N.E. where this direction terminated in latitude 50° 51′½, longitude 233° 49′, from whence it irregularly ſtretched to the N.W. and weſtward. Inhabitants were ſtill found on theſe inhoſpitable ſhores, who brought fiſh and ſkins of the ſea-otter to ſell, demanding in return blue great coats. A paſſage through this channel was accompliſhed on the 25th, notwithſtanding the wind was very fickle and blew hard in ſqualls, attended with much thunder, lightning, and rain: the night was nearly calm, gloomy, and dark; and not being able to gain ſoundings, although within thirty yards of the rocky ſhores, they were driven about as the current of the tides directed, and happily eſcaped, though ſurrounded on all ſides by innumerable rocks and rocky iſlets. On the 26th, the boundary of the continent was determined to a point which, from its appearance and ſituation, obtained the name of DEEP SEA BLUFF, in latitude 50° 52′, longitude 232° 29′. This ſtation Mr. Broughton judged to be as far to the weſtward as the appointed rendezvous; and for the purpoſe of repairing thither, directed his courſe to the ſouth-weſtward, through a channel that bore every appearance of leading to ſea, as had been underſtood from the natives. With the aſſiſtance of a freſh gale from the N.E. he ſhortly arrived at its ſouthern entrance, which preſented the opening I had ſeen on the day we arrived at this ſtation. Acroſs it his courſe was directed to the ſouthward, leaving between his preſent track, and the route he had purſued to the northward, an extenſive cluſter of iſlands, rocky iſlets, and rocks. Theſe in commemoration of his diſcovery, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of BROUGHTON'S ARCHIPELAGO. 1792. July.

Whilſt at this ſtation, I had an opportunity of obſerving the latitude by five meridional altitudes of the ſun, to be 50° 35′, its longitude 233° 19′.

1792. July. 19. The variation of the compaſs, differing in eight ſets, of azimuths from 18° 30′ to 23° 53′, ſhewed a mean reſult of 20° 5′, eaſtwardly variation. The tides were irregular, on ſome days being very rapid, on others ſcarcely perceptible; the riſe and fall, the time of high water, and other fluctuations and irregularities, I attributed, as already ſtated, to the influence of the winds, and the operation of other local cauſes on this inſulated region.

Saturday 28. With a freſh breeze from the E. N. E. we directed our courſe to the weſtward on the morning of the 28th, in order to proceed to the northward round the weſt end of this iſland. The channel through which we paſſed, though very unpleaſant on account of the many rocks in it, is infinitely leſs dangerous than that to the eaſtward of the iſland, which is by no means adviſeable for ſhips to attempt.

We had not been long under weigh before we were joined by the Chatham, and ſteered to the northward for the channel leading to Deep Sea bluff, which I called FIFE'S PASSAGE. As we croſſed the main arm the ſqually hazy weather permitted our ſeeing, but very imperfectly, the ſeveral iſlands and rocks that it contains. About two o'clock in the afternoon we entered Fife's paſſage, and found its eaſtern point (named by me, after Captain Duff of the royal navy, POINT DUFF), ſituated in latitude 50° 48′, longitude 233° 10′. A ſmall rocky iſlet lies off point Duff covered with ſhrubs; and off the weſt point of this paſſage, named POINT GORDON, bearing N. 83 W. from point Duff, are ſeveral white flat barren rocks lying at a little diſtance from the ſhore. Although the tide appeared to be in our favor, we made ſo little progreſs in this inlet, that we were compelled to anchor at five in the afternoon not more than 2 miles within the entrance in 20 fathoms water, on the northern ſhore, near ſome ſmall rocky iſlets. The ſhores that now ſurrounded us were not very high, compoſed of rugged rocks ſteep to the ſea, in the chaſms and chinks of which a great number of ſtunted or dwarf pine trees were produced. Some few of the natives favored us with their company, but brought little to diſpoſe of; theſe were not quite ſo much painted as the Indians of *Cheſtakee's* village, nor did they ſeem in the leaſt acquainted with the Nootka language.

On

On ſunday morning about nine we were under ſail with a light favorable breeze, ſufficient to have carried us at the rate of near a league per hour; yet the ſhip remained ſtationary and ungovernable, not anſwering to her helm in any direction. In this very unpleaſant and diſagreeable ſituation, attributed by us to a kind of under tow, or counter tide, we continued until near dark, when a more powerful breeze ſpringing up, we reached Deep Sea bluff, and anchored about eleven at night, in a ſmall opening on its weſtern ſide in 70 fathoms water; having paſſed a more extenſive one to the ſouth of this, which took its direction to the N.W. On the return of day, this appeared a very ſmall branch of the ſea; and as it was now manifeſt, there was no certainty in confiding in appearances, directions were given, that both veſſels ſhould be removed higher up near to a convenient ſpot for recruiting our wood and water; whilſt, in the yawl, I proceeded to examine whither this arm was likely to lead. It continued about four miles from Deep Sea bluff to the north-eaſtward, then ſtretched to the weſtward, and terminated behind the hill under which the veſſels were at anchor, about two miles to the weſtward of them, forming a narrow iſthmus, over which we walked, and had a diſtinct view of the opening before mentioned, extending to the weſtward. Being perfectly ſatisfied on this head, I returned, and found the veſſels, at the appointed ſtation, riding in 30 fathoms water near the weſtern ſhore, conveniently ſituated for procuring the only ſupplies this dreary region ſeemed likely to afford. But, as tolerably ſecure anchorage was not on all occaſions to be found, I determined the veſſels ſhould remain ſtationary here, whilſt the boats explored the broken country before us; which promiſed to furniſh other paſſages, into the great weſtern channel we had quitted, and bore every appearance of leading to the pacific ocean.

1792. July. Sunday 29. Monday 30.

The Diſcovery's yawl, launch and cutter, were ordered to be equipped, and in readineſs to depart at day-light the next morning. Mr. Broughton accompanied me, attended by Lieutenant Puget in the launch, and Mr. Whidbey in the cutter. At ſun-riſe, our little ſquadron put off with intention of following up the continental ſhore, until we might find a more weſtern paſſage leading to the ſea; there to appoint a rendezvous

Tueſday 31.

1792. July. dezvous for the launch and cutter, which were to continue the examination of the continental boundary, whilſt we returned to conduct the veſſels to the appointed ſtation.

From Deep Sea bluff, the ſhore of the main, acroſs this ſmall opening, took a direction N. 50 W., for about four miles; then extended N.N.E., about a league to a point, where the arm took a more eaſterly courſe, paſſing an iſland, and ſeveral rocky iſlets, forming paſſages for boats only; whilſt, to the weſtward of the iſland, the main channel was a mile in width, and no doubt was entertained of our there finding a greater depth of water than we required for the veſſels. We were however, obliged to quit the direction of that which appeared, and afterwards proved to be the main channel, to purſue the continental line along this, which apparently led to the N.E. and eaſtward. In this route, a poor unfortunate deer, that ſeemed to have eluded the purſuers, had found an aſylum in a ſmall receſs on the rocky precipice forming the ſhore, about twenty yards in a direction almoſt perpendicular to the water, from whence he could only eſcape by the way he had come. In this very expoſed ſituation, the two headmoſt boats paſſed him unnoticed; but, on the third making the diſcovery, a platoon of muſkets was diſcharged at the defenceleſs animal by the whole party without effect. On this a ſeaman landed, and, with a boat-hook, dragged him from the rocks by the neck, and ſecured to us this valuable acquiſition. Upwards of twenty muſkets on this occaſion were fired, ſeven of which hit him, but no one mortally; or wounded him in ſuch a manner as to have prevented his eſcaping, had not the over-hanging precipices of the rocks rendered it impoſſible. Veniſon had long with us been a ſcarce commodity; our buck proved excellent, and afforded us all one or two excellent freſh meals.

We purſued the examination of this arm to its head in latitude 51°, longitude 233° 46′; where it terminated in a ſimilar way to the many before deſcribed. Its ſhores, about a mile apart, were compoſed of high ſteep craggy mountains, whoſe ſummits were capped with ſnow; the lower cliffs though apparently deſtitute of ſoil, produced many pine trees, that ſeemed to draw all their nouriſhment out of the ſolid rock. The water, near 4 leagues from its upper end, was of a very light chalky

chalky colour, and nearly freſh. From its ſhores two ſmall branches extended, one winding about four miles to the S.E. and S.W., the other about a league to the N.N.W. The examination of this canal employed us until noon the next day, when we purſued that which appeared to be the main channel leading to the weſtward, having ſeveral rocky iſlets and rocks off its north point of entrance. This I called POINT PHILIP, lying N. 56 W. from Deep Sea bluff, at the diſtance of not more than eight miles. So tardy was our progreſs in fixing the boundary of this broken continental ſhore, which we traced from point Philip, about 2 leagues in the direction of N. 78 W., when it again became divided into various channels. The moſt ſpacious one, leading to the ſouth-weſtward, preſented an appearance of communicating with the ſea. The ſhores, on all ſides, were high, ſteep and rocky; though they ſeemed tolerably well clothed with pines of different ſorts. 1792. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 1.

We kept the continental ſhore on board through a very intricate narrow branch that took a direction E. by N. for near 2 leagues, and then terminated as uſual, at the baſe of a remarkable mountain, conſpicuous for its irregular form, and its elevation above the reſt of the hills in its neighbourhood. This I have diſtinguiſhed in my chart by the name of MOUNT STEPHENS, in honor of Sir Philip Stephens of the Admiralty. It is ſituated in latitude 51° 1′, longitude 233° 20′, and may ſerve as an excellent guide to the entrance of the various channels with which this country abounds.

As we proſecuted our reſearches, we viſited a ſmall Indian village ſituated on a rocky iſlet. The whole of it was nearly occupied, well conſtructed for its protection, and rendered almoſt inacceſſible by platforms, ſimilar to that before deſcribed, though not ſo ſtrong, nor ſo ingeniouſly deſigned. The inhabitants did not exceed thirty or forty perſons, who exactly correſponded with thoſe ſeen to the ſouthward of Deep Sea bluff, and from whom we met with, as uſual, a very cordial reception. A few indifferent ſea-otter ſkins, for which they demanded more iron than we were inclined to give, comprehended all their ſtock in trade; they had a diſtant knowledge of a few words of the Nootka language; but did not always ſeem properly to apply them. The narrow

1792. August. row paſſage by which we had entered, is a channel admiſſible for boats only; and thence, to the foot of mount Stephens, was merely a chaſm in the mountains, cauſed, probably, by ſome violent efforts of nature. This idea originated in its differing materially in one particular from all the canals we had hitherto examined; namely, in its having regular ſoundings, not exceeding the depth of 13 fathoms, although its ſhores, like all thoſe of the bottomleſs canals, were formed by perpendicular cliffs from their ſnowy ſummits to the water's edge.

The ſtupendous mountains on each ſide of this narrow chaſm, prevented a due circulation of air below, by excluding the rays of the ſun; whilſt the exhalations from the ſurface of the water and the humid ſhores of the canal, wanting rarefaction, were, in a great meaſure, detained, like ſteam in a condenſed ſtate; the evaporation thus produced a degree of cold and chillneſs which rendered our night's lodging very unpleaſant.

Thurſday 2. We quitted this unwholeſome ſituation, at the dawning of the next day, and directed our courſe through another paſſage, which, from the northern ſhore led about a league to the weſtward, and then turned to the ſouth. This channel is rendered exceſſively dangerous, owing to the number of rocky iſlets, ſunken rocks, and, by the tides ſetting through it with great rapidity and irregularity. By breakfaſt time, we reached the opening leading to the ſouth-weſtward, about half a league from the village we had viſited the preceding day. Here I intended to conclude my excurſion as ſoon as a place of rendezvous for the veſſels and boats ſhould be found; in queſt of which we proceeded down the opening leading to the ſouth-weſtward; which I called WELLS'S PASSAGE; this now ſeemed, on a certainty, to communicate with the great channel, which we ſuppoſed to lead to ſea. But another branch ſoon appearing that ſtretched a little to the ſouth-weſtward of weſt, I was in hopes my object would have been further attained, by finding ſome more weſterly ſtation for our rendezvous than the end of Wells's paſſage. In this hope, we continued our examination about 2 leagues, leaving ſome part of the ſhore to the north of us, not fully explored. On landing to dine about the time of high water, we ſoon perceived a rapid ebb tide coming from the weſtward. This rendered a communication with

th

the ocean in that direction, if not impoſſible, at leaſt very improbable; and as the time, its examination was likely to engage from its apparent extent, might render my deſign ineffectual, I determined to return, leaving the launch and cutter to carry on the ſurvey. Our future meeting I appointed near the weſt point of Wells's paſſage; this after Captain Boyles of the navy I named POINT BOYLES; it is ſituated in latitude 50° 51′, and in longitude 232° 52′. 1792. Auguſt.

About one o'clock the next day, we arrived on board, and immediately proceeded with the veſſels towards the rendezvous, but ſo ſlowly that it was ſaturday evening before we arrived within 2 leagues to the S. E. of it. There the boats joined us, and the want of wind obliged us to anchor in 60 fathoms water, on the S.W. ſide of a low iſland, about half a league from its ſhores, bearing by compaſs from N. 42 E. to N. 38 W.; point Duff N. 87 E.; the land of the ſouthern ſhore from S. 50 E. to S. 22 W.; a high iſland appearing to lie nearly in mid-channel, from S. 55 W. to S. 64 W.; and point Boyles N. 84 W.; having many rocky iſlets and rocks in view, too numerous to be here noticed. Friday 3. Saturday 4.

I now became acquainted, that the officers had returned, as directed, to the examination of the continental ſhore from the place where I quitted it, and on purſuing it to the ſouthward, they had found it indented with ſmall bays, that afforded, like the narrow arm before mentioned, ſnug and convenient anchorage; but the paſſages into them were intricate and dangerous, owing to the ſtrong currents, and the many rocky iſlets, and ſunken rocks, in their neighbourhood. The arm, leading to the weſtward, that I had been in, was traced to the latitude of 50° 59′, longitude 232° 36′. In it were many rocky iſlets and ſunken rocks; which, with the velocity of the tide, rendered it dangerous, even for the navigation of boats. Near its termination, they purſued a very narrow opening on its northern ſhore, winding towards the E.N.E.: replete with overfalls and ſunken rocks, and ending by a caſcade ſimilar to ſeveral that had before been obſerved. Theſe are perfectly ſalt, and ſeem to owe their origin to the tidal waters, which, in general, riſe ſeventeen feet, and, at high water, render theſe falls imperceptible, as the bar or obſtruction, at that time, lies from four to ſix

1792. Auguſt. feet beneath the ſurface of the ſea, and conſequently at low water cauſes a fall of ten or twelve feet; ſome of which are twenty yards in width. One of theſe Mr. Whidbey aſcended nearly at low water, and found the internal reſervoir to be a ſmall lake, or rather a large pond, ſeemingly of deep water, divided into ſeveral branches, that winded ſome diſtance through low, ſwampy woodland country. Theſe ſalt-water caſcades may, probably, be occaſioned by the tides flowing with great rapidity, and, after they have riſen above theſe obſtructions, act with conſiderable preſſure, ruſhing forward in thoſe inland narrow channels, where they ſoon overflow the plain, and, finding an extenſive field for their expanſion, a ſufficient quantity of water, with the addition of the drains and ſprings of the country, is thus collected, to repleniſh theſe reſervoirs every twelve hours, and to cauſe a conſtant fall during the reflux of the tide. Within a few yards of one of theſe caſcades was diſcovered a conſiderable ſtream of *warm* freſh water.

By this expedition, the continental ſhore was traced to the weſternmoſt land in ſight. We had now only to proceed along it, as ſoon as the wind and weather would permit our moving. This, however, a Sunday 5. thick fog and a calm, prevented, until ſunday afternoon, when a light breeze between S.W. and weſt, enabled us, by ſun-ſet, to advance about 2 leagues to the weſtward of point Boyles, which, by compaſs, bore from us S. 85 W.; an iſland, previouſly conſidered to lie in mid-channel, but now diſcovered to be divided into four or more iſlets, S. 38 E.; the moſt diſtant part of the oppoſite ſhore ſouth, 4 or 5 leagues off; and the neareſt taken by us to be an iſland, W. S. W. about a league. Theſe poſitions are not, however, to be received as correct, becauſe the fog, ſtill continuing, alternately obſcured place after place, in the ſouthern quarters, ſo as to render it impracticable, either to acquire the true poſition, or even gain a diſtinct view of thoſe ſhores. The northern, or continental ſide, was not in the like manner, obſcured; its neareſt part bore by compaſs north about half a league from us; and its weſtern extremity N. 78 W. Between this point and a cluſter of iſlands, bearing weſt, a channel appeared to lead along the coaſt of the main land, in which were ſome ſmall iſlets and rocks; ſouth of the cluſter,

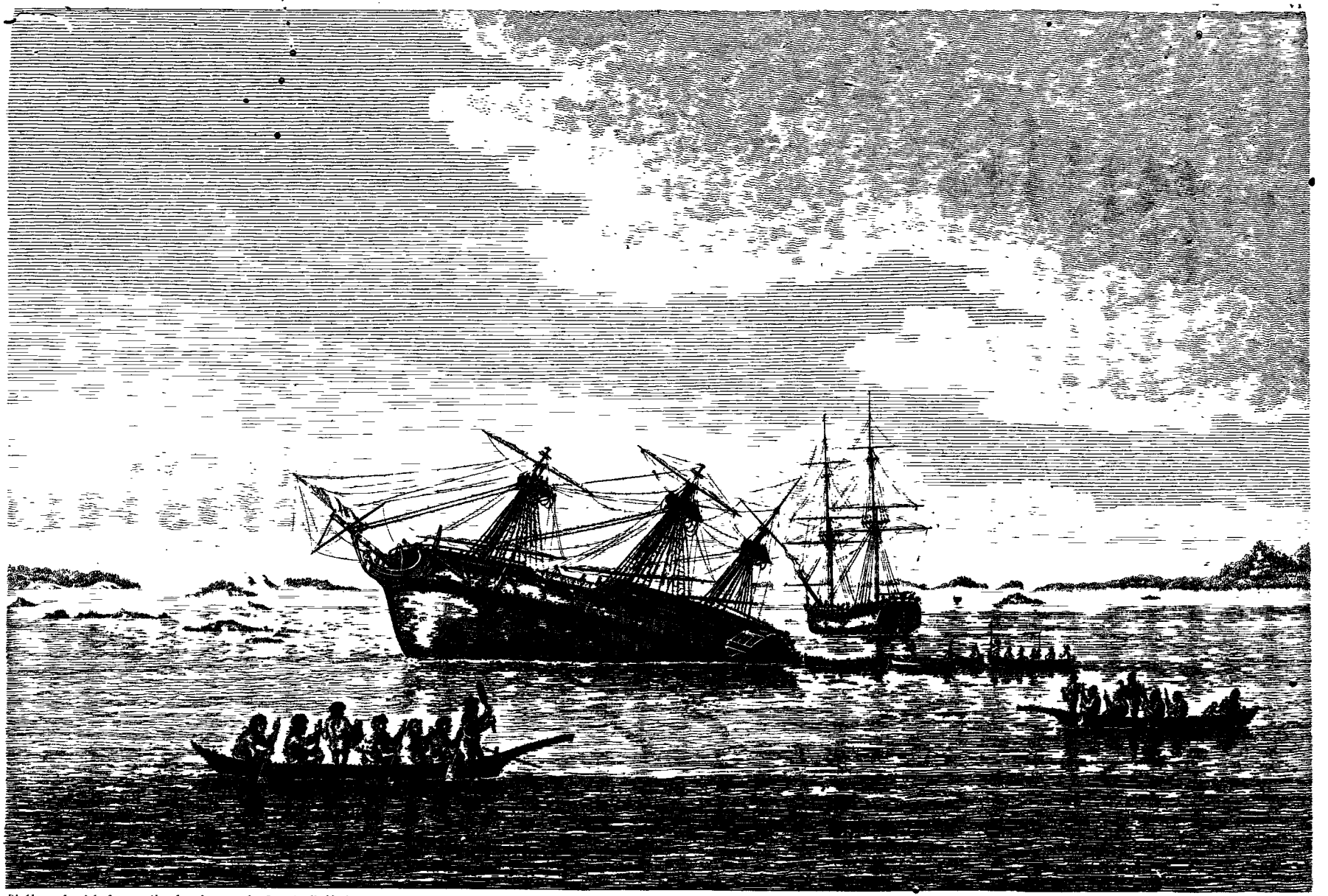
cluſter, the haze and fog rendered it impoſſible to determine of what that region principally conſiſted, though the imperfect view we obtained, gave it the appearance of being much broken. In this ſituation, we had 60 and 70 fathoms, muddy bottom; but, as we had ſufficient ſpace to paſs the night in under ſail, I preferred ſo doing, that we might be the more ready to purſue the above-mentioned channel in the morning. 1792. Auguſt.

The wind continuing light in the s.w. quarter, we plied until day-break, when the breeze was ſucceeded by a calm and a very thick fog that obſcured every ſurrounding object until noon, without our being able to gain ſoundings; ſo that we were left to the mercy of the currents, in a ſituation that could not fail to occaſion the moſt anxious ſolicitude. The fog had no ſooner diſperſed, than we found ourſelves in the channel for which I had intended to ſteer, interſperſed with numerous rocky iſlets and rocks, extending from the above cluſter of iſlands towards the ſhore of the continent. The region to the s.w. ſtill remained obſcured by the fog and haze; at intervals, however, ſomething of it might be diſcerned, ſerving only to ſhew there was no great probability of our finding a leſs intricate paſſage to navigate, than that immediately before us along the continental ſhore; which muſt either be now traced by the ſhip, or by the boats on a future occaſion. This made me determine on the former mode, although there was reaſon to apprehend it would engage our utmoſt attention, even in fair weather, to preſerve us from latent dangers. The diſperſion of the fog was attended by a light breeze from the N.N.W., and as we ſtood to windward, we ſuddenly grounded on a bed of ſunken rocks about four in the afternoon. A ſignal indicating our ſituation was immediately made to the Chatham, ſhe inſtantly anchored in 50 fathoms water, about a cable and a half diſtant from us, and we immediately received all her boats to our aſſiſtance. The ſtream anchor was carried out, and an attempt made to heave the ſhip off, but to no effect. The tide fell very rapidly; and the force with which the ſhip had grounded, had occaſioned her ſewing conſiderably forward. On heaving; the anchor came home, ſo that we had no reſource left but that of getting down our topmaſts, yards, &c. &c. ſhoaring up the veſſel with ſpars and Monday 6.

1792. Auguſt. ſpare topmaſts, and lightening her as much as poſſible, by ſtarting the water, throwing overboard our fuel and part of the ballaſt we had taken on board in the ſpring. Soon after the ſhip was aground, the tide took her on the ſtarboard quarter; and as ſhe was afloat abaft it cauſed her to take a ſudden ſwing, and made her heel ſo very conſiderably on the ſtarboard ſide, which was from the rocks, that her ſituation, for a few ſeconds, was alarming in the higheſt degree. The ſhoars were got over with all poſſible diſpatch, but notwithſtanding this, by the time it was low water, the ſtarboard main chains were within three inches of the ſurface of the ſea. Happily, at this time, there was not the ſmalleſt ſwell or agitation, although we were in the immediate vicinity of the ocean. This muſt ever be regarded as a very providential circumſtance, and was highly favorable to our very irkſome and unpleaſant ſituation, which under the perſuaſion of the tide falling as low as had been lately obſerved in our ſeveral boat expeditions, nothing ſhort of immediate and inevitable deſtruction preſented itſelf, until towards the latter part of the ebb tide, when more than one half of the ſhip was ſupported by ſuch a ſufficient body of water, as, in a great meaſure, to relieve us from the painful anxiety that ſo diſtreſſing a circumſtance neceſſarily occaſioned. When the tide was at the loweſt, about nine at night, the ſhip's fore foot was only in about $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet water, whilſt her ſtern was in 4 fathoms.

In this melancholy ſituation, we remained, expecting relief from the returning flood, which to our inexpreſſible joy was at length announced by the floating of the ſhoars, a happy indication of the ſhip righting. Our exertions to lighten her were, however, unabated, until about two
Tueſday 7. in the morning; when the ſhip becoming nearly upright, we hove on the ſtern cable, and, without any particular efforts, or much ſtrain, had the undeſcribable ſatisfaction of feeling her again afloat, without having received the leaſt apparent injury. We brought up in 35 fathoms water, about a quarter of a mile from the bed of rocks from whence we had ſo providentially eſcaped. After about three hours reſt, all hands were employed in the re-equipment of the ſhip. The main top-gallant top-rope unluckily broke, and by this accident, John Turner, a

ſeaman,



W. Alexander del from a Sketch taken on the Spot by Z. Mudge

Engraved by B. T. Pouncy

The DISCOVERY *on the* ROCKS *in* QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S SOUND.

London Publishd May 1st 1798. by R. Edwards, New Bond Street, J. Edwards Pall Mall, & G. Robinson Pater noster Row.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH

ſeaman, had his arm unfortunately fractured. By noon, the hold was re-ſtowed, and the ſhip, in every reſpect, ready again to proceed. 1792. Auguſt.

A light breeze ſpringing up from the s.w. about one o'clock, we were again under ſail, and knowing of no ſafer channel, we directed our courſe through that before us, along the continental ſhore. This was a narrow paſſage, and as we advanced, became more intricate by an increaſed number of rocky iſlets and rocks, as well beneath, as above the ſurface of the water; the former being aſcertained by the ſurf breaking with ſome violence upon them. This dangerous navigation ſeemed to continue as far as was diſcernible towards the ocean, between the ſhore of the continent and the land forming the oppoſite ſide of the channel, which appeared to be an extenſive range of iſlands.

Having ſo recently been preſerved from the dangers of a moſt perilous ſituation, the ſcene before us, in preſenting a proſpect of many ſuch ſnares, was extremely diſcouraging. We had, however, not the leaſt hope of finding a leſs difficult way for the execution of the adventurous ſervice in which we were engaged; nor any alternative but to proceed with all the poſſible circumſpection and caution that the nature of our ſituation would permit, through a channel not more than half a mile wide, bounded on one ſide by iſlands, rocks, and breakers, which in ſome places appeared almoſt to meet the continental ſhore on the other. However intricate, this apparently was the only navigable channel in the neighbourhood. About five in the afternoon we had fortunately eſcaped through its narroweſt part; the wind now became light and baffling; the ebb tide ſat us towards the ocean, where we now had a view of the diſtant horizon, although intercepted by the ſame rocky region that ſurrounded us in every direction. About ſix o'clock ſome of its hidden dangers arreſted the progreſs of the Chatham. We inſtantly anchored in 70 fathoms water, and ſent our boats to her aſſiſtance. Thus, before we had recovered from the fatiguing exertions and anxious ſolicitude of one diſtreſſing night, the endurance of a ſimilar calamity was our portion for the next.

I had leſs reaſon at firſt to hope for the preſervation of the Chatham under the circumſtances of her diſaſter, than I had the preceding night for

1792. Auguſt. for that of the Diſcovery; as the oceanic ſwell was here very perceptible, and cauſed a conſiderable ſurf on the ſhore. On the return of our ſmall boat, I became acquainted that, in conſequence of its having fallen calm, ſhe had been driven by the tide on a ledge of ſunken rocks, but had the conſolation of hearing, that although ſhe had frequently ſtruck when lifted by the ſurge, it had not been violently; that no damage had yet been ſuſtained; and that her preſent very uncomfortable ſituation could not be of long duration, as it was nearly half ebb when ſhe grounded.

Our preſent anchorage bore by compaſs from the rocks, on which the Diſcovery had ſtruck, though intercepted by various others, S. 42 E. 5 miles, and from the ledge of rocks on which the Chatham was then lying, S. 61 E. 3 miles diſtant. Our eſtimated latitude was 51° 2′, longitude 232° 25′. Since the commencement of the month of auguſt, the foggy weather had totally precluded our making any celeſtial obſervations; the ſituation therefore of the iſlands, coaſts, rocks, &c. weſtward from Deep Sea bluff, could only be aſcertained by an eſtimated protraction, which may be liable to errors we had no means to detect; hence this portion of intricate navigation is not to be implicitly depended upon in this particular, as exhibited by the chart; but the continued direction of the continental ſhore, (the neareſt part now bearing by compaſs N. E. at the diſtance of about half a league) was poſitively aſcertained to this ſtation; and I truſt, its latitude and longitude will not be found to deviate many miles from the truth.

The rocks between our preſent anchorage and the ocean having the appearance of being almoſt impenetrable, Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched to diſcover the moſt ſafe channel for us to purſue. The day-light juſt ſerved him to execute his commiſſion; and on his return at night he informed me, that there were three paſſages; one nearly through the center of the rocks; another about midway between the continental ſhore, and a very broken country to the ſouthward of us; and a third between the neareſt cluſter of rocks and the continent. This for a ſmall diſtance ſeemed to be clear; but further to the north-weſtward a labyrinth of rocks appeared to ſtretch from the continent towards land, forming like

two

two iſlands. Theſe rocks nearly joined to the north-eaſternmoſt about 9 miles from us, bearing by compaſs N. 50 W. the weſternmoſt at about the ſame diſtance, N. 64 W. 1792. Auguſt.

The neareſt cluſter of rocks, whoſe ſouthern part was almoſt in a line with the eaſternmoſt iſland, not quite a league from us, we were to paſs to the ſouth of; between them and other rocks and rocky iſlets, to the weſtward and S.W. forming a channel about two miles wide, in which no viſible obſtruction had been diſcovered by Mr. Whidbey. Theſe rocks and rocky iſlets preſented an appearance of being as nearly connected with the ſouthern broken ſhore, as thoſe further north did with the continent, giving us little to expect but a very intricate and hazardous navigation.

An extremely thick fog uſhering in the morning of the 8th, precluded our ſeeing or knowing any thing of the Chatham's ſituation; and obliged us to remain in the moſt painful ſtate of ſuſpenſe until about nine in the forenoon, when the fog in ſome meaſure diſperſing, we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing our conſort approaching us under ſail; and having a light ſoutherly breeze, with the ebb tide in our favor, we immediately weighed in order to proceed together through the channel before mentioned between the rocks.

On the return of the boats, lieutenant Baker, who had been with our people aſſiſting the Chatham during the night, informed me that latterly ſhe had ſtruck ſo hard, as intirely to diſable both the ſpare topmaſts, which had been uſed for ſhoars; but that about half paſt one they ſucceeded in heaving her off, without the appearance of her having ſuſtained any very material damage. Our ſails were ſcarcely ſet when the wind became variable; and ſoon after mid-day partial fogs and a clear atmoſphere ſucceeded each other in every direction. Theſe by one o'clock obliged us again to anchor in 55 fathoms water, as did the Chatham about 2 miles to the northward of our former ſtation, and within a quarter of a mile of the continental ſhore. Here we were detained until nine the following morning, when with a light eaſtwardly breeze, and clear weather, we directed our courſe as before ſtated. On paſſing near the rocks on the eaſtern ſide of the channel, we had ſoundings at the depth Thurſday 9.

1792. Auguſt. depth of 28 fathoms, rocky bottom; but immediately afterwards gained no ground with 60 and 70 fathoms of line. As it was my intention to ſeek a channel between the two iſlands, the Chatham's ſignal was made to lead. The wind being light we advanced ſlowly, paſſing ſome very dangerous rocks, whoſe ſituation was only to be known by the breakers upon them at low tide, lying about 2 miles to the S.E. of the north-eaſternmoſt iſland.

Though clear immediately overhead, the horizon was encumbered with partial fogs in every direction. This rendered the view of ſurrounding objects not leſs limited than undefined, and prevented ſuch obſervations being made, as were neceſſary for aſcertaining our poſitive ſituation. About noon we were becalmed between theſe iſlands, whoſe ſhores are about two miles and a half aſunder; ſoundings were obtained at the depth of 70 fathoms, rocky bottom. They lie from each other about north and ſouth; the ſouthernmoſt is about a league in circuit, with a ſmall iſland lying off its eaſtern extremity. The northernmoſt, inſtead of being one iſland, as had been ſuppoſed, was now found to comprehend eight or nine ſmall iſlets, lying in a direction about N. 50 W. and occupying in that line an extent of four miles; their breadth about half, or perhaps three quarters of a mile. With the aſſiſtance of the boats a-head, we paſſed through this channel about one o'clock. At this time a light breeze ſpringing up from the north-weſtward, we ſtood towards the ſouthern ſhore; it was not, however, as was uſual with the north-weſterly winds, attended with clear and pleaſant weather, but with a remarkably thick fog; and having no ſoundings we were obliged to ply to windward under an eaſy ſail until about five o'clock, when we gained bottom, and anchored in 55 fathoms water. The fog ſoon after cleared away, and diſcovered our ſituation to be near the ſouthern ſhore, before a ſmall opening at the diſtance of about a mile. This by compaſs bore S. 7 W.; a channel that appeared to ſtretch to the S.E. through the range of iſlands to the ſouthward of that we had navigated, bore S. 80 E. and ſeemed tolerably clear of thoſe dangers and impediments with which we had lately contended. The ſouthernmoſt of the iſlands we had paſſed at noon bore by compaſs N. 7 E. at the diſtance of about a league; and the north-

north-weſternmoſt of the iſlets, N. 8 W. diſtant about 2 leagues; a low point of land forming the ſouth point of an opening on the continental ſhore N. 14 W. a high diſtant mountain being the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 30 W. and the weſternmoſt land on the ſouthern ſhore S. 55 W. Between theſe latter directions the oceanic horizon ſeemed perfectly clear and uninterrupted. 1792. Auguſt.

We now appeared to have reached the part of the coaſt that had been viſited and named by ſeveral of the traders from Europe and India. The Experiment, commanded by Mr. S. Wedgborough, in Auguſt, 1786, honored the inlet through which we had lately paſſed, with the name of "QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S SOUND;" the opening on the continental ſhore was diſcovered, and called "SMITH'S INLET," by Mr. James Hanna, the ſame year; the high diſtant mountain that appeared to be ſeparated from the main land, formed part of a cluſter named by Mr. Duncan "CALVERT'S ISLANDS;" and the channel between them and the main land, was by Mr. Hanna called "FITZHUGH'S SOUND." Theſe being the names given, as far as I could learn, by the firſt diſcoverers of this part of the coaſt, will be continued by me, and adopted in my charts and journal.

Deſtitute of any other authority, our eſtimated latitude in this ſituation was 51° 4′, longitude 232° 8′. In the evening I viſited the ſhores, and found the opening take a winding ſoutherly direction, dividing the land moſt probably into two or more iſlands. Weſtward of the opening a ſandy beach ſtretched along the coaſt, and afforded tolerably good ſhelter, with anchorage from 6 to 20 fathoms depth of water. Some detached rocks were obſerved to lie at a little diſtance from theſe ſhores.

Having a fine breeze from the eaſtward on friday morning, we weighed at 7, and ſtood acroſs Queen Charlotte's ſound for the entrance of Smith's inlet. The Chatham being ordered to lead, at half paſt ten made the ſignal for ſoundings, at the depth of 10 to 18 fathoms. In this ſituation the iſland, near which the Chatham had grounded, bore S. 43 E. diſtant about 6 or 7 leagues; and the labyrinth of rocks that before had appeared to extend along the continental ſhore, now ſeemed to exiſt no further than a low ſandy point bearing by compaſs E. S. E. at the diſtance Friday 10.

1792. August. of about 2 leagues. The ſhores of the main from this point ſeemed free from rocks, and poſſeſſed ſome ſmall ſandy bays to the ſouth point of entrance into Smith's inlet, which bore by compaſs N. 18 W. about a league diſtant; where detached rocks were again ſeen to encumber the ſhore.

The weather, leſs unfavorable to our purſuits than for ſome time paſt, permitted our having a tolerably diſtinct view of the ſurrounding country. The opening before us, Fitzhugh's ſound, appeared to be extenſive in a northerly direction. At noon we found our obſerved latitude to be 51° 21′, longitude 232° 4′. In this ſituation, the ſouth point of Calvert's iſland bore by compaſs N. 29 W. its weſternmoſt part in ſight N. 60 W. two cluſters of rocks S. 73 W. and N. 70 W. theſe were diſcovered by Mr. Hanna, who named the former "VIRGIN," the latter "PEARL ROCKS," both which being low, and at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, are dangerouſly ſituated. The ſouth point of Smith's inlet terminating the continental ſhore in a north-weſtwardly direction, bore by compaſs S. 40 E. from which the Virgin rocks, about thirteen miles diſtant, lie N. 75 W. and the Pearl rocks N. 38 W. diſtant about eight miles.

With intention of continuing the inveſtigation of the continental ſhore up Smith's inlet, the Chatham was directed that way; but as we advanced, the great number of rocky iſlets and rocks, as well beneath as above the ſurface of the ſea, and the irregularity of the ſoundings, induced me to abandon this deſign, and to ſteer along the eaſtern ſide of Calvert's iſland, forming a ſteep and bold ſhore, in queſt of "Port Safety," laid down in Mr. Duncan's chart, or of any other convenient anchorage we might find; and from thence to diſpatch two parties in the boats, one to proſecute the examination of the broken ſhores to the ſouth-eaſtward of us, the other to explore the main branch of Fitzhugh's ſound leading to the northward. In conſequence of this determination, the neceſſary ſignal was made to the Chatham for quitting her purſuit; and we made all ſail to the northward.

On paſſing that which we had conſidered as the ſouth point of Calvert's iſland, it proved to be two ſmall iſlets lying near it; and from the ſouthern-

ſouthernmoſt of them, the Virgin and Pearl rocks in a line lie s. 68 w. the former eleven, and the latter four miles diſtant. 1792. Auguſt.

As we proceeded up this ſound, the eaſtern ſhore ſtill continued to be much divided by water; towards the ſea it was of moderate height, though the interior country was conſiderably elevated; the whole was apparently one intire foreſt of pine trees produced from the chaſms in the rugged rocks of which the country is formed. The weſtern, or ſhore of Calvert's iſlands is firm, and roſe abruptly from the ſea to a very great height, ſeemingly compoſed of the ſame rocky materials, and like the eaſtern ſhore, intirely covered with pine trees. About four in the afternoon a ſmall cove was diſcovered on the weſtern ſhore, bearing ſome reſemblance to Mr. Duncan's port Safety, but differing in its latitude according to our run ſince noon. Appearing however likely to anſwer all our purpoſes, we hauled in for it; the ſhores we found to be bold, ſteep on either ſide, and ſoundings at the entrance were from 23 to 30 fathoms, ſoft bottom. We anchored about ſix in the evening in 17 fathoms on the ſouth ſide of the cove, as did the Chatham on the oppoſite ſhore, ſteadying the veſſels with hawſers to the trees. My firſt object after the ſhip was ſecured, was to examine the cove. It terminated in a ſmall beach, near which was a ſtream of excellent water and an abundance of wood: of theſe neceſſaries we now required a conſiderable ſupply; and as the field of employment for our boats would be extenſive, there was little doubt of our remaining here a ſufficient time to repleniſh theſe ſtores. Being tolerably well ſheltered in this cove, I was willing to hope the Chatham might with ſecurity, and without much difficulty, be laid on ſhore to examine if ſhe had ſuſtained any damage whilſt ſtriking on the rocks. Saturday 11.

After giving directions for the execution of theſe ſervices, I ordered the yawl, launch, and two cutters belonging to the Diſcovery, and the Chatham's cutter to be equipped, ſupplied with a week's proviſions, and to be in readineſs to depart early the next morning. The boats being prepared and ſupplied, agreeably to my wiſhes, we departed about five o'clock; and having proceeded together nearly into the middle of the ſound, I directed Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, in the Diſcovery's launch and large cutter, to examine the coaſt we had left unexplored

1792. August. to the ſouth-eaſtward, from the termination of the continent in its N.W. direction, to a certain point on the eaſtern ſhore, where Mr. Johnſtone, in the Chatham's cutter, attended by Mr. Humphreys in the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, would commence his inquiry. Conceiving the northern ſurvey would be infinitely more extenſive than that to the ſouth, I joined Mr. Johnſtone's party, in order to fix on a rendezvous where, agreeably to my propoſed plan, he would on his return find the veſſels, or they would be on their way from the cove to the place ſo appointed.

Our ſeparation had ſcarcely taken place, when our ſoutherly breeze freſhened to a briſk gale, attended by a torrent of rain. The wind however having favored our purſuit, we reached the eaſtern ſhore about five miles to the northward of the cove where the ſhips rode. It was low but compact, with one ſmall opening only, impaſſable for our boats by breakers extending acroſs it. On the weſtern ſide two conſpicuous openings had been obſerved; the ſouthernmoſt had the appearance of being a very fine harbour; the other, about 2 leagues further north, formed a paſſage to ſea, in which were ſeveral rocky iſlets. About noon we arrived at the point where Mr. Johnſtone's reſearches were to commence, nearly in the direction of north from the ſhips, and at the diſtance of about 16 miles. From this point, the north point of the paſſage leading to ſea, lies s. 39 w. 4 miles diſtant; but the thick rainy weather prevented our ſeeing any objects that were to the northward. Increaſed torrents of rain. and thick ſtormy weather from the S.E. obliged us to take ſhelter in the firſt ſafe place we could diſcover, which preſented itſelf in a ſmall cove, about a mile from the point above-mentioned, where we

Sunday 12. were very unpleaſantly detained until near noon the following day; when the wind having moderated, and the rain in ſome degree abated, we reſumed our examination along the ſtarboard or continental ſhore, extending from the above point about a league and a half in a north direction. Here the inlet divided into two capacious branches; that appearing to be the principal one ſtill continued its northerly courſe, the other ſtretched E.N.E. and was in general about a mile wide. In order to proſecute the ſurvey of the continental ſhore, which I preſumed this to be, the latter became the firſt object of our examination, for which

we

we quitted the former, whoſe width we eſtimated at a league. The intermiſſion of the rain was for a ſhort time only; at three in the afternoon, it again returned with ſuch ſqually and unpleaſant weather, that we were neceſſitated, at ſix, to take up our abode, for the night, on a long ſandy beach, about eight miles within the entrance of this eaſtern branch. In the S. E. corner of this beach, was the largeſt brook of freſh water we had yet ſeen on the coaſt. It bore a very high colour, and emptied itſelf into the ſea with conſiderable velocity. Here the mountains which appeared to be a continuation of the snowy barrier from mount Stephens, retired a ſmall diſtance from the beach, and the low land, occupying the intermediate ſpace, produced pine trees of inferior growth, from a bed of moſs and decayed vegetables in the ſtate of turf, nearly as inflammable as the wood which it produced. A continuation of the unpleaſant weather confined us to this uncomfortable ſpot until monday afternoon; when, about four, we again proceeded up the branch, which, from the beach, took a direction N. by E.; the furtheſt point ſeen in that line, was at the diſtance of about 3 leagues; this, after paſſing an extenſive cove on the ſtarboard ſide, we reached about nine at night. Excepting this cove, and that we had departed from, none other was ſeen, the ſides of this canal being compoſed of compact ſtupendous mountains, and nearly perpendicular rocky cliffs, producing pine trees to a conſiderable height above the ſhores, and then nearly barren to their lofty ſummits, which were moſtly covered with ſnow.

1792. Auguſt. Monday 13.

During the night, we had much rain; the next morning the weather was cloudy, with ſome paſſing ſhowers, which at intervals enabled us to obtain a tolerably diſtinct view of the region before us; and for the firſt time, ſince the commencement of this expedition, it ſhewed the branch we were navigating to be about two miles wide, extending in a N.E. by E. direction, ſeveral leagues ahead. I had been in continual expectation of finding that the larboard ſhore would prove to be an iſland, in which caſe, on the return of the launch and cutter, the veſſels ſhould have been removed to its northern extremity, and, by that means, the return of the boats that were ſtill to proceed, would be materially ſhortened; but, ſeeing little reaſon

Tueſday 14.

to

1792. August. to indulge this hope any longer, I appointed a rendezvous with Mr. Johnſtone, a little to the ſouth of the entrance into this arm; where, on his return, he would find the veſſels, or they would be on their way thither; and, after bidding him farewell, returned on my way towards the ſhips.

By noon we had reached the entrance of this branch of the inlet, where, on a ſmall iſlet near its ſouth point, I obſerved the latitude to be 51° 52′, making the ſtation at which I had parted with Mr. Johnſtone, and which I had concluded to be the continental ſhore, in latitude 52° 3′, longitude 232° 19′. This rendezvous was about 37 miles from the ſtation of the veſſels, in as deſolate inhoſpitable a country as the moſt melancholy creature could be deſirous of inhabiting. The eagle, crow, and raven, that, occaſionally, had borne us company in our lonely reſearches, viſited not theſe dreary ſhores. The common ſhell-fiſh, ſuch as muſcles, clams, and cockles, and the nettle ſamphire, and other coarſe vegetables, that had been ſo highly eſſential to our health and maintenance in all our former excurſions, were ſcarcely found, any where here, to exiſt; and the ruins of one miſerable hut, near where we had lodged the preceding night, was the only indication we ſaw that human beings ever reſorted to the country before us, which appeared to be devoted intirely to the amphibious race; ſeals and ſea-otters, particularly the latter, were ſeen in great numbers.

Having dined, and dedicated a ſhort interval of ſun-ſhine to the drying of our wet clothes, we made the beſt of our way towards the ſhips; where, about midnight, we arrived, moſt exceſſively fatigued; the inclemency of the weather having, on this occaſion, been more ſeverely felt than in any of our former expeditions.

The ſame very diſagreeable weather had prevailed on board, attended with much more wind than we had experienced. From the s.w. the gale had blown particularly hard, which cauſed our moſt grateful reflections for having providentially reached ſo comfortable a place of ſhelter, from the dangers that muſt neceſſarily have awaited our navigating, in ſuch tempeſtuous weather, the intricate and unexplored region we had ſo recently quitted.

During

During our abſence, a ſufficient quantity of ſalmon had been taken, for every perſon on board the veſſel; the neceſſary ſupplies of wood and water were nearly completed; but the riſe and fall of the tide had not been equal to our wiſhes for the purpoſe of grounding the Chatham, without landing the greater part of her ſtores and proviſions; and, as the bottom at low tide, was found to be ſoft mud, unfavorable to ſuch an operation, that buſineſs was neceſſarily deferred. 1792. Auguſt.

The weather, though clear at intervals for a ſhort time, continuing very boiſterous, filled our minds with much ſolicitude for the welfare of our friends in the boats; particularly thoſe detached to the S.E., who were greatly expoſed not only to its inclemency, but to the violence of the ſea, which, from an uninterrupted ocean, broke with great fury on the ſouthern ſhores. One conſolation, however, always attended my anxious concern on theſe perilous occaſions, that, in the expoſure of my people to ſuch fatiguing and hazardous ſervice, I could ever depend on their cheerful and ready obedience to the prudent and judicious directions of the officers who were intruſted with the command of theſe adventurous expeditions.

Whilſt we thus remained under much concern for the ſafety of our detached parties, we were ſuddenly ſurprized by the arrival of a brig off the entrance of the cove, under Engliſh colours. A ſight ſo uncommon, created a variety of opinions as to the cauſe that would induce any veſſel in a commercial purſuit, (for ſo ſhe appeared to be employed) to viſit a region ſo deſolate and inhoſpitable. Our ſuſpenſe, however, was at an end on the return of Lieutenant Baker, who informed me, ſhe was the Venus belonging to Bengal, of 110 tons burthen, commanded by Mr. Shepherd, laſt from Nootka, and bound on a trading voyage along theſe ſhores; that having found the price of ſkins ſo exorbitant on the ſea-coaſt, he had been induced to try this inland navigation, in the hope of procuring them at a leſs extravagant price. By him we received the pleaſant tidings of the arrival of the Dædalus ſtore-ſhip, laden with a ſupply of proviſions and ſtores for our uſe; and he acquainted Mr. Baker that Senr Quadra was waiting, with the greateſt impatience, to deliver up the ſettlement and territories at Nootka. But, as fortune too frequent- Friday 17.

ly

1792. August. ly combines diſaſtrous circumſtances with grateful intelligence, Mr. Shepherd had brought with him a letter from Mr. Thomas New, maſter of the Dædalus, informing me of a moſt diſtreſſing and melancholy event. Lieutenant Hergeſt the commander, Mr. William Gooch the aſtronomer, with one of the ſeamen belonging to the Dædalus, had been murdered by the inhabitants of Woahoo, whilſt on ſhore procuring water at that iſland. A circumſtance ſo much to be deplored, and ſo little to be expected, was ſincerely lamented by us all, and ſeverely felt by myſelf, as Mr. Hergeſt had, for many years, been my moſt intimate friend; he was a moſt valuable character; and I had ever eſteemed him as a man not leſs deſerving my reſpect than intitled to my regard. The loſs of Mr. Gooch, though I had not the pleaſure of his acquaintance, would, unavoidably, be materially felt in the ſervice we had to execute during the enſuing part of our voyage. For although Mr. Whidbey, with the aſſiſtance of ſome of our young gentlemen, relieved me of conſiderable labour, by attending to nautical aſtronomy; yet, for the purpoſe of expediting this arduous ſervice on which we were employed, the abſence both of Mr. Whidbey and myſelf frequently became neceſſary, whilſt the ſhips remained ſtationary for ſome days, in ſituations where many opportunities might occur of making various aſtronomical obſervations on ſhore. Although we were compelled to appropriate ſuch time to thoſe purſuits as were indiſpenſably requiſite to determine the poſition of different points, promontories and ſtations, yet we had little leiſure for making ſuch miſcellaneous obſervations as would be very acceptable to the curious, or tend to the improvement of aſtronomy.

Saturday 18. The weather was leſs diſagreeable and boiſterous the next morning, when, to our great ſatisfaction, the launch and cutter returned, without having met with any accident, although infinitely fatigued by the ſeverity of the weather, with which they had ſo long contended.

The entrance into Smith's inlet, was nearly cloſed by rocky iſlets, ſome producing ſhrubs and ſmall trees, others none; with innumerable rocks, as well beneath as above the ſurface of the ſea, rendering it a very intricate and dangerous navigation for ſhipping. Within the iſlets and rocks, the northern ſhore appeared the cleareſt; but the oppoſite

ſide

ſide could not be approached without ſome difficulty, not only from the numerous rocks, but from a great oceanic ſwell occaſioned by the prevailing tempeſtuous weather. From the entrance into the inlet, whoſe north point lies from its ſouth point N. 20 E., about a league diſtant, they found it extend, nearly in an eaſt direction, about 6 leagues; here it took a turn to the north-eaſtward, and terminated in latitude 51° 24′, longitude 232° 47′½. About 3 leagues within the entrance, the rocks and iſlets ceaſed to exiſt, and the inlet contracted to a general width of about half a mile; though, in particular places, it was near twice that diſtance from ſhore to ſhore; both of which were formed by high rocky precipices covered with wood. 1792. Auguſt.

About half way up the canal a village of the natives was diſcovered, which our gentlemen ſuppoſed might contain two hundred or two hundred and fifty perſons. It was built upon a detached rock, connected to the main by a platform, and, like thoſe before mentioned, conſtructed for defence. A great number of its inhabitants, in about thirty canoes, viſited our party, and uſed every endeavour, they thought likely, to prevail on them to viſit their habitations. They offered the ſkins of the ſea-otter and other animals to barter; and beſide promiſes of refreſhment, made ſigns too unequivocal to be miſunderſtood, that the female part of their ſociety would be very happy in the pleaſure of their company. Having no leiſure to comply with theſe repeated ſolicitations, the civil offers of the Indians were declined; and the party continued their route back, keeping the northern or continental ſhore on board. On the 16th they entered another opening, about a league to the north of the north point of Smith's inlet. The entrance into this, ſeemed leſs dangerous than the former; it had, however, on its ſouthern ſide, many rocky iſlets and rocks; but they diſcovered no one below the ſurface of the water, nor any danger that could not eaſily be avoided; and, by keeping on the north ſide of the entrance which is about half a league acroſs, a fair navigable paſſage was found about half a mile wide, between the north ſhore and the rocky iſlets that lie off its ſouthern ſide. Along this the continent was traced about a league, in an eaſt direction, where the opening took its courſe N. 15 E., about

1792. August. 16 miles, and terminated in latitude 51° 42′, longitude 232° 22′. About a league and a half ſouth of this ſtation, a ſmall branch extends about four miles to the W.N.W.; and, half a league further ſouth another ſtretches about the ſame diſtance, to the N.E.

In this inlet, which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of RIVERS's CANAL, the land continued of a more moderate height, further up, than had generally been found to be the caſe: but where it branched off in the above directions towards its head, the ſhores were compoſed of high ſteep rocky mountains, and, like Smith's inlet, and many other canals of this kind that we had examined, afforded no ſoundings in the middle with 80 fathoms of line; though in the bays, found in moſt of theſe canals, anchorage may, in all probability, be procured. Having finally examined theſe branches, they returned, by a very narrow intricate channel, on the northern ſhore, leading through an immenſity of rocky iſlets and rocks, until they reached POINT ADDENBROOK, and again arrived on the eaſtern ſhore of Fitzhugh's ſound; making the land they had paſſed, in going up this laſt inlet, on their larboard ſide, an iſland about ſix or ſeven miles long. The continental ſhore, abreaſt of this ſtation, having been ſo far aſcertained, their ſupply of proviſions being exhauſted, and being greatly fatigued by the inclement weather, they returned on board without proceeding agreeably to my original deſign to the northern extremity allotted to their examination. The further labour, however, of this party, I deemed unneceſſary, having become perfectly ſatisfied as to the intermediate ſpace. Every thing was therefore directed to be taken from the ſhore, that we might ſail in the morning towards the rendezvous I had appointed with Mr. Johnſtone.

Since my return from the laſt boat expedition, I had fortunately obtained, during the few ſhort intervals of fair weather that had occurred, ſome tolerably good obſervations for the latitude and longitude of this ſtation. The former, by three meridional altitudes of the ſun, appeared to be 51° 32′, the latter, 232° 3′ 15″: the variation of the compaſs, 17° 7′ eaſtwardly. This cove is at its entrance, the points of which lie from each other N. 30 W. and S. 30 E., about a quarter of a mile wide; and from thence, to its head, in a direction S. 68 W., about a mile. A ſmall rock

rock and two rocky iſlets lie off its north point of entrance. It undoubtedly bore ſome reſemblance at firſt to Mr. Duncan's port Safety; but on reference to particulars, differed very materially. Mr. Duncan places port Safety in latitude 51° 41′; and in his ſketch, takes no notice of the above-mentioned iſlets and rocks. By him port Safety is recommended as a very proper place for cleaning and refitting veſſels; and he ſays, that the oppoſite ſhore is not more than 6 or 7 miles diſtant. We however found the oppoſite ſhore within a league of us; and at the entrance of the cove, inſtead of 100 fathoms, as ſtated by Mr. Duncan, we had only 30 fathoms water; decreaſing gradually to its head, the whole a ſoft muddy bottom, and conſequently very improper for the operations of cleaning or repairing veſſels. Notwithſtanding this manifeſt diſagreement, there were thoſe amongſt us, who having heard Mr. Duncan's diſcourſe on this ſubject, inſiſted upon the certainty of its being his port Safety. In this opinion however, I could not concur, for the obvious reaſons above ſtated, and was more inclined to ſuppoſe, that the opening I had ſeen when in the boats on this ſhore, to the ſouth of that which led to ſea, was Mr. Duncan's port Safety, as that correſponded nearer in point of latitude, and had more the appearance of a *port* than this ſmall cove: it however is the firſt place that affords ſafe and convenient anchorage on the weſtern ſhore, within the ſouth entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, and proved a comfortable retreat to us from the dangerous ſituations to which we had ſo recently been expoſed. Hence I have diſtinguiſhed it by the name of SAFETY COVE; and have only further to add, that the riſe and fall of the tide was about ten feet, and that it is high water at the time the moon paſſes the meridian. The ſame circumſtances reſpecting the tides were obſerved by thoſe employed in the boat excurſions from this ſtation. 1792. Auguſt.

In the morning of the 19th, we ſailed out of Safety cove, having, for the firſt time ſince the commencement of the preſent month, a pleaſant breeze from the S.E. with ſerene and cheerful weather. About eleven o'clock we had the gratification of being joined by our other boat party; and from Mr. Johnſtone I learned, that about 4 miles to the N.E. of the ſpot where I had quitted them, they purſued a narrow branch of the inlet winding to the ſouth and ſouth-weſtward, to the la- Sunday 19.

1794. August. latitude of 51° 57′, due ſouth of the place of our ſeparation. The inclemency of the weather detained them in this ſituation until the 16th, when they purſued the main branch of the inlet, which is from one to two miles broad, in a north-eaſterly direction, to a point which I called by the name of POINT MENZIES, after Mr. Menzies who had accompanied me, and afterwards Mr. Johnſtone, in this excurſion; here the inlet divides into three branches, each nearly as wide as that they had navigated. The firſt led to the N.W. the ſecond to the northward, and the other to the ſouth. Several leagues to the S.W. of point Menzies, the water had aſſumed a pale white colour, and was not very ſalt, which had encouraged them to puſh forward in conſtant expectation of finding its termination; but on reaching the above ſtation, all hopes intirely vaniſhed of carrying their reſearches further into execution, having extended their excurſion beyond the time I had preſcribed, and the period for which they had been ſupplied with proviſions. Theſe on the morning of the 17th, being nearly expended, Mr. Johnſtone conſidered it moſt prudent to decline any further inveſtigation, and to return to the ſhips. Theſe they reached two days afterwards, almoſt exhauſted with hunger and fatigue.

The country they had viſited differed in no one reſpect from the general appearance we had long been accuſtomed to, nor did any thing occur to vary the continual ſameneſs, or chequer the dreary melancholy ſcene before them, if we except their finding near the concluſion of their examination, a canoe about forty feet long, hauled up by the ſide of a miſerable hut, near which was the remains of a fire ſtill burning; indicating the vicinity of ſome human beings, for whom they left in the canoe ſome copper, nails, and other trifles; theſe on their return were found in the ſame ſtate, without any appearance of the canoe or hut having been viſited in their abſence; but concluding the natives could not be far removed, they added a few more articles to their former donation. The ſoil in this place was principally compoſed of roots, leaves, and other decayed vegetable matter, and the fire that had been kindled, had caught this ſubſtance, and made conſiderable progreſs on the ſurface.

Had

Had Mr. Johnſtone found a termination to the inlet under his examination, I ſhould have proceeded up the main arm of this ſound to the northward along the ſhore of the continent, in queſt of a more northerly paſſage to ſea; but as that had not been effected, I purſued that which I had ſeen from the boats leading to the weſtward through Calvert's iſlands; being now reſolved, in conſequence of the intelligence I had received from Nootka, to abandon the northern ſurvey of the continental ſhore for the preſent ſeaſon. This I had otherwiſe intended to have continued at leaſt a month longer; but as the diſtreſſing event of Mr. Hergeſt's death neceſſarily demanded my preſence in the execution of His Majeſty's commands at Nootka, I determined to repair thither immediately. This determination favored alſo another deſign I much wiſhed to execute, namely, that of extending the examination of the coaſt this autumn, ſouthward from cape Mendocino, to the ſouthernmoſt point of our intended inveſtigations in this hemiſphere. Having the greateſt reaſon to be ſatisfied with the reſult of our ſummer's employment, as it had by the concurrence of the moſt fortunate circumſtances enabled us finally to trace and determine the weſtern continental ſhore of North America, with all its various turnings, windings, numerous arms, inlets, creeks, bays, &c. &c. from the latitude of 39° 5′, longitude 236° 36′, to point Menzies, in latitude 52° 18′, longitude 232° 55′; we took our leave of theſe northern ſolitary regions, whoſe broken appearance preſented a proſpect of abundant employment for the enſuing ſeaſon, and directed our route through the paſſage above-mentioned, in order to make the beſt of our way towards Nootka.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER X.

Paſſage from Fitzhugh's ſound to Nootka—Arrival in Friendly Cove—Tranſactions there, particularly thoſe reſpecting the ceſſion of Nootka—Remarks on the commerce of North-weſt America—Aſtronomical obſervations.

1792. Auguſt. Sunday 19. HAVING on the 19th directed our courſe towards a paſſage, which appeared to lead to the ocean, as ſtated in the laſt chapter, its N.E. point of entrance was found to be ſituated in latitude 51° 45′, longitude 232° 1′; ſouth of this point lies a ſunken rock, which though near the ſhore is dangerous, being viſible at low tide only by the ſurf that breaks upon it. In turning into the channel we muſt have paſſed twice very near it, but did not diſcover it until we were ſome diſtance beyond it; and had not light baffling winds retarded our progreſs, it would have eſcaped our notice. From the point above-mentioned the paſſage extends S. 60 W. about 7 miles; its northern ſhore is compoſed of rocky iſlets and rocks, with ſome ſcattered rocks lying off its ſouthern ſhore: between theſe and the rocky iſlets is the paſſage, generally from one to two miles wide, without any apparent obſtruction, yet it is rendered unpleaſant by the want of ſoundings, as within 50 and 100 yards of the ſhore, on either ſide, no bottom could be obtained, with 150 fathoms of line. In this very diſagreeable ſituation we were detained by ſcint unſteady winds until eleven at night, when, by the aſſiſtance of a light breeze from the S.E. we reached the ocean, and ſtood to the ſouth-weſtward.

Monday 20. The next morning was very unpleaſant; freſh ſqualls from the S.E., attended with thick rainy weather, continued until noon the following Tueſday 21. day, when it cleared up, and we ſaw Scot's iſlands, bearing S. 22 E., about

about 7 leagues distant. The wind during the day was light and variable, though attended with fair weather; in the evening it seemed fixed at S. S.W.; when, not being able to pass to windward of Scot's islands, our course was directed to the north of them, towards cape Scot, having soundings and a soft muddy bottom at the depth of 80 and 90 fathoms, until about nine in the evening, when the water suddenly shoaled from 60 to 17 fathoms, and the bottom became rocky. On this we instantly stood back to the westward, lest we should approach some danger, but we did not perceive either breakers or shoals, although the night was still and clear. These soundings were from the westernmost of Scot's islands N. 18 E. about 5 leagues; from this circumstance, and from the distant rocks and shoals we saw extending from the shores of Calvert's islands, it is highly necessary that the space between Calvert's and Scot's islands should be navigated with great caution 1792. August.

We were detained about Scot's islands by light variable winds until the 24th; when we passed to the south of them, and continued to the eastward along their southern shores. Friday 24.

The westernmost of them is situated in latitude 50° 52′, longitude 231° 2′. The group consists of three small and almost barren islands, with many small rocks and breakers about them. West from the westernmost of them, a ledge of rocks extends about two miles, and south of it is another about a league distant. The easternmost of Scot's islands being much larger than the rest, may probably be the same to which Mr. Hanna gave the name of "Cox's Island;" by others of the traders it has been represented as a part of the main; this is certainly wrong, and as Mr. Hanna's chart is very erroneous, even in point of latitude, no certain conclusion can be drawn.

The wind, which was from the westward, was so light, that it was not until the forenoon of the 25th that we passed the N.W. point of the large island, which forms the south and western shores of the gulph of Georgia and Queen Charlotte's sound. This point (called by former visitors "Cape Scott,") is situated in latitude 50° 48′, longitude 231° 40′, and with the easternmost of Scot's islands, forms a passage which appears to be about four miles wide. About cape Scot the land is composed of hills of moderate Saturday 25.

1792. August. moderate height, though to the ſouth-eaſtward it ſoon becomes very mountainous, and at the diſtance of 3 or 4 leagues appeared to be much broken and to form many inlets, coves, and harbours, all the way to Woody point, which we paſſed in the afternoon within the diſtance of about 2 miles; it is ſituated in latitude 50° 6′, longitude 232° 17′. Weſt from it lies a ſmall rocky iſlet about half a league diſtant, and another larger one lying N. 28 W. about a league from the north part of the point, which is an extenſive and projecting promontory.

From Woody point as we ſailed along the ſhore to the eaſtward, we ſaw ſeveral openings in the land, which was about three or four miles from us, that appeared like coves and harbours. Innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks lined the ſhore, which as we advanced became low, but the country behind ſwelled into hills of conſiderable height divided by many valleys; beyond theſe it roſe to mountains ſo elevated, that at this ſeaſon of the year many patches of ſnow were yet undiſſolved.

As I intended to aſcertain the outline of the coaſt from hence down to Nootka; at dark we brought to, about 6 leagues to the eaſtward of Woody point, in expectation of accompliſhing this deſign the following day, but in this I was diſappointed; the N.W. wind was ſucceeded by
Tueſday 28. light winds, which continued until the afternoon of the 28th, and prevented in the preſent inſtance my acquiring ſuch authority as I deemed neceſſary for delineating this part of the coaſt.

Foggy weather during the forenoon precluded us the advantage of ſteering for Nootka with the favorable wind that prevailed from the N.W., but on its clearing away about two we ſteered for that port. On reaching its entrance we were viſited by a Spaniſh officer, who brought a pilot to conduct the veſſel to anchorage in Friendly cove, where we found riding his Catholic Majeſty's brig the Active, bearing the broad pendant of Senr. Don Juan Franciſco de la Bodega y Quadra, commandant of the marine eſtabliſhment of St. Blas and California.

The Chatham, by the partial clearing of the fog, had found her way in ſome time before us: the Dædalus ſtore ſhip, and a ſmall merchant brig called the Three Brothers of London, commanded by Lieutenant Alder of the navy, were alſo there at anchor.

As

As Senr. Quadra reſided on ſhore, I ſent Mr. Puget to acquaint him with our arrival, and to ſay, that I would ſalute the Spaniſh flag, if he would return an equal number of guns. On receiving a very polite anſwer in the affirmative, we ſaluted with thirteen guns, which were returned, and on my going on ſhore accompanied by ſome of the officers, we had the honor of being received with the greateſt cordiality and attention from the commandant, who informed me he would return our viſit the next morning. 1792. Auguſt.

Agreeably to his engagement, Senr. Quadra with ſeveral of his officers came on board the Diſcovery, where they breakfaſted, and were ſaluted with thirteen guns on their arrival and departure. The day was afterwards ſpent in ceremonious offices of civility, with much harmony and feſtivity. As many officers as could be ſpared from the veſſels with myſelf dined with Senr. Quadra, and were gratified with a repaſt we had lately been little accuſtomed to, or had the moſt diſtant idea of meeting with at this place. A dinner of five courſes, conſiſting of a ſuperfluity of the beſt proviſions, was ſerved with great elegance; a royal ſalute was fired on drinking health to the ſovereigns of England and Spain, and a ſalute of ſeventeen guns to the ſucceſs of the ſervice in which the Diſcovery and Chatham were engaged. Wedneſ. 29.

Maquinna, who was preſent on this occaſion, had early in the morning, from being unknown to us, been prevented coming on board the Diſcovery by the centinels and the officer on deck, as there was not in his appearance the ſmalleſt indication of his ſuperior rank. Of this indignity he had complained in a moſt angry manner to Senr. Quadra, who very obligingly found means to ſooth him; and after receiving ſome preſents of blue cloth, copper, &c. at breakfaſt time he appeared to be ſatisfied of our friendly intentions: but no ſooner had he drank a few glaſſes of wine, than he renewed the ſubject, regretted the Spaniards were about to quit the place, and aſſerted that we ſhould preſently give it up to ſome other nation; by which means himſelf and his people would be conſtantly diſturbed and harraſſed by new maſters. Senr. Quadra took much pains to explain that it was our ignorance of his perſon which had occaſioned the miſtake, and that himſelf and ſubjects would be as kindly

1792. Auguſt. treated by the Engliſh, as they had been by the Spaniards. He ſeemed at length convinced by Senr. Quadra's arguments, and became reconciled by his aſſurances that his fears were groundleſs. On this occaſion I could not help obſerving with a mixture of ſurprize and pleaſure, how much the Spaniards had ſucceeded in gaining the good opinion and confidence of theſe people; together with the very orderly behaviour, ſo conſpicuouſly evident in their conduct towards the Spaniards on all occaſions.

The tents, obſervatory, chronometer, inſtruments, &c. were ſent on Thurſday 30. ſhore the following day, and all hands were buſily employed on the ſeveral neceſſary duties of the ſhip, ſuch as caulking, overhauling the rigging and ſails, cleaning the hold and bread room for the reception of ſtores and proviſions. The boats, in conſequence of the ſervices they had performed during the ſummer, were in want of much repair, and were hauled on ſhore for that purpoſe.

From the unfortunate death of Lieutenant Richard Hergeſt, late agent to the Dædalus, I conſidered it expedient that an officer ſhould be appointed to that ſtoreſhip, and I therefore nominated Lieutenant James Hanſon of the Chatham to that office; Mr. James Johnſtone, maſter of the Chatham, I appointed to the vacant lieutenancy; and Mr. Spelman Swaine, one of my mates, to be maſter in the Chatham.

In the forenoon I received an official letter from Senr. Quadra reſpecting the reſtitution of this place, with ſeveral copies of a correſpondence reſulting from the inquiries he had made during his reſidence here, reſpecting the Engliſh eſtabliſhments on this coaſt, at the time the Britiſh veſſels were captured, and the Spaniards effected an eſtabliſhment at Nootka. On this occaſion I conſidered myſelf very fortunate in finding a young gentleman, (Mr. Dobſon,) on board the ſtore-ſhip, who ſpoke and tranſlated the Spaniſh language very accurately, and who politely offered me his ſervices.

The Chatham was hauled on ſhore the next day to examine her bottom, and to repair the damage ſhe had ſuſtained by getting a-ground. A part of the gripe, a piece of the fore-foot, with part of the main, and

falſe

falſe keels, were broken off, and ſome of the copper was torn away in different places. 1792. September.

Sen^rs. Galiano and Valdes arrived the following day from the gulph of Georgia; they had purſued a route through Queen Charlotte's ſound to the ſouthward of that which we had navigated, and obligingly favored me with a copy of their ſurvey of it. Saturday 1.

Mr. Dobſon having tranſlated Senr. Quadra's letter and the documents accompanying it, it appeared that Senr. Quadra had, after his arrival at Nootka in april, 1792, commiſſioned all the veſſels under his command to inſpect the coaſt; in order that the proper limits to be propoſed in the reſtitution of theſe territories might be aſcertained, and that the ſeveral commanders might inform themſelves of all the matters and circumſtances that preceded the capture of the Argonaut and Princeſs Royal merchantmen in the year 1789.

Senr. Quadra ſtated, that the court of Spain had expended large ſums in ſuſtaining the department of St. Blas, with the ſole view of its being an auxiliary to other eſtabliſhments which were then in contemplation of being formed. That Nootka was ſeen in the year 1774, and in 1775 poſſeſſion was taken 2° to the ſouth, and 6° to the north of it; and as in this ſpace Don Eſtevan Joſeph Martinez found no kind of eſtabliſhment whatever, that therefore no one ſhould take it ill that he (Martinez) ſhould diſpute his prior right to the port. Under the orders of the viceroy of New Spain, Martinez entered Nootka, and took poſſeſſion the 5th of may, 1789, with viſible demonſtrations of joy in the Indians; and afterwards fortified the place, without any objection being made on the part of a Portugueſe commander of a trading brig called the Ephigenia, then in the cove. On the arrival of the Columbia and Waſhington American veſſels, he examined their papers and paſſports, as he had before done thoſe of the Portugueſe; and diſapproving ſome expreſſions contained in thoſe of the Columbia, ſhe was detained until an explanation took place, when ſhe was releaſed. The Engliſh ſchooner North Weſt America, and ſloop Princeſs Royal, arrived ſoon afterwards, and were permitted to depart after receiving the moſt friendly attention. Captain Colnett commanding the Engliſh veſſel Argonaut, fearing to enter, the

1792. September. Spaniards viſited him and his fears vaniſhed; but as Captain Colnett did not confine his views to the commerce of the country, but wiſhed to fortify himſelf, and to eſtabliſh an Engliſh factory, Martinez arreſted him, and ſent him to St. Blas. The like conduct was obſerved towards Thomas Hudſon, who commanded the Princeſs Royal, on his return to Nootka. The veſſels of both were detained.

This was the real ſituation of things, ſays Senr. Quadra, who offers to demonſtrate in the moſt unequivocal manner that the injuries, prejudices, and uſurpations, as repreſented by Captain Meares, were chimerical: that Martinez had no orders to make prize of any veſſels, nor did he break the treaty of peace, or violate the laws of hoſpitality: that the natives will affirm, and that the documents accompanying his letter will prove, that Mr. Meares had no other habitation on the ſhores of Nootka than a ſmall hut, which he abandoned when he left the place, and which did not exiſt on the arrival of Martinez: that he bought no land of the chiefs of the adjacent villages; that the Ephigenia did not belong to the Engliſh; that Martinez did not take or detain the leaſt part of her cargo; and that Mr. Colnett was treated with the greateſt diſtinction at St. Blas, and his officers and crew received the wages of the Spaniſh navy for the time of their detention: that the veſſel and cargo were reſtored, and that Mr. Colnett obtained a great number of ſkins on his return to Nootka.

Theſe circumſtances duly conſidered, adds Senr. Quadra, it is evident that Spain has nothing to deliver up, nor damage to make good; but that as he was deſirous of removing every obſtacle to the eſtabliſhment of a ſolid and permanent peace, he was ready, *without prejudice to the legitimate right of Spain*, to cede to England the houſes, offices, and gardens, that had with ſo much labour been erected and cultivated, and that himſelf would retire to Fuca *: obſerving at the ſame time, that Nootka ought to be the laſt or moſt northwardly Spaniſh ſettlement, that there the dividing point ſhould be fixed, and that from thence to the northward ſhould be free for entrance, uſe and commerce to both parties, conformably with the fifth article of the convention; that eſtabliſhments ſhould not be formed without

* Meaning an eſtabliſhment they had in the entrance of De Fuca's ſtraits.

W. Alexander del.: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by H. Humphries *Heath Sculp.*

FRIENDLY COVE, NOOTKA SOUND.

A.B.C. include the Territories, which in Sept. 1792 were offer'd by Spain to be ceded to Great Britain

London Published May 1st 1798. by J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH

without permiſſion of the reſpective courts, and that the Engliſh ſhould not paſs to the ſouth of Fuca. 1792. September.

After enumerating theſe particulars, Senr. Quadra concludes his letter by expreſſing, That if I ſhould find any difficulty in reconciling what he had propoſed, or if I ſhould have any other honorable medium to offer that might be the means of terminating this negociation, and ſecure the deſired peace, he begged I would communicate it to him.

The documents accompanying this letter were copies of a correſpondence between Senr. Quadra and Don Franciſco Joſeph De Viana, the commander of the Ephigenia; Mr. Robert Gray and Mr. Joſeph Ingraham, commanders of the Columbia and Waſhington; from all of whom Senr. Quadra appears to have ſolicited every information reſpecting the tranſactions at Nootka, previouſly to his arrival, and the reaſons which induced Mr. Meares to repreſent things to the prejudice of Don Eſtevan Joſeph Martinez. The Portugueſe captain briefly ſets forth, that his veſſel was ſeized, and that he was made priſoner by Don Martinez; during his captivity he was very well treated, and on his being liberated his veſſel and cargo were completely reſtored, and he was furniſhed with whatever proviſions and ſupplies he required. He alſo ſtates, that when Don Martinez entered Nootka, there was not the leaſt remains of a houſe belonging to the Engliſh.

Senr. Quadra had addreſſed Mr. Gray and Mr. Ingraham jointly, and conſequently they both replied to him in the ſame way. Theſe gentlemen ſtate, that on the arrival of Don Eſtevan Joſeph Martinez, in Friendly cove, the 5th of may, 1789, he found there the Ephigenia only; the Columbia being at that time 6 miles up the ſound at Mahwinna; the Waſhington and North-Weſt America being then on a cruize. Martinez demanded the papers of each veſſel, and their reaſons why they were at anchor in Nootka ſound, alledging, that it belonged to his Catholic Majeſty. Captain Viana, of the Portugueſe veſſel, anſwered, that he had put in there in diſtreſs to wait the arrival of Captain Meares from Macao, who was daily expected with ſupplies, and that on his receiving them he ſhould depart; that Captain Meares had ſailed from Nootka in 1788, under the colours of Portugal, had a Portugueſe captain

1792. September. captain with him on board, and was expected to return with him in the ſame veſſel, which with the Ephigenia belonged to a merchant at Macao. The Ephigenia wanting proviſions and ſtores, the ſame were ſupplied by Martinez, who ſeeming ſatisfied with the anſwers which he had received from the ſeveral commanders, not the leaſt miſunderſtanding was ſuſpected. On the 10th of may arrived the Carlos Spaniſh ſhip, Captain Arro, and on the following day Martinez captured the Ephigenia, and his reaſon aſſigned for ſo doing, *as theſe gentlemen underſtood*, was, that in the Portugueſe inſtructions, they (the Portugueſe) were ordered to capture any Engliſh, Spaniſh, or Ruſſian veſſel they might meet on the N.W. coaſt of America, and could take. This was afterwards ſaid to have been a miſtake, originating in a want of due knowledge in reading the Portugueſe language. The veſſel and cargo were liberated, and Martinez ſupplied the Ephigenia's wants from the Princiſſa, enabling her, by ſo doing, to proſecute her voyage without waiting for the return of Mr. Meares. They then proceeded to ſtate that, on the arrival of the Columbia in the year 1788, there was a houſe, or rather a hut, made by the Indians, conſiſting of rough poſts covered with boards; this was pulled down the ſame year, the boards were taken on board the Ephigenia, and the roof was given to Captain Kendrick, ſo that on the arrival of Martinez in may, 1789, there was no veſtige of any houſe remaining. That Mr. Meares had no houſe, and as to land, they had never heard, although they had remained nine months amongſt the natives, that he had ever purchaſed any in Nootka ſound. From *Maquinna* and other chiefs they had underſtood, that Mr. Kendrick was the only perſon to whom they had ever ſold any land.

The North-Weſt America is ſtated by theſe gentlemen to have arrived the 8th of june, and that on the following day the Spaniards took poſſeſſion of her; ten days afterwards came the Princeſs Royal, commanded by Mr. Hudſon from Macao, who brought the news of the failure of the merchant at Macao, to whom the Ephigenia and other veſſels belonged. That Martinez aſſigned this as a reaſon for his capturing the North-Weſt America, (although ſhe was ſeized before the arrival of the Princeſs Royal) that he had detained her as an indemnification for the bills

bills of exchange, drawn on her owner in favor of His Catholic Majeſty. That Captain Hudſon, after having been treated with the kindeſt attention by the commodore and his officers, ſailed with the Princeſs Royal from Nootka the 2d of july; and that the ſame evening arrived the Argonaut, Captain Colnett. 1792. September.

Mr. Gray and Mr. Ingraham ſtate alſo, that they heard Mr. Colnett inform Don Martinez that he had come to hoiſt the Britiſh flag, and to take formal poſſeſſion of Nootka; and that, in conjunction with Mr. Meares and ſome other Engliſh gentlemen at Macao, he had concluded to erect a fort, and ſettle a colony. To this the Spaniſh commodore replied, That he had taken poſſeſſion already in the name of His Catholic Majeſty. Captain Colnett then aſked, if he ſhould be prevented from building a houſe in the port? the commodore replied, That he was at liberty to erect a tent, to wood and to water, after which he would be at liberty to depart when he pleaſed. Captain Colnett ſaid that was not what he wanted, that his object was to build a block-houſe, erect a fort, and ſettle a colony for the crown of Great-Britain. To this Don Martinez anſwered, No; that in his acceding to ſuch a propoſal he ſhould violate the orders of his king, relinquiſh the Spaniards' claim to the coaſt, and riſk the loſing of his commiſſion. Beſide which the commodore ſtated, that Mr. Colnett's veſſel did not belong to the King of Great-Britain, nor was Mr. Colnett inveſted with powers to tranſact any ſuch public buſineſs. Captain Colnett replied, That he was a king's officer; but Don Martinez obſerved, That his being on half-pay, and in the merchants' ſervice, rendered his commiſſion as a lieutenant in the Britiſh navy of no conſequence in the preſent buſineſs. In converſation afterwards on this ſubject, as we were informed, (ſay theſe gentlemen) for we were not preſent during this tranſaction, ſome diſpute aroſe in the Princeſſa's cabin; on which Don Martinez ordered the Argonaut to be ſeized. Soon after this the Princeſs Royal returned, and, as belonging to the ſame company, the commodore took poſſeſſion of her alſo. With reſpect to their treatment whilſt priſoners, theſe gentlemen ſay, That although they have not read Mr. Meares's publication, they think it impoſſible that the officers and crew of the Argonaut can be backward in confeſſing, that

1792. September.

that Senr. Don Eſtevan Martinez always treated them kindly, and conſiſtent with the character of gentlemen*. They further ſtate, That the captain, officers, and crew, of the North-Weſt America were carried by them to China, with one hundred ſea-otter ſkins, valued at four thouſand eight hundred and ſeventy-five dollars, which were delivered to Mr. Meares as his property.

* Some circumſtances, in contradiction to the whole of theſe evidences, which afterwards came to my knowledge, will appear in a future chapter.

To Senr. Quadra's letter of the 29th of auguſt, I replied to the following effect: That I did not conſider myſelf authorized to enter into a retroſpective diſcuſſion on the reſpective rights and pretenſions of the court of Spain or England, touching the weſtern coaſts of America, and iſlands adjacent, to the northward of California. That ſubject having undergone a full inveſtigation, and having been mutually agreed upon and ſettled by the miniſters of the reſpective courts, as appeared by the convention of the 28th of october, 1790, and Count Florida Blanca's letter of the 12th of may, 1791, I conſidered any interference, on my part, to be incompatible with my commiſſion, being inveſted with powers only to receive the territories which, according to the firſt article of the convention, Senr. Quadra was authorized to reſtore and to put me in poſſeſſion of, viz. (" *the buildings and diſtricts, or parcels* " *of land which were occupied by the ſubjects of His Britannic Majeſty in* " *april*, 1789, *as well in the port of Nootka or of St. Lawrence, as in the* " *other, ſaid to be called Port Cox, and to be ſituated about* 16 *leagues* " *diſtant from the former to the ſouthward.*") That agreeably to the expreſs words of the fifth article in the ſaid convention, (" *It is agreed,* " *That, as well in the places that are to be reſtored to the Britiſh ſubjects* " *by virtue of the firſt article, as in all other parts of the north-weſtern* " *coaſts of North America, or of the iſlands adjacent, ſituated to the north* " *of the parts of the ſaid coaſt already occupied by Spain, wherever the* " *ſubjects of either of the two powers ſhall have made ſettlements ſince the* " *month of april*, 1789, *or ſhall hereafter make, any of the ſubjects of the* " *other ſhall have free acceſs, and ſhall carry on their trade without any diſ-* " *turbance or moleſtation.*") I conſidered the Spaniſh ſettlement in the entrance of the ſtraits of De Fuca, which I had reaſon to believe was formed no longer ago than may, 1792, to come within the meaning of a

" port of free acceſs," as well as all other eſtabliſhments that have been, or that may hereafter be, formed from thence ſouthward to port St. Franciſco; conceiving port St. Franciſco to be the northernmoſt ſettlement occupied by the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty, in april, 1789. 1792. September.

In my way to the obſervatory, on ſunday, I waited upon Senr. Quadra, who informed me, that Mr. Dobſon had tranſlated my letter to him; and he was pleaſed to ſay, That he derived the greateſt ſatisfaction from finding a perſon of my character, with whom he was to tranſact the buſineſs of delivering up Nootka; that he ſhould accept the civil offers contained in my letter, and remain on ſhore until the carpenters had finiſhed ſome additional accommodation to his apartments on board his little brig; which being completed, he would either wait my departure, to accompany us in our reſearches to the ſouthward, and to conduct us to any of the Spaniſh ports I might wiſh to viſit; or he would ſail, and wait my arrival at any place I ſhould think proper to appoint, recommending St. Franciſco or Monterrey for that purpoſe.

Senr. Quadra requeſted to know who I intended to leave in poſſeſſion of theſe territories; and being informed that it would be Mr. Broughton in the Chatham, in whoſe charge the remaining cargo of the Dædalus would be depoſited, he gave directions that the ſtore-houſes ſhould be immediately cleared, and begged I would walk with him round the premiſes, that I might be the better able to judge how to appropriate the ſeveral buildings; which for the moſt part appeared ſufficiently ſecure, and more extenſive than our occaſions required. A large new oven had been lately built expreſsly for our ſervice, and had not hitherto been permitted to be uſed. The houſes had been all repaired, and the gardeners were buſily employed in putting the gardens in order. The poultry, conſiſting of fowls and turkies, was in excellent condition, and in abundance, as were the black cattle and ſwine: of theſe Senr. Quadra ſaid he ſhould take only a ſufficient quantity for his paſſage to the ſouthward, leaving the reſt, with a large aſſortment of garden ſeeds, for Mr. Broughton. Senrs. Galiano and Valdes added all they had in their power to ſpare, amongſt which were three excellent goats; I had likewiſe both hogs and goats to leave with him; ſo that there was a pro-

1792. September. ſpect of Mr. Broughton paſſing the winter, with the aſſiſtance of the natural productions of the country, not very uncomfortably.

The orders under which I was to receive theſe territories, on the part of His Britannic Majeſty, were intirely ſilent as to the meaſures I was to adopt for retaining them afterwards. Preſuming, however, that the principal object which His Majeſty had in view, by directing this expedition to be undertaken, was that of facilitating the commercial advantages of Great Britain in this part of the world; and for that purpoſe it might not be impoſſible, that a ſettlement was in contemplation to be made at this important ſtation, which had become the general rendezvous for the traders of almoſt all nations; I had determined, on leaving this port, to commit it to the charge and direction of Mr. Broughton, who would retain the poſſeſſion of it, and whoſe preſence might reſtrain ſuch improper conduct as had already been manifeſted on the part of the ſeveral traders; whilſt I ſhould proceed to execute the remaining part of His Majeſty's commands, until I ſhould be furniſhed with further inſtructions for my future government.

Having ſatisfactorily arranged theſe matters, I gave directions for clearing the ſtore-ſhip, which was ſet about accordingly.

The politeneſs, hoſpitality, and friendſhip, ſhewn on all occaſions by Senr. Quadra, induced Mr. Broughton and myſelf, with ſeveral of the officers and gentlemen of both veſſels, to dine at his table almoſt every day, which was not leſs pleaſant than ſalubrious, as it was conſtantly furniſhed with a variety of refreſhments to moſt of which we had long been intire ſtrangers.

Senr. Galiano informed me, that he intended to take advantage of the preſent ſerene weather, which without interruption had prevailed ſince our arrival, and ſail for the Spaniſh ports to the ſouthward, either in the courſe of the night or early the next morning; and obligingly undertook to forward a ſhort letter to the Lords of the Admiralty, containing a brief abſtract of tranſactions ſince our departure from the cape of Good Hope.

Monday 3. I had the honor of Senr. Quadra's company on monday morning at breakfaſt. He omitted no opportunity of impreſſing on the minds of the

the natives the higheſt and moſt favorable opinion of our little ſquadron; and the more effectually to inſure a good underſtanding in future, he propoſed a viſit of ceremony to *Maquinna;* to him it would be grateful, and on my part he recommended it as eſſentially requiſite. It was agreed we ſhould ſet out the next morning for his royal reſidence, which was about 7 leagues up the ſound, at a place called Tahſheis. 1792. September.

In the evening I received from Senr. Quadra, a letter in reply to mine of the 1ſt of ſeptember.

Agreeably to appointment, about eight the next morning, Senr. Quadra accompanied me in the Diſcovery's yawl, which, with our own and a Spaniſh launch, and the Chatham's cutter, containing as many Spaniſh and Engliſh officers as could be taken, we departed for Tahſheis; a meſſage having been ſent the preceding day to announce our intended viſit. Tueſday 4.

The weather though cloudy was very pleaſant, and having a favorable breeze, we reached Tahſheis about two in the afternoon; *Maquinna* received us with great pleaſure and approbation, and it was evident that his pride was not a little indulged by our ſhewing him this attention. He conducted us through the village, where we appeared to be welcome gueſts, in conſequence perhaps of the preſents that were diſtributed amongſt the inhabitants, who all conducted themſelves in the moſt civil and orderly manner. After viſiting moſt of the houſes, we arrived at *Maquinna's* reſidence, which was one of the largeſt, though it was not intirely covered in; here we found ſeated in ſome kind of form, *Maquinna's* daughter, who not long before had been publicly and with great ceremony proclaimed ſole heireſs to all his property, power, and dominion. Near her were ſeated three of his wives, and a numerous tribe of relations. The young princeſs was of low ſtature, very plump, with a round face, and ſmall features; her ſkin was clean, and being nearly white, her perſon altogether, though without any pretenſions to beauty, could not be conſidered as diſagreeable. To her and to her father I made preſents ſuitable to the occaſion, which were received with the greateſt approbation by themſelves, and the throng which had aſſembled; as were alſo thoſe I made to his

1792. September. wives, brothers, and other relations. Theſe ceremonies being ended, a moſt excellent dinner was ſerved, which Senr. Quadra had provided, at which we had the company of *Maquinna* and the princeſs, who was ſeated at the head of the table, and conducted herſelf with much propriety and decorum.

After dinner, *Maquinna* entertained us with a repreſentation of their warlike achievements. A dozen men firſt appeared, armed with muſkets, and equipped with all their appendages, who took their poſt in a very orderly manner within the entrance of the houſe, where they remained ſtationary, and were followed by eighteen very ſtout men, each bearing a ſpear or lance ſixteen or eighteen feet in length, proportionably ſtrong, and pointed with a long flat piece of iron, which ſeemed to be ſharp on both edges, and was highly poliſhed; the whole however appeared to form but an aukward and unwieldly weapon. Theſe men made ſeveral movements in imitation of attack and defence, ſinging at the ſame time ſeveral war ſongs, in which they were joined by thoſe with the muſkets. Their different evolutions being concluded, I was preſented with two ſmall ſea-otter ſkins, and the warriors having laid by their arms, performed a maſk dance, which was ridiculouſly laughable, particularly on the part of *Maquinna*, who took a conſiderable ſhare in the repreſentation. We were not backward in contributing to the amuſements of the day, ſome ſongs were ſung which the natives ſeemed much to admire, and being provided with drums and fifes, our ſailors concluded the afternoon's diverſion with reels and country dances.

In the evening we took leave of *Maquinna*, who was ſcarcely able to expreſs the ſatisfaction he had experienced in the honor we had done him, ſaying, that neither *Wacananiſh*, nor any other chief, had ever received ſuch a mark of reſpect and attention from any viſitors, and that he would in a few days return us the compliment; on which he was given to underſtand, he ſhould be entertained in the European faſhion.

From Tahſheis we proceeded a few miles in our way home, when, arriving at a convenient little cove, we pitched our encampment for the night, and paſſed a very pleaſant evening.

After

After breakfaſt the following morning we embarked and directed our route towards Friendly cove; the weather was pleaſant though the wind was unfavorable; this occaſioned our dining by the way on the rocks, for which however Senr. Quadra was amply provided. About five we reached the cove, where I landed Senr. Quadra and returned to the ſhip. 1792. September. Wedneſ. 5.

In our converſation whilſt on this little excurſion, Senr. Quadra had very earneſtly requeſted that I would name ſome port or iſland after us both, to commemorate our meeting and the very friendly intercourſe that had taken place and ſubſiſted between us. Conceiving no ſpot ſo proper for this denomination as the place where we had firſt met, which was nearly in the center of a tract of land that had firſt been circumnavigated by us, forming the ſouth-weſtern ſides of the gulph of Georgia, and the ſouthern ſides of Johnſtone's ſtraits and Queen Charlotte's ſound, I named that country the iſland of QUADRA and VANCOUVER; with which compliment he ſeemed highly pleaſed.

During my abſence the Chatham had hauled off from the ſhore, but in conſequence of the inconſiderable riſe of the tide her damages had not been repaired; it was therefore neceſſary that ſhe ſhould remain light until the next ſpring tides; this however, under our preſent arrangements, was a matter of little importance.

Maquinna with his two wives and ſome of his relations returned our viſit. They had not been long on board when I had great reaſon to conſider my royal party as the moſt conſummate beggars I had ever ſeen; a diſpoſition which ſeemed generally to prevail with the whole of this tribe of Indians, and which probably may have been foſtered by the indulgences ſhewn them by the Spaniards. They demanded every thing which ſtruck their fancy, as being either uſeful, curious, or ornamental, though an article with which it might be impoſſible for us to gratify them; and if not immediately preſented they would affect to be greatly offended, and would remain ſulky for two or three days. Thurſ. 6.

I was however particularly fortunate in having at hand every thing requiſite to ſatisfy the demands of *Maquinna* and his party. The liberality I had ſo recently ſhewn to himſelf and family when at Tahſheis, was perhaps

1792. September. perhaps not yet quite forgotten; they nevertheleſs made a profitable viſit, as what their modeſty precluded their aſking of me, I was afterwards informed was amply made up by their begging from the officers and others on board.

The exhibition of fire works which I had promiſed the party, was anxiouſly waited for; towards the evening their impatience was almoſt unreſtrainable, as they could not, or would not, underſtand that darkneſs was neceſſary to their entertainment, and accuſed us of a breach of promiſe and telling falſities. Senr. Quadra however, after much perſuaſion, prevailed upon them to ſtay the night, by which they were convinced that our aſſurances were not to be diſcredited. The night being favorable to our operations, they ſucceeded extremely well. The rockets, balloons, and other fire-works, were in a high ſtate of preſervation, and were regarded by the Indian ſpectators with wonder and admiration, mixed with a conſiderable ſhare of apprehenſion; for it was not without great difficulty that I prevailed on *Maquinna* and his brother to fire a few ſky rockets, a performance that produced the greateſt exultation. The Europeans preſent were not leſs entertained with the exhibition, than ſurprized that the ſeveral fire works ſhould have remained ſo long on board in ſuch excellent condition.

Saturday 8. The Aranſaſu, a Spaniſh armed ſhip, commanded by Senr. Caamano, arrived from a ſurveying expedition on the exterior coaſt to the north of Nootka, towards Biccareli, of the charts of which I was promiſed a copy, as ſoon as they ſhould be properly arranged.

Mr. Cranſtoun, the ſurgeon of the Diſcovery, having been rendered incapable of his duty by a general debilitated ſtate of health ſince our departure from the cape of Good Hope, requeſted permiſſion to proceed to port Jackſon in the Dædalus, from whence he ſhould ſoon procure a paſſage to England; he was conſequently diſcharged, and Mr. Archibald Menzies, a ſurgeon in the navy, who had embarked in purſuit of botanical information, having cheerfully rendered his ſervices during Mr. Cranſtoun's indiſpoſition, and finding that ſuch attention had not interfered with the other objects of his purſuit, I conſidered him the moſt proper perſon to be appointed in the room of Mr. Cranſtoun. The boatſwain

boatſwain of the Diſcovery, Mr. William Houſe, a careful, ſober, and attentive officer, having laboured under a violent rheumatic complaint, ſince our departure from New Zealand, which had precluded his attention to any part of his duty, was on his application in like manner diſcharged; Mr. John Noot, boatſwain of the Chatham, was appointed in his room, and Mr. George Phillikirk was appointed boatſwain of the Chatham. 1792. September.

I deemed it expedient, that their Lordſhips directions, prohibiting charts, journals, drawings, or any other ſort of intelligence reſpecting our proceedings being made known or communicated, ſhould be publicly read to the officers and perſons under my command, and to urge every injunction in my power to enforce a due obedience to thoſe orders. Monday 10.

The letter I received the 2d of this month from Senr. Quadra, not having been tranſlated till this day, in conſequence of Mr. Dobſon's indiſpoſition, I was not a little ſurprized to find it differ ſo much from what I had reaſon to expect.

In this letter Senr. Quadra informs me, that in conformity to the firſt article of the convention, and the royal order under which he is to act, he can only reſtore to His Britannic Majeſty the edifices, diſtricts, or portions of land which in april, 1789, were taken from his ſubjects; that he was in poſſeſſion of full proof that the ſmall hut the Engliſh had was not in exiſtence on the arrival of Martinez, and that the then eſtabliſhment of the Spaniards was not in the place where the Britiſh ſubjects had theirs. That if I did not think myſelf authorized to ſubſcribe to the tenor of his commiſſion and inſtructions, he would recommend that each ſhould lay before his reſpective court all the circumſtances of the pending negociation, and wait for further inſtructions; in the mean time Senr. Quadra offered to *leave me* in poſſeſſion of what Mr. Meares had occupied, and *at my command* the houſes, gardens, and offices then occupied by the Spaniards, whilſt he retired until the deciſion of the two courts ſhould be known.

To this letter I immediately replied, that as, like his former one, it contained a retroſpective view of matters which I had no authority to take cognizance of, I ſhould accede to his propoſal, and make a juſt and fair

1792. September. fair repreſentation of all our proceedings to the court of Great Britain, and wait for further inſtructions. This letter I concluded by again repeating, that I was ſtill ready to receive from Senr. Quadra the territories in queſtion, agreeably to the firſt article of the convention, and the letter of Count Florida Blanca.

In the courſe of the night arrived here the brig Hope, belonging to Boſton in America, commanded by Mr. Joſeph Ingraham, the perſon who jointly with Mr. Gray had given Senr. Quadra a ſtatement of the conduct of Don Martinez, and of the tranſactions at this port in the year 1789.

Wedneſ. 12. About noon the next day I received from Senr. Quadra a letter dated the 11th of ſeptember, in anſwer to my laſt, expreſſive of his confidence that I ſhould make a faithful and true repreſentation of the proceedings that had taken place reſpecting the points in queſtion; and repeating the offer contained in his former letter, of relinquiſhing the territories on the terms and conditions therein expreſſed. To this letter I immediately replied, that I was ready whenever it ſuited Senr. Quadra's convenience, to be put into poſſeſſion of the territories on the N.W. coaſt of America, or iſlands adjacent, agreeably to the firſt article of the convention, and the letter of the Count Florida Blanca.

Having this day dined with Senr. Quadra, on riſing from table he requeſted, as no final determination had yet taken place reſpecting the reſtitution of theſe territories, to have ſome perſonal converſation on the ſubject, in hopes by that means of drawing the buſineſs to a more ſpeedy concluſion. Beſides ourſelves there were preſent Senr. Mozino and Mr. Broughton; ſo that with the aſſiſtance of Mr. Dobſon, and theſe gentlemen who ſpoke French extremely well, we had a proſpect of coming to ſo perfect an explanation as to render any further epiſtolary altercation totally unneceſſary. Senr. Quadra vindicated the conduct of Martinez, and laid conſiderable ſtreſs on the conceſſion of *Maquinna*, who had put them into complete poſſeſſion of the lands they then occupied; on this circumſtance, and on the information he had obtained ſince his arrival at Nootka, certain parts of which he had by letter communicated to me, he ſeemed principally to eſtabliſh the claims of the Spaniſh crown.

crown. The ſmall ſpot on which Mr. Meares's houſe had been built, which did not then appear to be occupied by the Spaniards, Senr. Quadra ſaid I was at liberty to take poſſeſſion of for His Britannic Majeſty, whenever I ſhould think proper. This offer being totally foreign to my expectations, and a repetition only of that which had taken place in our correſpondence, Senr. Quadra was made acquainted, that under ſuch circumſtances I did not feel myſelf juſtified in entering into any further diſcuſſion. The propriety of this determination being admitted, it was mutually agreed that we ſhould each repreſent our objections and proceedings to our reſpective courts, and wait their deciſion on the important queſtions which had ariſen in the negociation. In the mean time Senr. Quadra propoſed to leave me in poſſeſſion of theſe territories, the inſtant his veſſel was fitted for his reception. On his departure the Spaniſh flag was to be ſtruck, and the Britiſh flag hoiſted in its place, which Senr. Quadra conſented to ſalute, on my agreeing to return an equal number of guns. Thus did matters appear to be perfectly arranged, agreeably to the wiſhes of all parties, and the buſineſs brought to an amicable and pleaſant concluſion, when to my great ſurprize I received the next morning a letter from Senr. Quadra, ſetting forth that he was ready to deliver up to me, conformably to the firſt article of the convention, the territory which was occupied by Britiſh ſubjects in april, 1789, and to leave the Spaniſh ſettlement at Nootka until the deciſion of the courts of England and Spain were obtained; which was proceeding, he ſaid, as far as his powers extended. This very unexpected letter produced an immediate reply from me, wherein I ſtated, that the territories of which the ſubjects of His Britannic Majeſty were diſpoſſeſſed in april, 1789, and which by the firſt article of the convention were now to be reſtored, I underſtood to be this place (meaning Nootka) *in toto*, and port Cox. Theſe I was ſtill ready to receive, but could not entertain an idea of hoiſting the Britiſh flag on the ſpot of land pointed out by Senr. Quadra, not extending more than an hundred yards in any direction. I concluded by obſerving, that the offer made in Senr. Quadra's two laſt letters differed materially from that contained in his firſt letter to me on this ſubject.

1792. September.

Thurſday 13.

1792. September. Saturday 15. On ſaturday morning a young lad, who for about two days had been miſſing from Senr. Quadra's veſſel, was found in a cove not far from the ſhips, moſt inhumanly murdered. The calves of his legs were cut out, his head nearly ſevered from his body, and he had received ſeveral barbarous wounds in other parts. Doubts aroſe whether this horrid act had been perpetrated by the natives, or by a black man of moſt infamous character, who had deſerted from the Spaniſh veſſel about the time the boy was firſt miſſed. The prevailing opinion ſeemed to criminate the former, and on Senr. Quadra demanding of *Maquinna* that the murderer ſhould inſtantly be given up, the immediate departure of all the inhabitants of the ſound from our neighbourhood became a ſtrong preſumptive proof of their delinquency.

Senr. Quadra gave an immediate anſwer to my letter of the 13th, but as he therein did not depart from the terms of his late offer of *leaving me in poſſeſſion only, not formally reſtoring* the territory of Nootka to the king of Great Britain; it became neceſſary on my part to demand a categorical and definitive anſwer from Senr. Quadra, whether he would or would not reſtore to me for His Britannic Majeſty the territories in queſtion, of which the ſubjects of that realm had been diſpoſſeſſed in april, 1789. Theſe were Nootka and Clayoquot, or port Cox; the former is the place which was then occupied by the Britiſh ſubjects, from thence their veſſels were ſent as prizes, and themſelves as priſoners to New Spain; this is the place that was forcibly wreſted from them, and fortified and occupied by the officers of the Spaniſh crown; this place therefore, with Clayoquot, or port Cox, were comprehended under the firſt article of the convention, and were by that treaty to be reſtored without any reſervation whatſoever: on theſe terms, and on theſe only, could I receive the reſtitution of them. Senr. Quadra having alſo laid ſome ſtreſs upon Mr. Meares's veſſels being under Portugueſe colours, I took this opportunity of ſignifying, that I conſidered that circumſtance equally foreign and unimportant, it having been ſet forth in Mr. Meares's original petition to the Parliament of Great Britain, and of courſe muſt have come under the conſideration of the Spaniſh and Engliſh miniſters. Unleſs our negociation could be brought to a concluſion on the terms pointed

pointed out in this as well as in my former letters, I begged leave to acquaint Senr. Quadra, that I muſt poſitively decline any further correſpondence on the ſubject. 1792. September.

It was a matter of no ſmall ſatisfaction, that although on this ſubject ſuch manifeſt difference aroſe in our opinions, it had not the leaſt effect on our perſonal intercourſe with each other, or on the advantages we derived from our mutual good offices; we continued to viſit as uſual, and this day Sen^rs. Quadra and Caamano, with moſt of the Spaniſh officers, honored me with their company at dinner.

On monday morning a Portugueſe brig arrived here called the Feniz and St. Joſeph, commanded by John de Barros Andrede, on board of which was a Mr. Duffin as ſuper-cargo. In the evening I had Senr. Quadra's final determination; which reſting on the ſame point where it had originated, I conſidered any further correſpondence totally unneceſſary; and inſtead of writing, I requeſted in converſation the next day to be informed, if he was poſitively reſolved to adhere, in the reſtitution of this country, to the principles contained in his laſt letter? and on receiving from him an anſwer in the affirmative, I acquainted him that I ſhould conſider Nootka as *a Spaniſh port*, and requeſted *his permiſſion* to carry on our neceſſary employments on ſhore, which he very politely gave, with the moſt friendly aſſurance of every ſervice and kind office in his power to grant. Monday 15.

Our negociation being brought by theſe means to a concluſion, Senr. Quadra informed me, that Senr. Caamano would be left in charge of the port, until the arrival of the Princiſſa, commanded by Senr. Fidalgo; with whom the government of the port of Nootka would be left, and from whom the Engliſh might be certain of receiving every accommodation. Tueſday 18.

Senr. Quadra was now making arrangements on board the Active for his departure, which he intended ſhould take place in the courſe of a day or two. Agreeably to a former promiſe I had made him, he requeſted a copy of my charts for the ſervice of His Catholic Majeſty; but as our longitude of the ſeveral parts of the coaſt differed in many inſtances from that laid down by Captain Cook, I wiſhed to embrace every future opportunity of making further obſervations whilſt we might

1792. September. remain in this port, before any copy ſhould be diſpoſed of; but Senr. Quadra wiſhing to make certain of ſuch information as we had acquired, and conceiving the further corrections we might be enabled to make of little importance, ſolicited ſuch a copy as I was then able to procure; which, Thurſday 20. with a formal reply to his laſt letter, I tranſmitted to him on tueſday evening. In this letter I ſtated the impoſſibility of my receiving the ceſſion of the territories in queſtion on the conditions propoſed by Senr. Quadra, and that in conſequence of the exiſting differences in our opinions on this ſubject, I ſhould immediately refer the whole of the negociation to the court of London, and wait the determination thereof, for Friday 21. the regulation of my future conduct. The next day Senr. Quadra acknowledged the receipt of my laſt letter with the charts of this coaſt, &c. which concluded our correſpondence.

As Senr. Quadra intended to ſail the next day, accompanied by moſt of the Spaniſh officers, he did me the honor of partaking of a farewell dinner, and was on this occaſion received with the cuſtomary marks of ceremony and reſpect due to his rank, and the ſituation he here filled. The day paſſed with the utmoſt cheerfulneſs and hilarity: Monterrey was appointed as the rendezvous where next we ſhould meet.

Having underſtood that Mr. Robert Duffin, the ſuper-cargo on board the Portugueſe veſſel that had arrived on the 17th, had accompanied Mr. Meares in the year 1788, and was with him on his firſt arrival in Nootka ſound, I requeſted he would furniſh me with all the particulars he could recollect of the tranſactions which took place on that occaſion. This he very obligingly did, and at the ſame time voluntarily made oath to the truth of his aſſertions. The ſubſtance of which was, that towards the cloſe of the year 1787, two veſſels were equipped for the fur trade on the N.W. coaſt of America, by John Henry Cox and Co. merchants at Canton. That the command and conduct of the expedition was given to John Meares, Eſq. who was a joint proprietor alſo; that for the purpoſe of avoiding certain heavy dues, the veſſels ſailed under Portugueſe colours, and in the name and under the firm of John Cavallo, Eſq. a Portugueſe merchant at Macao, but who had not any property either in the veſſels, or their cargoes, which were intirely

tirely Britiſh property, and were wholly navigated by the ſubjects of His Britannic Majeſty: That Mr. Duffin accompanied Mr. Meares in one of theſe veſſels to Nootka, where they arrived in may, 1788, when Mr. Meares attended by himſelf and Mr. Robert Funter, on the 17th or 18th of the ſame month, went on ſhore, and bought of the two chiefs, *Maquilla* and *Calicum*, the whole of the land that forms Friendly cove, Nootka ſound, in His Britannic Majeſty's name, for eight or ten ſheets of copper, and ſome trifling articles: That the natives were perfectly ſatisfied, and, with the chiefs, did homage to Mr. Meares as their ſovereign, according to the cuſtom of their country: That the Britiſh flag, and not the Portugueſe flag, was diſplayed on ſhore, whilſt theſe formalities took place between the parties: That Mr. Meares cauſed a houſe to be erected on the ſpot which was then occupied by the Chatham's tent, as being the moſt convenient place: That the chiefs and the people offered to quit their reſidence, and to retire to Tahſheis, that conſequently the Engliſh were not confined to that particular ſpot, but could have erected houſes, had they been ſo inclined, in any other part of the cove: That Mr. Meares appointed Mr. Robert Funter to reſide in the houſe, which conſiſted of three bed-chambers, with a meſs-room for the officers, and proper apartments for the men; theſe were elevated about five feet from the ground, the under part ſerving as warehouſes: That, excluſive of this houſe, there were ſeveral out-houſes and ſheds, built for the convenience of the artificers to work in: That Mr. Meares left the houſes in good repair, and enjoined *Maquilla* to take care of them, until he, or ſome of his aſſociates, ſhould return: That he, Robert Duffin, was not at Nootka when Don Martinez arrived there; that he underſtood, no veſtige of the houſe remained at that time, but that on his return thither in july, 1789, he found the cove occupied by the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty: That he then ſaw no remains of Mr. Meares's houſe; and that on the ſpot on which it had ſtood were the tents and houſes of ſome of the people belonging to the Columbia, commanded by Mr. John Kendrick, under the flag and protection of the United States of America: That His Catholic Majeſty's ſhips, Princeſſa and San Carlos, were at this time at anchor in Friendly

1792. September.

1792. September. Friendly cove, with the Columbia and Waſhington American traders: That the ſecond day after their arrival they were captured by Don Martinez, and that the Americans were ſuffered to carry on their commerce with the natives unmoleſted.

Senr. Quadra, at my requeſt, very obligingly undertook to forward, by the earlieſt and ſafeſt conveyance, a ſhort narrative of our principal tranſactions at this port, for the information of the Lords of the Admiralty.

Saturday 22. On ſaturday morning he ſailed from Friendly cove, and having ſaluted us with thirteen guns, I returned the compliment with an equal number.

Our attention had been moſt particularly directed to the re-loading of the ſtore-ſhip, and the re-equipment of the Chatham, whoſe hold had been intirely cleared for the purpoſe of repairing the damages ſhe had ſuſtained. The Diſcovery being in all reſpects ready for ſea, all hands were employed in the execution of theſe ſervices, which were materially retarded by the very bad condition of the proviſion caſks on board the Dædalus, moſt of which required a thorough repair, and to be recruited with pickle. A very material loſs was alſo ſuſtained in the ſpirits and wine; large quantities of the ſlop-clothing were intirely deſtroyed, and many others, with ſome of the ſails, were materially damaged. Circumſtanced as we were, theſe deficiencies and damages were objects of the moſt ſerious concern, and appeared to have been intirely occaſioned by the very improper way in which the cargo had been ſtowed.

The circumſtances already related, with the correſpondence at large between Senr. Quadra and myſelf, though comprehending the ſubſtance of the negociation which took place reſpecting the ceſſion of theſe territories, may yet require ſome further explanation; and when the very important commerce of this country ſhall be properly appreciated, I truſt the circumſpection with which I acted will not be found liable to cenſure.

Our tranſactions here have been related with the greateſt fidelity, and preciſely in the order in which they occurred. Being unprovided with any inſtructions but ſuch as were contained in the *convention* and the very general

neral orders I had received, it appeared totally incompatible with the intention of the Britiſh court, with the ſpirit and words of the ſaid convention, or with thoſe of the letter of Count Florida Blanca, that the identical ſpace only on which Mr. Meares's houſe and breaſt-work had been ſituated in the northern corner of this ſmall cove, and forming nearly an equilateral triangle not extending an hundred yards on any one ſide, bounded in front by the ſea, and on the other two ſides by high craggy rocks, which continued ſome diſtance down the beach, and, excepting at low tide, completely ſeparated this triangular ſpace from that occupied by the Spaniards' houſes and gardens, could poſſibly be conſidered as the object of a reſtitution expreſſed by the terms "*tracts of land*," according to the firſt article of the convention; the "*diſtricts or parcels of land*," mentioned in the letter of Count Florida Blanca; or the "*tracts of land, or parcels or diſtricts of land*," pointed out to me, and repeated in their Lordſhips' inſtructions communicated to me on that ſubject. 1792. September.

On due conſideration therefore I concluded, that the ceſſion propoſed by Senr Quadra could never have been that intended; that, at leaſt, the whole port of Nootka, of which His Majeſty's ſubjects had been forcibly diſpoſſeſſed, and at which themſelves, their veſſels and cargoes had been captured, muſt have been the propoſed object of reſtitution.

Under theſe impreſſions, I felt that if I had acceded to the propoſals of Senr Quadra, I ſhould have betrayed the truſt with which I was honored, and ſhould have acted in direct oppoſition to my duty and allegiance, by receiving, without any authority, a territory for His Britannic Majeſty, under the dominion of a foreign ſtate.

Theſe principles uniformly governed the whole of my conduct throughout this negociation, in which I acted to the beſt of my judgment; ſhould I be ſo unfortunate however as to incur any *juſt* cenſure, I muſt rely on the candour of my country, to do me the juſtice of attributing whatever improprieties I may appear to have committed, to the true and only cauſe; to a want of ſufficient diplomatic ſkill, which a life wholly devoted to my profeſſion had denied me the opportunity of acquiring.

After having ſo uniformly perſiſted in my determination of ſtrictly adhering to the line of my duty, by an implicit obedience to the inſtructions

1792. September. ſtructions I had received, in oppoſition to the judgment and opinion of Senr. Quadra, and the evidences which he had propoſed; I could not but conſider the unexpected arrival of a gentlemen, who had perſonally attended Mr. Meares on his forming the eſtabliſhment at Nootka, and who it ſeems had been preſent on moſt occaſions when differences had ariſen between Senr. Martinez and Captain Colnett, as a very fortunate circumſtance, ſince his report and affidavit cleared up every point of which, from other teſtimonies, I could entertain any doubt, and confirmed me in the opinion, that the conduct I had purſued had not been incompatible with the truſt committed to my charge and execution. On comparing his repreſentation with that which had been communicated to me on the ſame ſubject by Senr. Quadra, a very material difference appeared, which, moſt probably, operated to direct Senr. Quadra's conduct, in refuſing me poſſeſſion of the country agreeably to the terms of my inſtructions.

The veſſels employed in commercial purſuits this ſeaſon on the north-weſt coaſt of America, have I believe found their adventures to anſwer their expectations: many were contented with the cargo of furs they had collected in the courſe of the ſummer; whilſt others who had prolonged their voyage, either paſſed the winter at the Sandwich iſlands, or on the coaſt, where they completed ſmall veſſels which they brought out in frame. An Engliſh and an American ſhallop were at this time on the ſtocks in the cove, and when finiſhed were to be employed in the inland navigation, in collecting the ſkins of the ſea-otter and other furs; beſide theſe, a French ſhip was then engaged in the ſame purſuit, and the following veſſels in the ſervice of His Catholic Majeſty; the Gertrudes and Conception of thirty-ſix guns each, the Active brig of twelve guns, Princiſſa, Aranſaſu, and St. Carlos, armed ſhips, with the veſſels of Senrs. Galiano and Valdes. Both theſe gentlemen had been, and were ſtill, employed, not only in geographical reſearches, but in acquiring every poſſible information reſpecting the commerce of the country; this circumſtance, together with the guarded conduct obſerved by Senr. Quadra, in his endeavours to retain the whole, or at any event to preſerve a right in Nootka, evidently manifeſted the degree of jealouſy;

jouſy, with which the court of Spain regards the commercial intercourſe that is likely to be eſtabliſhed on this ſide of the world. 1792. September.

Conſidering it an indiſpenſable duty, that the Lords of the Admiralty ſhould, from under my own hand, become acquainted with the whole of my negociation at this port by the ſafeſt and moſt expeditious conveyance, a paſſage was procured for my firſt lieutenant Mr. Mudge on board the Fenis and St. Joſeph, bound to China, from whence he was to proceed with all diſpatch to England. To this gentleman I intruſted extracts from the moſt important parts of my journal, with a copy of our ſurvey of this coaſt; and I had every reaſon to indulge the hopes of his ſpeedy return, with further inſtructions for the government of my conduct in theſe regions.

On this occaſion, I appointed Lieutenants Puget and Baker to be firſt and ſecond lieutenants, as alſo Mr. Spelman Swaine to be third lieutenant of the Diſcovery; and Mr. Thomas Manby to be maſter of the Chatham.

Senr. Quadra having uſed no rigorous meaſures to detect and bring to juſtice the murderer of the young Spaniard, the alarm of the natives ſoon ſubſided, and in a day or two they viſited us as uſual. *Maquinna* and the other chiefs were not, however, ſo cordially received at the Spaniſh habitations, as they had been in Senr. Quadra's time; at which they expreſſed much diſlike to all the Spaniards excepting Senr. Quadra, and particularly to Martinez; who, *Maquinna* aſſerted, went on ſhore with a number of armed people, and obliged him by threats to make [redacted] Nootka to the king of Spain. He lamented alſo the proſpect of our ſpeedy departure, ſaying, that his people would always be harraſſed and ill-treated by new-comers, and intreated that I would leave ſome perſons behind for their protection. Very little dependence however is to be placed in the truth or ſincerity of ſuch declarations; ſince theſe people, unlettered as they are, poſſeſs no ſmall ſhare of policy and addreſs, and ſpare no pains to ingratiate themſelves, by the help of a little flattery (a commodity with whoſe value they ſeemed perfectly acquainted) with ſtrangers, to whom they repreſent their actions as

1792. September. resulting from the moſt ſincere friendſhip; by which means they frequently procure very valuable preſents, without making any return.

Wedneſ. 26. From the time of Senr. Quadra's departure until the 26th, my time had been moſtly employed in preparing my diſpatches for England; they were now completed, and Mr. Mudge would have ſailed this day, had not a hard gale of wind from the S.E., attended with a heavy rain, prevented his departure, and retarded our operations in the equipment of the Chatham and Dædalus. This boiſterous unpleaſant weather continued until the 30th in the afternoon, when the wind ſhifting to the N.W. brought fair weather, with which the Fenis and St. Joſeph ſailed for China.

October. The Hope brig, which had ſailed on the 20th of laſt month, and

Tueſday 2. the Spaniſh armed ſhip Princiſſa, arrived here from the eſtabliſhment before mentioned, that the Spaniards had formed near the ſouthern entrance of the ſtraits of De Fuca; which was the ſame open bay we had paſſed in the afternoon of the 29th of april laſt; but its having been found much expoſed, and the anchorage very bad, owing to a rocky bottom, the Spaniards, I was given to underſtand, had been induced intirely to evacuate it; and it appeared alſo that Senr. Fidalgo had brought with him to this place all the live ſtock that had been deſtined for its eſtabliſhment.

Our new ſuit of ſails, after ſoaking ſome hours in the ſea, were bent

Saturday 6. on ſaturday. The obſervatory, with the inſtruments and chronometers, were on that day alſo taken on board, as well thoſe ſupplied me by the Navy Board, as thoſe intruſted by the Board of Longitude to the care of the late Mr. William Gooch the aſtronomer, intended for this expedition.

The very unſettled ſtate of the weather much retarded our re-equipment, and the appearance of winter having already commenced, indicated the whole year to be divided here into two ſeaſons only. The month of ſeptember had been delightfully pleaſant, and the ſame ſort of weather, with little interruption, had prevailed ever ſince the arrival of Senr. Quadra in the ſpring; during which period of ſettled weather, the day was always attended with a refreſhing gale from the ocean, and a gentle

gentle breeze prevailed through the night from the land: which not only renders the climate of this country extremely pleaſant, but the acceſs and egreſs to and from its ports very eaſy and commodious. 1792. October.

As my attention, during our continuance in this port, had been principally engroſſed by the negociation already adverted to, I had little leiſure to proſecute other inquiries; I ſhall therefore conclude this chapter by the inſertion of ſuch obſervations as were made on ſhore at the obſervatory.

The obſervations commenced on the 30th of auguſt, at which time Kendall's chronometer, according to the Birch-bay rate, gave the longitude - - - 233° 58′ 15″

By the Portſmouth rate - - - 231° 16′ 30″

Arnold's watch, on board the Chatham, by the Birch-bay rate - - - - - - 232° 47′ 45″

1792.	Longitude of the obſervatory.				
Sept. 7,	Myſelf,	two ſets of diſtances,	moon and ſun,	233°	22′ 30″
—	Mr. Whidbey,	two	ditto	ditto -	19′
8,	ditto,	eight	ditto	ditto -	44′ 20″
—	Myſelf,	eight	ditto	ditto -	38′ 41″
9,	ditto,	eight	ditto	ditto -	31′ 30″
—	Mr. Whidbey,	eight	ditto	ditto -	37′ 17″
12,	ditto,	eight	ditto	ditto -	32′ 32″
—	Myſelf,	ſix	ditto	ditto -	27′ 5″
23,	ditto,	eight	ditto	ditto -	26′ 34″
—	Mr. Whidbey,	eight	ditto	ditto -	13′ 9″
23,	ditto,	eight	ditto	ditto -	12′ 34″
—	Myſelf,	eight	ditto	ditto -	12′ 50″
Oct. 1,	Mr. Whidbey,	ſix	ditto	moon and aquila,	35′ 25″
Aug. 22,	Five ſets per ☽ a ☉, taken by myſelf at ſea, and reduced at this place by the chronometer, according to its rate of going found here				49′ 9″
—	Five ſets, taken by Mr. Whidbey,			ditto -	36′ 5″
24,	Four ſets, by myſelf,			ditto -	36′ 49″
—	Four ſets, by Mr. Whidbey,			ditto -	34′ 45″

1792. October. The mean of the whole, *collectively* taken; being forty-nine ſets by myſelf; and fifty-ſeven by Mr. Whidbey; amounting in all to one hundred and ſix ſets of lunar diſtances, gave the longitude - - - - 233° 31′ 30″

By which our obſervations place Nootka ſound about 20′ 30″ to the eaſtward of the longitude aſſigned to it by Captain Cook, and about 10′ to the eaſtward of Senr. Malaſpina's obſervations; whence it ſhould ſeem to appear, that our inſtruments for the longitude were erring on the eaſtern ſide.

Although I ſhould have been very happy to ſubſcribe to the longitude as ſettled by aſtronomers of ſuperior abilities; yet, on the preſent occaſion, ſuch a conceſſion would have been attended with a very material inconvenience, in deranging the poſition of the different parts of the coaſt that have already been ſurveyed, and laid down by our own obſervations. For this eſſential reaſon, I have been induced to retain the meridian of Nootka, as aſcertained by our own obſervations, which ſhewed Kendall's chronometer, on our arrival, to be 26′ 45″ to the eaſtward of what I have conſidered as the true longitude; and as I had reaſon to believe this error commenced about the time of our departure from Deſolation ſound, and that it had been regularly increaſing ſince that period, the longitude has been corrected both in my journals and charts from that ſtation.

On this authority, the errors of the chronometers have been found, which, on the 5th of October at noon, were as follow: (viz.)

Kendall faſt of mean time at Greenwich -	1^h	13′	43″	41‴
And gaining, per day, on mean time, deduced from thirty-ſix ſets of correſponding altitudes, at the rate of			11″	15‴
Arnold's No. 82, on board the Chatham, faſt of mean time at Greenwich - - - - -	4^h	3′	35″	41‴
And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of			28″	7‴
Arnold's No. 14, from the Dædalus, faſt of mean time at Greenwich - - - - - -		42′	4″	41‴
And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of			14″	45‴
Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich	2^h	16′	38″	41‴

And

And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of 32″ 27‴ 1792. October.
Earnſhaw's pocket watch, faſt of mean time at Greenwich 1ʰ 7′ 39″ 41‴
And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of 5″ 38‴

The calculations by the Portſmouth rate of Kendall's chronometer have hitherto been noticed, in order to ſhew the degree of accuracy with which it had gone, according to its then aſcertained motion, in encountering the various climates it had paſſed through ſince our departure from that port; but as I have no ſimilar documents, or the leaſt information, reſpecting the three chronometers I received from the Dædalus, to compare with the going of Kendall's, thoſe calculations from hence will ceaſe to attract our attention.

The latitude of the obſervatory, by thirty meridional altitudes of the ſun - - - - - 49° 34′ 20″

The variation of the compaſs, by thirty ſets of azimuths, taken by three different compaſſes, varying from 16° to 21°, gave the mean reſult - - - 18° 22′ eaſt

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle.

Marked end, North face	Eaſt, - - - -	74° 0″
Ditto,	Weſt, - - -	73° 47′
Marked end, South face	Eaſt, - - - -	73° 7′
Ditto,	Weſt, - - -	74° 52′
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle		- 73° 56′

CHAPTER

CHAPTER XI.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Proceed to the ſouthward along the coaſt—The Dædalus enters Gray's harbour—The Chatham enters Columbia river—Arrival of the Diſcovery at port St. Franciſco.

1792. October. Friday 12. THE inclemency of the weather prevented our proceeding in our ſeveral occupations, and detained us here until the afternoon of the 12th, when, in company with the Chatham and Dædalus, we hauled out of the cove, in order to take the advantage of the land wind, which about ten o'clock enabled us to ſail out of the port of Nootka; but the Chatham and Dædalus not following, we brought to about midnight, to wait their coming up. This however did not take place during the night, which was ſerene and pleaſant, though we had a very heavy and irregular ſwell which drove us ſo far to the weſtward, that by day-light we were not more than 2 miles to the ſouthward of the ledge of rocks which lie 2 leagues to the weſtward of the weſt point of entrance into Nootka; our ſoundings were from 25 to 30 fathoms.

Saturday 13. About nine the next morning the Chatham and Dædalus joined company. The Chatham, by the weather falling calm juſt as ſhe had weighed anchor, became under no command, and was ſwept by the tide on the rocky point of the cove, where the ſea broke with great violence; but by proper exertions, and immediate aſſiſtance from the Dædalus, which was in a fortunate ſituation for that purpoſe, ſhe got off without receiving any apparent damage, though ſhe had ſtruck very heavily.

It is neceſſary here to ſtate, that on the day previous to our ſailing, I received on board two young women for the purpoſe of returning them to their native country, the Sandwich iſlands; which they

they had quitted in a veſſel that arrived at Nootka on the 7th inſtant, called the Jenny, belonging to Briſtol. But as that veſſel was bound from hence ſtraight to England, Mr. James Baker her commander very earneſtly requeſted, that I would permit theſe two unfortunate girls to take a paſſage in the Diſcovery to Onehow, the iſland of their birth and reſidence; from whence it ſeems they had been brought, not only very contrary to their wiſhes and inclinations, but totally without the knowledge or conſent of their friends or relations; and of which tranſaction ſome particulars will hereafter be noticed, where they will not interfere with the regular progreſs of our narrative; which I now reſume by obſerving, that after ſo long a continuance of unſettled weather, the preſent apparent re-eſtabliſhed ſerenity encouraged me to hope I might be enabled in our route to the ſouthward to re-examine the coaſt of New Albion, and particularly a river and a harbour diſcovered by Mr. Gray in the Columbia between the 46th and 47th degrees of north latitude, of which Senr. Quadra had favored me with a ſketch. For this purpoſe our courſe was directed along ſhore to the eaſtward, which would alſo afford an opportunity of examining the Spaniſh ſurvey between Nootka and De Fuca's ſtraits. 1792. October.

Some obſervations were made to aſcertain if any error had taken place in the chronometer ſince they had been received from the ſhore, and I had the ſatisfaction to find them all anſwer very well. Kendall's in particular was very exact, and its excellency having already been proved, I was determined to depend principally upon it until a further opportunity ſhould offer for aſcertaining the going of the others.

At noon our obſerved latitude was 49° 23′, the longitude 233° 28′. The northernmoſt land in ſight by compaſs bore N.W.; Nootka N. 8 W.; the eaſternmoſt land in ſight N. 88 E.; and point Breakers, our neareſt ſhore, N. 30 E. diſtant four miles; whence that point is ſituated according to our obſervations, which were very good, made by different perſons, and agreeing to a great nicety, in latitude 49° 25′, longitude 233° 32′. Captain Cook ſtates the latitude of point Breakers to be 49° 15′. The difference of 10′ is decidedly an error of the preſs, as by my own obſerva-

1790. October. obſervations during that voyage point Breakers is placed in latitude 49° 24′.

The wind at N.W. blew a pleaſant gale until the evening, when it was ſucceeded by calms and light variable airs off the land, which continued
Sunday 14. until near noon the next day. During the fore part of the night the depth of water was from 70 to 90 fathoms, but by the morning we were drifted too far from the land to gain ſoundings. The weather, though clear over head, was hazy towards the horizon, and rendered the land very indiſtinct; in the afternoon we had a fine breeze from the weſtward, which enabled us to ſteer in for the land, and to gain a diſtant view of Clayoquot and Nittinat, which, according to the Spaniards, are the native names of port Cox and Berkley's ſound. The eaſt point of the former at ſun-ſet by compaſs bore N. 50 W. about 4 leagues diſtant; the weſt point of the latter, our neareſt ſhore, N. 28 E. about five miles diſtant, and the coaſt in ſight extended from eaſt to N. 63 W. We ſhortened ſail for the night, and inclined our courſe towards cape Claſſet. I had been given to underſtand, that this promontory was by the natives called Claſſet; but now finding that this name had originated only from that of an inferior chief's reſiding in its neighbourhood, I have therefore reſumed Captain Cook's original appellation of cape Flattery.

The weſtwardly wind died away as the night approached, when we were in ſoundings from 30 to 40 fathoms; but light airs and calms ſucceeding, we were ſoon driven to a conſiderable diſtance from the land,
Monday 15. which in the morning was nearly obſcured by a thick haze at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues. The obſerved latitude at noon was 48° 41′, longitude 234° 30′; the coaſt then in ſight bearing by compaſs from N. W. to E. by N.

Tueſday 16. A want of wind until the next day much increaſed our diſtance from the ſhore, by our being ſet to the ſouthward; and the land being ſtill obſcured by a denſe haze, prevented our diſcovering that we had paſſed cape Flattery until ten in the forenoon, when it was announced by the rocks to the ſouth of it; the largeſt of which, independently of Deſtruction iſland, is the moſt extenſive detached land exiſting on the ſea coaſt between cape Flattery and cape Mendocino. It is of an oblong ſhape, and

and nearly level on the top, where it produces a few trees, its ſides are almoſt perpendicular; near it are ſome ſmall white barren rocks, ſome ſunken ones, and ſome rocky iſlets of curious and romantic ſhapes. At noon the obſerved latitude was 48° 8′, and the longitude, deduced from four different ſets of obſervations for the chronometer taken in the afternoon, was 235° 26′. In this ſituation the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs s. 78 E. and the mountain before conſidered as mount Olympus, eaſt. Whether our having been latterly accuſtomed to ſee more lofty mountains, or whether the mountain being diſrobed of its winter garment (the ſnow now being only in patches) produced the effect, is not eaſily determined, but it certainly ſeemed of leſs ſtupendous height than when we firſt beheld it in the ſpring. A light favorable breeze from the N.W. during the afternoon, afforded a good opportunity for determining the ſituation of this Cape, and I had the ſatisfaction to find it correſpond exactly with the poſition I had aſſigned to it, on paſſing it in the ſpring. This evinced the propriety of adopting the meridian of Nootka for our charts, agreeably to the reſult of the obſervations we had made for aſcertaining it. 1792. October.

In the point of view we this day ſaw the entrance of De Fuca's ſtraits; it appeared in no reſpect remarkable, or likely to be an opening of any conſiderable extent. The night being again almoſt calm, our diſtance from the land was increaſed as before. We approached it ſlowly in the forenoon, and at mid-day the coaſt by compaſs extended N. N.W. to E.S.E.; mount Olympus bore N. 40 E. and the neareſt ſhore N.E. about 4 leagues diſtant. Our obſerved latitude 47° 27′, longitude 235° 38′, agreed exceedingly well with our former poſition of this part of the coaſt. Wedneſ. 17.

A light N.W. breeze prevailed in the afternoon, which by ſun-ſet brought us within 4 miles of the ſhore, having ſoundings from 50 to 30 fathoms. At eight the wind died away, and as we were now approaching a part of the coaſt which we had formerly paſſed at a greater diſtance than I could have wiſhed, we anchored for the night to prevent the ſame thing happening a ſecond time. The depth of water was 24 fathoms, black ſandy bottom. At five the next morning, with a gentle breeze from the land, we turned up along ſhore, and had ſoundings from 17 to 40 Thurſday 18.

1792. October. fathoms. The land breeze was ſucceeded by one from the N.W.; at noon the obſerved latitude was 47° 14′, longitude 235° 59′, very nearly correſponding with the poſition of this coaſt as laid down by us in the ſpring. In this ſituation the northernmoſt land in ſight by compaſs bore N. 28 W.; the perforated rock noticed off point Grenville in the morning of the 28th of april, N. 15 W.; mount Olympus N. 14 E.; the neareſt ſhore, being a ſmall detached rock, S. 80 E. three or four miles diſtant; two low points of land which we conſidered to form the points of Gray's harbour, S. 40 E.; and S. 36 E.; and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 32 E. In the courſe of the morning we had ſeen a remarkably high round mountain, which now bore by compaſs N. 79 E. and roſe conſpicuouſly from a plain of low, or rather moderately elevated land, and was covered with ſnow as far down as the intervening hills permitted us to ſee. We entertained little doubt of its being mount Rainier, which was ſoon afterwards confirmed; its diſtance from us being an hundred geographical miles.

The weather and every other circumſtance concurring to promote the deſign I had formed of re-examining this coaſt, I directed that Mr. Whidbey, taking one of the Diſcovery's boats, ſhould proceed in the Dædalus to examine Gray's harbour, ſaid to be ſituated in latitude 46° 53′, whilſt the Chatham and Diſcovery explored the river Mr. Gray had diſcovered in the latitude of 46° 10′. In the event of our not meeting with the Dædalus before we reached Monterrey, that port was appointed as a rendezvous. We proceeded to the ſouthward at the diſtance of 3 or 4 miles from the ſhore, having regular ſoundings at a depth from 13 to 19 fathoms.

Towards midnight the light N.W. wind, which had prevailed during moſt part of the day, was ſucceeded by a calm, on which we anchored in 16 fathoms water, and at day-light the next morning diſcovered our ſituation to be off the bay we had endeavoured to enter the 27th of laſt april, and about 2 miles from the outermoſt of the breakers, which bore by compaſs N. 73 E.; the ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight S. S. E.; mount Rainier N. 66 E.; the S. E. point of Gray's harbour, which is low projecting land, covered with trees, N. 2 W.; and mount Olympus, our northern-

northernmoſt land in view, north. This by various obſervations, I found to be ſituated in latitude 47° 50′, longitude 236° 4′. Here the Bay before us did not appear to fall ſo far back as I had been led to ſuppoſe, but the low land projected further into the ocean than it had appeared to do on our former view of it; and inſtead of the breakers being intirely connected, two ſmall openings were diſcovered, which, however, from the colour of the water, and the riſing of the ſwell acroſs them, muſt be very ſhallow. Broken water was alſo ſeen in every direction between the outer reefs and the ſhore, the latter of which was not diſcernible until eleven o'clock, when a breeze ſet in from the N.W. which diſperſed the haze, and ſhewed the boundary of the coaſt to be one uninterrupted beach, lined with breakers at irregular diſtances from it. With this breeze we weighed anchor. The latitude obſerved at noon was 46° 42′, but obſervations for the chronometer were not procured. 1792. October. Friday 19.

With a pleaſant gale and fine weather we coaſted along this delightful and apparently fertile part of New Georgia, at the diſtance of about a league from the ſhoals, having ſoundings from 10 to 16 fathoms, until four in the afternoon, when having nearly reached cape Diſappointment, which forms the north point of entrance into Columbia river, ſo named by Mr. Gray, I directed the Chatham to lead into it, and on her arrival at the bar ſhould no more than 4 fathoms water be found, the ſignal for danger was to be made; but if the channel appeared to be further navigable, then to proceed.

As we followed the Chatham the depth of water decreaſed to 4 fathoms, in which we ſailed ſome little time without being able to diſtinguiſh the entrance into the river, the ſea breaking in a greater or leſs degree from ſhore to ſhore; but as the Chatham continued to purſue her courſe, I concluded ſhe was in a fair channel. We however ſoon arrived in 3 fathoms, and as the water was becoming leſs deep, and breaking in all directions around us, I hauled to the weſtward in order to eſcape the threatened danger. In doing this we were aſſiſted by a very ſtrong ebb tide that ſat out of the river, and which oppoſing a very heavy ſwell that rolled from the weſtward directly on the ſhore, cauſed an irregular and dangerous ſea. By ſeven, our depth of water had increaſed

1792. October. creaſed to 10 fathoms, where conceiving ourſelves in ſafety, we anchored for the night, which paſſed very uncomfortably, owing to the violent motion of the veſſel, and anxiety for the ſafety of the Chatham, from which a ſignal was made at the moment we hauled out of the breakers, which we were fearful might have been for aſſiſtance, as the cloſing in of the day prevented our accurately diſtinguiſhing the colour of the flags; but as ſhe appeared to be perfectly under command, and as the rapidity of the tide and the heavy ſea rendered any aſſiſtance from us impracticable, I was willing to hope the ſignal might have been for the bar, which, at day-light the next morning, was proved to be the caſe by her being ſeen riding in perfect ſafety, about two miles within the ſtation we had taken.

Saturday 20. The morning was calm and fair, yet the heavy croſs ſwell continued, and within the Chatham the breakers ſeemed to extend without the leaſt interruption from ſhore to ſhore. Anxious however to aſcertain this fact, I ſent Lieutenant Swaine, in the cutter, to ſound between us and the Chatham, and to acquire ſuch information from Mr. Broughton as he might be able to communicate; but a freſh eaſtwardly breeze prevented his reaching our conſort, and obliged him to return: in conſequence of which a ſignal was made for the lieutenant of the Chatham, and was anſwered by Mr. Johnſtone, who ſounded as he came out, but found no bar, as we had been given to underſtand. The bottom was a dead flat within a quarter of a mile of our anchorage. From Mr. Johnſtone I received the unpleaſant intelligence, that by the violence of the ſurf, which, during the preceding night, had broken over the decks of the Chatham, her ſmall boat had been daſhed to pieces. Mr. Johnſtone was clearly of opinion, that had the Diſcovery anchored where the Chatham did, ſhe muſt have ſtruck with great violence. Under this circumſtance, we undoubtedly experienced a moſt providential eſcape in hauling from the breakers. My former opinion of this port being inacceſſible to veſſels of our burthen was now fully confirmed, with this exception, that in very fine weather, with moderate winds, and a ſmooth ſea, veſſels not exceeding four hundred tons might, ſo far as we were enabled to judge, gain admittance. The Dædalus, however, being directed to

ſearch

ſearch for us here, I was induced to perſevere; particularly as, towards noon, a thick haze, which before had in a great degree obſcured the land, cleared away, and the heavy ſwell having much ſubſided, gave us a more perfect view of our ſituation, and ſhewed this opening in the coaſt to be much more extenſive than I had formerly imagined. Mount Olympus, the northernmoſt land in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 7 W.; cape Diſappointment N. 61 E., 2 miles, the breakers extending from its ſhore S. 87 E. about half a league diſtant; thoſe on the ſouthern or oppoſite ſide of the entrance into the river S. 76 E.: between theſe is the channel into the river, where at this time the ſea did not break. The coaſt was ſeen to the ſouthward as far as S. 31 E. The obſerved latitude 46° 20′, which placed cape Diſappointment one mile further north than did our former obſervations. The flood at one o'clock making in our favor, we weighed, with a ſignal as before for the Chatham to lead. With boats ahead ſounding, we made all ſail to windward, in 4 to 6 fathoms water. The Chatham being further advanced in the channel, and having more wind and tide, made a greater progreſs than the Diſcovery. About three o'clock a gun was fired from behind a point that projected from the inner part of cape Diſappointment, forming, to all appearance, a very ſnug cove; this was anſwered by the hoiſting of the Chatham's colours, and firing a gun to leeward, by which we concluded ſome veſſel was there at anchor. Soon afterwards ſoundings were denoted by the Chatham to be 6 and 7 fathoms, and at four ſhe anchored apparently in a tolerably ſnug birth. Towards ſun-ſet, the ebb making ſtrongly againſt us, with ſcarcely ſufficient wind to command the ſhip, we were driven out of the channel into 13 fathoms water, where we anchored for the night; the ſerenity of which flattered us with the hope of getting in the next day. 1792. October.

The clearneſs of the atmoſphere enabled us to ſee the high round ſnowy mountain, noticed when in the ſouthern parts of Admiralty inlet, to the ſouthward of mount Rainier; from this ſtation it bore by compaſs N. 77 E., and, like mount Rainier, ſeemed covered with perpetual ſnow, as low down as the intervening country permitted it to be ſeen. This I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of MOUNT ST. HELENS, in honor of his

1792. October. his Britannic Majeſty's ambaſſador at the court of Madrid. It is ſituated in latitude 46° 9′, and in longitude 238° 4′, according to our obſervations.

Sunday 21. All hopes of getting into Columbia river vaniſhed on ſunday morning, which brought with it a freſh gale from the S.E., and every appearance of approaching bad weather, which the falling of the mercury in the barometer alſo indicated. We therefore weighed and ſtood to ſea; ſoon after this ſome obſervations for the chronometer were obtained, which gave the longitude 236° 4′ 30″, by which cape Diſappointment appeared to be 3′ in longitude further eaſt than I had formerly eſteemed it to be; it is however too trifling to demand correction, as ſuch a difference, and even a much greater one, is liable to ariſe, by any little alteration in the rate of the chronometer.

The forenoon was employed in making the neceſſary preparations for bad weather, which was ſoon found to be an eſſential precaution. An increaſe of the gale, with a very heavy ſea, obliged us about two in the afternoon to cloſe-reef the topſails, and to hand the main-ſail and mizen topſail.

Monday 22. Under this ſail we ſtood to the S. W. until two in the morning, when, the wind in ſome degree moderating, we again made for the land, the gale ſubſided, and in the forenoon the wind from the S.E. was light and variable. The weather however was very unſettled, ſeveral water ſpouts were ſeen, and ſome paſſed at no great diſtance from the ſhip. By a very indifferent obſervation, at noon, the latitude was aſcertained to be 46° 4′, and the longitude by the reckoning 234° 49′. About two in the afternoon, a ſtrong gale, attended with heavy dark gloomy weather, ſuddenly aroſe from the N.W., and ſoon increaſed with ſuch violence as obliged us to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, cloſe-reef the topſails, and to take in the main and the fore and mizen topſails. This boiſterous weather, in addition to the advanced ſtate of the ſeaſon, induced me to abandon every idea of regaining Columbia river; and, under the conviction, that from Mr. Broughton and Mr. Whidbey I ſhould receive every information I required, not only of Gray's harbour but of Columbia river, which Mr. Broughton had entered, and who I was

assured would not quit it without being satisfied in its examination, I directed our course to the southward. 1792. October.

The gale moderated the next morning, veered to the south, and bringing with it more settled weather, we made all sail. At noon the observed latitude was 44° 31′, longitude by the chronometer 234° 12′. This favorable appearance of the weather was however of short duration. The wind in the afternoon again blew a strong gale, which obliged us to stand to the S.W., under storm stay-sails until near midnight, when it veered to the S.W., became more moderate, and we were enabled to stand to the S.S.E. The weather however continued very unsettled, the sea was very heavy and irregular, and the wind became variable between S.W. and S.S.E. On wednesday morning some waterspouts again appeared, and towards noon came on a very violent storm of thunder, lightning, and rain; about which time, very unexpectedly, we saw the land. I considered it to be part of the coast about cape Perpetua; it bore east, and was not more than 6 leagues from us, though, by our reckoning, it should have been more than twice that distance. The wind, with squalls from the S. S.W., now blew very hard, with which in order to regain an offing we stood to the westward; but this was accomplished so slowly, that at five in the evening the land was still in sight to the eastward, distant about 6 or 7 leagues; and though the ship was already under a severe press of sail, it became necessary to make considerable addition, which the ship being unable to carry, the topsails were again close-reefed, under which and the two courses, we stood to the north-westward during the night, which was very stormy. The weather continued unsettled, although the wind became light and variable between the south and S.W., attended with heavy rain and unpleasant weather, until thursday afternoon, when the wind shifted to the N.W., blew a gentle breeze, and brought with it a clear atmosphere. To this favorable breeze we spread all our canvas, and directed our course for cape Orford, in order to re-examine its position.

Tuesday 23. Wednes. 24. Thursday 25.

At noon the next day, our observed latitude was 43° 39′, longitude 243° 51′. Towards sun-set a distant view of the coast was gained, bearing E.S.E., and by ten at night the wind veered again to the S.E., which by

Friday 26.

1792. October. Saturday 27. by ſaturday noon reduced us to our cloſe-reefed topſails. The gale moderated towards midnight, and once more we ſpread all our canvaſs to a moderate breeze, between the ſouth and S.E., which was ſtill attended with a heavy diſagreeable croſs ſwell, rendering the ſhip, with her then heavy cargo very uneaſy. The weather in general was much more pleaſant than that which we had lately experienced, and as the wind veered, we occaſionally tacked to get to the S.E. By theſe means, Monday 29. on the evening of the 29th, the coaſt was ſeen extending by compaſs from N.E. by N. to S.E. by E.; cape Orford bearing E. by N., about 4′ diſtant. By the obſervations made in the courſe of the day, the latitude of this cape, as before ſtated, was found to be correct; the longitude as at cape Diſappointment deviated 3 miles to the eaſtward. The next day, in the afternoon, I made ſome further obſervations to this effect, (not having proceeded more than 3 or 4 leagues to the ſouthward of the cape) which produced the like reſult.

The wind continued nearly in the ſame direction, blowing a moderate breeze, with pleaſant weather; but the very uncomfortable ſtate of the veſſel, in conſequence of a diſagreeable ſwell, was ſoon again aggravated by the increaſe of the S.E. wind, which at ſun-ſet, on the 2d of November. Friday 2. november, reduced us to a cloſe-reefed topſail and foreſail. This gale was accompanied by a very high ſea, which about two o'clock in the Saturday 3. morning carried away our ſpritſail yard in the ſlings. After day-break the wind ſhifted to the N.W., with this we ſteered to the S.S.E., againſt a very heavy head ſea, which waſhed overboard John Daviſon, a ſeaman, whilſt rigging a new ſpritſail yard. This poor fellow being a good ſwimmer was enabled to ſupport himſelf until our ſmall boat from the ſtern happily picked him up, when nearly exhauſted.

The wind continuing to blow a freſh breeze to the weſtward of ſouth, we made a fine ſlant along the coaſt, to the ſouth-eaſtward. The weather was delightfully pleaſant until near midnight, when the wind Sunday 4. veered to the S.E., and by four in the morning its violence obliged us to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, and bring the ſhip under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails; even this low ſail was more than prudence could authorize, yet I was, and had been, throughout the whole of this ſtor-

my

my weather, neceſſitated to reſort to this meaſure, leſt we ſhould loſe, in theſe tempeſtuous returns, the diſtance which the ſhort intervals of moderate weather permitted us to gain. This gale moderated in the evening; cloſe-reefed topſails were ſet; towards midnight the wind veered to the weſtward, and the next morning we again ſtood to the ſouth. The wind between N.W. and W. attended ſtill with the ſame heavy irregular ſwell, blew a moderate breeze with fair and pleaſant weather, which gave us again on the following day ſight of the land extending by compaſs from N. E. by N. to E. ½ S. The ſouthernmoſt promontory of cape Mendocino, N. 40 E. diſtant 5 or 6 leagues. At noon in this ſituation our latitude was 40° 10′, longitude 235° 33′. From the obſervations on this occaſion, I found the latitude of cape Mendocino exactly to correſpond, and the longitude to be within 3′ of the poſition I had before aſſigned to it. This circumſtance afforded me much ſatisfaction, as it proved the accuracy of our ſurvey in the ſpring, and flattered me with the hope, that future viſitors to this coaſt would find the ſeveral projecting points, as well to the north of cape Mendocino, as to the ſouth of it, which we were now bound to viſit, laid down with tolerable accuracy in our chart.

1792. November. Monday 5. Tueſday 6.

The wind however proved adverſe to our ſouthern progreſs; it again veered to the S.E. and as uſual was attended with ſqualls and torrents of rain, which kept us under cloſe-reefed topſails until wedneſday morning, when the gale gradually died away, and was ſucceeded by a calm; the ſame heavy irregular ſea, thick weather, and a deluge of rain continued until the morning of the 8th, when a gentle breeze ſprang up from the N.W. and the atmoſphere once more aſſumed a clear and pleaſant appearance.

Wedneſ. 7. Thurſday 8.

We had now paſſed to the ſouth of cape Mendocino, and with this favorable change in the weather loſt not a moment in making all ſail towards the land to the S. E. of the Cape, which at noon was in ſight, extending by compaſs from N. by E. to E. by N.; the neareſt ſhore bearing N. 55 E. about 8 leagues diſtant. The latitude obſerved was 39° 51′, longitude 235° 48′. We had approached about dark nearly within a league of the ſhore, and as we had now to commence the examination

1792. November. Friday 9. of the coaſt to the ſouthward, we hauled our wind and plied under an eaſy ſail until day light the next morning, when we again reſumed our courſe along ſhore with a light northerly breeze, which by noon brought us to that part of the coaſt we firſt made on the 17th of laſt april. It extended by compaſs from S. 43 E. to N. 33 W.; the neareſt ſhore bearing E. by N. about 2 leagues diſtant. In this ſituation our latitude was 39° 25′, longitude 236° 32′, which places the coaſt under this parallel, near a quarter of a degree more to the eaſtward than I had conſidered it on our former viſit. The land to the ſouthward, which had then appeared to have been much broken, was now proved to be compact, the deception having been occaſioned by our diſtance from it, and the irregularity of its ſurface, which riſes abruptly in low ſandy cliffs from a connected beach which uniformly compoſes the ſea ſhore. The interior country appeared to be nearly an uninterrupted foreſt, but towards the ſea ſide was a pleaſing variety of open ſpaces.

From the ſouth promontory of cape Mendocino to the land we were abreaſt of the preceding night, the coaſt takes a direction about S. 40 E. for about 12 or 13 leagues, and there forms ſomething of a projection, whence it falls back about 2 leagues to the eaſtward, and then ſtretches about S. 15 E., in which direction we ſailed at the diſtance of 4 or 5 miles from the ſhore which ſtill continued compact, with two or three ſmall rocky iſlets lying near it. As we proceeded, a diſtant view was obtained of the inland country, which was compoſed of very lofty rugged mountains extending in a ridge nearly parallel to the direction of the coaſt. Theſe were in general deſtitute of wood, and the more elevated parts were covered with perpetual ſnow.

Saturday 10. In the evening we again hauled off from the ſhore to wait the return of day, at which time a low projecting point, called by the Spaniards Punta Barro de Arena, bore by compaſs S. 57 E. about 2 leagues from us. The wind blew a pleaſant gale from the N.W. with fine weather, which made me much regret the delays our ſurvey demanded, as theſe now prevented our embracing ſo favorable an opportunity of making the beſt of our way to thoſe ports of refreſhments now not far off, eſpecially as ſome ſcorbutic ſymptoms had at length made their appearance.

ance. Six of the crew were affected, though now in ſuch a degree as to cauſe confinement. The ſame attention had been unremittingly paid to the preſervation of health as on all former occaſions during the voyage, and I was unable to aſcribe the appearance of this malady to any other cauſe than the laborious exertions which the nature of the ſervice had demanded, and the ſcarcity of refreſhments we had been enabled to procure in the courſe of the ſummer. The very unpleaſant ſtate of the ſhip during the late boiſterous weather had undoubtedly operated in producing this calamity, by the crew being almoſt continually wet with the inceſſant rains, and from our having ſhipped a great quantity of water which had unavoidably kept the ſhip damp in ſpite of our utmoſt endeavors. The ſalubrious qualities of the ſour krout, though ſerved with the portable ſoup every day, and boiled not only in the peas for dinner but every morning in the wheat for breakfaſt ever ſince we had left Nootka, had not averted the evil. On the firſt ſymptoms of the diſeaſe, recourſe was immediately had to the eſſence of malt, with the inſpiſſated juice of orange and lemon, which from ſome removed the diſorder, and checked its progreſs in others, though they ſtill continued to labour under its influence. 1792. November.

We purſued our line of direction ſlowly along the coaſt, owing to the light baffling winds that prevailed. At noon the obſerved latitude was 38° 48′, longitude 236° 42′; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs s. 67 E.; two ſmall rocky iſlets lying near the coaſt N. 79 E.; the neareſt ſhore about 2 leagues diſtant; and the point de Arena being nearly the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 10 W. at the diſtance of about 3 leagues. According to our obſervations this point is ſituated in latitude 38° 56′, longitude 236° 44′; it forms a conſpicuous mark on the coaſt; the ſhores to the north of it take a direction N. 10 W.; its northern ſide is compoſed of black rugged rocks on which the ſea breaks with great violence; to the ſouth of it the coaſt trends s. 35 E.; its ſouthern ſide is compoſed of low ſandy or clayey cliffs, remarkably white, though interſperſed with ſtreaks of a dull green colour; the country above it riſes with a gentle aſcent, is chequered with copſes of foreſt trees and clear ground, which gave it the appearance of being in a high ſtate of cultiva-

1792. November. tion. The land further ſouth is high, ſteep to the ſea, and preſented a rude and barren aſpect. Our ſoundings were 75 and 70 fathoms. The calm of the afternoon was ſucceeded by a S.E. wind and its uſual attendant, a heavy rain, which prevented our acquiring any further know-

Monday 12. ledge of the coaſt until the 12th, when on the return of a favorable gale we ſtood for the land, which at noon extended by compaſs from N. 15 W. to S. 77 E.; the neareſt ſhore bore N. E. about 5 leagues diſtant, latitude 38° 17′, longitude 236° 59′. As we approached the ſhore, advancing to the ſouthward, the country became nearly deſtitute of wood and verdure, at leaſt that part of it in the vicinity of the ſea ſhore, which was nearly ſtraight and compact. The more interior hills, riſing behind thoſe forming the coaſt, were tolerably well wooded.

Being near the aſſigned ſituation of the bay in which Sir Francis Drake anchored, and that of a port called by the Spaniards Bodega, our attention was directed to the appearance of a port to the eaſtward, for which we immediately ſteered. By ſun-ſet we were cloſe in with the ſhore, which extended from N.W. by W. to S. S. E. ½ E., ſo that we were conſiderably embayed. We were now off the northern point of an inner bay that ſeemed divided into two or three arms, the ſoundings had been regular from 40 to 28 fathoms, the bottom a bed of coral rock, ſand, and ſhells. Being anxious not to have any opening on the coaſt unexamined, and as the evening was ſerene and pleaſant, I was induced to anchor, though on a rocky bottom, off this point for the night, which bore by compaſs from us N. E. by E. 2 miles diſtant, that my deſign might early in the morning be carried into execution. Our ſituation here was by no means pleaſant; during the night two deep ſea lines were cut through by the rocks, and at four in the morning the buoy was ſeen drifting paſt ſhip, and was proved to have been ſevered in the ſame way. Leſt the cable ſhould ſhare the ſame fate, no time was loſt in weighing the anchor; fortunately however the cable had not received any injury. A light breeze from the land permitted us to ſtand acroſs the bay, which we ſoon diſcovered to be port Bodega; its north point according to our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 38° 21′, longitude 237° 21′. This point is formed of low ſteep cliffs, and when ſeen from the

the ſouth has the appearance of an iſland, but is firmly connected with the main land. To the eaſt the land retires and forms a ſmall inlet, apparently favorable to anchorage; it has a flat rock on which the water broke in its entrance, and has not any other viſible danger excepting that of being much expoſed to the ſouth and S. E. winds. Not being able to ſail into the bay, we ſtood towards its ſouth point, which lies from the north point S. 30 E. at the diſtance of 7 miles. Within theſe limits appeared three ſmall openings in the coaſt, one already noticed to the eaſtward of the north point, the other two immediately within the ſouth point; acroſs theſe a connected chain of breakers ſeemed to extend, with three high white rocks, which nearly blockaded the paſſage. Although very ſolicitous of gaining more intelligence, this was all the information I was able to procure of this place, which required to be minutely ſurveyed by our boats before the veſſel ſhould enter; the ſtate of the weather was ill calculated for ſuch ſervice; it was very dark and gloomy, and the depreſſion of the mercury in the barometer indicated an approaching ſtorm. Our ſoundings when under 35 fathoms were on a rocky bottom, and conſidering that any further examination at this time was not important, I ſteered along the coaſt to the ſouthward for point de los Reys, ſo named by the Spaniards, which at noon bore by compaſs, S. 22 E. diſtant about 2 leagues: the latitude by an indifferent obſervation, 38° 7′. My apprehenſions of bad weather were not ill founded; after a few hours calm we were again viſited by a S. S. E. gale, attended as before with heavy rain; this ſoon reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails, and brought with it a very heavy ſea. Soon after midnight the wind ſuddenly ſhifted to the weſtward, the ſky became clear, and we again ſteered for the land; about nine the next morning we paſſed point de los Reys, which I found to be ſituated in latitude 38° 0′, longitude 237° 24′. This is one of the moſt conſpicuous promontories ſouthward from cape Flattery, and cannot eaſily be miſtaken; when ſeen from the north, or ſouth, at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues, it appears inſular, owing to its projecting into the ſea, and the land behind it being leſs high than uſual near the coaſt; but the interior country preſerved a more lofty appearance, although theſe mountains extended in a direction further from

1792. November. Wedneſ. 14.

1792. November. from the coaſt than thoſe we had lately noticed. From the ſouth point of port Bodega, which is formed by ſteep rocky cliffs with ſome detached rocks lying near it, the coaſt makes a ſhallow open bay, which is bounded by a low ſandy beach; towards the S.E. part of which the elevated land of point de los Reys again commences, and ſtretches like a peninſula to the ſouthward into the ocean, where its higheſt part terminates in ſteep cliffs, moderately elevated, and nearly perpendicular to the ſea, which beats againſt them with great violence. Southward of this point the ſhore, compoſed of low white cliffs, takes, for about a league, nearly an eaſtern direction, and there forms the north point of a bay, extending a little diſtance to the northward, which is intirely open, and much expoſed to the ſouth and S.E. winds.

The eaſtern ſide of the bay is alſo compoſed of white cliffs, though more elevated. According to the Spaniards, this is the bay in which Sir Francis Drake anchored; however ſafe he might then have found it, yet at this ſeaſon of the year it promiſed us little ſhelter or ſecurity. The wind blowing freſh out of the bay from the N. N.W., I did not think it proper to loſe this opportunity of proceeding with all diſpatch to St. Franciſco; where there was little doubt of our obtaining a ſupply of thoſe refreſhments which were now much wanted by the whole crew.

From point de los Reys are ſituated ſome rocks, called Farellones; thoſe we ſaw were tolerably high, and appeared to be in two diſtinct cluſters of three or four rocks each, lying in a S.E. and N.W. direction from each other. The higheſt rock of the northernmoſt group lies from the extremity of point de los Reys S. 13 W., diſtant 14 miles; the ſouthernmoſt S. 5 E., at the diſtance of 17 miles. From unqueſtionable authority I learned, that a third cluſter of rocks, ſcarcely above the ſurface of the ſea, lies 12½ miles diſtant from the above point S. 36 W.

With a favorable gale and pleaſant weather we ſailed, at the diſtance of two or three miles, along the coaſt; which, from point de los Reys to port St. Franciſco, takes a direction S. 62 E., diſtant 8 leagues. At noon the obſerved latitude was 37° 53′, longitude 237° 35′; in this ſituation

tion point de los Reys bore by compaſs N. 72 W.; the ſuppoſed bay of Sir Francis Drake N. 45 W.; a low ſandy projecting point, off which ſome breakers extended nearly two miles to the E.S.E., being our neareſt ſhore, N. 34 W., about a league diſtant; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S.E.; and the ſouth-eaſternmoſt of the Farellones S. 35 W.; to the eaſtward of the low ſandy projecting point, the coaſt ſuddenly riſes in abrupt cliffs, with very unequal ſurfaces, preſenting a moſt dreary and barren aſpect. A few ſcattered trees were growing on the more elevated land, with ſome patches of dwarf ſhrubs in the vallies; the reſt of the country preſented either a ſurface of naked rocks, or a covering of very little verdure. 1792. November.

We had approached, by two in the afternoon, within a ſmall diſtance of the entrance into port St. Franciſco, and found a rapid tide ſetting againſt us; the depth of water regularly decreaſed from 18 to 4 fathoms, which appearing to be the continuation of a ſhoal that ſtretches from the northern ſhore, then diſtant from us not more than a league, I hauled to the S.W., in order to avoid it, but did not ſucceed in reaching deeper water, as the bank we were upon extended a long way in that direction, as was evident from the confuſed breaking ſea upon it, and the ſmooth water on either ſide of it. We therefore made for the port, and ſoon increaſed the depth of water to 8 and 10 fathoms, until we arrived between the two outer points of entrance, which are about two miles and a half apart, and bear from each other N. 10 W. and S. 10 E.; here we had 15 and 18 fathoms water, and ſoon afterwards we could gain no ſoundings with a hand-line.

Although favored with a pleaſant breeze which impelled us at the rate of 4 or 5 knots, it availed us no more than juſt to preſerve our ſtation againſt the ebb ſetting out of the port. We did not advance until four o'clock, and then but ſlowly, through the channel leading into this ſpacious port; lying in a direction N. 61 E. and S. 61 W., and is near a league in length, with ſome rocks and breakers lying at a little diſtance from either ſhore. Thoſe on the ſouthern ſide were furtheſt, detached, and moſt conſpicuous, eſpecially one, about a mile within the S.W. point of entrance, which ſeemed to admit of a paſſage within it; but

1792. November. but we had no opportunity of aſcertaining that fact, nor is it of any importance to the navigation, as the main channel appeared to be free from any obſtruction, and is of ſufficient width for the largeſt veſſels to turn in. Its northern ſhore, compoſed of high ſteep rocky cliffs, is the boldeſt; the ſouthern ſide is much lower, though its ſouth-eaſtern point is formed of ſteep rocky cliffs, from the baſe of which a tract of ſandy country commences, extending not only along the ſouthern ſhore of the channel, and ſome diſtance along the exterior coaſt to the ſouthward, but likewiſe to a conſiderable height on the more elevated land that borders thereon; and interſperſed with huge maſſy rocks of different ſizes, which, with the Farellones, render this point too conſpicuous to be miſtaken. Having paſſed the inner points of entrance, we found ourſelves in a very ſpacious ſound, which had the appearance of containing a variety of as excellent harbours as the known world affords. The Spaniſh eſtabliſhment being on the ſouthern ſide of the port, our courſe was directed along that ſhore, with regular ſoundings from 9 to 13 fathoms. Several perſons were now ſeen on foot and on horſeback coming to the S.E. point above mentioned; from whence two guns were fired, and anſwered by us, agreeably to the ſignal eſtabliſhed between Senr. Quadra and myſelf. As the night ſoon cloſed in, a fire was made on the beach, and other guns were fired; but as we did not underſtand their meaning, and as the ſoundings continued regular, we ſteered up the port, under an eaſy ſail, in conſtant expectation of ſeeing the lights of the town, off which I purpoſed to anchor: but as theſe were not diſcoverable at eight at night, and being then in a ſnug cove, intirely land-locked, with 6 fathoms water and a clear bottom, we anchored to wait the return of day.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

00085172

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016